ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2
User Guide: Volume 2

Supporting

Version 12.1.00 of BMC Object Administration for DB2
Version 12.1.00 of BMC Administrative Assistant for DB2
Version 12.1.00 of BMC Database Administration for DB2
Version 12.1.00 of ALTER for DB2
Version 12.1.00 of CHANGE MANAGER for DB2
Version 12.1.00 of BMC Next Generation Technology Database Administration for DB2

December 2016
Contacting BMC Software

Several methods are available for contacting BMC Software.

You can access the BMC Software website at http://www.bmc.com. From this website, you can obtain information about the company, its products, corporate offices, special events, and career opportunities.

United States and Canada

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Telephone</th>
<th>Fax</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMC SOFTWARE INC 2103 CITYWEST BLVD HOUSTON TX 77042-2827 USA</td>
<td>1 713 918 8800</td>
<td>1 713 918 8000 (or 1 800 841 2031)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Outside United States and Canada

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Telephone</th>
<th>Fax</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+01 713 918 8800</td>
<td>+01 713 918 8000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Restricted rights legend

U.S. Government Restricted Rights to Computer Software. UNPUBLISHED—RIGHTS RESERVED UNDER THE COPYRIGHT LAWS OF THE UNITED STATES. Use, duplication, or disclosure of any data and computer software by the U.S. Government is subject to restrictions, as applicable, set forth in FAR Section 52.227-14, DFARS 252.227-7013, DFARS 252.227-7014, DFARS 252.227-7015, and DFARS 252.227-7025, as amended from time to time. Contractor/Manufacturer is BMC SOFTWARE INC, 2103 CITYWEST BLVD, HOUSTON TX 77042-2827, USA. Any contract notices should be sent to this address.
Customer support

Support website
You can obtain technical support from BMC 24 hours a day, 7 days a week at [http://www.bmc.com/support](http://www.bmc.com/support). From this website, you can:

- Read overviews about support services and programs that BMC offers
- Find the most current information about BMC products
- Search a database for problems similar to yours and possible solutions
- Order or download product documentation
- Download products and maintenance
- Report a problem or ask a question
- Subscribe to receive proactive e-mail alerts
- Find worldwide BMC support center locations and contact information, including e-mail addresses, fax numbers, and telephone numbers

Support by telephone or e-mail
In the United States and Canada, if you need technical support and do not have access to the web, call 1 800 537 1813 or send an e-mail message to [customer_support@bmc.com](mailto:customer_support@bmc.com). (In the subject line, enter **SupID:**yourSupportContractID, such as SupID:12345). Outside the United States and Canada, contact your local support center for assistance.

Before contacting BMC
Have the following information available so that Customer Support can begin working on your issue immediately:

- Product information
  - Product name
  - Product version (release number)
  - License number and password (trial or permanent)
- Operating system and environment information
  - Machine type
  - Operating system type, version, and service pack or other maintenance level such as PUT or PTF
  - System hardware configuration
  - Serial numbers
  - Related software (database, application, and communication) including type, version, and service pack or maintenance level
- Sequence of events leading to the problem
- Commands and options that you used
- Messages received (and the time and date that you received them)
  - Product error messages
  - Messages from the operating system
  - Messages from related software
License key and password information

If you have questions about your license key or password, contact Customer Support through one of the following methods:

- Send an e-mail message to customer_support@bmc.com. (In the Subject line, enter SupID:yourSupportContractID, such as SupID:12345.)
- In the United States and Canada, call 1 800 537 1813. Outside the United States and Canada, contact your local support center for assistance.
# Contents

## About this book
- Related publications ................................................................. 19
- Conventions ............................................................................. 20
- Syntax statements ..................................................................... 20
- Summary of changes ............................................................... 21

## Part 1  
Managing objects with ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER ........................................... 25

### Chapter 1  
Migrating database environments ...................................................... 27
- Overview .................................................................................. 27
- Migration of data structures ....................................................... 28
- Methods of migrating data structures ........................................ 31
  - Migration via migrate-type work IDs ........................................ 31
  - Migration via outbound migrate profiles .................................. 32
  - Migration via Data Manipulation Language .............................. 33
- Methods to define the scope of a migration ................................. 34
  - Outbound migrate profile method ........................................... 34
  - Specified data structures method ............................................ 35
  - Identification of changes to data structures ............................ 39
- Modification of data structures using change rules ....................... 40
  - Change rules for a migrate-type work ID ................................. 41
  - Change rules for an outbound migrate profile ......................... 41
  - Types of values for change rule attributes .............................. 43
- Change list precedence ............................................................. 47
  - Precedence of change rules for storage group and VCAT partition volume lists .................................................. 49
  - Propagation of name changes for auxiliary objects .................. 50
- Migrate options considerations .................................................. 50
- Analysis of migration requests .................................................... 52
  - Analysis using work IDs ......................................................... 52
  - Analysis using migrate profiles .............................................. 53
  - Analysis run type options ...................................................... 54
- Overrides of default processing options ....................................... 55
  - Overrides of general options ............................................... 55
  - Overrides of the worklist commands ....................................... 57
  - Overrides of the Analysis parameters .................................... 60
Setting a secondary quantity to a factor of a primary quantity by importing DML ................................................................. 125
Changing table spaces and indexes to DEFINE NO by importing DML .......................................................... 126
Migrating a partitioned table space to a range-partitioned table space by importing DML .......................................................... 127
Migrating a single-table table space to a partition-by-growth table space by importing DML .......................................................... 129
Migrating tables from an explicit database to an implicit database by importing DML .......................................................... 130
Migrating tables that contain inline LOB columns by importing DML .......................................................... 131
Migrating stored procedures by importing DML .......................................................... 133
Migrating data structures by using a migrate-type work ID .......................................................... 134
Creating a stop list .......................................................... 137
Creating an outbound migrate profile .......................................................... 138
Creating scope rules for an outbound migrate profile .......................................................... 140
Specifying locations in an outbound migrate profile .......................................................... 141
Creating change rules for a migrate profile .......................................................... 143
Analyzing a migrate-type work ID and generating a worklist .......................................................... 145
Creating a receive-type work ID .......................................................... 147
Executing a migrate-type worklist .......................................................... 150
Restarting a worklist .......................................................... 155
Starting a worklist over .......................................................... 157
Where to go from here .......................................................... 159

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 2</th>
<th>Taking a snapshot of a database environment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overview</td>
<td>........................................................................ 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview of baselines</td>
<td>........................................................................ 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategies to establish baselines</td>
<td>........................................................................ 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application milestone baselines</td>
<td>........................................................................ 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periodic baselines</td>
<td>........................................................................ 166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exception baselines</td>
<td>........................................................................ 166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Considerations for structure-only or full-recovery baselines</td>
<td>........................................................................ 166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure-only baselines</td>
<td>........................................................................ 167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full-recovery baselines</td>
<td>........................................................................ 167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview of baseline profiles</td>
<td>........................................................................ 167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods to create structure-only baselines</td>
<td>........................................................................ 171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creation of a catalog baseline via a DB2 catalog</td>
<td>........................................................................ 172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creation of a DDL baseline via a migrate-type worklist</td>
<td>........................................................................ 172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creation of a DDL baseline via a DDL file</td>
<td>........................................................................ 173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creation of full-recovery baselines</td>
<td>........................................................................ 175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview of baseline generation</td>
<td>........................................................................ 178</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Available baseline table information ................................................................. 178
Overview of a baseline report ................................................................................. 181
Baseline report diagnostic output ........................................................................... 183
Baseline management ............................................................................................. 183
Protection of baselines from deletion ................................................................. 183
Deletion of baselines ............................................................................................. 184
Deletion of baselines using DELETEAGE or RETAINMAX ................................ 185
Deletion of baselines using NoBaseline ............................................................. 187
Deletion of baselines explicitly ............................................................................ 187
Deletion of baselines during a batch run ............................................................... 188
Improving the performance of a baseline ............................................................ 188
Accomplishing your goals ....................................................................................... 189
Creating a catalog baseline profile ...................................................................... 190
Creating scope rules for a catalog baseline profile ............................................ 192
Creating a structure-only catalog baseline ........................................................193
Creating a full-recovery baseline ........................................................................ 195
Using a script to create a full-recovery baseline ............................................... 199
Browsing a baseline ............................................................................................ 202
Generating a baseline report ............................................................................... 203
Deleting baselines automatically ........................................................................ 204
Deleting baselines using a baseline profile ....................................................... 206
Deleting a baseline explicitly ............................................................................... 206
Deleting baselines during a batch run ............................................................... 207
Where to go from here .......................................................................................... 208

Chapter 3         Comparing database environments 211
Before you begin ................................................................................................. 211
Overview ............................................................................................................. 211
Comparing data structures ....................................................................................214
Synchronizing data structures ............................................................................ 214
Versioning data structures .................................................................................. 222
Deciding which type of comparison to perform .................................................. 230
Types of scope of a comparison ......................................................................... 230
Scope rules as the scope ..................................................................................... 233
Objects in the input data structures as the scope .............................................. 236
Resolution of mismatched names ....................................................................... 240
Override the change rules with an outbound migrate profile ......................... 242
Specifying the options for a comparison ............................................................ 243
Types of dependent objects for inclusion .......................................................... 243
Object attributes for inclusion .......................................................................... 245
Uses of outbound migrate profile ..................................................................... 248
Filter changes via suppress-type rules ............................................................... 248
Generate multiple CDL files and change object attributes ............................. 249
Methods to override the default values for a comparison ............................. 249
Override data set allocation parameters ....................................................... 249
Inclusion of CDL statements ......................................................................... 250
Generating the JCL or the input for the comparison ..................................... 251
Generation of CDL .......................................................................................... 252
Validation of object text dependencies ......................................................... 252
Management of renamed objects ................................................................. 253
Results of a comparison ................................................................................. 255
Diagnostic log ................................................................................................ 256
CDL file ......................................................................................................... 256
Generation of a CDL file from an alter-type work ID .................................... 257
Application of the CDL .................................................................................. 258
Improvement of the performance of a comparison ........................................ 258
Accomplishing your goals .............................................................................. 260
Comparing a DB2 catalog to a DB2 catalog ................................................. 261
Using a profile to scope a catalog to a catalog comparison .......................... 266
Comparing a DB2 catalog to a DDL file ....................................................... 270
Comparing a DDL file or a migrate-type worklist to a DDL file or a migrate-type worklist ........................................................... 274
Comparing a baseline to a baseline .............................................................. 277
Comparing a baseline to a DB2 catalog ....................................................... 280
Comparing a DB2 catalog to a baseline ....................................................... 284
Comparing a baseline to a DDL file ............................................................ 287
Generating a CDL file from a work ID ........................................................ 290
Using a script to perform a comparison ....................................................... 293
Where to go from here ................................................................................. 299

Chapter 4  Altering data structures in a database environment 301
Before you begin .............................................................................................. 301
Overview ........................................................................................................ 301
Changes to data structures ........................................................................... 305
Changes to data structures via Specification component ............................ 305
Identification of changes to data structures ............................................... 307
Changes to auxiliary objects for a LOB column ......................................... 308
Conversion of table spaces ......................................................................... 310
Considerations for changing data structures .............................................. 318
Overview of importing files ........................................................................ 319
Types of file that can be imported .............................................................. 320
Types of work IDs that can be used ............................................................ 323
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Validity checks</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Import results</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview of space estimation</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimation of space requirements based on user-specified values</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview of change analysis</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods to override the default processing options</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validity and performance checks</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Types of Analysis output</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JCL generation</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execution of changes</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execution options</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creation of a multi-step job</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authorization management</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worklist execution process</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outputs of change results</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accomplishing your goals</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating an alter-type work ID</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating an alter-type work ID in batch mode</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorting work IDs</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deleting a work ID</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating an inbound migrate profile in CHANGE MANAGER</td>
<td>354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replicating multiple work IDs</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modifying a work ID with values in a user-defined table</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing column definitions for imported DDL</td>
<td>362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deleting multiple work IDs</td>
<td>365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deleting sync table entries for multiple work IDs</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER</td>
<td>370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Importing a DDL file in ALTER</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifying changes to data structures</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a primary constraint for a table</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a unique constraint for a table</td>
<td>376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Editing the columns for a unique constraint</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Editing a primary key</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naming a primary key</td>
<td>384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the attributes of an index</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating indexes for ROWID GENERATED ALWAYS columns by importing DML</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adding a column to a table</td>
<td>390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dropping a column from a table</td>
<td>392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the data type and length of a column</td>
<td>393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moving multiple tables using Quick Edit</td>
<td>394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change data structures by using an existing work ID</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing data structures by using DML</td>
<td>402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receiving DDL to create data structures</td>
<td>398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adding columns to the DB2 PLAN_TABLE table by importing DML</td>
<td>406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deleting aliases by importing DML</td>
<td>409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copying a column by importing DML</td>
<td>410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updating index partitions for a database by importing DML</td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adding WITH RESTRICT ON DROP to tables by importing DML</td>
<td>412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updating table spaces or indexes with existing data sets by importing DML</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating synonyms for selected tables by importing DML</td>
<td>414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Converting VCAT-defined partitions to STOGROUP-defined partitions by importing DML</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a materialized query table (MQT)</td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating an application-period temporal table</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a system-period temporal table</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a history table for a system-period temporal table</td>
<td>423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a history table from an existing history table</td>
<td>426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a history table from a base table</td>
<td>428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating an archive table from a base table</td>
<td>430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating an external stored procedure</td>
<td>432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a native SQL stored procedure</td>
<td>433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a new version of a native SQL stored procedure</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updating options for a native SQL stored procedure by importing DML</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updating parameters for a native SQL stored procedure by importing DML</td>
<td>438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimating the space requirements for a table space</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimating the space requirements for an index</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimating space requirements for a table space based on user-specified values</td>
<td>448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimating space requirements for an index based on user-specified values</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting space estimation parameters by importing DML</td>
<td>451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimating the primary and secondary quantities in table space and index partitions by importing DML</td>
<td>454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting a secondary quantity in table space and index partitions by importing DML</td>
<td>455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating objects for the SHRLEVEL CHANGE HSSC process</td>
<td>456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modifying and migrating objects for the SHRLEVEL REFERENCE HSSC process</td>
<td>460</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Creating auxiliary objects for a partitioned table space .................................. 504
Creating auxiliary objects for a single partition in a partitioned table space ........................................................................................................................ 510
Liking a base table and creating auxiliary objects for a table space .............. 514
Creating auxiliary objects for a nonpartitioned table space ........................... 516
Converting a VARCHAR data type to a LOB data type ..................................... 520
Creating a new database and new table spaces for tables by importing DML ........................................................................................................................ 524
Changing multi-table table spaces to single-table table spaces by importing DML .................................................................................................................. 526
Moving all empty tables in a database to one table space by importing DML ........................................................................................................... 528
Setting table spaces and indexes to DEFINE NO by importing DML ............................ 530
Updating table spaces or indexes defined with DEFINE NO by importing DML .................................................................................................................. 532
Updating the length of an inline LOB column by importing DML .................. 533
Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER .................................................................................................................. 535
Executing an alter-type worklist ......................................................................... 537
Generating a multi-step job ................................................................................. 539
Where to go from here .......................................................................................... 542

Part 2                 Managing environments with ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER 543

Chapter 5         Maintaining database environments 545

Overview ............................................................................................................. 545
Migration of changes to data structures .............................................................. 545
Sending subsystem considerations ................................................................... 546
Receiving subsystem considerations .................................................................. 549
Migration strategy .............................................................................................. 551
Implementation of a migration strategy .............................................................. 551
Data structure recovery ....................................................................................... 553
Considerations of the change feedback process .............................................. 554
Use of data modeling tools ................................................................................ 555
Use of a data modeling tool to import DDL ...................................................... 555
Maintenance of catalog information .................................................................. 556
Accomplishing your goals .................................................................................. 556
Migrating data structure changes to other subsystems .................................... 557
Merging subsystems by using ALTER ............................................................... 558
Receiving data structure changes from a strong sender ................................ 560
Receiving data structure changes from a strong receiver ................................ 563
Restoring data structures with current data ..................................................... 568
Recovering data structures with current data .................................................. 569
Restoring data structures with old data ............................................................ 573
Recovering data structures with old data ......................................................... 574
Where to go from here ........................................................................................ 578

Chapter 6         Managing your PeopleSoft environment with CHANGE MANAGER 579
Overview of the PeopleSoft environment .......................................................... 579
Meeting the challenges of a PeopleSoft environment ......................................... 581
  Snapshot of the initial environments — user case ........................................... 581
  Copies of an existing environment user case ................................................ 583
  Optimization of the design of an environment user case ............................... 588

Appendix A         Using scripting tools to automate change management 593
Using task IDs ........................................................................................................ 594
Creating a task ID .................................................................................................. 595
Listing task IDs ....................................................................................................... 597
Editing a task ID ...................................................................................................... 598
Executing a task ID .................................................................................................. 598
Viewing the execution status of a task ID .......................................................... 605
Browsing a task ID .................................................................................................. 607
Deleting a task ID ................................................................................................... 607
Processing CM/PILOT worklists ........................................................................... 608
Restarting a CM/PILOT worklist ........................................................................... 608
Starting a CM/PILOT worklist over ..................................................................... 610
Using scripts ........................................................................................................... 611
Creating a script ..................................................................................................... 613
Listing scripts ........................................................................................................ 622
Editing a script ........................................................................................................ 622
Listing the steps for a script .................................................................................. 623
Executing a user-defined script .......................................................................... 623
Browsing a script .................................................................................................... 624
Deleting a script ..................................................................................................... 624
Creating a task ID from a script ............................................................................ 625
Listing task IDs for a script ................................................................................... 625
Copying a script supplied by BMC ....................................................................... 626
Copying a user-defined script .............................................................................. 626
Using applications ................................................................................................. 627
Creating an application ........................................................................................ 628
Listing applications .............................................................................................. 629
Editing an application ........................................................................................... 630
Appendix B Using utilities with ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER

Unload utilities options ................................................................. 633
The BMC BASIC UNLOAD utility .................................................... 634
The BMC UNLOAD PLUS utility .................................................... 635
  Multitask unloading and loading data using UNLOAD PLUS ........ 635
  Fast unload ............................................................................. 636
  Unload data in separate unload data sets ................................. 637
  Unload data in XML and LOB columns using UNLOAD PLUS .... 637
  Dynamically allocate unload data sets using UNLOAD PLUS ...... 638
  Create an explicit column list ................................................... 640
  Unload data from image copies ................................................ 641
The IBM UNLOAD utility ............................................................... 643
  Dynamically allocate unload data sets using IBM UNLOAD ........ 643
  Multitask the unloading and loading of data using IBM UNLOAD .... 644
  Unload data in LOB and XML columns using IBM UNLOAD ...... 644
NGT Recover utility – Unload .......................................................... 645
  Specify a relative version of the image copy ......................... 646
  Use SHRLEVEL CHANGE or SHRLEVEL REFERENCE copies ...... 647
The EXPORT and IMPORT commands ........................................... 647
  Specify the number of table spaces per file ......................... 649
  Synchronize the table spaces in the migration file .................. 650
Migrating tables with ROWID columns ........................................ 650
Unload Unicode, LOB, and XML data .......................................... 651
Load utilities options .................................................................. 651
The BMC LOADPLUS utility ........................................................ 652
  Convert data with the LOADPLUS utility ................................. 652
  Multiple work data sets using LOADPLUS .............................. 653
  Fast load .............................................................................. 653
  Load data in XML and LOB columns .................................. 654
The IBM LOAD utility ................................................................. 654
Check utilities options ............................................................... 655
The BMC CHECK PLUS utility .................................................... 655
The IBM CHECK DATA utility ..................................................... 655
Reorg utilities options ............................................................... 656
The BMC REORG PLUS utility ..................................................... 657
  Multiple work data sets in REORG PLUS ............................... 658
The IBM REORG utility ................................................................. 658
Generate SHRLEVEL reorgs ............................................................ 658
Dynamically allocate reorg data sets ........................................... 660
Considerations for using the REORG utilities ......................... 661
Recover and rebuild utilities options ......................................... 663
NGT Recover utility ................................................................. 663
The IBM REBUILD INDEX utility ............................................... 664
Considerations for using the RECOVER and REBUILD utilities 664
Copy utilities options .............................................................. 664
The NGT Copy utility .............................................................. 665
The IBM COPY utility .............................................................. 666
Copy and register the data sets .................................................. 666
Create image copies ................................................................ 667
  Build image copies before DROPs or REORGs ..................... 667
  Select the utility to create the image copy ............................ 668
  Create partition-level image copies ...................................... 669
Dynamically allocate copy data sets ......................................... 670
  Considerations for using dynamic allocation ........................ 670
Statistics utilities options ....................................................... 673
Statistic collection options ..................................................... 673
  The BMC BMCSTATS utility .................................................. 674
  The IBM RUNSTATS utility .................................................. 674
  Use other utilities .............................................................. 675
Update statistics options ......................................................... 675
  BMCSTATS or BMC utility statistics .................................. 676
  IBM RUNSTATS or IBM utility statistics ............................... 676

Appendix C Using the Skeleton Library compiler .......................... 677
SLIB compilation .................................................................... 679
SLIB changes ....................................................................... 679
SLIB verification using ISPF file tailoring ................................. 680
Compilation of changed SLIBs ............................................... 681
SLIB processing .................................................................... 681
Generating the SLIB report ................................................... 682

Appendix D Using worklist parallelism ......................................... 685
Considerations for enabling worklist parallelism ....................... 686
Control of XIM execution ...................................................... 689
Determining the status of XIM ............................................... 690
Starting XIM ....................................................................... 691
Inactivating XIM initiators ................................................... 692
Shutting down XIM ......................................................................................................... 693
Activating XIM initiators ............................................................................................ 693
Modifying MVS image variables ................................................................................. 693
Troubleshooting the execution of XIM ....................................................................... 696
Required conditions for processing a worklist in parallel ....................................... 697

Glossary ....................................................................................................................... 699
About this book

This book contains detailed information about the associated product or products. This preface explains the special conventions that the book uses, and how to access related publications.

If applicable, the preface also summarizes the major changes included in the latest release of the product.

Related publications

From the BMC Support Central website, you can use the following methods to access related publications that support your product or solution:


- View Quick Course videos (short overviews of selected product concepts, tasks, or features), which are available from the following locations:
  - Documentation Center (primary center and secured center)
  - Support Central (at http://www.bmc.com/support/mainframe-demonstrations)
  - BMC Mainframe YouTube channel (https://www.youtube.com/user/BMCSoftwareMainframe)


Products with online interfaces also offer online Help via the F1 key or, for graphical user interfaces (GUIs), via a Help button.
If you prefer hardcopy documentation, you can order it from your BMC sales representative or from Support Central. Also, from Support Central you can subscribe to receive proactive e-mail alerts when BMC issues notices.

Conventions

This document uses the following special conventions:

- All syntax, operating system terms, and literal examples are presented in this typeface.

- Variable text in path names, system messages, or syntax is displayed in italic text:
  \texttt{testsystestsys/instance/fileNamex/instance/fileName}

- Menu sequences use a symbol to convey the sequence. For example, Actions => Create Test instructs you to choose the Create Test command from the Actions menu.

Syntax statements

This topic explains conventions for showing syntax statements.

A sample statement follows:

\texttt{COMMAND KEYWORD1 [KEYWORD2 | KEYWORD3] KEYWORD4={YES | NO} fileName...}

The following table explains conventions for syntax statements and provides examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Convention</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Items in italic type represent variables that you must replace with a name or value. If a variable is represented by two or more words, initial capitals distinguish the second and subsequent words. | alias
databaseDirectory
serverHostName |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Convention</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brackets indicate optional items. Do not type the brackets when you enter the option. A comma means that you can choose one or more of the listed options. You must use a comma to separate the options if you choose more than one option.</td>
<td><code>[tableName, columnName, field] [-full, -incremental, -level]</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Braces indicate that at least one of the enclosed items is required. Do not type the braces when you enter the item. | `{DBDName | tableName}
UNLOAD device={disk | tape, fileName | deviceName}
{-a | -c}`                                                                 |
| A vertical bar means that you can choose only one of the listed items. In the example, you would choose either `commit` or `cancel`. | `{commit | cancel}`                                                        |
| An ellipsis indicates that you can repeat the previous item or items as many times as necessary. | `columnName...`                                                          |

**Summary of changes**

This topic summarizes product changes and enhancements by version number and release date.

**Version 12.1.00, December 2016**

This release fixes known problems and includes the following enhancements:

- Support for DB2 Version 12.1 features
  - Support for APPLCOMPAT V12R1Mnnn in native stored procedures
  - Support for LOB compression
    DB2 Version 12 lets you compress LOB table spaces where the base table is in a universal table space. CHANGE MANAGER supports this feature, and lets you specify whether a LOB is compressed in the Create Auxiliary Tablespace and Auxiliary Tablespace Detail panels.
  - Support for BUSINESS_TIME enhancement
    IBM DB2 Version 12 supports the INCLUSIVE and EXCLUSIVE option for the BUSINESS_TIME parameter for ALTER TABLE and CREATE TABLE statements. ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER support this option.
—Support for online index compression

ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER support the changed behavior of DB2 when you alter the compression value of an index on a universal table space. DB2 Version 12 places the index into Advisory REORG pending (AREOR) status.

—PREVENT_NEW_IXCTRL_PART ZPARM

The Analysis component of CHANGE MANAGER now verifies the PREVENT_NEW_IXCTRL_PART ZPARM when you need to LIKE, migrate, or rebuild an index-controlled partitioned table space, or when you need to include the table space in a full-recovery baseline.

—ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER support the new value of ALWAYS_PENDING for the DDL_MATERIALIZATION ZPARM.

Version 12.1 of ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER tolerate the following features of IBM DB2 Version 12.

—The extension of range-partitioned table spaces with the PAGENUM RELATIVE attribute of the CREATE TABLESPACE and ALTER TABLESPACE statements

—Enhanced triggers

—The TRANSFER OWNERSHIP command

—Foreign keys with the PERIOD BUSINESS_TIME clause

—Inserting partitions into a range-partitioned table space

—INSERT ALGORITHM clause in CREATE TABLESPACE and ALTER TABLESPACE statements

—Unicode columns in an EBCDIC table

—Automatic change rules for stored procedures

CHANGE MANAGER can now apply an automatic change rule for the version number of a stored procedure. This enables you to specify stored procedures in a DB2 catalog to DB2 catalog comparison.

—Support for spanned records

CHANGE MANAGER can now unload and load existing LOB and XML column data by using spanned records.

—Support for NGT Reorg

You can now specify NGT Reorg to reorganize objects on DB2 Version 10 and 11 subsystems.
Support for PLANMGMT
This release adds support for the PLANMGMT rebind option. You can now specify the PLANMGMT value that ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER use during an rebind operation.

Toleration of IDAA tables
The products recognize when a table has been added to IDAA and do not change the definition of the table.

Deprecation of the LOB DATA MOVER program
The LOB DATA MOVER program is no longer required to move LOB data, and has been deprecated. This was a feature of the BMC Database Administration for DB2 solution.

RECOVER PLUS for DB2 and COPY PLUS for DB2 name change
Starting with this release, the name of the RECOVER PLUS for DB2 product has changed to the BMC Next Generation Technology Recover for DB2 for z/OS (or NGT Recover) product. The name of the COPY PLUS for DB2 product has changed to the BMC Next Generation Technology Copy for DB2 for z/OS (or NGT Copy) product.

Support for IBM DB2
ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER now support the following versions and modes of DB2:

- DB2 V12 Function level 100
- DB2 V12 Function level 500
- DB2 V11 Conversion mode (CM)
- DB2 V11 Enabling-new-function mode (ENFM)
- DB2 V11 New-function mode (NFM)
- DB2 V10 NFM
Managing objects with ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER

This section describes how to manage objects with ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER.

Chapters:

- Migrating database environments
- Taking a snapshot of a database environment
- Comparing database environments
- Altering data structures in a database environment
Migrating database environments

This section describes the migration process and the tasks that you can perform to accomplish the following goals:

- Migrate data structures, data, or both within the same subsystem.
- Migrate data structures, data, or both to a different subsystem.

Before you migrate (or copy) your data structures, you should review the chapters in the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1.

Overview

The ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER products enable you to create data structures on a DB2 subsystem from structures that already exist on the same subsystem or on a different subsystem. This process of creating data structures is called migration. In the migration process, you create a new set of data structures, using the existing data structures as a template.

The migration process enables you to:

- Copy an application’s data structures from a development subsystem to a test subsystem.
- Copy an initial version (or perhaps a major update) of an application’s data structures to one or more production subsystems.
- Migrate an entirely new set of structures, because the new version of an application’s data structures is substantially different from prior versions.
- Migrate data with the data structures.
- Use migration as the preferred method of installation when you install the initial version of an application.
Migration of data structures

Virtually the same process is used to migrate data structures and data within the same subsystem or to a different subsystem.

The migration process consists of the following tasks:

- Creating a migrate-type work ID, an outbound migrate profile, or both to define the scope of the migration, migration options, and the change rules for the migration.
- Specifying the data structures and their dependents.
- Analyzing the requests in the work ID.
- Generating a worklist.
- Generating the execution job control language (JCL).
- Executing the worklist.

When the worklist is executed, the product unloads the data, creates the new data structures, loads the data, and runs any other utilities. When you migrate data and data structures to a different subsystem, the worklist is executed in two phases:

- Phase 1 executes on the sending subsystem and unloads the data.
- Phase 2 executes on the receiving subsystem and creates the new data structures, loads any migrated data, and runs any utilities.

The workflow in Figure 1 on page 29 illustrates the migration process.
Figure 1: Workflow for the migration process (page 1)

1. Start
2. Create a migrate-type Work ID
3. Do you want to reuse all information that you specify for a migration?
   - yes: Define the scope, change rules, and locations in an outbound migrate profile
   - no: Define the migration options in a migrate-type Work ID
4. Do you want to use change rules?
   - yes: Define change rules in an outbound migrate profile
   - no: Define the scope of the migration by specifying the data of the structures
5. Do you want to reuse the change rules?
   - yes: Define change rules in an migrate-type Work ID
   - no: Analyze the Work ID and generate a worklist

Migration of data structures

Chapter 1  Migrating database environments  29
Figure 2: Workflow for the migration process (page 2)

1. Are you generating a worklist to use in a comparison? (yes -> Go to comparison process, no)
2. Are you migrating only data structures to a different subsystem? (yes -> Generate Execution JCL and Execute the Worklist, no)
3. Generate Execution JCL (see the documentation for additional steps for sizing data sets)
4. Execute the Worklist (If you are migrating to the same subsystem, a single phase worklist is used to migrate data structures and data structures only)
5. Did you execute the worklist for a receive-type Work-ID? (yes -> Create a receive-type Work ID on the receiving subsystem, no)
6. Are you migrating data and data structures to a different subsystem? (yes -> Do the subsystems share DASD?, no -> Stop)
7. Do the subsystems share DASD? (yes -> FTP the worklist, unload data, or both to the receiving subsystem, no)
Methods of migrating data structures

To perform a migration, you must first create a migrate-type work ID.

The migrate-type work ID is the basic unit of work in the migration process. After you create the migrate-type work ID, you can choose to use options and rules in the work ID, an outbound migrate profile, an SQL-like data manipulation language (DML), or a combination of all three to migrate your data structures, data, or both.

- The migrate-type work ID enables you to group your migration requests into one work unit.
- The outbound migrate profile, which can only be used in CHANGE MANAGER, enables you to select a set of objects and customize the changes to the objects. The outbound migrate profile can be defined one time and then used repeatedly for different processes.
- The DML that is used in the CM/PILOT component of CHANGE MANAGER enables you to migrate multiple data structures in a single statement.

Migration via migrate-type work IDs

Migrate-type work IDs can contain migrate options, change rules, and specifications.

The migrate options define the default dependent objects that should be included in the migration. The change rules allow you to have the product automatically change the value of an attribute of an existing data structure during the migration process. Specifications are used to select parent objects, as well as dependent objects, to be migrated.

Migrate-type work IDs that contain migrate options and change rules are typically used for single-use or one-time migrations. That is, the information that is contained in a migrate-type work ID cannot be reused.

Tip

To create a migrate-type work ID, see “Creating a migrate-type work ID” on page 108.
Migration via outbound migrate profiles

Instead of using a migrate-type work ID to select the objects and define the change rules, you can use an outbound migrate profile in CHANGE MANAGER to specify the scope of the migration and the change rules.

You can also specify locations in an outbound migrate profile to generate multiple worklists. Each specified location can have change rules that tailor its data structures. You can then reuse the profile in future migrations with different migrate-type work IDs.

**Tip**
To create an outbound migrate profile, see “Creating an outbound migrate profile” on page 138.

- If you regularly migrate data structures (for example, some installations move data structures from development into test once per week), an outbound migrate profile’s scope automates the object selection process. The outbound migrate profile’s scope can automatically select the objects to be migrated, thus eliminating the task of manually selecting them with Specification. In addition, you need to select the objects to migrate only once. You can use the same migrate profile scope when you establish a baseline that contains the application’s data structures. Doing so ensures consistency between the migrated objects and the objects in the baseline by avoiding the inadvertent omission of objects from either the baseline or the migration. (For more information about establishing baselines, see “Taking a snapshot of a database environment” on page 161) You can also use an outbound migrate profile to migrate only data by defining the scope rules to select a specific database and to include dependent objects and data. You can also exclude SQL.

**Note**
If you use an outbound migrate profile’s scope, any migrations that you request through Specification, as well as those that are stored in the migrate-type work ID, are ignored. You cannot use the scope from both the work ID and the profile.

**Tip**
To create scope rules for an outbound migrate profile, see “Creating scope rules for an outbound migrate profile” on page 140.
Change rules in the outbound migrate profile can automate object attribute changes for existing objects. If multiple locations are specified, each one can have change rules that tailor the worklist to the specific requirements for each location. Change rules are commonly used to change the owner of a table or the name of the database.

**Tip**
To create change rules for a migrate profile, see “Creating change rules for a migrate profile” on page 143.

Locations can specify different sets of change rules for multiple receiving locations. For example, at many installations, a central development center must support several production sites. In these cases, you must migrate the application’s data structures to several receiving locations. If you support multiple locations, you can use the locations defined for an outbound migrate profile to generate a worklist for each one. You can also use the same worklist for multiple receiving locations. For example, if your production systems are identical, you can simply copy the worklist to each subsystem, or even access the same worklist through shared DASD.

**Tip**
To specify locations in an outbound migrate profile, see “Specifying locations in an outbound migrate profile” on page 141.

For more information, view the Quick Course "Creating Migrate Profiles."

---

**Migration via Data Manipulation Language**

The CM/PILOT component of CHANGE MANAGER provides several scripts that allow you to use an SQL-like DML to specify data structure changes or migrations.

This function is similar to the function of the Specification component of CHANGE MANAGER, except that you can quickly change or migrate multiple objects at the same time. The CM/PILOT panels for these scripts help you to create DML statements by providing input fields for each action (update, delete, migrate, and replicate) and each data structure type.

A DML statement can contain keywords, a WHERE clause, and a SET clause.

- The INCLUDE keyword specifies the migrate options or the types of dependent data structures that you want to migrate.
- A WHERE clause defines the data structures that you want to change, or the scope.
A SET clause specifies changes to the attributes of the data structures or to the
data structures.

DML uses syntax that is slightly different than DB2 DML. For information about the
DML used by CM/PILOT, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2

Error checking on the DML is performed when you process a CM/PILOT worklist. The
product checks the following items:

- Data structure types
- Actions (update, delete, migrate)
- Keywords
- SET clauses
- WHERE clauses

Any warnings or errors are described in the DML section of the DML report. The
DML report is included as part of the diagnostic output. It contains information
about the data structures that are affected by the DML statements. You can review
the report and evaluate the changes before executing the changes.

---Related Information---

- “Migrating data structures by using DML” on page 118

---Methods to define the scope of a migration---

You can define the scope of a migration either by using an outbound migrate profile
or by explicitly specifying data structures.

---Outbound migrate profile method---

In an outbound migrate profile, you use scope rules and migrate options to define
the set of data structures and the dependencies of those data structures to include in
the migration.

Use the following guidelines when you create scope rules:
In CHANGE MANAGER, stored procedures are not dependent upon any other DB2 object. Thus, when you create a scope rule for an object that is modified by a stored procedure or that calls a stored procedure, you cannot include the stored procedure as a dependency. To include stored procedures in the scope, you must specify them explicitly.

Auxiliary objects for a LOB column are dependent upon databases, table spaces, and tables.

— If you select a database or a table space object, you must include the dependent tables or auxiliary objects.

— If you select a table object, you must include the dependent auxiliary objects.

To migrate auxiliary objects for a LOB column, migrate the auxiliary objects and the base table.

Authorizations are the only dependency on sequence objects.

To include the parent objects of tables in the scope, include the dependent database and table space. If the parent object is an implicit object, CHANGE MANAGER ignores the object.

Specified data structures method

If you do not define the scope of a migration by using an outbound migrate profile, you can define the scope in a work ID by specifying the names of the data structures that you want to appear in a mixed list.

From the mixed list, you can specify the objects that you want to migrate for a migrate-type work ID. Figure 3 on page 36 shows an example of a mixed list. The list displays different types of DB2 data structures.

The objects in a mixed list are displayed in hierarchical order by object type. For example, table spaces that are associated with a database appear under the database, as do the tables that are associated with a table space. The products retrieve data that can use any encoding scheme from the DB2 catalog. When the products execute SQL that uses an ORDER BY clause against the DB2 catalog, the query uses a Unicode collating sequence to sort data and typically uses the same sequence to display the data on panels and in reports. However, when the products sort the data retrieved from the DB2 catalog queries, the products display sorted data on panels and in reports in an EBCDIC collating sequence.
Tip

Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key. You can specify user options for displaying the name, truncation characters, and autotab characters. To set the panel attributes, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1.

Figure 3: List of DB2 data structures

For object-type abbreviations that Specification uses in the Mixed List panel and for the data types for the object names, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual.

In CHANGE MANAGER, stored procedures and sequences are not dependent upon any other DB2 object and are displayed in the Unattached Objects section at the end of the mixed list (as shown in Figure 4 on page 36).

Figure 4: Unattached objects
As a result, if you want to migrate stored procedures that read or modify another object or that are called by another object, you must explicitly specify the stored procedures for the migration. Orphaned auxiliary indexes, which are auxiliary indexes that are not associated with an existing auxiliary table, are also displayed in the Unattached Objects section. (Orphaned auxiliary table spaces, however, are displayed in the hierarchy.)

You can use the FIND and ZOOM commands in the mixed list to find specific data structures and the dependents for those data structures.

- You can use the FIND command to quickly locate a specific data structure. Type `FI` on the Command line and specify a character string on which to search. For example, you can type `FI EMP` and press Enter. The cursor displays at the first occurrence of a match.

- You can use the ZOOM command in the Mixed List panel to list all of the dependents for an object in a hierarchical fashion. Type `Z` in the Act column adjacent to the object that you want to zoom. ZOOM displays all of the dependent objects, which includes dependent materialized query tables (MQTs).

**Note**

This command can take several minutes to process if the object contains dependent views.

You can use action codes (or Command line commands) on the mixed list to indicate the type of action that you want to perform. Some of the actions that you can perform are described in Table 1 on page 37.

### Table 1: Mixed List actions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>Migrate</td>
<td><em>(migrate-type work ID only)</em> Specifies the creation of data structures on the destination subsystem that are identical to those on the origin subsystem. The work ID migrate options control which dependent objects are included in the migration. You cannot use the M action code on an orphaned auxiliary object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MO</td>
<td>Migrate Options</td>
<td><em>(migrate-type work ID only)</em> For the selected object, overrides the default dependencies specified for the migrate-type work ID through the work ID migrate options. You can use the MO action code to mark an object for migration and to specify dependencies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Act</strong></td>
<td><strong>Action</strong></td>
<td><strong>Description</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QE</td>
<td>Quick Edit</td>
<td>Marks the selected tables for moving to a different database, table space, or both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USE</td>
<td>Use</td>
<td>Marks the selected table space as the table space into which tables flagged QE are moved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>Undo</td>
<td>Reverses the action</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can also use the following command-line commands on a mixed list:

- *(migrate-type work ID only)* MIGALL marks all of the data structures, except orphaned auxiliary objects, for migration.

- DROPALL excludes all of the data structures that are marked for migration from being included in the migration. This command is the equivalent of typing \( D \) in the **Act** column for all data structures.

- UNDOALL reverses the action on all data structures. This command is the equivalent of typing \( U \) in the **Act** column for all data structures.

When you indicate the type of action that you want to perform, consider the following information:

- You can migrate auxiliary objects for a LOB column by migrating the base table that contains the LOB column and including auxiliary objects as dependents. You cannot edit, like, or drop auxiliary objects for a LOB column in a mixed list.  
  
  **Tip**  
  
  To migrate auxiliary objects for a LOB column, see “Migrating the auxiliary objects for a LOB column” on page 114.

- To exclude a dependent object or an auxiliary table or index from a migration, type \( D \) in the **Act** column adjacent to the object. For example, if you want to migrate a database and all of its dependent objects except for one table space, type \( D \) in the **Act** column adjacent to the table space. The table space is excluded from the migration.

- You can create, like, edit, and drop external stored procedures and native SQL stored procedures.
You can only migrate the following types of stored procedures:

- External SQL stored procedures
- Stored procedures that contain a UDT data type or an SQL table function that defines a parameter for a transition table (TABLE LIKE ... AS LOCATOR syntax)
- All stored procedures on a DB2 subsystem that is in one of the following modes:
  - Version 9 CM or ENFM
  - Version 10 CM8 or ENFM8

BMC displays these types of procedures in the Mixed List.

For more information about the commands that you can use in a mixed list, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual.

**Related Information**

- “Specifying the data structures in a migrate-type work ID” on page 113

## Identification of changes to data structures

When you specify a change to an object, an asterisk (*) and a change-level indicator appears on a list panel adjacent to the Act column.

The M change-level indicator signifies that you selected to migrate an object. This indicator is not applicable to auxiliary objects.

When you request a change to a data structure, only the definition of the data structure and the requested changes are saved in the Change Definition (CD) tables. The specified changes do not occur in the DB2 catalog until you analyze the changes, generate a worklist, and execute the worklist.
Modification of data structures using change rules

You can use change rules to modify the attributes of the data structures. Change rules compare the object type, attribute, and current value of the attribute, along with any name qualifiers, with those in the migration. If a match is found, the new value specified for the attribute is used for the object on the destination subsystem.

The following types of change rules exist:

**Change-type**

Change-type is used to change the value of a data structure’s attribute. For example, you can change the buffer pool of a table space from BP1 to BP3. You can also change the names of objects to enforce the naming conventions of the receiving location.

**Include-type**

Include-type is used to include volumes in a storage group, table space, or index. This type of change rule enables you to tailor a set of data structures for the DASD requirements of the receiving location.

**Exclude-type**

Exclude-type is used to exclude volumes from a storage group, table space, or index.

*(migration only)* **Force-type**

Force-type is used to force storage group defined table spaces and indexes to be created by using VCAT catalog names on the receiving subsystem instead of storage group names. You can only use this rule with storage-group defined table spaces or indexes and you must specify the VCAT attribute.

*(import and comparison only)* **Suppress-type**

Suppress-type is used in an inbound migrate profile to filter out the changes specified in a Change Definition Language (CDL) file when you use the Import component to import the CDL. You can also filter out specific changes from appearing in a CDL file by using suppress-type change rules in an outbound migrate profile with the Compare component.

You can specify change rules for either migrate-type work IDs or outbound migrate profiles.
Change rules for a migrate-type work ID

In a migrate-type work ID, you can specify change rules to automate changes to the attributes of existing data structures and to make the data structures on the receiving subsystem different from those on the sending subsystem.

Figure 5 on page 41 shows an example of a work ID change rule. The object is a database and the attribute specified to change is the name of the database. The current value is TEST* and the new value is PROD* (for more information about wildcard characters, see “Types of values for change rule attributes” on page 43).

When this change rule is applied, all databases whose names match the pattern TEST* in the migration will be changed to have the prefix PROD on the destination subsystem, as shown in Table 2 on page 41.

Table 2: Example work ID change rule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Current Attribute Value</th>
<th>New Attribute Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TEST001</td>
<td>PROD001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TESTDB3</td>
<td>PRODDB3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TES01</td>
<td>Unchanged</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Information

- “Creating change rules for a migrate-type work ID” on page 111

Change rules for an outbound migrate profile

You can streamline and automate changes to sets of object structures by defining change rules for migrate profiles.
The change rules are applied to the existing objects that are defined for the scope of the profile or that are defined in Specification.

Change rules allow common changes to be easily specified and repeated. For example, in many DB2 installations, the owner or creator of a table changes when it is moved from a test system into production. You can use a profile to perform the changes necessary to migrate the test system’s structures into production. This profile can include a change rule that changes all table creators from one value to another.

If you support multiple production subsystems, some of the subsystems might have different requirements than others. Instead of performing the migration multiple times, you can use the change rules in an outbound migrate profile to tailor the worklists for each receiving location.

For example, your company might have naming conventions that include the department name as the owner of DB2 objects. Therefore, a table for the Denver sales office might be called DENVER.TABLE, while the same table that is used in Atlanta might be named ATLANTA.TABLE. You can use the change rules in an outbound migrate profile to automate the name changes. If you use that profile every time you migrate to Atlanta or Denver, the name change is automatically performed. (If you are not using an outbound migrate profile and are migrating to a single location, you can use change rules in a migrate-type work ID to perform the same function.)

If you have multiple locations or plan to migrate schema or changes more than once, you can create a profile and reuse it each time. If multiple locations that are defined in a profile use the same change rules, you do not have to define the change rules twice. You can define the change rules for one location, and then use that location as a reference location for the second location. For instance, if Denver and Toronto locations have similar needs, you can define rules for Denver and use it as a reference location for Toronto. Toronto then uses the change rules defined for Denver.

Tip
To create change rules for a migrate profile, see “Creating an outbound migrate profile” on page 138.

Related Information
- “Creating scope rules for an outbound migrate profile” on page 140
Types of values for change rule attributes

When you specify the current value or a new value of the attribute, you can use numeric and nonnumeric values, wildcard characters, and keywords. For a list of the attributes that you can use in a change rule, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual.

Numeric values

The current value that you specify and the actual value of the attribute must match exactly for numeric values of most attributes.

You can specify the current value exactly or as a range of values for the following table space and index attributes that have numeric values:

- DSSIZE
- FREEPAGE
- PCTFREE
- PRIQTY
- SECQTY
- SEGSIZE

To specify a range of values, use a less than (<) or greater than (>) symbol with the current value of the preceding numeric attributes. For example, you can change all primary quantity values for table spaces that have a current value of less than 400 to a new value of 500. See Figure 6 on page 43.

Figure 6: Specifying a range of values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act Opt Obj Attribute</th>
<th>Current Attribute Value</th>
<th>New Attribute Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C TS PRIQTY</td>
<td>&lt;400</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you want to change all of the values for one of the preceding numeric attributes, specify the maximum valid value plus one with a less than symbol. For example, specify <100 to include all values less than and equal to the maximum valid value for the PCTFREE attribute. The maximum valid value for PCTFREE is 99. Because you cannot use wildcard characters with numeric values, this type of range specification is equivalent to using a wildcard character. Figure 7 on page 43 shows an example.

Figure 7: Using the maximum value plus one to specify all values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act Opt Obj Attribute</th>
<th>Current Attribute Value</th>
<th>New Attribute Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C TS PCTFREE</td>
<td>&lt;99</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For STOGROUP-defined objects, you can specify -1 for the current or new attribute values for the PRIQTY and SECQTY attributes. (If you specify -1, DB2 uses a default value for allocating the primary space.) The products consider -1 to be a special value. As such, you cannot combine the value with greater than (>), less than (<) symbols, <DEFLT> or <CURRENT> keywords, or arithmetic operators (+, -, *, /). In addition, when you specify -1 for the current value, you cannot include the <CURRENT> keyword or an arithmetic operator for the new value. The new value must be numeric.

Mathematical operations on current values

You can specify new numeric values for the attributes of table spaces and indexes by using the following operations:

- + (Add)
- - (Subtract)
- * (Multiply)
- / (Divide)

The number that you specify for the operand must be a decimal or unsigned integer value.

For example, Figure 8 on page 44 shows a change rule for table spaces that increases PRIQTY values that are less than 400 by one third. Current values are specified using the <CURRENT> keyword.

**WARNING**

<CURRENT> is a reserved keyword. Do not use it for other purposes.

**Figure 8: Specifying a new value**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act Opt</th>
<th>Obj Attribute</th>
<th>Current Attribute Value</th>
<th>New Attribute Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C TS PCTFREE</td>
<td>&lt;100</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Special numeric values

For several attributes that have numeric values, you cannot use the greater than (>), or less than (<) symbols to specify a range of values.
In addition, you cannot specify the new value with the `<DEFLT>` or `<CURRENT>` keywords, or with arithmetic operators (+, -, *, /). The following attributes have these restrictions:

- ASUTIME
- LOCKMAX
- PIECESIZE

You can specify an asterisk (*) for the current value for these attributes. The asterisk indicates that you want to change any current value.

**Nonnumeric values**

You can specify exact values or use wildcard characters to specify a partial match for nonnumeric values.

You can use an underscore (_) as a literal instead of a wildcard by preceding it with a back slash (\). The **Current Attribute Value** must have exactly the same number of wildcard characters in the same order if the **New Attribute Value** contains wildcard characters. The **Current Attribute Value** can use any combination of wildcards if the **New Attribute Value** does not contain wildcards. For more information about wildcard characters, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1*.

**Default values**

You can use the `<DEFLT>` keyword to specify default values for the buffer pool and STOGROUP attributes of table spaces and indexes, and for the WLM_ENV attribute of stored procedures.

The actual string `<DEFLT>` is used as the attribute value if you specify `<DEFLT>` for a current value. The default value of the destination subsystem defines the attribute value if you specify `<DEFLT>` for a new value.

**Figure 9 on page 45** shows an example of a change rule that specifies to use the default value of the destination subsystem for the STOGROUP attribute for table spaces.

**Figure 9: Specifying a default value with a change rule**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Opt</th>
<th>Obj</th>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Current Attribute Value</th>
<th>New Attribute Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>STOGROUP</td>
<td>DEVSG</td>
<td>&lt;DEFLT&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|                             |                             |                             |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                             |                             |                             |
|                             |                             |                             |

Chapter 1  Migrating database environments  45
**WARNING**

Analysis builds the CREATE statement without a USING clause in the worklist if you specify `<DEFLT>` for the new value of the STOGROUP attribute of a table space or index. DB2 then uses the default storage group for the parent database of the object. The primary and secondary quantities will also revert to default values, which might be too small. `<DEFLT>` is a reserved keyword. Do not use it for other purposes.

**Blank values**

You can specify a blank value by using the keyword `<BLANK>` for the attributes that are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Object</th>
<th>Editproc</th>
<th>Fieldproc</th>
<th>Label</th>
<th>Validproc</th>
<th>VCAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table space</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Temporary Table</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All objects a</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All objects indicates all of the objects that are listed in this table in which the attribute is supported.

The attribute that does not have a value defined is changed to the new value if you specify `<BLANK>` for a current value. Figure 10 on page 46 shows an example of a change rule that specifies the CHKDATA validation procedure for a table.

**WARNING**

The procedure or label is removed from the object if you specify `<BLANK>` for a new value. `<BLANK>` is a reserved keyword. Do not use it for other purposes.

**Figure 10: Specifying a `<BLANK>` value with a change rule**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Opt</th>
<th>Obj Attribute</th>
<th>Current Attribute Value</th>
<th>New Attribute Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>TB</td>
<td>VALIDPROC</td>
<td><code>&lt;BLANK&gt;</code></td>
<td>BOTTOM CHKDATA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Nonstandard characters

In a double-byte character set (DBCS), katakana and other lowercase characters are nonstandard characters.

ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER require that these nonstandard characters be contained within double quotation marks, for example, "s".

**Note**

Nonstandard characters that are not contained within double quotation marks will be automatically converted to uppercase letters by ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER.

Nonprintable or nonviewable characters

You must specify nonprintable and nonviewable characters (such as null and control characters) in limit keys, view text, trigger text, or check constraint text in an external hexadecimal format.

For more information, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1*.

Name qualifiers

Name qualifiers enable you to specify particular DB2 objects to which you can apply change rules.

You can specify wildcard characters with name qualifiers. For more information about naming conventions for DB2 objects, see the IBM documentation.

Change list precedence

The change rule list is built by retrieving the change rules from the rule table according to the following precedence:

1. Suppress-type rules
2. Include-type rules
3. Force-type rules
4. Exclude-type rules
5 Change-type rules

The products apply the rules according to the following guidelines:

- Within each type of rule, the objects are ordered so that the generic change rules (***) appear last in the list. As a result, change rules for specific objects are applied before generic rules.

- In the rule list, the first rule that applies to an attribute of an object is the only rule that is used for that attribute. Subsequent rules in the list that apply to that attribute of that object are ignored. However, subsequent rules in the list that apply to that attribute for other objects are used.

For example, suppose that a rule changes the name of column TB1.A to TB1.B, as shown in Figure 11 on page 48.

**Figure 11: Subsequent change rules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Opt</th>
<th>Obj</th>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Current Attribute Value</th>
<th>New Attribute Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>TB</td>
<td>COLNAME</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>TB</td>
<td>COLNAME</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The second rule in the example is not applied to TB1.B. The second rule can, however, cause TB2.B to be changed to TB2.C.

- Rules are applied in descending order by current value and new value when they specify the same option, object, attribute, and name qualifier. If the new value is the same as the current value for an object, the rule is not applied. However, subsequent rules in the list that apply to the same attribute of the object are used.

For example, suppose that SECQTY equals zero (0). The first rule in Figure 12 on page 48 does not change the value for SECQTY because 0 * 2 equals 0 and the current value is the same as the new value. Because the second rule in the example changes the value for SECQTY to 10, the second rule is applied.

**Figure 12: Application of change rules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Opt</th>
<th>Obj</th>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Current Attribute Value</th>
<th>New Attribute Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>SECQTY</td>
<td>&lt;04</td>
<td>&lt;CURRENT&gt;*2.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>SECQTY</td>
<td>&lt;05</td>
<td>&lt;CURRENT&gt;+10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Rules are applied only to existing objects. That is, rules are not applied to objects that are created in Specification for a migrate-type work ID.

Table 4 on page 48 shows an example in which order dependency is significant.

**Table 4: Ordering of change rules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule</th>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Object</th>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Current value</th>
<th>New value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>STOGROUP</td>
<td>SGOLTEST</td>
<td>SGTSPROD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
As shown in Table 4 on page 48, Rules 1, 3, and 6 would work for table space storage group partitions named SGOLTEST. Because of the way the rules are ordered, rule 1 applies, changing SGOLTEST to SGTSPROD. A storage group named SGOTEST is changed to SGOPROD (rule 3). A storage group named SGOTEST is changed to SGOPROD (rule 6). Rule 5 would not apply to any of these names. Rules 2, 4, and 7 would work for tables in database DBOLTEST. The rule ordering would cause rule 2 to be applied, changing DBOLTEST to DBTBPROD. A database named DBOBTEST is changed to DBOBPROD (rule 4). A database named DBTTEST is changed to DBTPROD (rule 7).

### Precedence of change rules for storage group and VCAT partition volume lists

To resolve change rules for storage group and VCAT partition volume lists, the products apply the rules according to the precedence shown in the following table.

#### Table 5: Change rules for storage group and VCAT partition volume lists

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Order</th>
<th>Rule</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Include</td>
<td>Applied first by using the original volume list to determine which additional volumes should be included. Any volumes that are added as a result of the include rules are kept apart from the original list. This action prevents included volumes from causing the inclusion of other volumes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Exclude</td>
<td>Applied to the original volume list. For CREATE commands, at least one volume must be left after the exclude rules have been applied. This volume can be from the original list or can be an included volume. For ALTER commands, all volumes might be excluded. If this exclusion occurs and no other changed attributes exist for that object and no included volumes exist, the ALTER command is suppressed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order</td>
<td>Rule</td>
<td>Explanation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Change</td>
<td>Applied to the original volume list. Change rules are not applied to the included volumes. Only one rule is applied per volume. If multiple rules match a given volume name, only the first rule in the list is applied.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Propagation of name changes for auxiliary objects**

Analysis automatically propagates name changes for a dependent attribute when a parent attribute is changed.

To propagate name changes for auxiliary objects for a LOB column, the products apply the following rules:

- If the name of a database that contains a LOB table space is changed, the database name in the LOB table space is changed.
- If the name of a LOB base table space is changed, the name of the base table that the auxiliary table references is changed.
- If the owner or the name of a base table is changed, the name of the base table that the auxiliary table references is changed.
- If the column name of a base table is changed, the column name in the base table that the auxiliary table references is changed.
- If the owner or the name of the auxiliary table is changed, the name of auxiliary table that the auxiliary index references is changed.

**Migrate options considerations**

In a migrate-type work ID, you specify the installation options for a migration by selecting the types of dependent data structures that you want to migrate (you select the parent objects in Specification). You define the work ID migrate options when you create or edit a work ID, or specify the scope of an outbound migrate profile.

Consider the following information when you specify your options for a migration:

- If you have multi-table table spaces in a database, select the table spaces for migration.
To ensure that the proper utilities are used when you have tables that are defined with referential constraints, mark all of the dependent foreign keys for migration before you generate the worklist.

To ensure that data is unloaded with the ORDER BY clause of a SELECT statement for those tables that have a clustering index, select the indexes for migration.

To migrate auxiliary objects for a large object (LOB) column, select to migrate the auxiliary objects and the base table. The base table can be selected as a dependent of a table space or database. If you choose to migrate data as a dependent of a table that contains a LOB column, the LOB data is not migrated.

If you are migrating only the data structures, do not migrate data. By default, the product migrates data. To omit the data, deselect the Data option on the Analysis Worklist Command Options panel.

By default, the product migrates data from clone tables. To omit clone data, deselect the Clone Data option on the Analysis Worklist Command Options panel.

To migrate the parent objects of tables, include the dependent database and table space. If the parent object is an implicit object, CHANGE MANAGER ignores the object.

If you are migrating only data into a table space on the receiving subsystem that has a different structure than the table space on the sending subsystem, alter the structure of the table space on the sending subsystem in the work ID. Analysis assumes that the structures on the sending and receiving subsystems are identical, and generates the LOAD statements based on the structure of the sending subsystem.

To migrate only the data for a single table in a segmented table space, select to migrate the table on the Mixed List panel. On the Migrate Options Overrides panel, select to migrate data and table spaces.

To migrate only the data for a single table at the table space level for a segmented table space, select to migrate the table space on the Mixed List panel. Specify to delete the tables in the table space that you do not want to migrate. On the Migrate Options Overrides panel, select to migrate data and tables.

To migrate only the data for more than one table at the table space level for a segmented table space, select to migrate the table space on the Mixed List panel. On the Migrate Options Overrides panel, select to migrate data and tables.

To migrate only the data for an entire table space at the table space level for a partitioned table space, select to migrate the table space on the Mixed List panel. On the Migrate Options Overrides panel, select to migrate data and tables.
Analysis of migration requests

After you create the change or migration requests in a Work ID or in a migrate profile, Analysis checks the requests for validity with the DB2 catalog, develops an optimal implementation strategy, and generates a worklist.

The worklist contains the utility commands, AMS commands, DB2 commands, and SQL statements that are necessary for implementing the changes. In addition, Analysis propagates changes into dependent structures.

**Tip**

To analyze requests and generate a worklist, see “Analyzing a migrate-type work ID and generating a worklist” on page 145.

For more information, view the Quick Course "Performing Analysis."

Analysis using work IDs

Analysis uses the migrate-type work ID’s migrate options when it analyzes the requests for a migration.

These options tell Analysis which dependent objects to include in the migration (if they are not specified) and whether to migrate data and authorizations as well. For example, a migration option for a database named DBACM01 could specify to include dependent table spaces and tables, but not indexes, foreign keys, synonyms, aliases, triggers, or data.

Analysis also uses change rules from a migrate-type work ID. The change rules tell Analysis which global changes to make to objects that are being migrated. These changes include renaming objects, excluding columns from tables, or modifying the volume list for storage groups. For example, a rule might specify changing the name of all tables that match DEVTBL* to PRODTBL*.

Analysis reads the information in the CD tables for a work ID as its primary input. When you request a change or a migration by using Specification, the request is...
stored in the products’ CD tables. For each request, the CD tables contain the work ID the request was made under, the original object information, and the new object attribute information.

**Note**
The CD tables do not store information about object sub-elements unless a sub-element is actually being modified. For example, if a work ID stores changes for a table, it will not store any information about the table’s columns unless the columns themselves are being modified.

When Analysis builds a worklist, the status of the work ID is updated from Created to Analyzed. If you specify the REBUILD keyword in the ALUIN input stream, the work ID status is set to Created at the beginning of the Analysis job. The REBUILD keyword is needed only if the work ID status is set to Exec Strted (Execution Started) or Exec Comp (Execution Complete).

In order to improve performance, Analysis can be installed to use a copy of the DB2 catalog rather than the catalog itself. Using a copy of the catalog is called catalog indirection. For more information about catalog indirection, see:

- *Installation System Reference Manual*
- *Installation System Quick Start*
- *BMC Products and Solutions for DB2 Customization Guide*

**Note**
If you are experiencing performance problems, verify whether the recommended indexes were created when CHANGE MANAGER was installed. If you add the indexes after installation, rebind the plans. For more information about improving performance, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1*.

### Analysis using migrate profiles

In CHANGE MANAGER, Analysis can also use an outbound migrate profile to analyze the requests for a migration.

If the profile contains scope rules, you can use them instead of the work ID change requests for selecting the objects to migrate. If the profile contains change rules, Analysis applies the rules before generating a worklist.

When Analysis uses an outbound migrate profile to generate a migrate-type worklist, it normally generates one worklist for each location specified in the profile. The JCL for each location uses the DDName `WORKLnnn`, where `nnn` is a three-digit,
sequential number beginning with 001 for the first worklist. For example, if the profile contains three locations, the DDNames are WORKL001, WORKL002, and WORKL003.

If locations are grouped together using the group ID in the outbound migrate profile, Analysis generates a single worklist per group ID. If some locations have a group ID while other locations do not, Analysis generates one worklist per group ID and one worklist for each location whose group ID is blank.

Note
If you group several locations into a single worklist, the sequence number for worklist commands might exceed the maximum value allowed (999999). To avoid this problem, you can modify the sequence number increment (SEQI) value in the installation options module.

Use the MIGPROFILE keyword in the ALUIN input stream to indicate that Analysis should use an outbound migrate profile when you generate a migrate-type worklist. To instruct Analysis to use the scope rules of an outbound migrate profile rather than work ID migration requests, use the MIGSCOPE keyword in the ALUIN input stream. You can also include specific locations that are defined in an outbound migrate profile. To do so, specify the MIGLOCATIONS keyword to Analysis.

Note
Analysis does not apply the suppress rules that are specified in a migrate profile. Suppress rules are applied by the Compare and Import components only.

Analysis run type options

You can run Analysis either in the foreground or in batch.

When you select to run Analysis in the foreground, the product builds the ALUIN input stream in a temporary data set. Additional foreground processing is not permitted until the input stream is built. After the input stream is built, you can edit it. During this time, the Front End sends the values for the POF keywords to Analysis. To generate a worklist, you run the input stream in Analysis.

When you select to run Analysis in batch, the product creates a batch JCL job that builds the ALUIN and AJXPOFIN input streams. The AJXPOFIN input stream includes most of the POF keywords and their values. After the product creates the JCL, you can edit it. To generate a worklist, you submit the batch JCL job.
Overrides of default processing options

Analysis uses the user options that you set in the product options panels to generate analysis JCL and to generate keywords in the ALUIN parameter input data stream.

If you run Analysis in the foreground or in batch, the Front End uses the values in the installation options module to initially build the keywords in the ALUIN input stream. The product also uses the values in the initial POF to build the AJXPOFIN input stream. The user options in the ISPF profile can override the keywords from the installation options module in the ALUIN input stream. The Analysis options can temporarily override the keywords or options from the installation options module and ISPF profile in the ALUIN input stream. (If you are dynamically allocating copy or unload data sets, the JCL Generation options can also override the keywords in the AJXPOFIN input stream.)

In the foreground, you can manually edit the ALUIN keywords before generating a worklist. In batch, you can edit the batch JCL to manually override the ALUIN and POF keywords before generating the worklist.

You can use the Analysis options to override the default settings for:

- Allocation parameters for data sets
- Default output class
- Global authorization IDs
- Frequency of commands appearing between sync points
- Elements and parameters that are included in a worklist
- Utilities that are called from a worklist
- Binds and rebinds

The values that you set through the Analysis options panels are not stored in your ISPF profile. They remain in effect only for that invocation of Analysis, until you return to the WORKID Action Menu or to the WORKID Selection List.

Overrides of general options

The Analysis Worklist Options panel provides a way to override general analysis options.

**Figure 13: Analysis Worklist Options panel**

ALUF00A1 ----------------- Analysis Worklist Options --------------------------

Command ➔
Type information. Then press Enter to continue.

Specify allocation parameters for new datasets.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dataset</th>
<th>Unitname</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Priqty</th>
<th>Secqty</th>
<th>Alloc Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Worklist</td>
<td>SYSDA</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tracks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Specify optional Global AUTHID.

Global AUTHID

Specify sync point frequency.

Frequency

Analyze for ROLE as OWNER.

ROLEOWN

Use spanned records.

SPANNEDRECS

Commands: HELP END

The options are defined as follows:

**Allocation parameters**

Specifies the allocation parameters for a new worklist data set.

**Global AUTHID**

Inserts the GLAUTHID xxx keyword into the ALUIN input stream. The global authorization ID is the default authorization ID for a worklist. For information about using global authorization IDs, see “Global authorization IDs” on page 89.

**Frequency**

Indicates the maximum number of -SQL commands a worklist can contain between -SYNC commands. For more information about sync points, see “Sync tables” on page 93.

**ROLEOWN**

Enables Analysis to process the creation of objects using trusted context, where the owner, creator, or grantor of the object is a role. Inserts the ROLEOWN keyword into the ALUIN input stream. ROLEOWN ignores any AUTHSW option that is set and automatically processes the worklist using the AUTHSWOFF keyword in the ALUIN input stream.

**SPANNEDRECS**

Enables Analysis to load and unload a table with XML or LOB columns using spanned records instead of file reference data sets.

SPANNEDRECS is only supported if you specified one of the following combinations of utilities:

- IBM Unload and IBM Load
Overrides of the worklist commands

The Analysis Worklist Command Options panel provides a way for you to specify the types of commands to include in a worklist.

**Figure 14: Analysis Worklist Commands Options panel—migrate-type work ID**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command =&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type information. Then press Enter to continue or PF12 for previous panel.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Select the elements to include in this worklist.**

**S SQL**

**S Data**

**S Clone Data**

**S AMS**

- STORCLAS
- MGMTCLAS
- DATACLAS
- Bind
- DBRMLIB
- Bindauth
- All Packages on Index Create or Alter

**Commands:** HELP END PREVIOUS

When you select the **SQL**, **Data**, **AMS**, or **Bind** options, Analysis inserts the INCLUDE keyword followed by one or more parameters that are enclosed in parentheses in the ALUIN input stream. The parameters are separated by spaces, as shown in the following example:

---

**Example**

```
INCLUDE(DATA AMS SQL BIND)
```

---

The INCLUDE keyword only specifies which commands are included in the worklist. Analysis performs the same functions, but only the INCLUDE commands are written to the worklist.

The options are defined as follows.

**SQL**

Includes commands for SQL statements to implement change or migrate requests.

**Data**

Specifies to include commands to unload and load data, including Unicode LOB, EBCDIC LOB, ASCII LOB, XML, and clone data. By default, the **Data** and **Clone Data** options are selected. Data is included in a migration only if it is specified in the scope of a migration.
Consider the following items when you select this option:

- To include commands to unload, load, and copy data contained in clone tables, you must select the **Data** option and the **Clone Data** option.

- To ensure that the proper utilities are used when you have tables that are defined with referential constraints, mark all of the dependent foreign keys for migration before you generate the worklist.

- If you have multi-table table spaces in a database, select the table spaces for migration.

- To ensure that data is unloaded with the ORDER BY clause of a SELECT statement for those tables that have a clustering index, select the indexes for migration.

- If you are migrating only data structures, do not select the **Data** option. In addition, ensure that data is not specified in the scope of the migration.

When the **Data** option is not selected, Analysis generates a worklist that contains only SQL statements and does not contain commands to unload and load data.

- This option must be selected for worklist parallelism to be enabled. For more information about worklist parallelism, see “Overrides of the Analysis parameters” on page 60.

- This option is selected by default if you are creating a full-recovery baseline. For more information about full-recovery baselines, see “Creating a full-recovery baseline” on page 195.

**AMS**

Includes commands for IDCAMS ALTER, DELETE, and DEFINE statements. The AMS parameter also includes commands for specifying the IBM Storage Management Subsystem (SMS) STORCLAS, DATACLAS, and MGMTCLAS parameters to support VCAT-defined partitions. In addition, when the AMS installation option is set to C, the option includes the CATALOG parameter in the IDCAMS DEFINE CLUSTER statement.

**Bind**

Includes commands for binding the most recently bound packages and plans.

If you specify changes that invalidate one or more plans or packages, Analysis includes -BIND or -REBD commands in the worklist for these objects. For example, suppose you have a parent table that refers to a child table. If a new foreign key is defined for the child table and the delete rule is set to either CASCADE or SET NULL, the two tables are now in a delete-
connected relation. In other words, a deletion of a row in the parent table affects the child table.

Defining such a constraint invalidates all plans on the parent table and the parent table would never be a part of the change request list in the CD tables. Analysis detects invalidated plans such as this and includes -REBD or -BIND commands in the worklist for them. If packages refer to the related structures, Analysis generates the appropriate -BIND or -REBD commands for package management.

**Rebind (alter-type work ID only)**

Includes commands for rebinding plans and packages when you use an alter-type work ID. Rebind commands are necessary when a change has occurred which will cause a plan or package to be invalidated. For more information about the use of rebind commands, see the discussion about BIND.

**DBRMLIB**

If Bind is selected, you can further specify the DBRMLIB option. Selecting the DBRMLIB option includes the LIBRARY parameter on the BIND statement for plans and packages.

*Note*

A disadvantage to adding the LIBRARY parameter to the BIND PLAN command is that the order of the libraries on the BIND might be incorrect. If some DBRMs are present in multiple libraries ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER cannot guarantee that the concatenation will result in every DBRM coming from the correct library.

**Bindauth (migrate-type work ID only)**

Includes commands for granting plans and package authorizations when you use a migrate-type work ID. The Bind option must be specified for the Bindauth option to be valid.

Analysis provides the ability to generate multiple worklists for the same work ID. You can, by using different options with the INCLUDE keyword, generate different worklists to carry out different portions of the work for a work ID. For example, you can create one worklist with INCLUDE(AMS), which would include file definition commands. The same work ID could be used to generate another worklist with INCLUDE(DATA, SQL), which would have unload, SQL, load, and other specified data utilities and commands. A third worklist, using INCLUDE(BIND), would contain the BIND statements. To execute the separate worklists, you must override the work ID status and select **Build Startover JCL from previous execution JCL**.

Execute the worklists in the following order:
1. Worklist containing INCLUDE(AMS) on the receiving subsystem

2. Worklist containing INCLUDE(DATA, SQL) in phase 1 on the sending subsystem

3. Worklist containing INCLUDE(DATA, SQL) in phase 2 on the receiving subsystem

4. Worklist containing INCLUDE(BIND) on the receiving subsystem

**Note**
A user could remove the second -STOP command in the worklist if the -AMS commands have already been executed.

**WARNING**
You can execute worklists that contain INCLUDE(DATA) or INCLUDE(SQL). When you execute these worklists, you might experience a problem with the foreign keys that are created before the data is loaded.

All Packages on Index Create or Alter

For a worklist which contains an ALTER INDEX or CREATE INDEX statement on a table, ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER regenerates REBIND package statements for all packages that reference the table.

**Overrides of the Analysis parameters**

The Analysis Input Stream Parameters panel provides a way for you to select optional parameters to be included in the ALUIN input stream for the Analysis component.

**Figure 15 on page 60** shows the Analysis Input Stream Parameters panel for a migrate-type work ID.

**Figure 15: Analysis Input Stream Parameters panel—migrate-type Work ID**

All Packages on Index Create or Alter

For a worklist which contains an ALTER INDEX or CREATE INDEX statement on a table, ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER regenerates REBIND package statements for all packages that reference the table.

**Overrides of the Analysis parameters**

The Analysis Input Stream Parameters panel provides a way for you to select optional parameters to be included in the ALUIN input stream for the Analysis component.

**Figure 15 on page 60** shows the Analysis Input Stream Parameters panel for a migrate-type work ID.

**Figure 15: Analysis Input Stream Parameters panel—migrate-type Work ID**

Select any of the following analysis parameters.

- **ENV** Display installation environment
- **PKEYPROP** Propagate parent key changes to foreign keys
- **VALWARN** Display errors as warnings for conditions in text
- **VVALPROP** Propagate table column changes to base views
- **NOORDERBY** Omit the ORDER BY clause for unloads in the worklist
- **NOUNLOADEMPTY** Do not unload tables that IBM RUNSTATS indicates are empty
- **STOPCOMMIT** Generate an AT(COMMIT) statement for every STOP command
- **DEFERUNIQUEIX** Create unique indexes with DEFER YES
- **CISIZE4K** Create all VSAM data sets with a CISIZE of 4 KB
- **PARALLEL** Enable worklist parallelism
- **SINGLEPHASE** Omit the -STOP command between phases of a migrate worklist
The options are defined as follows:

**Display installation environment**

Inserts the ENV keyword into the ALUIN input stream. This option provides additional diagnostics about the processing for Analysis and lists the keywords and the values in the installation options module. This option is also used to provide information to BMC Customer Support.

**Propagate parent key changes to foreign keys**

Inserts the PKEYPROP keyword into the ALUIN input stream.

Analysis provides a feature called *parent key propagation*. If you specify changes to the following elements of a column in a parent key and parent key propagation is enabled, Analysis propagates those changes throughout the DB2 system to any foreign key columns that reference the original parent key:

- Data type
- Length
- Scale
- Field procedure
- Field procedure parameters

*Note*

If any of the foreign key columns are also used in the parent key of the table, changes are recursively propagated.

**Display errors as warnings for conditions in text**

Inserts the VALWARN keyword into the ALUIN input stream. Analysis flags errors in the trigger, view, materialized query table (MQT), or index text, but still creates a worklist. The errors are treated as warnings.

*Note*

You must correct the errors, verify the text and qualifiers in the worklist, or set the owner to the correct value before you execute the worklist. Otherwise, Execution fails.
Propagate table column changes to base views

Inserts the VVALPROP keyword into the ALUIN input stream. Select this option to propagate table column changes to base views. A base view is a view that contains all of the columns of one table in the same order and with the same names. A base view does not contain a WHERE clause.

For base views only, you can propagate the following table column changes when you select this option:

- Column order
- Addition of columns
- Deletion of columns

A base view must meet the following criteria for Analysis to propagate the changes:

- If an explicit view column list or an explicit SELECT column list is specified for the view, the column lists must exactly match the column names from the table in the SELECT clause. Figure 16 on page 62 shows an example.

**Figure 16: Explicit view column list**

```sql
CREATE TABLE.A
(COL1 INTEGER,
 COL2 SMALLINT,
 COL3 CHAR(15))
IN DB1.TS1;
CREATE VIEW VIEW.A (COL1, COL2, COL3)
AS SELECT COL1, COL2, COL3
FROM TABLE.A;
```

The name of each column in the view column list must be unique and unqualified.

- If an implicit view column list or an implicit SELECT column list is specified for the view, the columns of the view inherit the names of the columns in the table in the SELECT clause. Figure 17 on page 62 shows an example.

**Figure 17: Implicit view column list**

```sql
CREATE TABLE.A
(COL1 INTEGER,
 COL2 SMALLINT,
 COL3 CHAR(15))
IN DB1.TS1;
CREATE VIEW VIEW.B
AS SELECT *
FROM TABLE.A;
```
If you do not select the option to propagate table column changes to base views, the NOVVALPROP keyword is inserted into the ALUIN input stream. This keyword specifies not to propagate extended view text.

**Omit the ORDER BY clause for unloads in the worklist**

Inserts the NOORDERBY keyword into the ALUIN input stream. When the work ID is analyzed, Analysis omits the ORDER BY clause from the unloads in the worklist. If this option is not selected, the product includes an ORDER BY clause when a clustering index is present on the table that is being unloaded.

*Note*

When the NOORDERBY keyword is analyzed, the subsequent load is performed from an unsorted file. The keyword improves the performance of unloads. However, a reorganization and a rebuild might be necessary to improve the performance of the application.

**Do not unload tables that IBM RUNSTATS indicates are empty**

Inserts the NOUNLOADEMPTY keyword into the ALUIN input stream. When you select this option, the product does not build SYSR nnnn data sets in the JCL for empty tables. A table is empty when DB2 catalog statistics show that the cardinality of the table is 0 (zero).

If Analysis determines that the table is empty, it generates the -ISMT command in the worklist. The command is used to ensure that the table is still empty at Execution. Analysis also generates the -ISMT command in the worklist if the DEFINE parameter is set to NO for an index or a table space. UNLOAD and LOAD statements will not be generated for the table.

Analysis does not generate the -ISMT command if one of the following conditions exists:

- A base table is incomplete
  - A base table can be incomplete under the following conditions:
    - If the unique index for a ROWID column is missing
    - If the auxiliary table space, table, or index is missing
- The DB2 catalog statistics show that the cardinality of the table is -1, which indicates that statistics do not exist

**Generate an AT (COMMIT) statement for every STOP command**

Inserts the STOPCOMMIT keyword into the ALUIN input stream.
Create unique indexes with DEFER YES

Allows the product to create new unique indexes with the DEFER YES parameter. The product inserts the DEFERUNIQUEIX keyword into the ALUIN input stream.

**Note**
To create an index with the DEFER YES parameter, you must also select the NGT Recover utility or the IBM REBUILD INDEX utility from the Analysis Utility Options panel. For information about using the Recover and Rebuild Utilities, see “Using utilities with ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER” on page 633.

**WARNING**
IBM recommends that you do not use DEFER YES when creating a unique index on a populated table. With DEFER YES, the table itself is not accessed when the CREATE INDEX statement executes; thus, any duplicate values do not cause the statement to fail. However, when you attempt to build the index with the REBUILD INDEX or REORG TABLESPACE, the job fails with an error message. If this happens, you must either drop and re-create the index as nonunique, or you must run the IBM REPAIR utility to remove the duplicate rows.

Create all VSAM data sets with a CISIZE of 4 KB

For VCAT-defined table spaces (partitioned, simple, segmented, and large object [LOB]), instructs Analysis to create VSAM data sets with a control interval size (CISIZE) of 4 KB, regardless of the page size (buffer pool size) of the table space. When you select this option, the product inserts the CISIZE4K keyword into the ALUIN input stream.

**Note**
The CISIZE4K keyword overrides the value that you specify for the Variable CISIZE field on the Tablespace Parts List panel or the Auxiliary Tablespace Attributes List panel.
For partitioned table spaces, the product uses a 4 KB CISIZE for each partition of the table space. You cannot select the Create all VSAM data sets with a CISIZE of 4 KB option for only certain partitions in a table space.

Enable worklist parallelism (*Database Administration solution only*)

For the Database Administration solution, instructs Analysis to include commands to run a worklist in parallel. When you select this option, the product inserts the PARALLEL keyword into the ALUIN input stream.
The presence of the parallelism commands in the worklist does not signify that the worklist will be executed in parallel. To run the worklist in parallel, you must set the ACM_PARALLEL_WORKLST keyword to Y in the AJXPOFIN input stream or specify the **Run Worklist in Parallel mode** Execution override option. For information, see “Overrides of default processing options” on page 55.

When you select to enable worklist parallelism, CHANGE MANAGER automatically selects the following additional Analysis options:

- On the Analysis Utility Options panel, **BMC UNLOAD PLUS** is selected for **Unload** and **BMC LOADPLUS** is selected for **Load**.

- On the Analysis Image Copy Options panel, **NGT Copy** is selected for **Copy**.

- On the Analysis Utility Dataset Options panel, the **Use Dynamic SYSRE datasets** and **Use Dynamic COPY datasets** options are selected.

These options are required to enable Worklist parallelism. In addition, you must ensure that on the Analysis Worklist Command Options panel, the **Data** option is selected.

**Omit the -STOP command between phases of a migrate worklist (migrate-type work ID only)**

When analyzing a migrate-type work ID, inserts the SINGLEPHASE keyword into the ALUIN input stream. If you want to migrate your data structures, data, or both within the same subsystem, select this option to create a worklist that unloads data, creates structures, and loads data all in one step.

When you migrate your data structures, data, or both to a different subsystem, deselect this option to generate the -STOP command between the first and second phases of the migration.

**Figure 18 on page 65** shows the Analysis Input Stream Parameters panel for an alter-type work ID.

**Figure 18: Analysis Input Stream Parameters panel—alter-type work ID**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ALUFOA39</th>
<th>Analysis Input Stream Parameters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Type information. Then press Enter to continue or PF12 for previous panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select any of the following analysis parameters.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV</td>
<td>Display installation environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKKEYPROP</td>
<td>Propagate parent key changes to foreign keys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VALWARN</td>
<td>Display errors as warnings for conditions in text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VVALPROP</td>
<td>Propagate table column changes to base views</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOORDERBY</td>
<td>Omit the ORDER BY clause for unloads in the worklist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOUNLOADEMPTY</td>
<td>Do not unload tables that IBM RUNSTATS indicates are empty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STOPCOMMIT</td>
<td>Generate an AT(COMMIT) statement for every STOP command</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Make tables inaccessible during execution (alter-type work ID only)

When analyzing an alter-type work ID, inserts the NOTABLEACCESS keyword into the ALUIN input stream. Analysis inserts START DATABASE commands into the worklist to reduce access to the tables in the worklist during execution by putting objects into read-only status.

**Note**

Whether or not the Make tables inaccessible during execution option is selected, the SHRLEVEL NONE option is used as the default in a REORG TABLESPACE statement in a -BMCR or -REOR worklist command.

Overrides of the default settings for utilities and statistics

The following panels provide a way to override the default settings for utilities and statistics:

- Analysis Utility Options
- Analysis Reorg Options
- Analysis Image Copy Options
- Analysis Utility Dataset Options
- Analysis Statistics Options
- Analysis Unload / Copy Options

For more information about using utilities, see Using utilities with ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER on page 633.

Validity and performance checks

When the Analysis component analyzes the requests for migration, it performs the following validity and performance checks.

Errors are reported in the diagnostic output file, ALUPRINT.
Verifies that the definitions of changing objects have not been changed in the DB2 catalog since the change was requested.

For migrate-type work IDs, if data is involved, the product verifies that no column changes have occurred. For example, if you request changing a column’s data type from CHAR(50) to CHAR(75), Analysis verifies that the column’s current data type really is CHAR(50). If not, Analysis issues an error.

Checks the change requests under the work ID that is being processed against the changes that are requested by other pending work IDs and warns of any conflicts.

Checks the change requests for compliance with DB2 rules.

Analysis reports errors if you attempted to create duplicate objects, you did not define a clustering index for a partitioned table space, and so on.

Locates all dependent structures, which might exist in the DB2 catalog or might be the result of requested changes.

Analysis verifies consistency across all objects and sets a strategy for each dependent structure. It then places actions in the correct sequence for rebuilding. Errors that are found are reported in the diagnostic output file.

**WARNING**

If you change the name of a storage group, Analysis issues a warning message if objects exist that use the old storage group name. Analysis will not automatically rebuild objects that are dependent on that storage group. You must modify the objects that use the storage group. You can use the TS or IX commands on the Mixed List panel to identify and edit the objects that use the storage group.

Checks for objects indirectly affected by the requested changes.

This check provides warnings for objects that will be lost as a result of a DROP or an ALTER, as well as warnings for views and plans that might require modifications.

If no errors are found, Analysis builds a worklist that contains commands to implement the changes. The data set name of the worklist with the work ID is stored and used as the default worklist when you execute the work ID.

Checks the objects that are specified in the scope of the migration.

If an object is not allowed, Analysis generates an error and does not create a worklist.

Develops an efficient strategy for implementing the requested changes

For example, for an alter-type work ID, Analysis uses the SQL ALTER statement for any requested changes that can be accomplished in that manner. Analysis only uses a drop and rebuild strategy if it is required.
Uses the DB2 catalog statistics that are gathered by the BMCSTATS or the IBM RUNSTATS utility to verify whether a DB2 object contains data.

**Note**

In a migrate-type worklist in which data is not included, CHANGE MANAGER does not verify whether the data set is defined.

You can specify to create a worklist even though it contains errors related to views or triggers. The worklist will not execute until you correct the problem. For example, the following errors can be detected by Analysis, yet it will still create the worklist:

- A table references a trigger that was not found.
- A table is referenced by a view or trigger that has been dropped.
- A column name used in the view or trigger was not found.
- A column referenced by a view or trigger exists in multiple referenced tables.
- The owner name for an unqualified view or trigger references an unqualified table with a different owner name.
- A syntax error exists in a view or in a trigger.

Analysis creates the worklist, provided that the options to display errors as warnings are selected.

**Related Information**

- “Overrides of the Analysis parameters” on page 60
- “Validity and performance checks” on page 66

**Validation of text dependencies**

Analysis implements text validation for the following objects to enhance making changes to these objects or dependent objects of the objects:

- Views
- Triggers
- Check constraints
Indexes on an expression

Materialized query tables (MQTs)

When a work ID contains requests to modify any of the objects or columns that are used in a view, trigger, check constraint, index on an expression, or MQT, the text validation feature within Analysis performs the following functions:

- Checks for the existence of all columns and objects that are used in the text
  Analysis determines whether dependent objects and their columns exist. Analysis always performs this check for an alter-type work ID. For a migrate-type work ID, however, Analysis performs the check only if the dependent objects of the object are included in the migration.

- Checks the basic syntax
  Analysis validates the basic structure and syntax of the text, identifies objects and columns, and determines the scope of correlation names. It does not guarantee that a view, trigger, check constraint, index on an expression, or MQT is accepted by DB2. However, Analysis does catch the majority of syntax errors. Analysis generates warning messages if it finds any errors.

- Propagates object and column name changes into the text
  If you change the names of the objects and columns that are used in the view, trigger, check constraint, index on an expression, or MQT in the work ID, Analysis propagates those name changes into the text. After the names have been changed, Analysis checks for ambiguous column names that are not qualified by object name in the text. For a migrate-type work ID, Analysis applies change rules to the object and column names. For more information, see “Change list precedence” on page 47.

Analysis resolves object names through aliases, synonyms, and other objects to determine the base object. This search applies to the following names:

- Names that are used in base clauses of the view, trigger, check constraint, index on an expression, or MQT

- Names that are used in subselect statements and correlated subqueries

By resolving all object names to the base object, Analysis accounts for all proposed changes in the worklist.

- Cascades column name changes through the column names
  Analysis also verifies that columns in the SELECT column list are consistent with the column list, if a column list is specified. The explicit column list of the object must have the same number of names as expressions in an explicit SELECT column list in the text.

If you specified an implicit column list for the object and an implicit SELECT column list for the text, Analysis cascades column name changes into other objects.
that use the modified object as a dependent. If you specified an implicit `SELECT` column list for the text and additional columns exist in the referenced object, the column list expands to match the new object column list. Analysis rebuilds implicit column lists with the same names and the same numbers of names as in the `SELECT` column list in the text. Analysis cascades the changes to the column names if the column names were changed by the user, by propagation, or by a change rule.

Normally, Analysis does not modify text except to change the names of objects and columns that are used in a view, trigger, check constraint, index on an expression, or MQT. Therefore, if you drop a column from a table that is used by one of these objects, Analysis does not drop the column from the text. Analysis always preserves the exact form of the text; Analysis marks any inconsistencies involving dependent object definitions as errors that you must resolve.

**Note**
Analysis drops the column from the view `SELECT` column list and the explicit view column list if the following conditions exist:

- The view is a base view
- You have selected the Analysis override option to propagate table column changes to base views (VVALPROP ALUIN keyword)
- *(views only)* Reorders views for worklist output

After propagating name changes into the view text, Analysis captures the modified view dependency list for all views that need to be changed or created. Analysis uses this list to build CREATE VIEW statements in the correct order.

**Index and tables rebuild considerations**

Analysis includes worklist commands to rebuild indexes whose keys contain table columns that have been dropped. The dropped table column is removed from the key and the index is rebuilt. If all table columns in the key have been dropped, the index is dropped.

Tables with DROP RESTRICT cannot be dropped until the table is altered and the drop restriction is removed. The parent table space and database of a drop-restricted table cannot be dropped either. Analysis generates the ALTER statement to remove the DROP restriction on the table and issues a warning message that the DROP restriction will be removed. The table is rebuilt with DROP RESTRICT.
Review of Analysis results

When you migrate data structures, Analysis produces two types of output: worklists and diagnostic output.

Review of the migrate-type worklist

When you migrate data structures, Analysis generates a special type of worklist, called the migrate-type worklist.

The migrate-type worklist is a sequential, 80-column data set (or PDS member) that contains worklist commands. The worklist also includes a list of the keywords in the ALUIN input stream. When you run Analysis in batch mode, the worklist data set is identified by the DDName WORKL001.

Note
Analysis generates the worklist commands in a specific order. You can edit the worklist, but changing the order of commands might yield incorrect results.

Each worklist command (such as -TIME, -SSID, or -SQL) consists of a dash followed by a three- or four-character command identifier, and a blank in column 6. The command identifier is followed by a six-digit sequence number. The sequence number is used when worklists are restarted. The contents of the command line following the sequence number vary according to the command. For example, the -AUTH command requires a user ID to follow the sequence number. The last line of each command, in columns 73-80, contains a hash verification number. CHANGE MANAGER uses the hash number for diagnostics on the worklist file to detect changed commands and inserted commands. Do not insert or modify this number.

Note
If hash fail is enabled, any modification to worklist commands or hash verification numbers ends worklist execution.

The worklist that is generated for a migrate-type work ID is very similar to one that is generated for an alter-type work ID, with the following differences:

- A migrate-type worklist does not contain SQL DROP statements.

- Most migrate-type worklists are separated into two parts, called phases, indicated with the -MIGR PHASE-1 and -MIGR PHASE-2 worklist commands. If you are migrating data with the data structures, phase 1 contains the unload commands for extracting the data from the sending subsystem. Phase 2 contains the commands for creating the data structures at the receiving subsystem and commands for loading the migrated data, if necessary. A migrate-type worklist is...
processed in one phase if you do not include data in the migration or if you select the **Omit the -STOP command between phases of a migrate worklist** Analysis option.

---

**Note**

If you are using the NGT Recover utility, you will not have an unload or load phase.

---

For more information about commands that the products generate in a worklist, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*.

---

**Related Information**

- “Altering data structures in a database environment” on page 301

---

**Edit options for the migrate-type worklist**

Certain types of tasks involve modifying worklists and data input streams.

The ability to modify a worklist, or to edit the input stream for Analysis or Execution, enables you to customize tasks. You can edit the worklist in the following ways:

- In the Analysis JCL Processing Interface panel, select **Edit Worklist**.

  If you generate a worklist using an outbound migrate profile with locations, you cannot edit the worklist in foreground Analysis.

- In the WORKID Selection List panel, type **W** in the **Act** column adjacent to the work ID that you want to use.

  The work ID must have a status of Analyzed, Exec Strt, or Exec Comp. In addition, the work ID must not be used with an outbound migrate profile that specifies multiple locations, because the profile can be used to generate multiple worklists. For more information about the status of a work ID, see “Viewing the status of Execution” on page 92.

**Migration within the same subsystem**

If you are migrating data structures, data, or both within the same subsystem, you can edit the migrate-type worklist and remove the -STOP and -MIGR commands between the two phases of the worklist before you submit it for processing. If a global authorization ID is in effect, you should also remove the second -GLID command.
**Migrate-type work ID considerations**

The work ID that is specified for Execution to process phase 2 of the worklist must match the work ID specified with the -WKID command in the worklist. If you specify a work ID with a different name from the migrate-type work ID that is used to create the worklist, edit the worklist and insert the proper work ID name in the -WKID command for phase 2.

**Migration of authorization commands**

If you neglected to migrate your authorization commands when you created the worklist to migrate your data structures, you can use that worklist to create a worklist that contains only the authorization commands by using the ALUXGRNT REXX executable. This executable creates an additional worklist that contains -SETS and -SQL authorization commands only. You can run the executable when you edit the worklist by typing the following text on the COMMAND line:

```
ALUXGRNT 'new_worklist_data_set'
```

Alternatively, you can run the executable from the ISPF COMMAND line by typing the following text:

```
ALUXGRNT 'oldWorklistDataSet' 'newWorklistDataSet'
```

**Inclusion of macros**

You can include a REXX or CLIST macro in a worklist by editing the worklist to include a -REXC command. A -REXC command allows a subroutine to execute outside of the worklist and return back to the worklist after the subroutine is completed.

To use this feature, you must

- Allocate any files required for processing either dynamically or through JCL
- You can locate the REXX executable either implicitly or explicitly:
  - For implicit data set location of the REXX executable, the worklist must contain:
    ```
    -REXC 000450 YREXX
    
    MYREXX is the member containing the REXX executable. You must manually insert, for foreground or batch processing,
    ```
    ```
    //SYSPROC DD DSN='location.of.REXX.exec'
    ```
    In the Execution JCL.
  - For explicit data set location of the REXX executable, the worklist must contain:
    ```
    -REXC 000450 EX 'location.of.REXX.exec(MYREXX)'
    ```
- Ensure that the return code for the REXX executable is sent back through IKJEFT1B by including a final REXX statement of `EXIT RC` (where `RC` is the return code to pass back to AEXEMAIN).

**Note**
If the required return code is not passed back to AEXEMAIN, unless a TSO command abends, AEXEMAIN will receive a return code zero (RC=0) and continue to process the worklist.

**WARNING**
BMC strongly recommends that you evaluate any REXX executable inserted in worklists in a test environment before implementing production versions of the macro. Take particular care to determine whether any data sets are freed by the REXX executable that are allocated by ALTER or CHANGE MANAGER. Execution of REXX macros that free data sets allocated by ALTER or CHANGE MANAGER could have drastic and unpredictable results.

---

### Optional check of the sequence numbers in a worklist

You can run the ISPF edit macro CHKSQNUM against a worklist to determine whether any out-of-sequence numbers exist.

You should run this macro if you have manually edited the worklist. To run the macro from within an edit session, type `CHKSQNUM` on the `COMMAND` line. For more information, refer to the CHKSQNUM macro in the `HLQ.UBMCCLIB` data set.

If you found any out-of-sequence numbers, you can run the ISPF edit macro FIXSQNUM against the worklist to correct the problem. To run the macro from within an edit session, type `FIXSQNUM` on the `COMMAND` line. For more information, refer to the FIXSQNUM macro in the `HLQ.UBMCCLIB` data set.

If a unit of work includes numerous DB2 objects, commands, and utilities, the sequence number for worklist commands might exceed the maximum value allowed (999999). To avoid this problem, you can modify the sequence number increment (SEQI) value in the installation options module.

---

### Review of the diagnostic output

Analysis also produces diagnostic output, ALUPRINT, which consists of status messages, error messages, and warnings that are generated during the analysis process.

---

74  *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide*
The diagnostic output might be assigned to TERM (in foreground), assigned to SYSOUT, or sent to a sequential file. You cannot assign the output to a member of a partitioned data set.

Several conditions can cause Analysis to issue warnings or to halt processing. For a description of some of the checks that can generate warnings or errors, see “Validity and performance checks” on page 66.

Messages are documented in the BMC Documentation Center, which is available on the BMC Support Central site (http://www.bmc.com/support).

**Execution of changes**

The Execution component performs the commands in the worklists that ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER generate.

Execution is the only component of ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER that makes physical changes to DB2 data structures or data. Specification and Import are used to build a set of change requests, while Analysis generates a worklist from those requests. Execution performs the following tasks:

- Executes SQL
- Unloads DB2 tables
- Switches DB2 authorization IDs
- Runs DB2 utilities
- Establishes synchronization (sync) points
- Performs restarts

For more information, view the Quick Course "Executing a Worklist."

**Execution options**

The Execution Interface panels provide you with a way to specify processing options and direct the flow of the Execution job.

In addition to specifying options to process a worklist, you can specify JCL generation options.
When you run Execution, you can:

- Select JCL build options.

- Indicate whether you want to generate JCL online (in the foreground) or in batch.

- Specify whether to create a multistep job, which includes creating a baseline and performing a comparison.

- Specify the Execution JCL, worklist, and diagnostics data set names.

You can also override defaults and edit the worklist before you submit the execution job.

**Related Information**

- “Executing a migrate-type worklist” on page 150

---

**JCL generation**

When you generate JCL for Execution, the Front End component of ALTER or CHANGE MANAGER uses symbolic variables to resolve all data set names that appear on the interface panels of the components.

Parameters (from the product options file [POF] and Execution panels) are passed to Batch Execution JCL Generation using the AJXIN or AJXPOFIN input streams. These parameters include the names of input files, JCL files, and the diagnostic output files. (For more information about the AJXIN and AJXPOFIN input streams, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*. )

After the data set names have been resolved, the JCL Generation component performs the following functions:

- Scans the input worklist for all utilities and commands that will require JCL.

- Analyzes each utility command for its DD requirements.
  
  Depending on the override options that you select, the following tasks might be performed for each identified DD:
  
  —Sizing the data sets.

  — Using the values specified for using DASD or tape units, as well as the values for tape-related options.

  — Using the values specified for the SMS and alternate SMS data sets, data set thresholds, and alternate units.
— Processing the options for image copy GDGs.

For more information about override options, see “Default JCL Generation option overrides” on page 83.

- Resolves the names of work data sets that JCL Generation passes from the JCL Generation option panels, such as SORTWORK, and the unload data sets that Execution uses.

- Merges DD statements (for example, SYSUT1 or SORTWORK) that more than one command uses so that the component does not generate duplicates and uses the highest estimated space.

JCL Generation either performs standard ISPF file tailoring or simulates file tailoring by using compiled skeleton libraries (SLIBs) to generate JCL. A large number of symbolic variables are available to automatically vary the JCL generated according to, for example, the subsystem name and the database name. These symbolic variables are listed in the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual.

The generated JCL includes DD statements for all data sets that the job or the Execution component needs, as well as the EXEC statement for the program and any necessary control parameters. For many of the work data sets that Execution uses, you can create the JCL for a cleanup job step that automatically deletes the work data sets at the end of the run. Other data sets are commented out in the JCL, providing you with the option to delete these as well.

**JCL types**

You can build the following types of JCL:

- Initial JCL
  
  Initial JCL initially starts the job. The JCL is built to run the job for the first time from the worklist. The disposition of the data sets to be allocated is set to NEW.

- Restart JCL
  
  Restart JCL restarts the job after it fails or stops with the -STOP command. You can build restart JCL from existing JCL. The product scans the previous JCL and worklist and modifies the file dispositions. In addition, the product preserves any data set name changes that were made to the old JCL and eliminates data set sizing and symbolic variable substitution. To restart the worklist, the product reads the sync table.

  In the course of executing a worklist, output is created in the form of records being inserted into the sync table. Sync table records are used as progress indicators during execution of a worklist and as a means of committing work to DB2. These records are used by Execution to restart or resume a job that has failed.
or has been stopped. (For more information about sync tables, see “Sync tables” on page 93.)

For more information about restarting a worklist, see “Overview of the restart process” on page 100.

- **Startover JCL**

  Startover JCL executes the job from the beginning of the worklist or after the -STOP worklist command, depending on the type of worklist that you are processing.

  - If you are processing an alter-type worklist or a single-phase migrate-type worklist, startover JCL starts the job over from the beginning of the worklist after it has failed.

  - If you are processing a two-phase migrate-type worklist on the sending subsystem, the JCL starts over from the beginning of the worklist.

  - If you are processing a two-phase migrate-type worklist for a receive-type work ID on the receiving subsystem, the JCL starts after the -STOP command, which is the beginning of the second phase of the worklist. For more information about receive-type work IDs, see “Creating a receive-type work ID” on page 147.

  **Note**

  You can insert the -GOTO command after the first -SYNC command in the worklist, or in phase 2 of a migrate-type worklist on the receiving subsystem, to allow processing to start at a specified sequence number. For more information about the -GOTO command, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*.

  You can build startover JCL from existing Execution JCL. The product scans the previous JCL and modifies the file dispositions. In addition, the product preserves any data set name changes that were made to the old JCL and eliminates data set sizing and symbolic variable substitution.

  For more information about starting a worklist over, see “Overview of the startover process” on page 104.

**Run type modes of Execution JCL**

You can build Execution JCL in the foreground or in batch mode.

**Build JCL in foreground**

  Specifies that the JCL Generation component should build JCL in the foreground. Additional foreground processing is not permitted until the generation of the JCL is complete. This option is not recommended for
processing a large worklist. Creating Execution JCL for large jobs, such as a long worklist with data set sizing using VSAM object sampling, can take several minutes and make your workstation unavailable until the JCL is created.

**Build JCL in batch**

Enables you to create a Batch JCL job that generates the Execution JCL that is required to process the specified worklist. Using this option enables you to perform other tasks at your workstation while the worklist is generated. It also enables you to create debugging information to send to BMC, if necessary.

**Multi-step job option**

In CHANGE MANAGER, when you generate Execution JCL from the Front End, you can optionally create a multi-step job.

The job can include such steps as creating a baseline and performing a comparison before or after the actual execution run. While you can create a multi-step job for a migrate-type work ID, this feature is commonly used for an alter-type work ID. For information about creating a multi-step job, see “Creation of a multi-step job” on page 340.

**Note**

Because Compare and Baseline are not components in the ALTER product, you cannot create a multi-step job in ALTER.

**Data set name considerations**

You can specify the names of your data sets and other processing options in the Execution JCL Processing Interface panel.

**Figure 19: Execution JCL Processing Interface panel--foreground**

```
ACMFEXC3 ---------------- Execution JCL Processing Interface ----------------
Command ==>
WORKID . . . . : RDACRJ.MIGRATE2

Specify Dataset Names.
  Execution JCL . . 'RDACRJ.V10.EXECJCL(MIGRATE2)'
  Worklist . . . . 'RDACRJ.V10.WLBASE01(MIGRATE2)'
  Diagnostics . . SYSOUT

JCL Build Options.
  Dataset Sizing : No Sizing (use Override Defaults to set or change)

Select Processing Options. Then press Enter to continue.
  Override Defaults
  Edit Worklist
  $ Build Execution JCL
  $ Edit Execution JCL
  $ Submit Execution JCL
```

Chapter 1  Migrating database environments  79
If you select **Build Initial JCL** as the JCL type and **Build JCL in Batch** as the run type in the Execution JCL Build Interface panel, you must specify a data set name for the batch JCL job.

If you select **Build Restart JCL from previous execution JCL** or **Build Startover JCL from previous execution JCL** in the Execution JCL Build Interface panel, you must additionally specify a data set name for the old Execution JCL, as shown in **Figure 20** on page 80.

**Figure 20: Execution JCL Processing Interface panel--batch**

ACMFEXC3 --------------- Execution JCL Processing Interface -------------------
Command ===>  
WORKID . . . : RDACRJ.MIGRATE2

Specify Dataset Names.
New Execution JCL ‘RDACRJ.V10.EXECJCL(MIGRATE$)’
Worklist . . . . . ‘RDACRJ.V10.WLBASE01(MIGRATE2)’
Diagnostics . . . . SYSDT
Batch JCL Job . . ‘RDACRJ.V10.BATCH.EXECJCL(MIGRATE2)’
Old Execution JCL ‘RDACRJ.V10.EXECJCL(MIGRATE2)’

Select Processing Options. Then press Enter to continue.
  ^ Edit Worklist
$ Build Batch JCL  _ Edit New Execution JCL
^ Edit Batch JCL _ Edit Old Execution JCL
^ Submit Batch JCL

If you select **Build Restart JCL from previous execution JCL** or **Build Startover JCL from previous execution JCL**, Execution performs the following functions:

- Changes the last character of an eight-character member name for the old Execution JCL to a dollar sign ($) and uses that member name as the name of the new Execution JCL
  
  If the member name is less than eight characters, the dollar sign ($) is appended to the member name.

  **Note**

  The old Execution JCL must be a member of a PDS and the member name must not already end with a dollar sign ($).

- Produces an error if you use the same data set member for the old Execution JCL and the new JCL
- Automatically saves the name of the new Execution JCL data set in the work ID
- Uses the worklist that is specified in the old Execution JCL
Execution does not perform data set sizing and symbolic variable substitution.

**Data set size considerations**

To specify the method of data set sizing, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1*.

**Default processing options overrides**

You can select *Override Defaults* in the Execution JCL Processing Interface panel to override the default options that are set for Execution.

When you select this option, the Execution Override Options panel (see Figure 21 on page 81) is displayed. On this panel, you can specify whether to invoke the CATALOG MANAGER Drop Recovery function and whether to generate JCL for the send phase (phase 1) of a migration.

**Note**

You cannot select the *Override Defaults* option when you select to build restart or startover JCL from previous Execution JCL.

**Figure 21: Execution Override Options panel—migrate-type work ID**

```
ALUFOEX1 -------------- CHANGE MANAGER Execution Override Options --------------
Command ===> Type S to select the function.  Then press Enter to continue.
  _ Invoke BMC CATALOG MANAGER Drop Recovery
  _ Generate JCL for the send phase only

Commands:  HELP END
```

The following options are defined:

**Invoke BMC CATALOG MANAGER Drop Recovery**

This option invokes the CATALOG MANAGER Drop Recovery option when DB2 objects are dropped in an alter-type work ID. JCL Generation inserts the CATRECOVER keyword into the AEXIN input stream. This option causes Execution to invoke CATALOG MANAGER to log the dropped objects. CATALOG MANAGER can rebuild the objects. To use this option, you must have CATALOG MANAGER installed.
Note

To recover data, as well as data structures, you should use a full-recovery baseline instead of the CATALOG MANAGER Drop Recovery option. This option only recovers data structures.

Generate JCL for the send phase only (migrate-type work ID only)

Allows you to generate JCL for only phase 1 of a migration. For Batch Execution JCL Generation, selecting this option inserts the SENDONLY YES keyword into the AJXIN. The data sets that are required by the utilities in phase 2 are not included in this JCL.

Determining How to Execute a Worklist

A migrate-type worklist for migrating within the same subsystem might contain only one phase, in which all of the worklist commands are executed as one job. A migrate-type worklist for migrating to another subsystem, however, would contain two phases, each identified by the -MIGR worklist command. A typical migrate-type worklist that includes both DDL and data has unloads in phase 1, followed by DDL, loads, and other utilities in phase 2. A -STOP worklist command separates the two sections. Phase 1 is executed on the sending subsystem, and phase 2 is executed on the receiving subsystem.

By default, JCL is generated initially for a migrate-type work ID to execute both phase 1 and phase 2. If you want to generate the JCL for only phase 1, you can select the Generate JCL for the send phase only option on the Execution Override Options panel. Selecting this option prevents the deletion of data sets when the work data sets are put on temporary work packs, or prevents the unnecessary usage of space if the receive-type worklist and JCL are not executed immediately.

When you migrate data, data structures and data, or data structures only to a different subsystem, you must use a receive-type work ID on the receiving subsystem to execute phase 2 of the worklist. Phase 2 of the worklist creates the data structures and loads any migrated data. Receive-type work IDs cause Execution to begin processing with phase 2 of the worklist. Execution reads the worklist and searches for the -MIGR PHASE-2 command. If Execution does not find the command, it processes the worklist from the beginning.

When the worklist is executed in two phases, you must also create a receive-type work ID on the receiving subsystem to build the new data structures and load any migrated data. The receive-type work ID cannot contain any migrate or change requests. It is only used to track the execution process and to restart the worklist if any errors occur. In addition, if the receiving subsystem does not have access to the data sets on the sending subsystem, or if the two subsystems do not share the same DASD, you must transfer the
worklist and all of the SYSRnnnn data sets (unloaded flat files) to the receiving subsystem.

**Tip**

To create a receive-type work ID, see “Creating a receive-type work ID” on page 147.

For more information, view the Quick Course "Creating Work IDs."

---

**Default JCL Generation option overrides**

You can also select **Override Defaults** in the Execution JCL Processing Interface panel to override the JCL Generation options.

On the Execution Override Options panel, press **Enter** to display the JCL Generation Override panel. The JCL Generation override panels enable you to override the user options for ALTER or CHANGE MANAGER. The override values update the AJXPOFIN input stream.

You can override the following options with these panels:

- Jobcard information
- Names of load libraries
- Data set sizing
- Data set cleanup
- Tape units and stacking preferences
- Individual data set characteristics
  - Primary and secondary quantity
  - Threshold values
  - SMS names
- GDG definitions
- Debugging
- Installation option module names
Worklist parallelism

For information about using the JCL Generation override panels, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1.

**Note**
Choosing to dynamically allocate your copy or unload data sets negates any changes that you make to the SYSCOPY, SYSREC, baseline recovery data set, or tape options in the JCL Generation override panels.

---

### Batch Execution JCL Generation Report

JCL Generation produces a Batch Execution JCL Generation Report file. The report, AJXPRINT, consists of messages and job options.

The report output might be assigned to TERM (in foreground), assigned to SYSOUT, or sent to a sequential MVS file. You cannot assign the report to a member of a PDS.

---

### Execution JCL

You can edit and review Execution JCL before you run a job.

**Note**
JCL Generation generates DISCARD, SYSMAP, SYSER001, SORTWORK, SYSUT, and SORTOUT data sets that are needed for a -BMCL or -LOAD command. References to SYSMAP, SYSER001 and SORTOUT are optional in a worklist but are required to run the load utility.

When worklist parallelism is enabled in the Database Administration solution, CHANGE MANAGER includes several additional features in the JCL:

- A preallocation step (//PREALLOC) for allocating data sets
- The AEXPIN input stream
- The DYNWORKUNIT keyword in the AEXIN input stream
- A data set cleanup step (//CLEANUP) for deleting the work data sets
Preallocation step

The Execution JCL includes a preallocation step in which permanent work data sets are created for parallel processing. For each initiator, several of each of the types of work data sets (such as SYSUT, SUT, SORT, SORTP, and SYSER) are allocated. You must specify a DASD unit, not tape, for these work data sets. In addition, you must not specify a threshold value for tape for these data sets.

The data sets are indicated by the .UOWnn suffix, where nn is the number of the initiator. The number of data sets that is allocated is influenced by the maximum number of initiators. These data sets will be allocated, regardless of whether the maximum number of initiators is used.

AEXPIN input stream

The XIMSTART, XIMPROC, MAXINITS, MININITS, TRACE, and PARALLEL keywords are included in the AEXPIN DD step. You can also specify the following additional AEXPIN keywords:

- XIMRETRYMINS n, which specifies the number of minutes that Execution waits until it attempts to schedule initiators that could not be scheduled because of resource shortages.

  Note
  You cannot specify both the XIMRETRYMINS keyword and the XIMRETRYSECS keyword.

- XIMRETRYSECS n, which specifies the number of seconds that Execution waits until it attempts to schedule initiators that could not be scheduled because of resource shortages.

  Note
  You cannot specify both the XIMRETRYSECS keyword and the XIMRETRYMINS keyword.

- XIMRETRYCOUNT n, which specifies the maximum number of attempts that Execution makes to schedule the initiators that could not be scheduled because of resource shortages.

  If the initiators cannot be allocated within the specified number of retry attempts, Execution terminates.

- XIMPCTSURMN n, which specifies the percentage of the total computing resources that should be reserved.

  For example, if you set XIMPCTSURMN to 10 percent and the total service unit (SU) capacity of an image is 45,000 SU per second, an XIM initiator would not start if the estimated SU availability is less than 4,500 SUs.
**DYNWORKUNIT keyword**

The DYNWORKUNIT keyword in the AEXIN input stream is automatically generated in the Execution JCL. This keyword defines the unit (such as SYSDA) that Execution uses to dynamically allocate temporary work data sets.

**Cleanup step**

When you enable parallelism, if you did not specify to include a cleanup step, one is automatically generated in the JCL to delete many of the permanent work data sets. To execute the step, you must manually change the step condition code to `COND=(4,LT)`. For example:

```
//CLEANUP EXEC PGM=IEFBR14,COND=(4,LT)
```

**Multiple reuse of JCL**

To run your JCL several times on different subsystems without having to use a different data set for each subsystem, use cataloged procedures (which begin with a PROC statement) in your JCL.

In the PROC statement of the procedure, manually specify the SSID as the second value of the PARM parameter in the EXEC statement, as shown in the following example:

```
//PROC ...
//STEP EXEC PGM=<ALUAMAIN or AEXEMAIN>,REGION=0M,
//       PARM="QA101BDC,DBDC"
```

The value of the SSID overrides the value of the SSID keyword in the ALUIN and AEXIN input streams.

**Authorization switching function**

The Execution component performs an authorization switching function to ensure that DB2 structures are created with the proper owner and creator.

To secure this function, restrict the EXECUTE authority on the Execution Main plan, use the Execution security exit, or do both.

You might want to switch authorizations during the execution of a worklist for the following reasons:

- To create DB2 objects with the proper owner.
To create DB2 objects with the proper creator (the DB2 catalog CREATEDBY field).

To obtain the necessary authorizations for performing a particular task.

Execution provides commands and operational modes for controlling authorizations. The following parameters or keywords determine which commands and modes are used:

- AUTHSW parameter in the installation options module.
- AUTHSW, NOAUTHSW, AUTHSWGLID, and AUTHSWOFF keywords in the ALUIN input stream.

The user who executes the worklist might not have the necessary authorizations for all of the actions that occur in the worklist. To solve this problem, you can specify a global authorization ID (GLID) to execute the worklist.

### Setting the authorization switching modes

For some objects, such as tables and indexes, you can specify the owner as part of the fully-qualified name. Therefore, authorization switching is not required for those objects. For other objects, such as table spaces and synonyms, the owner cannot be specified as part of the name, so it is implied by the current SQLID.

The owner for these objects can be changed with either of two techniques, -AUTH or -SETS command processing, which are determined by the setting of the AUTHSW keyword in the installation options module. Analysis inserts the -AUTH or -SETS commands in the worklist, which is processed by Execution.

### To set the authorization switching mode

1. Set the AUTHSW keyword to one of the following values in the installation options module:

   - If AUTHSW=N, the products generate the -SETS command in the worklist to change the authorization IDs with SET CURRENT SQLID statements. For additional security, you cannot edit -AUTH commands into the worklist. This option uses DB2 secondary authorization IDs.

     **Note**

     BMC recommends that you specify AUTHSW=N.

   - If AUTHSW=Y, the products generate the -AUTH command in the worklist to change the authorization IDs for subsequent SQL statements and reBIND
commands. You can also manually add -SETS commands to the worklist for setting the authorization IDs.

The -AUTH command that is generated in the worklist cannot switch to 8-byte authorization IDs. Because the -AUTH command simulates the user ID environment inherent to MVS, and MVS itself is limited to seven characters for user IDs, the authorization ID must be seven characters or less.

If your DB2 environment has committed to the use of SET CURRENT SQLID, the best way to ensure that 8-byte IDs are correctly used is to set the installation option for AUTHSW to N. When AUTHSW=N, the products generate -SETS commands in the worklist instead of -AUTH commands. Using -SETS commands exploits DB2’s built-in switching mechanism and the commands are not limited to 7-byte IDs.

If using -SETS commands is not suitable for your environment, you can switch -AUTH commands to 8-byte IDs through the Execution security exit. This exit has many possible uses, including the ability to examine and optionally change the authorization ID that the -AUTH command uses. Through this exit you can cause an 8-byte ID to switch to a corresponding 7-byte (or shorter) ID, which causes a switch in the DB2 DSN3@TH exit that is already installed. In the HLQ.DBSAMP data set, member ALUEUSX1 provides an example of the Execution security exit.

For more information about the Execution security exit, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1.

Note
Use AUTHSW=Y only if your site does not use DB2 secondary authorization IDs.

If AUTHSW=B, the products generate both -AUTH and -SETS commands in the worklist to change the authorization IDs. The products generate -AUTH commands to set the original CREATEDBY values and to DROP objects. The CREATEDBY field in the DB2 catalog remains unchanged after updates. The product generates -SETS commands to set new OWNER values for all objects. In addition, when AUTHSW=B, the products change the authorization IDs before CREATE TABLE and CREATE INDEX statements.

WARNING
Setting AUTHSW=B is not recommended because of a potential security exposure and the additional complexity if you try to restart the worklist. The security exposure exists because the DB2 catalog does not accurately reflect the primary authorization ID of the creator of the objects. If you must set AUTHSW=B, use the sample security exit (ALUEUSX1 in the HLQ.DBSAMP data set) to avoid the security exposure.

If AUTHSW=X, the products disable authorization switching for a worklist. The products do not generate -AUTH, -SETS, and -GLID commands in the worklist.
Note
Use AUTHSW=X only under the following conditions:

- You are not allowed to execute any -AUTH or -SETS commands in your environment
- You previously edited your worklists and removed all of the -AUTH, -SETS, and -GLID commands

If AUTHSW=G, the products disable authorization switching for a worklist. The products do not generate -AUTH and -SETS commands; they do, however, generate -GLID commands in the worklist.

For a list of the authorizations that are used for authorization switching, as well as information about -AUTH and -SETS commands, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual.

Global authorization IDs

CHANGE MANAGER uses the concept of a GLID. The GLID is the default authorization ID for a worklist, rather than the authorization ID of the user who runs the Execution job.

Only one -GLID command is permitted per migrate phase of a worklist. Execution processes the -GLID command as follows:

- Performs hash checking.
- Checks syntax.
- Checks to see if a -GLID command is already in effect (if so, Execution terminates with an error condition).
- Calls the Execution security exit, if it is active (function code X'06').
- Determines whether the authorization ID is seven characters or less (if AUTHSW=Y in the installation options module).

Note
The quotation mark characters used as delimiters for delimited identifiers are not considered part of the actual authorization ID.

- Performs an initial switch by using either the -AUTH or the -SETS command, depending on the setting of the AUTHSW option in the installation options module
After the GLID is set, all -AUTH or -SETS worklist commands with a value of USER set the authorization ID to the GLID. The following rules apply:

- If AUTHSW=Y in the installation options module and an -AUTH command set to USER is used to switch authorizations, the authorization ID is set to the GLID.

- If AUTHSW=B or AUTHSW=N in the installation options module and a -SETS command set to USER is used to switch authorizations, the authorization ID is set to the GLID.

- If AUTHSW=X in the installation options module, the product does not use authorization switching and does not generate -AUTH, -SETS, and -GLID worklist commands.

- If AUTHSW=G in the installation options module, the products do not generate -AUTH and -SETS commands; they do, however, generate -GLID commands in the worklist.

--- Note ---

When using a GLID, specify the AUTHSWGLID keyword in the ALUIN input stream.

For information about the authorizations that are used when switching authorization for processing DB2 objects, utilities, and commands, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*.

--- The worklist execution process ---

Execution evaluates the parameters that are generated from the Execution interface and, if these parameters are valid, uses them to control the processing of the worklist.

Execution ensures that the work ID exists under the SSID that is specified, and makes connections to DB2 as required to validate or execute a worklist command. The work ID that follows the -WKID command in the worklist must match the Work ID that is specified by the WORKID keyword in the Execution AEXIN input stream, or Execution fails.

Execution also checks the status of the job so that a job is not inadvertently executed twice, or to ensure that the job requests RESTART or STARTOVER if it was previously stopped.

To ensure command integrity, Execution checks the hash values in the worklist and issues messages to flag user-modified commands or inserted commands. You can enable a parameter option or use the Execution security exit to force the end of a run
if Execution encounters such changes. Execution ensures that the sequence number of each command is numeric, ascending, and unique.

To accomplish the actions that are specified in the worklist, DB2 and BMC Software utility functions are invoked and monitored for successful completion.

**WARNING**

When you use REORG PLUS in a worklist environment, your work files might not automatically be dynamically allocated, even if you have specified ACTIVE=YES in your installation options module.

The worklist processes SQL statements to build various DB2 objects. Execution runs this code as required and traps SQL errors. If an error results from the execution of the worklist, the Execution component terminates the processing of the worklist and displays the full SQL error text. You can correct the error and restart the job. Table 6 on page 91 describes Execution return codes.

**Table 6: Execution return codes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>The worklist successfully executed with no warnings or errors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>The worklist successfully executed, but the product wrote warnings that appear in the diagnostic output file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>The worklist did not execute, and the product wrote errors to the diagnostic output file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Processing terminated because of a system error, such as a missing data set. No other output is generated.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**

The SQL SELECT statement is not supported by Execution.

When Execution must unload and reload data (when, for example, a DB2 object must be dropped and rebuilt), the data is stored in a number of data sets. These data sets are created by several of the BMC Software and IBM utility programs that are invoked by Execution. Whenever data sets are included in a worklist (using the INCLUDE(DATA) keyword to Analysis, for example), unload data sets are created and used by Execution to save and restore data. Because the ddnames for these data sets usually have the form SYSRnnnn (where nnnn is a number), they are sometimes referred to as SYSREC data sets. The names of the data sets are recorded in the diagnostic output file.

If you use ALTER or CHANGE MANAGER with the BMC CATALOG MANAGER product, you can automate log entries in CATALOG MANAGER as follows:

- To automate entries in the CATALOG MANAGER DDL Audit Log for any DDL action, include the CATAUDIT keyword in the AEXIN input stream.
To automate entries in the CATALOG MANAGER Drop Recovery Log, include the CATRECOVER keyword in the AEXIN input stream.

You can set these keyword defaults in the installation options for ALTER or CHANGE MANAGER.

**Viewing the status of Execution**

Use the following procedure to view the status of the execution.

**To view the progress of Execution**

1. Select **View Execution Status of a WORKID** from the WORKID Action Menu panel.

   **Figure 22 on page 92** shows the Execution Status panel.

   **Figure 22: Execution Status panel**

   ALUFSYNC ------------------------ Execution Status ---------------------------
   WORKID : ACM.MC0422H              Status: Execution Complete
   Executor:                          Sync Points 1 to 17 of 60
   Seq  IN AUTHID   Status Text     More:     + >
   *******************************************  TOP  *******************************************
   0000300  0          START OF EXECUTION Syncpoint
   0000400  0          SYNC POINT AT DISCONNECT
   0000500  0          UNLOAD OF TABLE CJ.T_X02PS COMPLETE
   0000600  0          SYNC POINT AT DISCONNECT
   0000700  0          UNLOAD OF TABLE CJ.T_X04NS COMPLETE
   0000800  0          END OF UNLOAD TABLES SECTION
   0000900  0          SYNC POINT AT DISCONNECT
   0001000  0          UNLB COL XCLOB CJ.T_X02PS COMPLETE
   0001100  0          Sync Points 1 to 17 of 60
   0001200  0          END OF DATABASE SECTION
   0001300  0          SET CURRENT SQLID = 'RDAMCG3'
   0001400  0          SET CURRENT SQLID = USER

   **Table 7 on page 92** describes the fields in the Execution Status panel.

   **Table 7: Execution status fields**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seq</td>
<td>Sequence number of a sync point or -STOP command (statement that is being executed) Execution uses the sequence number to perform a restart.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IN</td>
<td>For the Database Administration solution, the number of the XIM initiator in which the work is performed, if the worklist is executed in parallel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the worklist is not executed in parallel, the IN is 0 (zero).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUTHID</td>
<td>Authorization ID in the sync point or -STOP command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status Text</td>
<td>Information about the sync point, -STOP command, or XIM initiator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When processing a worklist, Execution updates the status of the work ID to Exec Strt (for Execution started). If errors occur during worklist execution, the status of the work ID remains at Exec Strt until the problems are corrected and the worklist executes successfully. After successfully processing the entire worklist, Execution updates the status of the work ID to Exec Comp (for Execution complete).

**Note**

You should always determine the extent of processing done by ALTER or CHANGE MANAGER when a work ID has a status of Exec Strt. Actual changes to DB2 data structures could have already been performed.

2. To view the status of the work ID, select **Browse a WORKID** from the WORKID Action Menu panel.

**Worklist cancellation**

If you cancel a worklist that is running in parallel on multiple OS/390 or z/OS images in a data sharing environment, you might also need to inactivate each XIM initiator on each OS/390 or z/OS image.

To determine the OS/390 or z/OS images on which the worklist is running, review the diagnostic output file for worklist parallelism (AEXPRINT). For more information about inactivating an XIM initiator, see “**Inactivating XIM initiators**” on page 692.

**Sync tables**

Execution inserts records into the sync table at various points throughout the processing of a worklist.

The records in the sync table for a particular work ID are used as progress indicators during execution of a worklist. In addition, these records are used during restarts to resume execution at the point of a failure. The sync records also contain information about the settings for authorization IDs at the time of failure.
Table 8 on page 94 describes several of the columns in the sync table.

### Table 8: Sync table columns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WKOWNER</td>
<td>Owner of the work ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WKNAME</td>
<td>Name of the work ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYNCCMD</td>
<td>Worklist command that is being executed at the time of the sync</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYNCSEQ</td>
<td>Worklist sequence number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYNAUTH</td>
<td>Current switched authorization ID (using the -AUTH command), if any</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYNCSETS</td>
<td>Current complete SET CURRENT SQLID command, if any</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYNCGLID</td>
<td>GLID in effect, if any</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYNCDATA</td>
<td>Variable text describing why the sync was recorded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYNCSETP</td>
<td>Path for triggers and views</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 9 on page 94 describes the conditions under which sync records are written.

### Table 9: Conditions for writing sync records

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-AMS command</td>
<td>Execution generates a sync record before any AMS (IDCAMS ALTER, DEFINE, or DELETE) commands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-AUTH command</td>
<td>An -AUTH command causes a sync record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-BEGU command</td>
<td>For the Database Administration solution, Execution generates a sync record before a UOW is sent to an XIM initiator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-SETS command</td>
<td>A -SETS worklist command causes a sync record. SYNCDATA contains the actual SET CURRENT SQLID command text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-SETP command</td>
<td>A -SETP worklist command sets a path for triggers and views and executes before the creation of a trigger or a view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-SQL DROP statements</td>
<td>Execution generates a sync record before any DB2 object is dropped.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-SYNC command</td>
<td>An explicit sync request causes the product to write the text on the -SYNC worklist command to column SYNCDATA along with the sequence number. -SYNC also causes a commit. The name of an object in the -SYNC command might be truncated if the name contains up to 128 characters. To determine the full name of the object, review the worklist command that precedes the -SYNC command in the worklist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-STOP command</td>
<td>A -STOP command is identical to a -SYNC command except that execution of the worklist is halted with return code 4.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Condition | Description
--- | ---
-UOWC command | For the Database Administration solution, Execution changes the BEGU command to a UOWC command when a UOW completes in an XIM initiator.
End of job | The product writes an end of job (EOJ) sync record at the end of the worklist. The EOJ sync record has a SYNCCMD of DONE and SYNCSEQ 999999.
Error | Any worklist error, such as an SQL error or utility failure, will cause an error sync record.
You can recognize error sync records by the characters EMSG in column SYNCCMD.

You can delete all sync records in the sync table for a work ID at the end of a successful (no errors) Execution run by specifying the SYNCDELETE keyword in the AEXIN input stream. The sync tables require ongoing maintenance. For more information about maintaining sync tables, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide*, Volume 1.

## Migration outputs

The primary output from Execution is the modified data structures that are stored in the DB2 catalog and any cataloged output from the utilities such as image copy data sets.

However, the exact nature of these modifications depends on the content of the worklist that is being executed.

In addition to the DB2 modifications, Execution produces a diagnostic output file. The diagnostic output file, also called a worklog or SYSOUT, is a log or audit trail of all input statements shown in their entirety before execution. The worklog also contains the responses that are caused by those actions. It is the primary tool for tracking events during execution. The worklog *DDName* is AEXPRINT.

When Execution runs component programs, it captures the SYSPRINT outputs from those programs in the log. Lines beginning with a colon (:) echo the input worklist commands to the log. All other lines are generated by Execution.

### Output for parallel worklists

When a worklist is run in parallel in the Database Administration solution, Execution produces the output files listed in the following table.

The table lists the files in the order in which you should review them.
### Table 10: Output files for worklist parallelism

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Output file</th>
<th>DDName</th>
<th>Description and use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1  | Diagnostic output file       | AEXPRINT | Provides a summary of the results of execution for all UOWs that are running in an XIM initiator and the status of the work ID. For each UOW that is sent to an XIM initiator, the file provides the completion code and a time stamp. Because XIM initiators start and complete at various times, the sequence of the output for UOWs might not match the sequence of the commands in the worklist.  
Note: This file also provides detailed output for UOWs that have been restarted and are being processed serially. You can use this file to perform the following tasks:  
- Verify that execution starts the initiators, sends each UOW to an initiator, completes the UOWs, and ends the initiators.  
- Review Execution return codes and determine why a job has failed.  
Messages that are prefixed with three asterisks (***) indicate the UOWs that failed. The messages refer to the appropriate output files to review, such as AEXPRnnn or AEXSYnnn. |
## Output file

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Output file</th>
<th>DDName</th>
<th>Description and use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Worklist command status log</td>
<td>AEXSTLOG</td>
<td>Contains summary information about the status of each command in every UOW. The log contains the following columns:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- TIME—time at which Execution began</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Because each XIM initiator starts and completes at various times, the sequence of the output for UOWs might not match the sequence of the commands in the worklist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- SEQ—sequence number for the worklist command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- CMND—name of the worklist command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- INIT—number of the XIM initiator that is processing a UOW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- SYID—subsystem ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>You can use this file to perform the following tasks:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Monitor the status of a worklist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Monitor the status of each XIM initiator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- INITS—the numbers of the active XIM initiators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If one of the following conditions exists, a hyphen (-) replaces the number of the initiator:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- An initiator is not active at the specified time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- An UOW is pending and a response has not yet been received from an initiator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>You can monitor the status of each XIM initiator by reviewing the INITS column and the messages at the end of the log.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- COMMAND TEXT—portion of the text for the worklist statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>You can manually insert the STATUSINFO NONE keyword in the AEXPIN input stream to eliminate this log and all of the AEXST nnn logs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## The worklist execution process

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Output file</th>
<th>DDName</th>
<th>Description and use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Worklist execution log for XIM initiators</td>
<td>AEXPRnnn</td>
<td>Contains worklist commands, worklist output, and diagnostic output for an instance of Execution that is running in an XIM initiator. One AEXPRnnn file is created for each XIM initiator. The first file, AEXPR001, contains output for sections of the worklist that are not processed in parallel, such as DROP, CREATE, and ALTER statements. <strong>Note:</strong> If UOWs are restarted, Execution processes the UOWs serially and writes the output to AEXPRINT. You can use this file to view the execution of the commands, SQL, and utilities for each UOW.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Worklist command status log for XIM initiators</td>
<td>AEXSTnnn</td>
<td>Contains detailed information about each command in an XIM initiator. For each XIM initiator, the log lists the entire command and the time that the execution of the command began. The first file, AEXST001, contains output for sections of the worklist that are not processed in parallel, such as DROP, CREATE, and ALTER statements. You can manually insert the STATUSINFO NONE keyword in the AEXPIN input stream to eliminate this log and the AEXSTLOG. You can use this file to monitor the execution of commands, SQL, and utilities for a specific XIM initiator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>System messages and job log for XIM initiators</td>
<td>AEXSYnnn</td>
<td>Contains system messages and job information for each XIM initiator. You can use this file to view the allocation of data sets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Tracing log</td>
<td>AEXPTRAC</td>
<td>Contains tracing records for the worklist. The tracing log is optional, depending on whether you selected to display tracing messages during worklist execution. Provide this log to BMC Customer Support to diagnose a problem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Tracing log for XIM initiators</td>
<td>UOWTRnnn</td>
<td>Contains tracing records for each XIM initiator. The tracing log for XIM initiators is optional; it is dependent upon whether you selected to display tracing messages during the execution of the worklist. Provide this log to BMC Customer Support to diagnose a problem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Sort processing log</td>
<td>SYSnnnnn</td>
<td>For restart processing, provides information about sort processing that is performed by the BMC BMCSORT technology.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Restart methods

If an error is returned during the initial processing of a worklist, inspect the diagnostic output to determine which job step caused the error.

Depending on the error, you might need to restart the worklist.

The Execution component uses one of the following methods for restarting a worklist:

- **Restart processing** resumes execution of the worklist after a failure occurs.
  
  The RESTART keyword in the AEXIN input stream indicates that Execution uses restart processing. Typically, you use restart processing after a utility worklist command fails. For more information, see “Overview of the restart process” on page 100.

  
  **Tip**
  
  To restart a worklist, see “Restarting a worklist” on page 155.

- **Startover processing** completely reruns a worklist from the beginning of the worklist, or from the beginning of the second phase of a two-phase worklist after a failure occurs.

  The STARTOVER keyword in the AEXIN input stream indicates that Execution uses startover processing. Use startover processing after generating a subsequent worklist or multiple worklists for the same work ID, or when you have extensively edited or altered a worklist and cannot restart it. For more information, see “Overview of the startover process” on page 104.

  **WARNING**

  BMC recommends that you use restart processing to restart a worklist.

  **Tip**

  To start a worklist over, see “Starting a worklist over” on page 157.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Output file</th>
<th>DDName</th>
<th>Description and use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>The variable <code>nnn</code> represents the number of the initiator. The DD or output file for each initiator is dynamically allocated, based on the number of initiators that are used.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>The variable <code>nnnnn</code> represents the number of the message DDN.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview of the restart process

When restarting a worklist, Execution performs the following steps:

1. Checks the status of the work ID, which must be Exec Strt (execution started)
2. Searches the sync table backwards to find the last valid sync entry for the work ID
3. Reads the worklist, searching for the restart sequence number, and performs the following tasks:
   - Validates the subsystem ID (-SSID command) upon encountering it
   - Validates the work ID (-WKID command) upon encountering it
   - If the failing command was a utility worklist command, follows the procedures described in “How the RESTART Parm keyword affects restarting utilities” on page 102
4. Reestablishes values for the runtime environment from the sync table, if the commands listed in Table 11 on page 100 were included in the worklist

### Table 11: Reestablished sync values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Worklist command</th>
<th>Reestablished value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-GLID</td>
<td>Global authorization ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-AUTH</td>
<td>Authorization ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-SETS</td>
<td>Current SQL ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-SETP</td>
<td>PATH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**
Because authorization data is stored in the products’ sync tables, you cannot change the authorization data for a restart.

5. Continues to process the worklist from the last sync point or from the -STOP worklist command
If all of the following conditions exist, Execution automatically restarts executing the work ID:

- Execution updated the status of the work ID to Exec Strt (Execution started).
- An error occurred or Execution encountered a -STOP command.
- You submitted the initial Execution JCL again, instead of submitting restart JCL.
- The AEXIN input stream does not include the RESTART keyword.

During worklist processing, JCL Generation creates permanent work data sets and sets the disposition of the data sets to new, catalog, catalog (DISP=(NEW,CATLG,CATLG)). You might need to change the disposition of or delete the permanent work data sets.

JCL Generation determines the sequence number of the command that failed and the disposition of the data set:

- Any tape data set that was opened before the sequence number of the command that failed will have a disposition of SHR or (OLD,KEEP,KEEP).
- Any tape data set that would have been opened at the sequence number of the command that failed or after that sequence number will have a disposition of (NEW,CATLG,CATLG).

**Note**
Verify that the data set has not been allocated. If the data set has been allocated, modify the disposition of the data set.

- Any DASD data sets will have a disposition of SHR.

**WARNING**
Do not use a disposition of MOD (DISP=MOD), which could cause unpredictable results. Do not change the disposition value for the SYSIN, SYSTSIN, SYSPRINT, SYSTSPRT, and ALUIN ddnames.

To restart a worklist, select the **Build Restart JCL from previous execution JCL** option on the Execution JCL Build Interface panel. When you select this option, the products insert the RESTART keyword into the AEXIN input stream.
How the RESTARTPARM keyword affects restarting utilities

To restart a utility in a worklist, you can either omit or include the RESTARTPARM keyword in the AEXIN input stream.

**Omitting the RESTARTPARM keyword**

If you do not specify the RESTARTPARM keyword in the AEXIN input stream, the utility reruns or restarts with the parameters listed in Table 12 on page 102.

**Table 12: Restarting utilities**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Utility</th>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Parameters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHECK PLUS for DB2</td>
<td>Rerun</td>
<td>SSID, UTILID, NEW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMC BASIC UNLOAD</td>
<td>Rerun</td>
<td>SSID, UTILID, NEW/RESTART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMC Next Generation Technology Copy for DB2 for z/OS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOADPLUS for DB2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMC Next Generation Technology Recover for DB2 for z/OS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNLOAD PLUS for DB2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DASD MANAGER PLUS for DB2 components: BMCCPRS, BMCSTATS, BMCTRIG, or BMCUPRS</td>
<td>Rerun</td>
<td>SSID, VCATname, ASUDOPTSname, WORKID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REORG PLUS</td>
<td>Restart</td>
<td>SSID, UTILID, NEW/RESTART</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For information about parameters, see the DASD MANAGER PLUS for DB2 documentation.
IBM LOAD or other IBM utilities, except IBM REORG | Rerun | $SSID$, $UTILID$, lineOneParms

The variable lineOneParms represents positional parameters that are allowed on the utility EXEC statement for restarting the utility. The parameters follow the first line of the utility command in the worklist. For information about necessary parameters, see the manual for the IBM utility that you want to restart.

For IBM LOAD, Execution issues commands to terminate the execution of the utility. Also, if necessary, Execution issues commands to start table spaces, start index spaces, and delete table rows before rerunning the utility. The worklist contains a -LOAD command and, on the same line, a DELETE FROM clause. The next line of the command contains the LOAD RESUME YES option.

For other IBM utilities, except IBM REORG, Execution issues only the command to terminate execution of the utility before rerunning the utility.

IBM REORG | Restart | $SSID$, $UTILID$, RESTART

Including the RESTARTPARM keyword

If you specify the RESTARTPARM keyword in the AEXIN input stream, the utility restarts with the following parameters:

- $SSID$, which is the subsystem ID as specified in the worklist
- $UTILID$, which is the utility ID for the job
- restartParmString, which is the parameter string specified with the RESTARTPARM keyword

The variable restartParmString contains positional parameters that are allowed on the utility EXEC statement for restarting. For information about necessary parameters, see the manual for the utility that you want to restart.

In addition, Execution does not perform a cleanup for the utilities (with the exception of the IBM LOAD utility). For example, no commands are issued to terminate the execution of the utility, delete table rows, start table spaces, or start index spaces.

When you specify the RESTARTPARM keyword, use the following guidelines:

- Ensure that the Restart keyword is also specified in the AEXIN input stream.
Do not enter the **SSID** and **UTILID** parameters as part of the `restartParmString` parameter. Execution passes the **SSID** and **UTILID** parameters for you.

**Note**

Do not use positional commas for placeholders of the **SSID** and **UTILID** parameters.

Do not enclose a `restartParmString` parameter with single quotation marks. This action causes an error.

Do not specify the `RESTARTPARM` keyword without the `restartParmString` parameter. If you do so, Execution ignores the keyword.

The following example shows the AEXIN keywords to restart the REORG PLUS utility for a particular job:

```
RESTART
RESTARTPARM NEW/RESTART,,MSGLEVEL(1)
```

**Overview of the startover process**

This section outlines the process performed when Execution starts over a worklist.

**WARNING**

During startover processing, Execution makes no provisions for any reversal or recovery of processes that might have been already performed.

1. Checks the status of the work ID.

2. Executes the worklist from the beginning and establishes the runtime environment from the values in the worklist.

3. Starts the first BMC utility in the worklist with the **SSID**, **UTILID**, **NEW/RESTART** parameters.

**Note**

Execution starts the NGT Copy utility with the **SSID**, **UTILID**, **NEW/RESET** parameters, and the CHECK PLUS utility with the **SSID**, **UTILID**, **NEW** parameters.
If the BMC or IBM utility encounters an existing UTILID or a UTILID that is associated with another utility on this object, the utility might terminate with an error. For example, if the first utility is REORG PLUS but the existing UTILID is associated with LOADPLUS, REORG PLUS might terminate with an error. You might need to terminate the utility or allow the utility to complete.

To start a worklist over, select the **Build Startover JCL from previous execution JCL** option on the Execution JCL Build Interface panel. When you select this option, the products insert the STARTOVER keyword into the AEXIN input stream.

If the worklist has been executed once and the DASD data sets exist, JCL Generation creates DD statements with a disposition of SHR. If the worklist has not been executed and the data sets do not exist, you must ensure that the DD statements are created with a disposition of (NEW,CATLG,CATLG). To do so, select **Build Initial JCL** from the Execution JCL Build Interface panel. Then, manually add the STARTOVER keyword to the AEXIN input stream.

If you want to start a worklist over at a new beginning, you can edit the worklist to remove unwanted commands and then select the **Build Start Over JCL from previous execution JCL** option to execute the modified worklist.

**WARNING**

Exercise caution when editing the worklist to remove commands. If you remove the unload commands from a worklist before you generate JCL, the SYSRnnnn data sets are generated as DD DUMMY. You might need to generate the JCL first, and then remove any unwanted commands.

**Related Information**

- “Considerations for restarting or starting over a worklist” on page 105

---

**Considerations for restarting or starting over a worklist**

When you restart or start over a worklist, consider the following items:

- If the copy data sets were dynamically allocated and GDGs were specified for the data sets, you do not need to delete the data sets before starting the worklist over. However, if you did not specify GDGs for the copy data sets, you must change the name of the dynamically allocated data set in each of the -BMCC worklist commands. Then, you can start the worklist over.
When you enable worklist parallelism for the Database Administration solution and run your job in parallel, use the following guidelines:

— To build restart JCL, select **Build Restart JCL from previous execution JCL** on the Execution JCL Build Interface panel.

— To build startover JCL, select **Build Startover JCL from previous execution JCL** on the Execution JCL Build Interface panel.

— Do not increase the maximum number of initiators in the MAXINITS keyword in the AEXPIN input stream.

— If you initially execute a worklist with parallelism enabled, you can restart the worklist with parallelism disabled. However, if you initially execute a worklist with parallelism **disabled**, you cannot restart the worklist with parallelism **enabled**.

An exception exists if you are using a receive-type work ID on a receiving subsystem to execute phase 2 of a migrate-type worklist. In this case, you can execute phase 1 of the worklist with parallelism disabled and then restart phase 2 of the worklist with parallelism enabled.

— Execution stores the names of the data sets that are dynamically allocated (with a suffix of .UOWnnn, where nn is the number of the initiator) in the data set name allocation (DSNA) records in the sync table. Execution uses these records when it restarts the commands in a UOW in serial mode.

— When you restart a worklist, Execution completes the UOWs that ended abnormally in serial mode, not in parallel mode. The diagnostic output file (AEXPRINT) lists all of the commands in the worklist that Execution restarted.

— The worklist commands between the -BEGG and -ENDG commands are always executed when Execution restarts a worklist.

— If you build restart or startover JCL, the preallocation step and the data set DD statements are commented out. If you need to create the data sets, remove the comments.

— If you specify TAPE instead of SYSDA for Error (SYSERnnn) or Map (SYSMAP) data sets and you need to restart the IBM LOAD utility, you must uncatalog the existing data set. Then, you must change the DD statements to a disposition of (NEW,CATLG,CATLG).

---

**Accomplishing your goals**

You can use ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER to create data structures on a subsystem from existing structures.
You can use scripts in the CM/PILOT component of CHANGE MANAGER to migrate data structures. (For more information about scripts, see “Using scripting tools to automate change management” on page 593). Table 13 on page 107 lists the tasks that you can perform to migrate data structures and data.

**Note**

Many actions can be directly executed from the Selection List panels by typing an action code next to the selected item, and pressing **Enter**. You can access a Selection List panel from an Action Menu panel.

For more information, see the section about action codes in the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*.

### Table 13: Migration tasks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Specifying objects for migration</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a migrate-type work ID</td>
<td>“Creating a migrate-type work ID” on page 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a migrate-type work ID in batch mode</td>
<td>“Creating a migrate-type work ID in batch mode” on page 109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defining migrate options for a migrate-type work ID</td>
<td>“Defining migrate options for a migrate-type work ID” on page 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating change rules for a migrate profile</td>
<td>“Creating change rules for a migrate profile” on page 143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Converting an external SQL procedure to a native stored procedure</td>
<td>“Converting an external SQL procedure to a native stored procedure” on page 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifying the data structures in a migrate-type work ID</td>
<td>“Specifying the data structures in a migrate-type work ID” on page 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migrating the auxiliary objects for a LOB column</td>
<td>“Migrating the auxiliary objects for a LOB column” on page 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migrating data structures by using DML</td>
<td>“Migrating data structures by using DML” on page 118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assigning a unique name by importing DML</td>
<td>“Assigning a unique name by importing DML” on page 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defining primary and secondary quantities by importing DML</td>
<td>“Defining primary and secondary quantities by importing DML” on page 124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting a secondary quantity to a factor of a primary</td>
<td>“Setting a secondary quantity to a factor of a primary quantity by importing DML” on page 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing table spaces and indexes to DEFINE NO by importing DML</td>
<td>“Changing table spaces and indexes to DEFINE NO by importing DML” on page 126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task</td>
<td>Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migrating a partitioned table space to a range-partitioned table space by importing DML</td>
<td>“Migrating a partitioned table space to a range-partitioned table space by importing DML” on page 127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migrating a single-table table space to a partition-by-growth table space by importing DML</td>
<td>“Migrating a single-table table space to a partition-by-growth table space by importing DML” on page 129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migrating tables from an explicit database to an implicit database by importing DML</td>
<td>“Migrating tables from an explicit database to an implicit database by importing DML” on page 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migrating tables that contain inline LOB columns by importing DML</td>
<td>“Migrating tables that contain inline LOB columns by importing DML” on page 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migrating stored procedures by importing DML</td>
<td>“Migrating stored procedures by importing DML” on page 133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migrating data structures by using a migrate-type work ID</td>
<td>“Migrating data structures by using a migrate-type work ID” on page 134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a stop list</td>
<td>“Creating a stop list” on page 137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Using outbound migrate profiles</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating an outbound migrate profile</td>
<td>“Creating an outbound migrate profile” on page 138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating scope rules for an outbound migrate profile</td>
<td>“Creating scope rules for an outbound migrate profile” on page 140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifying locations in an outbound migrate profile</td>
<td>“Specifying locations in an outbound migrate profile” on page 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating change rules for a migrate profile</td>
<td>“Creating change rules for a migrate profile” on page 143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Analyzing and executing the migration changes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analyzing a migrate-type work ID and generating a worklist</td>
<td>“Analyzing a migrate-type work ID and generating a worklist” on page 145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a receive-type work ID</td>
<td>“Creating a receive-type work ID” on page 147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executing a migrate-type worklist</td>
<td>“Executing a migrate-type worklist” on page 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restarting a worklist</td>
<td>“Restarting a worklist” on page 155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting a worklist over</td>
<td>“Starting a worklist over” on page 157</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Creating a migrate-type work ID**

Use the following procedure to create a migrate-type work ID to migrate data structures. A migrate-type work ID can contain migrate options and change rules.
To create a migrate-type work ID

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.

2 On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the WORKID and select Create a new WORKID. Then, press Enter.

3 On the Create WORKID panel, specify the information for the work ID.
   a Select Migrate for the Type.
   b (optional) Specify a Comment to describe the work ID.
   c To specify migrate options for the work ID, select WORKID Migrate Options. For more information about specifying migrate options, see “Defining migrate options for a migrate-type work ID” on page 110.
   d To specify change rules for the work ID, select WORKID Change Rules. For more information about specifying change rules, see “Creating change rules for a migrate-type work ID” on page 111.
   e Press Enter.

4 Press END until the WORKID Action Menu is displayed.

Related Information

- “Specifying the data structures in a migrate-type work ID” on page 113

Creating a migrate-type work ID in batch mode

ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER enable you to automate batch processes by creating new work IDs in batch. You create these work IDs by editing the JCL that ALTER or CHANGE MANAGER created outside of the products.

To create work IDs in batch

1 (optional) Create an outbound migrate profile with scope rules (“Creating an outbound migrate profile” on page 138 and “Creating scope rules for an outbound migrate profile” on page 140).

2 In ISPF, edit the Analysis JCL as follows:
In the ALUIN input stream, change the WORKID keyword to NEWWORKID and specify the name of the new work ID that you want to create.

Ensure that the MIGPROFILE and the MIGSCOPE keywords are included in the ALUIN input stream.

To create a worklist, submit the JCL (“Analyzing a migrate-type work ID and generating a worklist” on page 145).

**Defining migrate options for a migrate-type work ID**

The migrate options define the default settings for the dependent objects that will be migrated.

**Tip**

To create a migrate-type work ID, see “Creating a migrate-type work ID” on page 108.

**To specify migrate option for an existing migrate-type work ID**

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **WORKID**, and press **Enter**.
2. On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select **List** and press **Enter**.
3. On the WORKID Selection List, type **E** in the **Act** column adjacent to the work ID that you want to use. Then, press **Enter**.
4. On the Edit WORKID panel, type **S** to select **WORKID Migrate Options** and press **Enter**.
5. On the Edit WORKID Migration Options panel, specify the options for the migration.
   a. Type the name of the subsystem to which you want to migrate your data structures, data, or both. Optionally, you can type an asterisk (*), which allows phase 2 of the worklist to execute on any subsystem.
   b. Type **Y** adjacent to the dependent objects that you want to migrate.
   c. Press **Enter**.
6. Press END until the WORKID Action Menu is displayed.
Creating change rules for a migrate-type work ID

Change rules are used to modify the attributes of data structures.

Tip
To create a migrate-type work ID, see “Creating a migrate-type work ID” on page 108.

To create change rules for an existing migrate-type work ID.

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.

2 On the the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select List and press Enter.

3 On the WORKID Selection List, type E in the Act column adjacent to the work ID that you want to use. Then, press Enter.

4 On the Edit WORKID panel, type S to select WORKID Change Rules and press Enter.

5 On the Change Rules panel, type C in the Act column and press Enter.

6 On the Edit Change Rules panel, specify the information for the change rule.
   a Select Change for the type of rule.
   b Select the type of data structure to which you want the change rule to apply.
   c Type the name of the attribute of the data structure.
      Note
      To display a list of the valid attributes, type S to select Display Attribute List. The Edit Rules Attribute Selection panel is displayed. Type the number for the attribute that you want to use and press Enter. Then press END. The Edit Change Rules panel is displayed again, with the name of the Attribute displayed.
   d Type the Current Attribute Value (or name) of the data structure that you want to change.
   e Type the New Attribute Value (or name) of the data structure that you want to change.
Type the first and second parts of the name of the data structure that you want to change. Wildcard characters are allowed. Press **F1** for a list of the object types to which the name applies.

7 Press **END**.

8 On the Change Rules panel, type the letter of an action in the **Act** column to create an additional change rule, create a change rule like an existing change rule, edit or delete an existing change rule, or insert a change rule.

9 When you have finished specifying the change rules, press **END** until the **WORKID** Action Menu is displayed.

### Converting an external SQL procedure to a native stored procedure

You can use change rules to convert an external SQL procedure to a native stored procedure.

**Tip**

To create a migrate-type work ID, see “Creating a migrate-type work ID” on page 108.

#### To convert an external SQL procedure to a native stored procedure

1 On the **CHANGE MANAGER** Main Menu, select **WORKID** and press **Enter**.

2 On the **WORKID** Action Menu, type the name of the **WORKID**, or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select **List** and press **Enter**.

3 On the **WORKID Selection List**, type **E** in the **Act** column adjacent to the work ID that you want to use. Then, press **Enter**.

4 On the Edit **WORKID** panel, type **S** to select **WORKID** Change Rules and press **Enter**.

5 On the Change Rules panel, type **C** in the **Act** column and press **Enter**.

6 On the Edit Change Rules panel, specify the information for the change rule:

   a In the **Option** field, select Change.

   b In the **Object** field, select Stored Procs.
c In the **Attribute** field, type **SPType**.

d In the **Current Attribute Value** field, type * or leave the field blank.

e In the **New Attribute Value** field, type **NATIVE**.

7 Press END until the WORKID Action Menu is displayed.

---

### Specifying the data structures in a migrate-type work ID

Use the following procedure to specify the data structures for a migration in an existing migrate-type work ID.

---

**Tip**

To create a migrate-type work ID, see “Creating a migrate-type work ID” on page 108.

---

#### To specify the data structures in an existing migrate-type work ID

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **WORKID**, and press **Enter**.

2 On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the **WORKID** or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select **Specify DB2 definitions** and press **Enter**.

3 On the Object Specification panel, specify the name (or use wildcard characters) of any data structures to be included in a list.

Any dependent object types will be included when you specify migrating an object. (For more information, see “Defining migrate options for a migrate-type work ID” on page 110).

4 Press **Enter**.

5 On the Mixed List panel, type the letter of an action in the **Act** column to create, edit, drop, or migrate an object or to override the default dependencies. For a description of the action codes, see “Specified data structures method” on page 35.

---

**Tip**

Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the **ZOOM (F4)** key.
An asterisk (*) and a change-level indicator are displayed adjacent to the data structures that you selected for migration.

6 Press END.

7 On the Object Specification panel, to view a list of the data structures that have changed, type S to select Changed Objects List.

8 On the Changed Objects List panel, you can perform the same actions as in the Mixed List panel. Then, press END.

**Tip**
Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

9 On the Object Specification panel, press END until the WORKID Action Menu is displayed.

---

**Related Information**

- “Analyzing a migrate-type work ID and generating a worklist” on page 145
- “Executing a migrate-type worklist” on page 150

---

**Migrating the auxiliary objects for a LOB column**

You can specify to migrate a LOB base table (a table that contains a LOB column) with its auxiliary objects in an existing migrate-type work ID.

The auxiliary objects include a LOB table space, auxiliary table, and an index on the auxiliary table.

**Tip**
To create a migrate-type work ID, see “Creating a migrate-type work ID” on page 108.

---

**To migrate the auxiliary objects for a LOB column**

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.
2 On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select Specify DB2 definitions and press Enter.

3 On the Object Specification panel, specify the name (or use wildcard characters) of a base table. Alternatively, you could specify a database or a table space that contains a base table. Press Enter.

4 On the Mixed List panel, type MO in the Act column adjacent to the object that you want to migrate.

---

**Tip**

Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

---

5 On the Migrate Options Overrides panel, type Y adjacent to Migrate Auxiliary Objects. If you specified the name of a database or a table space in Step 3 on page 115, type Y adjacent to Migrate Tables also. Press Enter.

6 Press END.

The Mixed List panel is displayed. An asterisk (*) and a change-level indicator are displayed adjacent to the data structures that you selected for migration.

7 To view the auxiliary objects, type AX in the Act column adjacent to the base table object (TBB) that you selected to migrate.

The Auxiliary Objects List panel is displayed. This panel shows the auxiliary objects for the base table.

---

**Figure 23: Auxiliary Objects List panel**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Object-Type</th>
<th>Objects</th>
<th>Column</th>
<th>Part</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS</td>
<td>CJACML01</td>
<td>LOIPSLIA</td>
<td>XCLOB</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB</td>
<td>RDACRJ</td>
<td>T_LOIPSLIA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX</td>
<td>RDACRJ</td>
<td>T_LOIPSLIA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS</td>
<td>CJACML01</td>
<td>LOIPSLIB</td>
<td>XCLOB</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB</td>
<td>RDACRJ</td>
<td>T_LOIPSLIB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX</td>
<td>RDACRJ</td>
<td>T_LOIPSLIB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS</td>
<td>CJACML01</td>
<td>LOIPSL1C</td>
<td>XCLOB</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB</td>
<td>RDACRJ</td>
<td>T_LOIPSL1C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX</td>
<td>RDACRJ</td>
<td>T_LOIPSL1C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS</td>
<td>CJACML01</td>
<td>LOIPSL1D</td>
<td>XCLOB</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB</td>
<td>RDACRJ</td>
<td>T_LOIPSL1D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Accomplishing your goals

Chapter 1  Migrating database environments 115
Press END until the WORKID Action Menu is displayed.

Related Information

- “Analyzing a migrate-type work ID and generating a worklist” on page 145
- “Executing a migrate-type worklist” on page 150

Migrating a table space with a history table

Use the following procedure to migrate a tablespace that includes a history table.

Tip
To create a migrate-type work ID, see “Creating a migrate-type work ID” on page 108.

To specify the data structures in an existing migrate-type work ID

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.

2. On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select Specify DB2 definitions and press Enter.

3. On the Object Specification panel, specify the name (or use wildcard characters) of any data structures to be included in a list.

Any dependent object types will be included when you specify migrating an object. (For more information, see “Defining migrate options for a migrate-type work ID” on page 110).

4. Press Enter.

5. Perform the following steps for the database:

   Tip
   Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

   a. On the Mixed List panel, in the Act column for the database, type MO.

   b. In the Migrate Options Overrides panel, type Y to migrate data.
6 Perform the following steps for the base table space:
   a On the Mixed List panel, in the Act column for the base table space, type MO.
   b On the Migrate Options Overrides panel, type Y to migrate data, tables, and indexes.
   c Press END.

   An asterisk (*) and a change-level indicator are displayed adjacent to the data structures that you selected for migration.

7 Perform the following steps for the history table and history table space:
   a On the Mixed List panel, in the Act column for the history table (TBH) in the base table space, type M.
   b In the Act column for the history table space, type MO.
   c On the Migrate Options Overrides panel, type Y to migrate data.
   d Press END.

   An asterisk (*) and a change-level indicator are displayed adjacent to the data structures that you selected for migration.

8 On the Object Specification panel, to view a list of the data structures that have changed, type S to select Changed Objects List.

9 On the Changed Objects List panel, you can perform the same actions as in the Mixed List panel. Then, press END.

   Tip
   Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

10 On the Object Specification panel, press END until the WORKID Action Menu is displayed.
Migrating data structures by using DML

The CM/PILOT DML_MIGRATE script contains the steps to create an Analysis worklist to migrate data structures from a local subsystem.

You can use DML to define the data structures to migrate. The script uses a DML trigger to determine whether data structures exist. The DML trigger is the SEARCH condition of a DML WHERE clause. If no data structures are found, the CM/PILOT worklist processing stops, and an Analysis worklist is not created. If data structures are found, an Analysis worklist is created to migrate the data structures.

In this task, you perform the following subtasks:

1. Create a task ID.
2. Create a DML statement.
3. Execute the task ID.

Before you begin

If you want to use change rules or locations, use CHANGE MANAGER to create an outbound migrate profile.

Tip

To create an outbound migrate profile, see “Creating an outbound migrate profile” on page 138.

To create a task ID

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select CM/PILOT, and press Enter.
2. On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select TASKIDs and press Enter.
3. On the TASKID Action Menu, type the name of a new TASKID and select Create a TASKID. Then, press Enter.
4 On the Script Selection List, select **Migrate data structures using a DML trigger** and press **Enter**.

5 On the Create TASKID panel, specify the information for a task ID.
   a CM/PILOT uses the name of the task ID as the name for a new migrate-type work ID. You can type a different name for **WORKID** or type the name of a work ID name template.
   b *(optional)* Type the name of a CM/PILOT **Application**. An Application groups a set of CHANGE MANAGER profiles. For more information about Applications, see “Using scripting tools to automate change management” on page 593.
   c *(optional)* Specify a **Comment** to describe the task ID.
   d Type **S** to select **Create or Edit DML**.
   e Press **Enter**.

   The Select Object and Action for Migrate DML panel is displayed.

To create the DML statement

1 On the Select Object and Action for Migrate DML panel, specify the information to create a DML statement.
   a Select an **Object** type to be included in a DML statement.
   b Select an **Action**.

**Note**

If you select **Select Editor**, you cannot specify an **Object**. The **Select Editor** action enables you to enter the DML in an ISPF editor without first typing values for the SET and WHERE clause in a Migrate Object DML panel.

   c Press **Enter**.

   The panel that is displayed is based on the object that you select.
   d Type a value for an attribute for the SET clause. Then, type an operator and a value for the WHERE clause. Press **END**.
The DML statement is displayed in the ISPF Editor.

**Figure 24: DML for a MIGRATE statement**

```
MIGRATE DATABASE
INCLUDE DATA, TABLES, FOREIGNKEYS, INDEXES, VIEWS, TRIGGERS, TABLESPACES, AUTHORIZATIONS, SYNONYMS, ALIASES,
CHECKS, CONSTRAINTS, AUXILIARY
SET
  NAME  =  'DEMOCJ'
WHERE
  NAME  =  'DEMOBJ'
;  
```

*Note*
The SET clause is optional for a MIGRATE statement.

2 Edit your DML statement in the ISPF Editor, if necessary. For information about DML syntax, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*.

3 When you have finished editing the statement, press END.

4 On the List DML Statements panel, you can perform the following actions by typing the action code adjacent to the DML statement:

- **A** (add a new statement) displays the Select Object and Action for Migrate DML panel, so that you can create another DML statement. The new statement is placed at the end of the list.

- **B** (browse) displays the ISPF Editor and places you in browse mode. After you browse the statement, press END.

- **C** (copy) copies the DML statement and displays the ISPF Editor. After you modify the statement, press END. The copied and modified statement is located at the end of the list.

- **D** (delete) deletes a DML statement. The statement is immediately deleted. No delete confirmation panel is displayed.

- **E** (edit) displays the ISPF Editor.

*Note*
Syntax checking is performed on the values that you enter in the input fields of a DML panel. No syntax checking is performed when you edit DML statements.

5 When you have finished modifying the DML statements, press END until the TASKID Action Menu is displayed.

The task ID containing the DML statements for the script is created.
To execute the task ID

1. On the TASKID Action Menu, select Execute a TASKID and press Enter.

2. On the TASKID Interface panel, specify the data set names to be used by CM/PILOT.
   a. Type the data set name for the CM/PILOT worklist.
   b. Type the data set name for the CM/PILOT JCL.
   c. Type the data set name for Diagnostics or type SYSOUT.

3. Select the method of executing the CM/PILOT worklist.

   For more information about executing a CM/PILOT worklist, see “Processing CM/PILOT worklists” on page 608.

4. (optional) Override the options that are set in CHANGE MANAGER.
   a. Type S to select Override CHANGE MANAGER options and then press Enter.
   b. On the Override CHANGE MANAGER Options panel, select Override CHANGE MANAGER Options.
   c. Type S to select the CHANGE MANAGER Analysis and Execution options that you want to override, and press Enter.

   For more information about overriding the CHANGE MANAGER options, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1.

   **WARNING**

   BMC does not recommend that you select the Autosubmit override option. This powerful option automatically submits the JCL, which is created from the CM/PILOT generated worklist, to Execution. When you use the Autosubmit override option, use caution because any error in your specifications might cause significant damage to your schemas and a loss of data.

   d. Press END until the TASKID Interface panel is displayed.

5. On the TASKID Interface panel, create a CM/PILOT worklist.
   a. Type S to select Create Worklist. Then, press Enter.
b On the Step Settings panel, type S to select the steps in the script that you want to modify, and press Enter.

**Note**
You can use a CHANGE MANAGER outbound migrate profile to define change rules or specify multiple locations for Analysis worklists that are created using this script. To specify an outbound migrate profile, change the **Analysis step**. You can specify the profile in an application or on the TASKID Migrate Profiles panel that is displayed. Changes that you specify using DML will take precedence over change rules in an outbound migrate profile.

c To display subsequent Step Settings panels, press Enter.

After the Step Settings panels are displayed, the CHANGE MANAGER Datasets panel is displayed.

d Specify the data set names to be used by the Analysis and Execution components of CHANGE MANAGER. Then, press END until the TASKID Interface panel is displayed.

6 On the TASKID Interface panel, select your options for processing the CM/PILOT worklist.

a To edit the CM/PILOT worklist, type S to select **Edit Worklist**.

b To create the JCL to run the worklist, type S to select **Create JCL**.

c To review or modify the JCL, type S to select **Edit JCL**.

d To submit the JCL to run the CM/PILOT worklist, type S to select **Submit JCL**.

e Press Enter.

CM/PILOT creates an Analysis worklist and the Execution JCL that is required to run the worklist.

7 To migrate your data structures, execute the Analysis worklist.

**Note**
The JCL that you use to execute the Analysis worklist is contained in the data set that you specified for **JCL Dataset Name** in the CHANGE MANAGER Datasets panel.

---
**Related Information**

- “Executing a migrate-type worklist” on page 150
Assigning a unique name by importing DML

Use the following procedure to import DML to migrate a database and assign a unique name to the database and its related table spaces.

**Note**
You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_MIGRATE script. For more information, see “Migrating data structures by using DML” on page 118.

To assign a unique name by importing DML

1. In an ISPF editor, type the DML statements to match those shown in Figure 25 on page 123, and provide the information that is unique to your site.

   For information about DML syntax, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual.

   **Figure 25: DML for assigning a unique name**

   ```sql
   MIGRATE DATABASE
   INCLUDE ALL
   SET
     NAME  =  'DBM' CONCAT
     SUBSTR(CHAR(CURRENT DATE,ISO),6,2)
     CONCAT 'D' CONCAT
     SUBSTR(CHAR(CURRENT DATE,ISO),9,2)
   WHERE
     NAME  =  'ALUQATBS'
   ;
   MIGRATE TABLESPACE
   INCLUDE ALL
   SET
     NAME  =  'TSM' CONCAT
     SUBSTR(CHAR(CURRENT DATE,ISO),6,2)
     CONCAT
     SUBSTR(NAME,6,3)
   WHERE
     DBNAME  =  'ALUQATBS'
   ;
   ```

   The sample DDL in Figure 25 on page 123 includes the month and day of the month in the database and table space names. It has been created using concatenation, substrings, and CURRENT DATE. The name of the database will be `DBMmmD dd`, where `mm` is the month, and `dd` is the day of the month. Table spaces resolve to `TSMmmnnn`, where `mm` is the month and `nnn` are the last three characters of the table space name.

2. Import the DML file.
Defining primary and secondary quantities by importing DML

You can import DML to migrate a table space and indexes that are specified in a user-defined table.

The primary and secondary quantities for the migrated table space are set using the values in the user-defined table. This task is particularly useful for migrating objects from a development environment to a test environment to a production environment on a periodic basis when change rules need to be specified in a user-defined table.

**Note**

You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_MIGRATE script. For more information, see “Migrating data structures by using DML” on page 118.

**To define primary and secondary quantities by importing DML**

1. In an ISPF editor, type the DML statements to match those shown in Figure 26 on page 124, and provide the information that is unique to your site.

For information about DML syntax, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*.

**Figure 26: DML for setting primary and secondary quantities**

```
MIGRATE_TABLEPART
JOIN DEM.JOINPARTS
SET
   PQTY = PRI_QTY,
   SQTY = SEC_QTY
WHERE
   DBNAME = QUALIFIER AND
   TSNAME = NAME
;
MIGRATE_INDEXPARTS
JOIN DEM.JOINPARTS
SET
   PQTY = PRI_QTY,
   SQTY = SEC_QTY
WHERE
   IXCREATOR = QUALIFIER AND
```
The DML in Figure 26 on page 124 migrates the table space partition using information from the user-defined table that identifies the primary and secondary quantities, and the database and table spaces that are affected. The index partition is migrated by using the same method.

2 Import the DML file.

**Related Information**

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing a migrate-type work ID and generating a worklist” on page 145
- “Executing a migrate-type worklist” on page 150

**Setting a secondary quantity to a factor of a primary quantity by importing DML**

You can import DML to set a secondary quantity to a factor of a primary quantity for all STOGROUP-defined table spaces and indexes in a database.

**Note**

You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_MIGRATE script. For more information, see “Migrating data structures by using DML” on page 118.

**To set secondary quantity to a factor of a primary quantity by importing DML**

1 In an ISPF editor, type one of the DML statements shown in Figure 27 on page 125, and provide the information that is unique to your site.

For information about DML syntax, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*.

**Note**

PRIQTY and SECQTY are expressed in 4K pages.

**Figure 27: Example DML for setting SQTY**

```
MIGRATE TABLEPART  
SET SQTY = PQTY / 2 - set secondary quantity to half of primary quantity
WHERE           
   DBNAME LIKE 'CRJ%'     
   AND (PQTY BETWEEN 4 AND 60)  -- pages, not K
```
You can import DML to migrate one or more table spaces and their dependent indexes and to change the table spaces and indexes to DEFINE NO.

This task is especially useful to DBAs who manage an ERP application and want to limit creation of empty data sets.

**Note**

You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_MIGRATE script. For more information, see “Migrating data structures by using DML” on page 118.

### To change table spaces and indexes to DEFINE NO by importing DML

1. In an ISPF editor, type the DML statements to match those shown in Figure 28 on page 127, and provide the information that is unique to your site.
For information about DML syntax, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual.

**Tip**
You can copy the DML statements to perform this task from member ACMDM1M1 in the HLQ.BMCCNTL data set.

**Figure 28: DML to migrate table spaces and indexes**

```
MIGRATE TABLESPACE
INCLUDE DATA, TABLES, FOREIGNKEYS, INDEXES, VIEWS,
AUTHORIZATIONS, SYNONYMS, ALIASES, CHECKS, TRIGGERS
SET
  DEFINE = 'N'
WHERE
  NAME = 'TSNAME' --specify existing TS name
  AND DBNAME = 'DBNAME' --specify existing DB name
;
MIGRATE INDEXES
JOIN SYSIBM.SYSTABLES TB
SET
  DEFINE = 'N'
WHERE
  SYSIBM.SYSINDEXES.TBNAME = TB.NAME
  AND SYSIBM.SYSINDEXES.TBCREATOR = TB.CREATOR
  AND TB.DBNAME = 'DBNAME'
  AND TB.TSNAME = 'TSNAME'
  --specify existing DB name
  AND TB.TSNAME = 'TSNAME'
  --specify existing TS name
;
```

2 Import the DML file.

--- Related Information ---

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing a migrate-type work ID and generating a worklist” on page 145
- “Executing a migrate-type worklist” on page 150

---

**Migrating a partitioned table space to a range-partitioned table space by importing DML**

You can import DML to migrate table-controlled or index-controlled to range-partitioned table spaces.

**Note**
You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_MIGRATE script. For more information, see “Migrating data structures by using DML” on page 118.
To migrate table-controlled or index-controlled to range-partitioned table spaces by importing DML

1. In an ISPF editor, type the appropriate DML statements, as follows, and provide the information that is unique to your site:

For information about DML syntax, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*.

- To migrate existing table-controlled partitioned table spaces to range-partitioned table spaces, type the DML shown in Figure 29 on page 128.

**Figure 29: DML to migrate table-controlled partitioned table spaces to range-partitioned table spaces**

```
MIGRATE TABLESPACE
INCLUDE ALL
SET
  SEGSIZE = 32  --a value > 0 indicates range partitioning
WHERE
  DBNAME LIKE 'DEMTCP%'
  --specify existing DB name; table spaces in
  --this database use table-controlled
  --partitioning
;  
```

- To migrate table-controlled table spaces by using a JOIN statement, type the DML shown in Figure 30 on page 128. The WHERE clause in the DML statement selects the table spaces that contain a table with a value for PARTKEYCOLNUM that is greater than 0. This value indicates that the table space uses table-controlled partitioning.

**Figure 30: DML to migrate table-controlled partitioned table spaces to range-partitioned table spaces by using a JOIN statement**

```
MIGRATE TABLESPACE
JOIN SYSIBM.SYSTABLES TBLS
INCLUDE ALL
SET
  SEGSIZE = 32  --a value > 0 indicates range partitioning
WHERE
  SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE.DBNAME LIKE 'DEMO%'
  --specify existing DB name
  AND TBLS.PARTKEYCOLNUM > 0  --indicates table-controlled partitioning
  AND TBLS.DBNAME = SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE.DBNAME
  AND TBLS.TSNAME = SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE.NAME
;  
```

- To migrate index-controlled partitioned table spaces to range-partitioned table spaces and to convert the index-controlled partitioned table spaces to table-controlled table spaces, type the DML shown in Figure 31 on page 128.

**Figure 31: DML to migrate index-controlled partitioned table spaces to range-partitioned table spaces**

```
MIGRATE TABLESPACE
INCLUDE ALL
SET
  SEGSIZE = 32  --a value > 0 indicates range partitioning
WHERE
;  
```
Migrating a single-table table space to a partition-by-growth table space by importing DML

You can import DML to migrate table-controlled or index-controlled partitioned table spaces or other single-table table spaces to partition-by-growth table spaces.

CM/PILOT automatically deletes all but the first partition of a partitioned table space and any dependent indexes.

Note
You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_MIGRATE script. For more information, see “Migrating data structures by using DML” on page 118.

To migrate a single-table table space to a partition-by-growth table space by importing DML

1 In an ISPF editor, type the appropriate DML statement (Figure 32 on page 129), and provide the information that is unique to your site.

   For information about DML syntax, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual.

   Figure 32: DML to migrate a table space to a partition-by-growth table spaces

   MIGRATE TABLESPACE
   INCLUDE ALL
   SET
   MAXPARTITIONS = 10

2 Import the DML file.

Related Information

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing a migrate-type work ID and generating a worklist” on page 145
- “Executing a migrate-type worklist” on page 150
WHERE
    DBNAME = 'MG025'
    AND NTABLES = 1
;

2 Import the DML file.

---

**Related Information**

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing a migrate-type work ID and generating a worklist” on page 145
- “Executing a migrate-type worklist” on page 150

---

**Migrating tables from an explicit database to an implicit database by importing DML**

You can import DML to migrate tables from an explicit database to an implicit database.

---

**Note**

You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_MIGRATE script. For more information, see “Migrating data structures by using DML” on page 118.

---

**To migrate tables from an explicit database to an implicit database by importing DML**

1 In an ISPF editor, type the appropriate DML statement, as follows, and provide the information that is unique to your site:

   For information about DML syntax, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*.

   - To migrate tables from an explicit database to an implicit database, type the DML shown in Figure 33 on page 130.

   **Figure 33: DML to migrate tables from an explicit database to an implicit database**

   ```
   MIGRATE TABLES
   INCLUDE ALL
   SET
     DBNAME = ''
   WHERE
     DBNAME LIKE 'MG025%'
   ;
   ```
To migrate tables from an explicit database that includes a table space with more than one table to an implicit database, type the DML shown in Figure 34 on page 131.

Figure 34: DML to migrate tables from an explicit database to an implicit database using a JOIN

```
MIGRATE TABLES
  INCLUDE ALL
  JOIN SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE TS
  SET
    DBNAME = ''
  WHERE
    TS.DBNAME LIKE 'MG%'
    AND TS.DBNAME = SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.DBNAME
    AND TS.TNAME = SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.TNAME
    AND TS.NTABLES > 1;
```

2 Import the DML file.

--- Related Information ---

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing a migrate-type work ID and generating a worklist” on page 145
- “Executing a migrate-type worklist” on page 150

--- Migrating tables that contain inline LOB columns by importing DML ---

You can import DML to migrate an inline LOB column from a table that is in a partition-by-growth or range-partitioned table space.

**Note**

You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_MIGRATE script. For more information, see “Migrating data structures by using DML” on page 118.

--- To migrate tables that contain inline LOB columns by importing DML ---

1 Create a DML statement in an ISPF editor. Provide the information that is required for your site.

For information about DML syntax, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*. 
Tip
You can copy the DML statements to perform this task from member ACMDMLM2 in the HLQ.BMCCNTL data set.

The following figures show sample DML statements:

- Figure 35 on page 132 illustrates how to migrate all tables that have a CLOB column. The DML also sets the length of the CLOB column to 100 usable bytes, which indicates that the column is an inline CLOB column.

  **Figure 35: DML to migrate tables with CLOB columns**

  ```sql
  MIGRATE COLUMNS -- migrates all tables with LOB columns
  SET
  LENGTH = 104 -- sets length for an inline LOB to 4 plus
  -- the inline length (in bytes)
  WHERE
  COLTYPE IN ('CLOB') AND
  TBCREATOR = 'COAIN1'
  ;
  ```

- Figure 36 on page 132 illustrates how to migrate the database, table space, table, and all dependent objects for the table when the table includes an inline CLOB column.

  **Figure 36: DML to migrate all dependent objects of an inline CLOB column**

  ```sql
  MIGRATE COLUMNS
  INCLUDE PARENTS -- includes the database, table space, table,
  -- and all dependent objects for the table
  SET
  LENGTH = 104 -- sets length for an inline LOB to 4 plus
  -- the inline length (in bytes)
  WHERE
  LENGTH > 4 AND
  COLTYPE IN ('CLOB') AND
  TBCREATOR = 'C2BIN1'
  ;
  ```

2 Import the DML file.

**Related Information**

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing a migrate-type work ID and generating a worklist” on page 145
- “Executing a migrate-type worklist” on page 150
Migrating stored procedures by importing DML

You can import DML to migrate native SQL stored procedures, external stored procedures, and external SQL stored procedures.

**Note**
You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_MIGRATE script. For more information, see “Migrating data structures by using DML” on page 118.

To migrate stored procedures by importing DML

1. In an ISPF editor, type the DML statements to match those shown in Figure 37 on page 133, and provide the information that is unique to your site.

For information about DML syntax, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*.

**Tip**
You can copy the DML statements to perform this task from member ACMDMLP1 in the *HLQ.BMCCNTL* data set.

**Figure 37: DML to migrate stored procedures**

```sql
-- DML TO MIGRATE SPECIFIC STORED PROCEDURES

MIGRATE ROUTINES
  SET SCHEMA = 'MC017'
  WHERE (NAME = 'SPSQN001' OR
      NAME = 'SPSQN002')
      AND SCHEMA = 'IDML017';

MIGRATE ROUTINES
  SET SCHEMA = 'MC017'
  WHERE (NAME = 'SPOP0106' OR
      NAME = 'SPSQNG1')
      AND SCHEMA = 'IDML0106';

MIGRATE ROUTINES
  SET SCHEMA = 'MC017'
  WHERE (NAME = 'SPOP0035' OR
      NAME = 'SPOP0101')
      AND SCHEMA = 'IDML1ALL';

-- DML TO MIGRATE ALL EXTERNAL SQL STORED PROCEDURES

MIGRATE ROUTINES
  WHERE LANGUAGE = 'SQL' AND
      ORIGIN = 'E';
```

2. Import the DML file.
Migrating data structures by using a migrate-type work ID

The CM/PILOT WKID_MIGRATE script contains the steps to create an Analysis worklist to migrate data structures from a local subsystem.

This process uses a migrate-type work ID and predefined changes to data structures.

In this task, you create and execute a task ID.

Before you begin

1. Using CHANGE MANAGER, create a migrate-type work ID and define the data structures to migrate.

   **Tip**
   
   To create a migrate-type work ID, see “Creating a migrate-type work ID” on page 108.

2. To define the data structures to migrate, you can use either the Specification component of CHANGE MANAGER or a CHANGE MANAGER outbound migrate profile with scope rules.

   **Tip**
   
   To create an outbound migrate profile, see “Creating an outbound migrate profile” on page 138.

To create a task ID


2. On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select **TASKIDs** and press **Enter**.

3. On the TASKID Action Menu, type the name of a new **TASKID** and select **Create a TASKID**. Then, press **Enter**.
4 On the Script Selection List, select **Migrate data structures using an existing WORKID** and press **Enter**.

5 On the Create TASKID panel, specify the information for a task ID.

   a Type the name of an existing migrate-type **WORKID** or type the name of a work ID name template.

   b *(optional)* Type the name of a CM/PILOT **Application.** An Application groups a set of CHANGE MANAGER profiles. For more information about Applications, see “Using scripting tools to automate change management” on page 593.

   c *(optional)* Specify a **Comment** to describe the task ID.

   d Press END.

   The task ID is created and the TASKID Action Menu is displayed.

**To execute the task ID**

1 On the TASKID Action Menu, select **Execute a TASKID** and press **Enter**.

   The TASKID Interface panel is displayed.

2 On the TASKID Interface panel, specify the data set names to be used by CM/PILOT.

   a Type the data set name for the CM/PILOT **Worklist.**

   b Type the data set name for the CM/PILOT **JCL.**

   c Type the data set name for **Diagnostics** or type **SYSOUT.**

3 Select the method of executing the CM/PILOT worklist.

   For more information about executing a CM/PILOT worklist, see “Processing CM/PILOT worklists” on page 608.

4 *(optional)* Override the options that are set in CHANGE MANAGER.

   a Type **S** to select **Override CHANGE MANAGER options** and then press **Enter**.

   b On the Override CHANGE MANAGER Options panel, select **Override CHANGE MANAGER Options.**
c Type **S** to select the CHANGE MANAGER Analysis and Execution options that you want to override, and press **Enter**.

For more information about overriding the CHANGE MANAGER options, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1*.

---

**WARNING**

BMC does not recommend that you select the Autosubmit override option. This powerful option automatically submits the JCL, which is created from the CM/PILOT generated worklist, to Execution. When you use the Autosubmit override option, use caution because any error in your specifications might cause significant damage to your schemas and a loss of data.

---

d Press END until the TASKID Interface panel is displayed.

5 On the TASKID Interface panel, create a CM/PILOT worklist.

a Type **S** to select **Create Worklist**. Then, press **Enter**.

b On the Step Settings panel, type **S** to select the steps in the script that you want to modify, and press **Enter**.

---

**Note**

You can use a CHANGE MANAGER outbound migrate profile to define change rules or specify multiple locations for Analysis worklists that are created using this script. To specify an outbound migrate profile, change the **Analysis step**. You can specify the profile in an application or on the TASKID Migrate Profiles panel that is displayed.

---

c To display subsequent Step Settings panels, press **Enter**.

After the Step Settings panels are displayed, the CHANGE MANAGER Datasets panel is displayed.

d Specify the data set names to be used by the Analysis and Execution components of CHANGE MANAGER. Then, press END until the TASKID Interface panel is displayed.

6 On the TASKID Interface panel, select your options for processing the CM/PILOT worklist.

a To edit the CM/PILOT worklist, type **S** to select **Edit Worklist**.

b To create the JCL to run the worklist, type **S** to select **Create JCL**.

c To review or modify the JCL, type **S** to select **Edit JCL**.
To submit the JCL to run the CM/PILOT worklist, type S to select Submit JCL.

Press Enter.

CM/PILOT creates an Analysis worklist and the Execution JCL that is required to run the worklist.

To migrate your data structures, execute the Analysis worklist.

--- Note ---
The JCL that you use to execute the Analysis worklist is contained in the data set that you specified for JCL Dataset Name in the CHANGE MANAGER Datasets panel.

--- Related Information ---
- “Executing a migrate-type worklist” on page 150

Creating a stop list

Use the following procedure to create a list of tables that should not be analyzed (stop list).

An example of a table that should not be analyzed might be those that are defined with the DATA CAPTURE CHANGES attribute. When you analyze a work ID, Analysis determines whether the tables to be modified or migrated in the work ID are listed in a work ID for the work ID creator specified in the STOPLIST ALUIN keyword or STOPLIST installation option. If the tables are included in the stop list for the creator work ID, and the NOSTOPLIST ALUIN keyword is not specified, Analysis will not produce a worklist. If the NOSTOPLIST keyword is specified, Analysis produces the worklist.

--- Note ---
You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_MIGRATE script to select the tables based on the value of an attribute. For more information, see “Migrating data structures by using DML” on page 118.

To create a list of tables that should not be analyzed (stop list)

1 Create a migrate-type work ID.
Tip
To create a migrate-type work ID, see “Creating a migrate-type work ID” on page 108.

2 Type the name of the WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select Specify DB2 definitions and press Enter.

3 On the Object Specification panel, specify the name (or use wildcard characters) for tables that you want to include in the stop list. Press Enter.

4 On the Mixed List panel, type M in the Act column to migrate the table.

Note
You must explicitly specify the tables to be included in the list. That is, you cannot type M next to a database or table space.

Tip
Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

An asterisk (*) and a change-level indicator are displayed adjacent to the data structures that you selected for migration.

5 Press END until the WORKID Action Menu is displayed.

Creating an outbound migrate profile

An outbound migrate profile is used to perform a change migration. An outbound migrate profile can contain scope rules, locations, and change rules.

To create an outbound migrate profile

You can copy an existing outbound migrate profile and edit it. This can considerably reduce the work required, if you have created an outbound migrate profile with similar specifications to the one that you want to create. See “To copy an existing outbound migrate profile” on page 140.

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select List Migrate Profiles, and press Enter.

2 On the Migrate Profile Action Menu, type the name of the Migrate Profile and select Create a new Migrate Profile. Then, press Enter.
3 On the Create Migrate Profile panel, specify the information for the migrate profile. The profile must contain specifications for scope rules, change rules, or both to be usable.

a Select **Outbound** for the **Type**.

b **(optional)** To use the scope rules that are defined in a baseline profile, type the name of the **Baseline Profile Ref**.

---
**Note**
If you specify scope rules in a migrate profile, you do not need to specify a baseline profile reference.

---

c **(optional)** To specify scope rules for the migrate profile, select **Scope Rules**.

---
**Note**
If you use the scope rules from a baseline profile, you do not need to specify scope rules for the migrate profile.

---
**Tip**
To create scope rules, see “Creating scope rules for an outbound migrate profile” on page 140.

---

d **(optional)** To specify the locations for the migrate profile, select **Outbound Locations**.

---
**Tip**
To specify locations, see “Specifying locations in an outbound migrate profile” on page 141.

---

e **(optional)** To specify change rules for the migrate profile, select **Change Rules**.

---
**Tip**
To create change rules, see “Creating change rules for a migrate profile” on page 143.

---

f **(optional)** Specify a **Comment** to describe the migrate profile.

g Press **Enter**.

4 On the Migrate Profile Action Menu, press END until the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu is displayed.

5 Select **WORKID** and press **Enter**.

The WORKID Action Menu is displayed.

To copy an existing outbound migrate profile

1 On the Migrate Profile Action Menu list, select **List Migrate Profiles**.

2 On the Migrate Profile Selection List panel, type **C** in the **Act** column next to the profile that you want to copy.

3 On the Create Migrate Profile panel, rename the existing profile and specify the information for the new profile. For more information, see “To create an outbound migrate profile” on page 138.

4 Press **END**.

--- Related Information ---

- “Analyzing a migrate-type work ID and generating a worklist” on page 145
- “Executing a migrate-type worklist” on page 150

---

Creating scope rules for an outbound migrate profile

You can create scope rules for an existing outbound migrate profile. The scope rules define the set of data structures to include in a migration. If you migrate objects by using scope rules of an outbound migrate profile, the migration requests that are stored in a migrate-type work ID are ignored.

Tip

To create an outbound migrate profile, see “Creating an outbound migrate profile” on page 138.

---

To create scope rules for an existing outbound migrate profile

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **Migrate Profiles**, and press **Enter**.

2 On the Migrate Profile Action Menu, type the name of the **Migrate Profile** (or type a wildcard pattern) and select **Edit a Migrate Profile**. Then, press **Enter**.

3 On the Edit Migrate Profile panel, type **S** to select **Scope Rules** and press **Enter**.

4 On the Scope Rules panel, type **C** in the **Act** column and press **Enter**.
5 On the Edit Scope Rule panel, specify the information for the scope rule.
   a Select the type of data structure that you want to include in the migration.
   b Select whether to include or exclude all of the data structures of the type that you selected for Object.

---
**Note**

You cannot select the Exclude option in the Edit Scope Rule panel for an auxiliary table space, table, or index.

c Type Y to select the dependent object types that you want to migrate.

d Type the relevant first, second, and third parts of the name of the data structure. Wildcard characters are allowed. Press F1 for a list of the object types to which the name applies.

e Press Enter.

6 Press END.

7 On the Scope Rules panel, type the letter of an action in the Act column to create an additional scope rule, create a scope rule like an existing scope rule, edit or delete an existing scope rule, or insert a scope rule.

8 When you have finished specifying the scope rules, press END until the Migrate Profile Action Menu is displayed.

A message on the panel indicates that the migrate profile has been updated.

---
**Specifying locations in an outbound migrate profile**

You can specify the location for an existing outbound migrate profile. Each location represents a copy of the subsystem to which you want to migrate data structures. Do not specify locations if you intend to use the profile as CHANGERULESIN2 in a comparison.

---
**Tip**

To create an outbound migrate profile, see “Creating an outbound migrate profile” on page 138.
To specify the location for an existing outbound migrate profile

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select Migrate Profiles, and press Enter.

2. On the Migrate Profile Action Menu, type the name of the Migrate Profile (or type a wildcard pattern) and select Edit a Migrate Profile. Then, press Enter.

3. On the Edit Migrate Profile panel, type S to select Outbound Locations and press Enter.

4. On the Migrate Profile Locations panel, type E or C in the Act column and press Enter.

5. On the Edit Migrate Profile Location panel, specify the information for the location.

   a. (optional) Type the name of the Group ID four-character identifier. The group ID links locations together.

      Note
      If you define one or more group IDs for the migrate profile, a single worklist is generated for each group. If you do not define a group ID, one worklist is generated for each location.

   b. Type the Location Name. The name must be unique for the migrate profile.

   c. Type the value for the SSID. The value for the SSID must match that of the SSID that receives the worklist.

   d. (optional) Type the name of the Reference Location. The reference location refers to another location that is defined for the migrate profile. When you specify a reference location, the change rules that are defined for that location are used for this location. If you do not specify a reference location, the change rules that are defined explicitly for this location are used.

   e. Type the name of the default destination data set for a CDL file or a worklist.

   f. Press END.

6. On the Migrate Profile Locations panel, type the letter of an action in the Act column to insert an additional location, create a location like an existing location, or specify the change rules for a location.
Tip
To specify change rules for a location, see “Creating change rules for a migrate profile” on page 143.

7 When you have finished specifying the locations, press END until the Migrate Profile Action Menu is displayed.

A message on the panel indicates that the migrate profile has been updated.

Creating change rules for a migrate profile

You can create change rules for an existing outbound or inbound migrate profile.

Change rules are used to modify the attributes of data structure definitions.

Tip
To create an outbound migrate profile, see “Creating an outbound migrate profile” on page 138. To create an inbound migrate profile, see “Creating an inbound migrate profile in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 354.

To create change rules for an existing outbound or inbound migrate profile

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select Migrate Profiles, and press Enter.

2 On the Migrate Profile Action Menu, type the name of the Migrate Profile (or type a wildcard pattern) and select Edit a Migrate Profile. Then, press Enter.

3 On the Edit Migrate Profile panel, type S to select Change Rules, and press Enter.

   Note
   If the migrate profile contains locations, the Migrate Profile Locations panel is displayed. Type M in the Act column adjacent to the location for which you want to create change rules.

4 On the Change Rules panel, type C in the Act column and press Enter.

5 On the Edit Change Rules panel, specify the information for the change rule.

   a Select Change for the type of rule.

   b Select the type of data structure to which you want the change rule to apply.
c Type the name of the attribute of the data structure.

**Note**

To display a list of the valid attributes, type S to select Display Attribute List. The Edit Rules Attribute Selection panel is displayed. Type the number for the attribute that you want to use and press Enter. Then press END. The Edit Change Rules panel is displayed again, with the name of the Attribute displayed.

d On the Edit Change Rules panel, type the Current Attribute Value of the attribute that you want to change. For more information, see “Types of values for change rule attributes” on page 43.

e Type the New Attribute Value of the attribute that you want to change. For more information, see “Types of values for change rule attributes” on page 43.

f (optional) Type the first, second, and third parts of the name of the data structure that you want to change. Wildcard characters are allowed. Press F1 for a list of the object types to which the name applies.

6 Press END.

7 On the Change Rules panel, type the letter of an action in the Act column to create an additional change rule, create a change rule like an existing change rule, edit or delete an existing change rule, or insert a change rule. When you have finished specifying the change rules, press END until the Migrate Profile Action Menu is displayed.

**Using change rules to set objects to DEFINE NO**

You can use a change rule in an existing outbound migrate profile or an inbound migrate profile to set the DEFINE attribute to NO for a table space or index.

Specifying the change rule in a migrate profile enables you to reuse the profile again with different work IDs. For an ERP application, you can perform this task to reduce the creation of empty data sets.

**To use change rules to set objects to DEFINE NO**

1 When you specify the information for the change rule, select Tablespace or Index for Object and then type DEFINE for Attribute.

2 Type the Current Attribute Value and the New Attribute Value of the attribute that you want to change.
Tip
You can also use a CM/PILOT script to set the DEFINE attribute to NO for several table spaces or indexes. For more information, see “Changing table spaces and indexes to DEFINE NO by importing DML” on page 126.

Analyzing a migrate-type work ID and generating a worklist

You can analyze your change or migration requests and generate a worklist by using the following methods:

- Analyze a migrate-type work ID in which migrate options and change rules exist in the work ID.

- Analyze a migrate-type work ID in which migrate options exist in the work ID, and the change rules and locations exist in an outbound migrate profile.

- Analyze a migrate-type work ID in which scope rules, change rules, and locations exist in an outbound migrate profile.

The worklist that is generated contains the requests for migration.

To analyze your change or migration requests and generate a worklist

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.

2 On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of a migrate-type WORKID (or type a wildcard pattern) and select Analyze WORKID and create a worklist. Then, press Enter.

3 On the Analysis Migrate Worklist Interface panel, specify the information to analyze the work ID.

   a Select the type of analysis that you want to perform.

   b If you chose a type of analysis in Step 3.a on page 145 that uses an outbound migrate profile, type the name of an outbound Migrate Profile or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of migrate profiles and then select the migrate profile to use.

   c Specify the Run Type.

   d Press Enter.
If you specified an outbound migrate profile that uses locations in Step 3.b on page 145, the Migrate Profile Locations panel is displayed. Otherwise, the Analysis JCL Processing Interface panel is displayed.

4 On the Migrate Profile Locations panel, specify the information for the locations.

a To include a location, type the name of the worklist data set for the Worklist-DSN.

b To exclude a location, type X in the Act column adjacent to the location name.

c Press Enter.

5 On the Analysis JCL Processing Interface panel, specify the data set names to be used by Analysis.

a (batch run type) Type the data set name for the JCL that is generated by this process.

b Type the data set name for the Worklist that is generated by this process.

---

**Note**
If you specified an outbound migrate profile that uses locations, the Worklist data set name is not displayed.

---

c Type one of the following options for Diagnostics:

- (foreground run type) To display the diagnostics on the terminal, type TERM.

- To write the diagnostics to a sequential file, type the name of the data set.

- To write the diagnostics to a print data set, type SYSOUT.

d (foreground run type) If you specified SYSOUT in Step 5.c on page 146, specify the Sysout Class.

6 Select your options for processing the work ID.

a To override the options for analyzing the work ID, type S to select Override. The Analysis Options panels are displayed. For more information about overriding options for analysis, see “Default processing options overrides” on page 81.

b To create the input to Analysis, select one of the following options:

- (foreground run type) Type S to select Create analysis input.
- **(batch run type)** Type S to select **Create JCL**.

- To review or modify input to the process, select one of the following options:
  - **(foreground run type)** Type S to select **Edit analysis input**.
  - **(batch run type)** Type S to select **Edit JCL**.

- **(batch run type)** Type S to select **Submit JCL**.

- To create a worklist, select one of the following options:
  - **(foreground run type)** Type S to select **Run analysis**.
  - **(batch run type)** Type S to select **Submit JCL**.

- To view or modify the worklist, type S to select **Edit Worklist**.

  **Note**

  If you specified an outbound migrate profile that uses locations, the **Edit Worklist** option is not displayed.

- Press **Enter**.

7. Press END until the WORKID Action Menu is displayed.

Now that the migrate-type work ID has been analyzed and generated, select **Execute WORKID worklist created by Analysis** to execute the worklist.

**Related Information**

- “Executing a migrate-type worklist” on page 150

---

**Creating a receive-type work ID**

When you migrate data only or data structures and data to a different subsystem, you must use a receive-type work ID on the receiving subsystem to execute phase 2 of the worklist.

Phase 2 of the worklist creates the data structures and loads any migrated data. You can create a receive-type work ID by using any of the following methods:

- Creating the work ID in the Front End before executing the worklist.

- Building the JCL manually in batch mode by using the NEWWORKID or REPLACEWORKID keyword in the AEXIN input stream.
**Note**

The receive-type work ID must have the same name as the migrate-type work ID that you used to generate the migrate-type worklist on the sending subsystem.

This task requires an existing migrate-type worklist.

**To create a receive-type work ID in the Front End**

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **WORKID**, and press **Enter**.

2. On the **WORKID** Action Menu, type the name of the migrate-type work ID that you used to generate the migrate-type worklist and select **Create a new WORKID**. Then, press **Enter**.

3. On the Create WORKID pane, specify the information for the work ID.

   a. Select **Receive** for the **Type**.

   b. *(optional)* Specify a **Comment** to describe the work ID.

   c. Press **Enter**.

   The WORKID Action Menu is displayed.

**To create a receive-type work ID in batch**

You can create a receive-type work ID in batch by editing the JCL outside of ALTER or CHANGE MANAGER.

1. In ISPF, edit the Execution JCL.

2. Insert the `NEWWORKID a.b` (*a.b* is the *new* work ID that you want to create) keyword into the AEXIN data input stream, as shown in Figure 38 on page 148. The work ID must not currently exist.

*Figure 38: Use of the NEWWORKID keyword*

```plaintext
//AEXIN DD *
ACM
SSID DEBA NEWWORKID RDAMAF.REC
```

**Note**

In the CM/PILOT component of CHANGE MANAGER, you can use a template to specify the CHANGE MANAGER keyword. The `####` characters are resolved by an ascending sequence of numbers and the `@@@@@@@@` characters are resolved by using the current date. For more information, see “Creating a task ID” on page 595.
To re-create an existing receive-type work ID in batch

You can receive a migrate-type worklist from a remote location to re-create the existing receive-type work ID by editing the JCL outside of ALTER or CHANGE MANAGER.

1. In ISPF, edit the Execution JCL.

2. Insert the REPLACEWORKID a.b (where a.b is the name of the existing work ID that you want to replace) keyword into the AEXIN data input stream, as shown in Figure 39 on page 149.

Figure 39: Use of the REPLACEWORKID keyword

//AEXIN    DD *
ACM
SSID DEBA REPLACEWORKID RDAMAF.REC

**Note**

If the specified work ID does not exist, Execution creates it.

When the job is run, the receive-type work ID is replaced.

**Note**

In the CM/PILOT component of CHANGE MANAGER, you can use a template to specify the REPLACEWORKID keyword. The #### characters are resolved by an ascending sequence of numbers and the @@@@@@@@ characters are resolved by using the current date. For more information, see “Creating a task ID” on page 595.

REPLACEWORKID is not allowed if the existing work ID status indicates that execution was started but not successfully completed.

Where to go from here

After you create the receive-type work ID, select **Execute WORKID worklist created by Analysis** to execute the worklist.

**Related Information**

- “Executing a migrate-type worklist” on page 150
Executing a migrate-type worklist

Use the following procedure to execute a migrate-type or a receive-type work ID to execute the worklist that is generated by Analysis.

The steps that you perform to migrate data structures, data, or both vary, depending on whether you are migrating within the same subsystem or to a different subsystem. This task describes the basic steps that you perform to execute a work ID and worklist.

Tip
To migrate only data, only data structures, or data structures and data, see “Migrating only data structures” on page 152 or “Migrating data only or data structures and data” on page 152.

Before you begin

Before you can execute a worklist, you must analyze the work ID.

Tip
To analyze a work ID, see “Analyzing a migrate-type work ID and generating a worklist” on page 145.

To execute a migrate-type worklist

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.

2. On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the WORKID (or type a wildcard pattern) and select Execute WORKID worklist created by Analysis. Then, press Enter.

3. On the Execution JCL Build Interface panel, specify the information to build and run the JCL.
   a. Select Build Initial JCL to build the JCL for the first time.
   b. Specify a Run Type.
   c. Press Enter.

   The Execution Pre- and Post-Processing Interface panel is displayed.

4. Specify the options for a multi-step job.
Tip
To create a multi-step job, see “Execution options” on page 340.

5 Press Enter.

6 On the Execution JCL Processing Interface panel, specify the data set names to be used by Execution.
   a Type the data set name for the Execution JCL that is generated by this process.
   b Type the data set name for the Worklist that is used by this process.
   c Type one of the following options for Diagnostics:
     ■ To write the diagnostics to a sequential file, type the name of the data set.
     ■ To write the diagnostics to a print data set, type SYSOUT.
   d (batch run type) Type the name of the data set to contain the Batch JCL Job.
     The batch job is used to generate the Execution JCL.

7 Select your options for processing the worklist that was generated by Analysis.
   a To override the options for executing the worklist, type S to select Override Defaults.
     The Execution Options panels are displayed. For more information about overriding options for execution, see “Execution options” on page 75.
   b To edit the worklist that was generated by Analysis, type S to select Edit Worklist.
   c To create the input to Execution, select one of the following options:
     ■ (foreground run type) Type S to select Build Execution JCL.
     ■ (batch run type) Type S to select Build Batch JCL.
   d To review or modify input to the process, select one of the following options:
     ■ (foreground run type) Type S to select Edit Execution JCL.
     ■ (batch run type) Type S to select Edit Batch JCL.
   e Select one of the following options:
To execute the worklist, type S to select Submit
Execution JCL.

To submit the batch JCL, type S to select Submit Batch JCL.

Press Enter.

To execute the worklist, type S to select Edit New Execution JCL.
From the ISPF editor, submit the JCL.

Migrating only data structures

Use the following procedure to migrate only your data structures within the same subsystem or to a different subsystem.

When you migrate only data structures, the migrate-type worklist contains only the commands for phase 2.

To migrate only data structures within the same subsystem

1. Execute the migrate-type work ID and worklist.

To migrate only data structures to a different subsystem

1. On the receiving subsystem, create a receive-type work ID that has the same name as the migrate-type work ID that you analyzed.

   **Tip**
   To create a receive-type work ID, see “Creating a receive-type work ID” on page 147.

2. Execute the receive-type work ID and worklist.

   **Note**
   If the sending and receiving subsystems reside on different LPARs, and these LPARs do not share DASD, use FTP to send the data set for the worklist to the LPAR on the receiving subsystem.

Migrating data only or data structures and data

Use the following procedure to migrate data only or structures and data.

The method that you use to migrate to a different subsystem varies, depending on whether you require data set sizing:
If the values that you specify for the primary and secondary space will satisfy the space requirements for the amount of data that you are migrating, see “To migrate to a different subsystem if no data set sizing is required” on page 153.

Otherwise, see “To migrate to a different subsystem if data set sizing is required” on page 154.

**WARNING**

If you migrate data structures, data, or both to another SSID (subsystem) that is on the same OS/390 system, and you do not change the VCAT name that the STOGROUP is using, you must change either the database name or the table space name.

---

**To migrate within the same subsystem**

1. Execute the migrate-type work ID and worklist.
   
   **Note**
   
   When you migrate data, the migrate-type worklist contains two phases. By default, Analysis inserts a -STOP command in the worklist to separate the two phases. When you execute the migrate-type work ID, only phase 1 of the worklist is executed. To execute phase 2 of the worklist, you must build restart JCL.

2. Build restart JCL and execute the second phase of the worklist.

   **Tip**
   
   To execute the second phase of the worklist, see “Restarting a worklist” on page 155.

---

**To migrate to a different subsystem if no data set sizing is required**

1. On the sending subsystem, execute the migrate-type work ID.
   
   **Note**
   
   On the Execution Override Options panel, select the Generate JCL for the send phase only option.

2. On the receiving subsystem, create a receive-type work ID.

   **Tip**
   
   To create a receive-type work ID, see “Creating a receive-type work ID” on page 147.
Ensure that the following symbolic variables are not included in your data set prefixes:

- &DB
- &TS
- &OBNOD
- &SSID

Use the &MSSID symbolic variable in the unload data set prefix.

3 Execute the receive-type work ID and worklist.

**To migrate to a different subsystem if data set sizing is required**

1 On the sending subsystem, execute the migrate-type work ID.

**Note**

If the Dataset Sizing option is set to no sizing, you must override the default processing options. On the JCL Static Data Set Options panel, specify a data set sizing option. For more information about sizing options, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1.

The PDS member will contain JCL for both phases of the worklist. You can use the JCL to determine the correct sizes for the data sets that you use when executing phase 2 of the worklist. You could name the PDS member as Phase2, for example.

2 On the receiving subsystem, create a receive-type work ID.

**Tip**

To create a receive-type work ID, see “Creating a receive-type work ID” on page 147.

3 Use the execution JCL that you created on the sending subsystem to build restart JCL.

**Note**

The name that you specify for the PDS member for the old execution JCL is the name that you used for the execution JCL on the sending subsystem. In the example in step 1, you named the PDS member Phase2. You must choose a different name for the PDS member for the new execution JCL. For example, you could name the PDS member for the new execution JCL Phase2$.
To execute the second phase of the worklist, see “Restarting a worklist” on page 155.

4 Edit the new execution JCL as follows:

a. In the EXEC statement, change the value in the PARM parameter to the name of the product’s installation options module on the receiving subsystem.

b. In the STEPLIB DD statement, change the names of the data sets to data sets that are valid on the receiving subsystem.

   For example, change the names of the DSNEXIT or DSNLOAD data sets.

c. In the AEXIN input stream, modify the keywords as follows:

   - Remove the RESTART keyword.
   - Change the value for the SSID keyword to the name of the receiving subsystem.
   - (optional) Change the value for the DASDDOPT keyword to the name of the installation options module for DASD MANAGER PLUS on the receiving subsystem.
   - (optional) Change the value for the CATDOPT keyword to the name of the installation options module for CHANGE MANAGER on the receiving subsystem.

   **Note**

   When you submit the new execution JCL, you will be submitting the JCL for phase 2 of the worklist.

**Restarting a worklist**

To resume execution after a failure, you can build restart JCL from your existing JCL. The product scans the previous JCL and worklist and modifies the file dispositions. Execution continues from the worklist statement that failed or from the -STOP command.

The product executes the worklist from the last valid sync table entry for the work ID. This method preserves any data set name changes that were made to the previous execution override options or to the previous Execution JCL. For more information about restart processing, see “Restart methods” on page 99.
To restart a worklist

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.

2. On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the WORKID (or type a wildcard pattern) and select Execute WORKID worklist created by Analysis. Then, press Enter.

3. On the Execution JCL Build Interface panel, specify the information to build and run the JCL.
   a. Select Build Restart JCL from previous execution JCL.
   b. Select a Run Type.
   c. Press Enter.

4. On the Execution JCL Processing Interface panel, specify the names of the data sets to be used by Execution.
   a. Type the name of the data set for the New Execution JCL that is generated by this process.
   b. Type the name of the data set for the Worklist that is used by this process.
   c. Type one of the following options for Diagnostics:
      - To write the diagnostics to a sequential file, type the name of the data set.
      - To write the diagnostics to a print data set, type SYSOUT.
   d. (batch run type) Type the name of the data set to contain the Batch JCL Job.
      The batch job is used to generate the Execution JCL.
   e. Type the name of the data set to contain the Old Execution JCL.

   Note
   The name of the data set for the Old Execution JCL cannot be the same as the name of the data set for the New Execution JCL.

5. Select your options for restarting the worklist.
   a. To edit the worklist that was generated by Analysis, type S to select Edit Worklist.
   b. To create the input to Execution, select one of the following options:
Starting a worklist over

To completely rerun a worklist from the beginning of the worklist, you can build startover JCL from the existing JCL.

The product scans the previous JCL and modifies the file dispositions. This method preserves any data set name changes that were made to the previous execution override options or to the previous Execution JCL. For more information about restart processing, see “Restart methods” on page 99.

**Note**

When you build the startover JCL from the previous Execution JCL, all auto-restart capability is lost for the work ID.

**To rerun a worklist from the beginning**

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **WORKID** and press **Enter**.
On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the WORKID (or type a wildcard pattern) and select **Execute WORKID worklist created by Analysis**. Then, press **Enter**.

3 On the Execution JCL Build Interface pane, specify the information to build and run the JCL.
   
a Select **Build Startover JCL from previous execution JCL**.
   
b Select a **Run Type**.
   
c Press **Enter**.
   
   The Execution Pre- and Post-Processing Interface panel is displayed.

4 Specify the names of the data sets to be used by Execution.
   
a Type the name of the data set for the **New Execution JCL** that is generated by this process.
   
b Type the name of the data set for the **Worklist** that is used by this process.
   
c Type one of the following options for **Diagnostics**:
      
      ■ To write the diagnostics to a sequential file, type the name of the data set.
      
      ■ To write the diagnostics to a print data set, type **SYSOUT**.
   
d **(batch run type)** Type the name of the data set to contain the **Batch JCL Job**. The batch job is used to generate the Execution JCL.
   
e Type the name of the data set to contain the **Old Execution JCL**.

   ---

   **Note**

   The name of the data set for the **Old Execution JCL** cannot be the same as the name of the data set for the **New Execution JCL**.

   ---

5 Select your options for restarting the worklist.
   
a To edit the worklist that was generated by Analysis, type **S** to select **Edit Worklist**.
   
b To create the input to Execution, select one of the following options:
      
      ■ **(foreground run type)** Type **S** to select **Build New Execution JCL**.
      
      ■ **(batch run type)** Type **S** to select **Build Batch JCL**.
c To review or modify the JCL, select one of the following options:

■ *(foreground run type)* Type S to select **Edit New Execution JCL**.

■ *(batch run type)* Type S to select **Edit Batch JCL**.

d To review or modify the old Execution JCL, type S to select **Edit Old Execution JCL**.

e Select one of the following options:

■ *(foreground run type)* To execute the worklist, type S to select **Submit New Execution JCL**.

■ *(batch run type)* To submit the batch JCL, type S to select **Submit Batch JCL**.

f Press Enter.

6 *(batch run type)* To execute the worklist, type S to select **Edit New Execution JCL**.
   From the ISPF editor, submit the JCL.

---

**Where to go from here**

Now that you have migrated your data structures, you can accomplish the various goals that are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Take a snapshot of a database environment</td>
<td>“Taking a snapshot of a database environment” on page 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compare database environments</td>
<td>“Comparing database environments” on page 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create or alter objects in a database environment</td>
<td>“Altering data structures in a database environment” on page 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintain database environments</td>
<td>“Maintaining database environments” on page 545</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Taking a snapshot of a database environment

Before you take an initial snapshot of your database environment, you need to determine which copy of the application database to use and at what point in the development cycle to take the snapshot.

If you need to create your database environment, see “Migrating database environments” on page 27.

Overview

A baseline is a snapshot of an application’s data structures at a given point in time.

The process of establishing a baseline involves capturing and storing sets of data structure definitions in tables in the Baseline component of the CHANGE MANAGER product. The structure definitions that are stored in the baseline tables
are captured from the DB2 catalog, or from a DDL file or migrate-type worklist (as shown in Figure 40 on page 162).

**Figure 40: Establishing a baseline**

You can use baselines to accomplish the following goals:

- **Migrate changes**
  You can compare the baselines that you take for each version of an application to obtain a file that contains Change Definition Language (CDL). You can then apply the CDL file to instances of the old version of the application to update the data structures.

- **Recover structures and data**
  Before you install a new version of an application, take a baseline that includes the data structures and the data of the current version. If you install the new version of the application and have problems, you can recover to the previous version by using the baseline as the recovery point.
Control and record changes

A baseline preserves a version of an application’s data structures for change control. By comparing baselines that represent the same data structures at different points in time, you can see how those structures have changed over time. For example, you can create a baseline when you first install an application. At a later time, you can perform a comparison between the baseline and the DB2 catalog. You can examine the resulting CDL to see what modifications have been made to the application’s data structures since the initial version.

For more information about accomplishing these goals, see “Maintaining database environments” on page 545.

For more information, view the Quick Course "Using Baselines."

Figure 41 on page 164 illustrates the workflow for the baseline process.
This section describes the baseline process, and the tasks that you can perform to create and manage your baselines.

**Figure 41: Workflow for the baseline process**

1. **Start**
2. Create a baseline profile
3. **Do you want to create a full-recovery baseline for fallback?**
   - Yes → Go to alter process
   - No → Create a baseline
4. **Do you want a report of the baseline?**
   - Yes → Generate baseline report
   - No → **Do you want to perform a comparison?**
     - Yes → Go to comparison process
     - No → **Do you want to alter the data structures?**
       - Yes → Go to alter process
       - No → Stop
Overview of baselines

One of the central issues in working with a database management system is recovery.

Although DB2 provides a number of facilities for data recovery, it has none for structure recovery. If you make a change to a table, then discover that the change was in error, you must manually apply the changes to restore the structure to its previous state. CHANGE MANAGER, however, provides the tools for both structure-only and structure-with-data recovery.

At the core of the CHANGE MANAGER recovery strategy is the baseline. A baseline is a stored set of data structure definitions, captured from the DB2 catalog at a specific point in time. If the baseline contains only data structure definitions, it is called a structure-only baseline. If the baseline contains data from those structures as well, it is called a full-recovery baseline. The task of creating a baseline is also called establishing a baseline.

**WARNING**
You cannot recover data structures or data without having first established a baseline on those structures.

To have an effective recovery strategy, you must determine when to establish baselines (recovery points) and the type of baseline to establish.

Strategies to establish baselines

Your recovery strategy will vary according to the type of application that is involved and its state of development.

In general, there are three strategies for establishing baselines:

- **Application milestone**
- **Periodic**
- **Exception**

Application milestone baselines

Application milestone baselines are established to capture and preserve an application before it is moved to another subsystem or environment.
Before you migrate an application from a development environment to a test environment, for example, you can create a baseline of the application. After you create the baseline, you can use it to synchronize versions of the application or use it as a point of recovery.

**Periodic baselines**

Periodic baselines are established at regular intervals. In the case of the application development system in which structures change daily, you might establish a baseline daily. In this case, you can recover to any of the previously-established baselines if you determine that a particular change is not suitable.

In other situations, such as a query-only database that is updated monthly, a regular monthly baseline might be appropriate. If your system is equipped with a job-scheduling processor, you can define a regularly scheduled job that automatically establishes periodic baselines.

**Exception baselines**

Exception baselines are established to protect the application from the effects of a significant change to its data structures.

A significant change is one that carries with it the potential for data loss, such as dropping columns or reducing a column length. You can generate a multi-step job that establishes a baseline before and after an Execution run for an alter-type or migrate-type worklist.

**Considerations for structure-only or full-recovery baselines**

In addition to determining when to establish recovery points for your application, you need to determine whether the recovery points are for data structures only or whether they will also include data.

During application development, losing data might be of little importance and a structure-only baseline can be sufficient. If you make changes to a production system, however, a full-recovery baseline gives you the ability to restore data as well.
For example, you can create a baseline that captures the structure definitions that are used by a specific version of an application. During testing, you might make modifications (such as repartitioning an index or using different storage groups) to those structure definitions for performance tuning. If the tuning attempts are unsuccessful, you can recover to the baseline and restore the previous index partitions and storage groups without having to track the changes and undo them manually. If only the structure has been restored, any data added between the creation of the baseline and its recovery is retained.

**Structure-only baselines**

In a recovery process, you compare the current DB2 catalog to a baseline that contains the data structures that you want to restore.

Compare generates CDL for making the changes that are necessary to restore the structures. You import the CDL to an alter-type Work ID and submit the Work ID to Analysis, which generates a worklist. Executing the worklist restores the data structures.

**Full-recovery baselines**

When you recover to a full-recovery baseline, the process is much the same as recovering to a structure-only baseline.

Using a full-recovery baseline, however, also requires you to decide whether you want to recover with current data, in which case the process is identical to recovering to a structure-only baseline, or with the data that is saved in the baseline.

For example, suppose you establish a full-recovery baseline on April 1 and then make changes to the production data structures. If you uncover a problem with the change that day, you might want to restore to the data in the baseline. If you do not discover the problem until April 15, you might prefer to recover using the current data to avoid losing two weeks of data.

**Overview of baseline profiles**

To create a baseline from a DB2 catalog, DDL file, or a migrate-type worklist, you must first create a catalog or DDL baseline *profile*.

A baseline profile contains information about how the baselines are named and established, and in some instances, when baselines are deleted.
A baseline profile contains the following elements:

**Type**

The baseline profile type specifies the type of baseline (catalog or DDL) that is created with this profile. A catalog baseline uses the data structures from the DB2 catalog. A DDL baseline uses the data structures from a DDL file or a migrate-type worklist.

**Baseline Template**

The baseline profile can contain a template that is used to generate the names of the baselines that are created with that profile. The template can automatically name, date, and number a baseline. The template name must begin with an alphabetic character, cannot exceed 18 characters, and must contain either @@@@@@, @@@@@@@@@, or ####:

- @@@@@@ are replaced by the current date in the form YYMMDD.
- @@@@@@@@@ are replaced by the current date in the form YYYYMMDD.
- #### are replaced by an ascending sequence of numbers.

When the Baseline component is invoked to create a baseline, a BLNAME keyword and value can be specified in the ALUIN parameters to explicitly name the new baseline. If you do not specify BLNAME and do not define a template for the baseline profile, an error is returned. If you do not specify BLNAME and you have defined a template for the baseline profile, a name is generated. The owner portion of the baseline name is generated by using the baseline profile owner. You can use baseline templates as input for baseline reports or the comparison process.

The use of name templates have the following restrictions and recommendations:

- Use only one group of the same template characters in a baseline. For example, do not create a template like DDL#####TEST#####.

- You can specify a template with both a date and a sequence number. For example, you can specify a template with DDL$@@@@@@@@$#### that can resolve to a baseline such as DDL$20000207$0002.

**Note**

BMC recommends that the date sequence be defined before the number sequence.
Baseline templates should have naming conventions which create unique baseline names. If they do not, baselines can share names with baselines that belong to other profiles.

For example, if baseline profile MJF.PROF1 sets the template to PAY@@@@@@@@#### and baseline profile MJF.PROF2 sets the template to PAY####@@@@@@@@##, the resulting baselines would have names that could be interspersed on a baseline list. This situation can be confusing and could result in the wrong baseline being selected if you choose to use the same templates as input to the comparison process or to create a baseline report. You can avoid this problem by specifying unique prefixes for each template, such as PAY1@@@@@@@@#### and PAY2####@@@@@@@@##, or by using different baseline profile owner names.

**Migrate Profile Reference**

A baseline profile can reference the scope rules that are specified in an outbound migrate profile instead of using the scope rules that are specified in the baseline profile. If you do not specify a migrate profile reference, however, you must specify the scope rules in a catalog baseline profile.

---

**Note**

Scope rules are used by catalog baselines only. You cannot specify scope rules for DDL baselines. The DDL file or migrate-type worklist is the scope of a DDL baseline.

---

**Profile Created**

This property of the profile specifies the date and time that the profile was created, and the authorization ID of the user who created it.

**Profile Last Edited**

This property of the profile specifies the date and time that the profile was last edited, and the authorization ID of the user who edited it.

**Last Baseline Built**

This property of the profile specifies the date and time that the last baseline was built using the profile, and the authorization ID of the user who built it.

**Deleteage**

Deleteage identifies the minimum number of days to retain a baseline. This option specifies to automatically delete baselines that are built with this profile that are older than the DELETEAGE value. To retain all of the completed baselines, specify
zero for this option and the Retainmax option. For more information, see “Baseline management” on page 183.

**Retainmax**

Retainmax identifies the maximum number of complete baselines to retain. This option specifies to retain a number of the most current baselines and delete all others that are created with this profile. To retain all of the completed baselines, specify zero for this option and the Deletetage option. For more information, see “Baseline management” on page 183.

CHANGE MANAGER checks the values for the Deleteage and Retainmax options when a new baseline is established with the baseline profile. At that time, all complete and any incomplete baselines are deleted that are outside the range specified for either of these options. Protected baselines are not deleted.

Information about database recovery is stored in the baseline tables of CHANGE MANAGER. If your installation regularly establishes baselines, these tables will grow over time. To control the size of these tables, see “Baseline management” on page 183. For more information about the baseline tables in CHANGE MANAGER, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1*.

**Comment**

The baseline profile contains a comment area. The comment is displayed or printed whenever the profile is used and can contain descriptive text about the profile. This comment is not the same as a baseline comment that applies to a specific baseline.

**Scope Rules**

In a baseline profile, scope rules specify the DB2 objects to include in a baseline. You must identify the scope rules for a catalog baseline profile before the profile can be used to create a baseline (see Figure 42 on page 170). The scope rules must be defined in the baseline profiles explicitly, or they can be identified in an outbound migrate profile that is referenced from the baseline profile. Scope rules are not applicable for DDL baselines.

![Figure 42: Scope rules from a baseline profile](image-url)
CHANGE MANAGER warns you if the scope rules of a baseline profile or the scope rules of an outbound migrate profile that is referenced by a baseline profile might have changed since the baseline was built. If you use the Front End component to modify the scope rules of a profile and existing baselines have been built using that profile, a message is displayed. You can choose either to update the scope rules or exit the profile without updating it.

**WARNING**

If two baselines are built with different scope rules, they might contain the definitions of additional or fewer objects. A comparison of these baselines could build DROP statements (or CREATE statements) for the objects that were not in the scope for both baselines.

**Note**

You cannot define scope rules in a baseline profile for stored procedures.

**Related Information**

- “Creating a catalog baseline profile” on page 190

### Methods to create structure-only baselines

A structure-only baseline is a baseline that captures only data structure definitions.

You can use the following items to create a structure-only baseline:

- DB2 catalog
- DDL file
- Migrate-type worklist

You specify a baseline profile each time that you create a baseline. The baseline profile determines how the baseline is named and how many baselines are maintained. When you create a baseline, you have the option to delete other baselines that are created with the same profile.
WARNING
Some types of modifications can cause loss of data if you use a structure-only baseline for recovery. For example, if a table column is dropped after a structure-only baseline is created, recovering to that structure-only baseline does not restore data for the dropped column. The only method that you can use to restore data is to create a full-recovery baseline (with data) instead of the structure-only baseline. Other types of modifications, like creating new indexes or storage groups, do not cause loss of data when a structure-only baseline is used for recovery.

Note
Authorizations are not restored when you use a structure-only baseline in the recovery process. To view the authorizations that are included in the baseline, generate a baseline report. You cannot import the baseline report as a DDL file to restore the authorizations; you must re-create the authorizations manually.

Creation of a catalog baseline via a DB2 catalog

When you use a DB2 catalog to create a baseline, the scope rules from the baseline profile define the DB2 objects that are included in the baseline.

You can specify the scope rules explicitly in the baseline profile or reference the scope rules in an outbound migrate profile.

To include the parent objects of tables in the scope rules, include the dependent database and table space. If the parent object is an implicit object, CHANGE MANAGER ignores the object.

Related Information

■ “Creating a structure-only catalog baseline” on page 193

Creation of a DDL baseline via a migrate-type worklist

The Baseline component can also create a DDL baseline on a migrate-type worklist that is generated by CHANGE MANAGER or another BMC product.

When you create a DDL baseline on a migrate-type worklist, the Baseline component reads the list of worklist commands in Table 14 on page 173.
Table 14: Worklist commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-TIME</td>
<td>Specifies the date and time that the worklist was created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-SSID</td>
<td>Specifies the subsystem ID for which the worklist was created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-AUTH</td>
<td>Sets the owner and creator of a DB2 object by using the Execution authorization switching.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-SETS</td>
<td>Sets the owner and creator of a DB2 object by using the SET SQLID command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-GLID</td>
<td>Sets a global authorization ID that is used for the owner and creator of DB2 objects, unless it is overridden by -AUTH or -SETS commands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-SQL</td>
<td>Specifies an SQL statement that is used to create, alter, or drop DB2 objects.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note
Baseline ignores -AMS commands (physical data set defines and deletes), SQL GRANT statements, -SQL DELETE commands, -SYNC commands, and utility commands.

When you create a DDL baseline, the order of statements in the file or worklist is significant. Baseline reads the file from the top to the bottom and it ignores the worklist sequence number. If Baseline finds an ALTER statement without a preceding CREATE for the same object, it issues an error.

If multiple statements exist for the same object, Baseline applies the statements in the order that it finds them. For example, a CREATE statement that is followed by several associated ALTER statements results in the ALTER statements being applied to the object definition in the order that they are specified in the file. The object definition that is stored in the baseline contains all of the changes that are specified by the associated ALTER statements.

Creation of a DDL baseline via a DDL file

The Baseline component can create a baseline on a set of SQL DDL statements.

The DDL file should meet the following criteria:

- DDL files can be either a sequential, 80-column data set or a member of a partitioned data set (PDS).
- The DDL statements must appear in columns 1-72. Columns 73-80 are ignored.
- The DDL commands in columns 1-72 are free format.
If multiple DDL commands appear in the file, they can be separated by semicolons.

**Note**
The DDL statements can be separated by a character other than the semicolon if the --#SET TERMINATOR value control statement is inserted into the DDL file. The --#SET TERMINATOR statement is the convention that is used by the IBM DSNTEP2 sample dynamic SQL program and SPUFI. The Baseline component uses the pound sign (#) as the value. The value can be any character except a blank, comma (,), double quotation mark ("), single quotation mark (‘), left parenthesis [([), right parenthesis ]], or an underscore (_).

Comments in a DDL file are ignored by Baseline. Comments begin with two dashes (--) and continue until the end of the line. No other comment characters are recognized.

**Note**
The --#SET TERMINATOR statement is not treated as a comment.

The baseline profile that is used for a DDL baseline cannot contain scope rules. In other words, you cannot use a baseline profile that is used to create a catalog baseline to create a DDL baseline. The reverse is also true. You cannot use a baseline profile that is used to create a DDL baseline to create a catalog baseline. The scope of the DDL baseline is all of the objects in the DDL file or the migrate-type worklist.

**Note**
You must specify nonprintable and nonviewable characters, such as null and control characters, in limit keys, view text, trigger text, or check constraint text in an external hexadecimal format. For more information, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1*.

A sample DDL file is shown in Figure 43 on page 174.

**Figure 43: DDL file**

```sql
CREATE DATABASE DBACM001
  BUFFERPOOL B00 ;
CREATE TABLESPACE TSACM001
  IN DBACM001
  BUFFERPOOL B00 ;
CREATE TABLE ADDRESS
  (PHONE  CHAR(12) NOT NULL,
   STREET CHAR(25) NOT NULL,
   CITY   CHAR(15) NOT NULL,
   STATE  CHAR(2)  NOT NULL,
   ZIP CHAR(10) NOT NULL)
  IN DBACM001.TSACM001 ;
CREATE TABLE NAMES
```
Creation of full-recovery baselines

A full-recovery baseline is a baseline that includes data. You use a full-recovery baseline to completely restore data and data structures. To create the baseline, you use an alter-type work ID with a DB2 catalog.

For more information, view the Quick Course "Creating a Full Recovery Baseline."

Note

The alter-type work ID does not need to contain modifications to the data structures. By default, the Data option is selected in the Analysis worklist command options.

The BLRECOVERPOINT keyword in the ALUIN input stream requests the full-recovery baseline. The keyword tells Analysis to generate worklist commands for creating the baseline, unloading data for the baseline structures (that is, all tables in the baseline profile), and recording the names of the unload data sets.

You must provide the names of the baseline profile and the baseline to build a full-recovery baseline in the worklist. In the ALUIN input stream, specify the name of a catalog baseline profile with the BLPROFILE keyword. You might optionally include the BLNAME keyword, which specifies a baseline name to the Baseline component. If you do not specify either the baseline name or BLNAME, the Baseline component uses the baseline name template and owner that are provided in the specified baseline profile. If the baseline profile does not contain a name template, however, the name of the baseline or the BLNAME keyword is required.

Figure 44 on page 175 shows the ALUIN input stream for Analysis to request a full-recovery baseline.

**Figure 44: ALUIN input stream for a baseline**

```
BLRECOVERPOINT
BLNAME RDACRJ.ALT01
BLPROFILE RDACRJ.BLP1
```

The Analysis component performs the following functions for a full-recovery baseline:

- Generates a -BASE (baseline) command near the beginning of the worklist
  The -BASE command calls the Baseline component to create the baseline.
Generates a -BMCD or -UNLI (unload) command for every DB2 table that is included in the baseline profile

The -BMCD or -UNLI command unloads the table data to a data set. Analysis records the unload and load options that are specified and stores this information with the baseline. (During the full-recovery process, Analysis uses the load information that is stored with the baseline to ensure that the correct load option has been specified.)

The SYSRnnnn and the BLRPnnnn data sets are used as unload data sets, and the BLRPnnnn data sets are also used for recovery. You must retain the unload data sets for as long as a recovery point might be needed. However, you will need to retain the BLRPnnnn data sets for a longer time, so ensure that you name them accordingly.

If you are unloading columns that contain XML or LOB data, the unload utility unloads the data to a file reference output data set that contains the data. The -BMCD command specifies an OUTPUT descriptor for the file reference data set; the -UNLI command specifies a TEMPLATE descriptor.

Generates and executes an -UNRC (unload record) command for every DB2 object whose data was unloaded

When it is executed, the -UNRC command records the name of the data set that contains the unloaded object in the baseline, so that data can be restored when the baseline is used for recovery.

If the unload contains XML or LOB columns, the command specifies the FILEREF parameter for data sets that contain XML or LOB data.

If statistics indicate that a table is empty and if the NOUNLOADEMPTY keyword is specified in the ALUIN input stream, Analysis generates an -UNRC command to record that the table is included in the baseline but that it should not be unloaded because it is empty. In this case, the -UNRC command specifies the EMPTY parameter. Analysis also generates an -ISMT (is table empty) command for each table that it determines to be empty. If the data set for the DB2 object does not exist, the -UNRC command specifies the DEFINENO parameter.

The worklist and the baseline report provide informational messages that are related to the use of the NOUNLOADEMPTY parameter:

— The worklist that creates a full-recovery baseline provides messages about empty tables that are not unloaded.

— The baseline report for a full-recovery baseline provides messages about data sets that do not exist because the NOUNLOADEMPTY parameter was specified.

— The worklist that reloads current data from a full-recovery baseline provides messages about tables that were empty when the baseline was taken.

The baseline is established when the Execution component processes the worklist.
Generates and executes a -BASF (mark baseline recoverable) command after all unloads are completed on the full-recovery baselines.

The -BASF command marks the full-recovery baseline as recoverable.

Table 15 on page 177 lists the unload and load options that you can specify when you request a full-recovery baseline, and the load options that are required for performing a full recovery.

**Table 15: Load requirements for full recovery**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unload</th>
<th>Load</th>
<th>Required for full recovery</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMC UNLOAD PLUS</td>
<td>BMC LOADPLUS</td>
<td>BMC LOADPLUS a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMC UNLOAD PLUS b</td>
<td>IBM LOAD b</td>
<td>IBM LOAD c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM UNLOAD</td>
<td>IBM LOAD</td>
<td>IBM LOAD c</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- a If LOADPLUS is not specified, Analysis issues an error message in the diagnostic output. The Front End also attempts to warn you of this situation. You must correct the problem before proceeding.
- b If you are unloading and loading tables with columns that contain XML or LOB data, you cannot use UNLOAD PLUS to unload the data and IBM LOAD to load the data.
- c If IBM LOAD is not specified, Analysis changes the worklist to specify IBM LOAD and issues a warning message in the diagnostic output. The Front End also attempts to warn you of this situation. Processing continues.

The baseline is established when the Execution component processes the worklist.

CHANGE MANAGER maintains the current authorizations to DB2 objects when the product performs a full recovery. CHANGE MANAGER creates the authorizations that were recorded in the baseline for tables, table columns, views, and view columns that exist in the previously created baseline but which have been dropped from the catalog. However, if a data structure has been dropped from the catalog and is being recovered by a full-recovery baseline, Analysis generates the appropriate GRANT statements in the worklist using the authorizations that are recorded in the baseline for that object.

To restore the data that is stored in a full-recovery baseline, you must indicate to Analysis with the BLRECOVER keyword that you are recovering a baseline with data. For information about restoring a previous version of your data structures and data (or falling back to a full-recovery baseline), see “Maintaining database environments” on page 545.
Related Information

- “Creating a full-recovery baseline” on page 195
- “Using a script to create a full-recovery baseline” on page 199

Overview of baseline generation

When you generate a structure-only DB2 catalog or DDL baseline, the Baseline component creates the following items:

- Structure definitions and authorizations in the Baseline tables
- A diagnostic report

When you generate a full-recovery DB2 catalog baseline, the Analysis component creates the preceding items and unloads the data sets.

Available baseline table information

Baselines contain a set of structure definitions and authorizations to those structure definitions. These structure definitions are similar to a DB2 catalog. The information that is contained in a baseline is stored in Baseline tables in the CHANGE MANAGER database. While the structure definitions cannot be modified or manipulated directly, they can be used to:

- Generate CDL in the comparison process
- Create a baseline report
- Recover data and data structures

Objects and authorizations in a baseline

The Browse Baseline panel shows the number of each type of object and authorization in a complete baseline, along with a total count of the objects.

The Browse Baseline panel also contains other information pertaining to a baseline, such as the name of the profile that was used to create it, type, status, whether it is protected from deletion, and a baseline comment. The panel also shows the version
of the product that was used to update the object and the version of DB2 on which the product is running.

Additionally, the Baseline Selection List and the Baseline Deletion List panels show the total counts for objects and authorizations in baselines.

---

**Note**

Baselines that are created in CHANGE MANAGER contain information about the statistics for each object and the recoverability of the baseline. In addition, the baselines might contain comments.

---

**Figure 45: Browse Baseline panel**

| ACMFBASB ---------------------- Browse Baseline ------------------------------ |
| Command ====>
| Baseline Profile . . : ACM.MG0125D
| Baseline . . . . . . : ACM.MG0125D
| Type . . . . . . . . : Catalog
| Status . . . . . . . : Complete
| Recoverable . . . : Yes
| Recover WORKID . . . : ACM.MG0125D
| Protected . . . . . : }
| BL Comment . . . . . : }
| Created . . . . . . : 01/25/2011
| Time Product DB2 |
| 09:59 10.01.00 10.01.5 |
| DDL DSN . . . . . . : }
| Objs SG DB TS TB CK FK IX VW TR TOTAL |
| 0 0 2 2 0 0 5 0 0 0 11 |
| UC SY AL SQ |
| 2 0 0 0 |
| Auths DB TB CL RS |
| 0 0 0 0 |
| Commands: HELP END |

Baselines that are created with a previous version of CHANGE MANAGER are updated during the product installation and migration so that their objects and authorizations can be displayed with the new version of the product.

Incomplete baselines display zeros in the count fields. Incomplete baselines are those that were not completed due to system errors.

---

**Related Information**

- “Browsing a baseline” on page 202

---

**Work IDs**

A work ID name is stored in the baseline tables, along with other full-recovery baseline information.

The stored work ID name enables the Execution and Compare components to look up a baseline name that is not known when the job starts.
When Execution establishes a full-recovery baseline, it uses the -BASE command. If the baseline name is generated using the name template in the baseline profile, Execution does not know the exact name of the baseline that was created. However, it passes the work ID that established the baseline to the Baseline component using the WORKID keyword. The work ID is stored as part of the baseline information.

When unloading data for the baseline, Execution follows every -BMCD or -UNLI (unload) command with a -UNRC (unload record) command. The -UNRC command records the names of the data sets used for the baseline. When Execution performs an -UNRC command, it uses the work ID to look up the baseline name in which to store the data set names.

The baseline work ID name also enables Compare to look up a baseline name when it is not known. This function is used when Baseline and Compare are steps of a multi-step job stream. The work ID is passed to Compare with the BLWORKID keyword.

For example, a standard alter job might include the following three job parts:

- Baseline—to capture the old structure definitions
- Execution—to implement the changes
- Compare—to generate a record of the changes

When the Baseline step is executed, CHANGE MANAGER passes the name of the work ID that is being used. The actual baseline name is generated using the name template in the baseline profile and is not known at the start of the job. When Compare is run, CHANGE MANAGER passes the work ID using the BLWORKID keyword so that Compare can look up the name of the baseline to use in the comparison.

**Baseline data sets**

If a full-recovery baseline is requested during Analysis, the worklist that creates the baseline generates one or more data sets to contain the unloaded data.

The -UNRC worklist command stores the data set names in the baseline tables, and the -JCLP worklist command recovers these names. When XML or LOB data is included in a full-recovery baseline, the CM_UNLOADDSN product table includes a SOURCETYPE column to indicate whether the unload utility generated a file reference data set.

The Execution diagnostic output file identifies the data sets that are specific to the baseline and those that are permanent work data sets. The data sets that are needed for full-recovery baselines have the DDName BLRPnnnn. If the full-recovery baseline also includes XML or LOB data, file reference data sets are needed. The baseline data sets that Execution generates should be retained as long as needed to
allow for baseline recovery. In contrast, you can delete the permanent work data sets after Execution completes successfully. You can generate a JCL job step that automatically deletes the permanent work data sets.

**Baseline diagnostic output**

The Baseline component, like the other CHANGE MANAGER components, produces diagnostic output in the ALUPRINT file.

The diagnostic output might be assigned to TERM (in foreground), assigned to SYSOUT, or sent to a sequential MVS file. If a sequential data set does not exist, one is created with the correct data set information. The output cannot be assigned to a member of a partitioned data set.

**Overview of a baseline report**

You can generate a baseline report to track what has been captured for a specific baseline.

The report includes general information about the baseline, DDL and commented-out GRANT statements for each object, and the unload data set names that are associated with a recoverable baseline.

**Figure 46 on page 181** shows an example of the ALUIN keywords that are used to create a baseline report.

**Figure 46: ALUIN input stream for a baseline report**

```
SSID DEBA
REPORTTYPE BASELINE
OBJECTS (RDACRJ.BL02)
```

The REPORTTYPE keyword specifies that you want to create a baseline report. The OBJECTS keyword specifies to use the baseline named RDAMAF.IBMSAMPDB.

You can manually insert the new TERMINATOR keyword into the ALUIN input stream to change the character that separates SQL DDL statements. The value for the TERMINATOR keyword can be any character except a blank, comma (,), double quotation mark ("), single quotation mark (‘), left parenthesis ([), right parenthesis (]), or an underscore (_).

If the TERMINATOR keyword is not specified, and if the DDL contains a CREATE TRIGGER or ALTER TRIGGER SQL statement and the trigger text includes a semicolon, the Baseline Report component inserts the --#SET TERMINATOR control statement into the report and uses the pound sign as the SQL statement terminator or separator. Like the value for the TERMINATOR keyword, the value for the --#SET TERMINATOR statement can be any character except a blank, comma, double
quotation mark, single quotation mark, left parenthesis, right parenthesis, or an underscore. If the trigger text does not include a semicolon, the Baseline Report component uses a semicolon as the terminator or separator.

The report contains the following information:

- Baseline header information
  - Baseline name
  - Name of the profile that was used to create the baseline
  - Timestamp of when the baseline was created
  - Baseline status
  - Whether the baseline can be used for a full recovery
  - DDL baseline (the data set name that contained the DDL or worklist)
  - Whether the baseline is designated as protected from deletion
  - Baseline type
  - Counts of the objects and authorizations in the baseline
  - The version of CHANGE MANAGER that was used at the time that you took the baseline and at the time that you generated the baseline report
  - The version of DB2 on which CHANGE MANAGER was running at the time that you generated the baseline report
  - A list of the maintenance that was applied to the version of the product at the time that you generated the baseline report

- Executable SQL DDL statements (in SPUFI format) for objects that are stored in the baseline

Objects that are implicitly defined are commented out.

**WARNING**

The DDL statements are in order by object type and object name (for example, table, synonym, alias, and view). As a result, they might not be in the correct order to execute without generating an error. That is, if an alias or synonym references a view, the product might generate an error because the view statement occurs after the alias or synonym statement.
Data set information that is associated with a full-recovery catalog baseline (table names, data set names, record identifiers, and source type for an XML or LOB file reference)

SQL GRANT statements that indicate the authorizations for the objects that are stored in the baseline

**Note**
The SQL GRANT statements are in order by object type and object name and are commented out.

**Related Information**
- “Generating a baseline report” on page 203

---

**Baseline report diagnostic output**

A baseline report produces diagnostic output in the ALUPRINT file. The diagnostic output might be assigned to TERM (in foreground), assigned to SYSOUT, or sent to a sequential MVS file. It cannot be assigned to a member of a partitioned data set.

---

**Baseline management**

To have an effective recovery strategy, you need to determine when to establish baselines and the type of baseline to establish.

In addition, you need to determine the period of time that you want to keep your baselines. If you want to keep several baselines and prevent them from being deleted, you can protect them. However, if you want to control the number of baselines that you have stored, you can use several methods to delete the baselines. Older baselines might be deleted when a new baseline is created. The baseline profile contains parameters to control the age or the number of baselines to be retained.

**Protection of baselines from deletion**

You can keep baselines from being deleted by designating them as *protected*. When you build a baseline, you can designate it as protected in the Baseline JCL Processing Interface panel.
You should designate your baselines as protected for all major milestones, such as new version release points, and for all major points needed for fall-back processing. These baselines are critical in later change migrations.

When you create a baseline and designate it as protected, the PROTECT keyword is placed in the ALUIN input stream.

The PROTECT keyword is also used in the Analysis ALUIN input stream when you create a full-recovery baseline and designate it as protected.

To remove the protection designation from existing baselines, use the Baseline Selection List panel.

Deletion of baselines

This topic describes the methods that you can delete baselines.

You can delete baselines by:

- Specifying a DELETEAGE or a RETAINMAX value in a baseline profile and then creating a baseline.
- Specifying a DELETEAGE or a RETAINMAX value in a baseline profile and NoBaseline in the Baseline JCL Processing Interface panel
- Explicitly deleting baselines from a list
- (only for a batch run type) Including the OVERRIDE(BASELINE-DELETE) keyword in the ALUIN DD in the JCL

The keyword deletes the baseline specified for a baseline profile.

Deleting baselines is optional. The following information about deleting baselines applies only to baselines that you have not designated as protected. Baselines that are designated as protected are not deleted, regardless of the age of the baseline or the number of baselines that you want to keep.
Deletion of baselines using DELETEAGE or RETAINMAX

Specifying a value for DELETEAGE or RETAINMAX in a baseline profile enables you to delete baselines automatically when the next baseline is created from the profile.

This feature enables you to retain a limited number of complete baselines that were built from a baseline profile. Complete baselines are those that were successfully run to completion. Incomplete baselines are those that were not built successfully due to a system error. When you delete baselines automatically, you delete all incomplete baselines and any complete baselines that match the value that you specify.

You can delete baselines automatically by specifying a nonzero value for **Deleteage** or **Retainmax** in the baseline profile. The Baseline component performs the deletions when the job is run. You can use only one method to delete baselines automatically for a profile. That is, you cannot use a nonzero value for both DELETEAGE and RETAINMAX in the same job.

The DELETEAGE or the RETAINMAX keyword, along with the specified value, is placed in the ALUIN input stream when you create a baseline using the profile. If both the DELETEAGE and the RETAINMAX keywords are omitted from the ALUIN input stream, the values from the baseline profile are used. If only one of the keywords is in the ALUIN input stream, the other is set to the default value of zero, regardless of the value in the profile. If a value of zero is specified for both of the keywords, no complete baselines are deleted.

**WARNING**

If you have not taken any baselines recently with the profile, you can delete all of your baselines that are created with the profile except the one that you just created. For example, if you set the DELETEAGE value to 180 and your most recent baseline is 190 days old, you are left with only the baseline you just created.

If you have taken many baselines in a short time and RETAINMAX has a low value, you can delete all baselines except those taken most recently. For example, if the RETAINMAX value is set to five in the profile and you have run six baselines using the profile today, you retain only the five created today that have the latest timestamp.

To determine which baselines to delete when you use DELETEAGE, specify the number of days before the current date to define the age. All incomplete and any complete baselines that are created by the profile that are equal to or older than the specified age are deleted when a baseline is created using the profile. Table 16 on page 186 shows an example of the baselines that are deleted if five was specified for DELETEAGE, assuming that the current date is 02/28/2015. The baselines that are deleted are emboldened.
### Table 16: Example of deletion of baselines using DELETEAGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Baseline Name</th>
<th>Date Created</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BL1</td>
<td>02/18/2016</td>
<td>Incomplete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BL2</td>
<td>02/19/2016</td>
<td>Complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BL3</td>
<td>02/20/2016</td>
<td>Incomplete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BL4</td>
<td>02/21/2016</td>
<td>Complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BL5</td>
<td>02/22/2016</td>
<td>Incomplete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BL6</td>
<td>02/23/2016</td>
<td>Complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BL7</td>
<td>02/24/2016</td>
<td>Complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BL8</td>
<td>02/25/2016</td>
<td>Complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BL9</td>
<td>02/26/2016</td>
<td>Complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BL10</td>
<td>02/27/2016</td>
<td>Complete</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To determine which baselines to delete when you use RETAINMAX, specify the maximum number of complete baselines to retain at all times. Those with the most current timestamp are retained when a baseline is created using the profile. Table 17 on page 186 shows an example of the baselines that are deleted if three was specified for the number of baselines to retain, assuming that the current date is 02/28/2015. After the first time you delete baselines using RETAINMAX in this example, only one baseline is deleted every time you create a new baseline. The baselines that are deleted are emboldened.

### Table 17: Example of deletion of baselines using RETAINMAX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Baseline Name</th>
<th>Date Created</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BL1A</td>
<td>02/19/2016</td>
<td>Incomplete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BL2A</td>
<td>02/20/2016</td>
<td>Complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BL3A</td>
<td>02/21/2016</td>
<td>Incomplete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BL4A</td>
<td>02/22/2016</td>
<td>Complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BL5A</td>
<td>02/23/2016</td>
<td>Incomplete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BL6A</td>
<td>02/24/2016</td>
<td>Complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BL7A</td>
<td>02/25/2016</td>
<td>Complete</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can override the DELETEAGE value or the RETAINMAX value in the baseline profile by using the following methods:

- Specify a different value for the DELETEAGE or RETAINMAX keyword in the ALUIN input stream
Specify a different value for **Deleteage** or **Retainmax** on the Baseline JCL Processing Interface panel. This method enables you to override the value in the profile for one execution. The profile values are not permanently changed.

### Related Information

- “Deleting baselines using a baseline profile” on page 206

---

**Deletion of baselines using NoBaseline**

To delete baselines automatically without creating a new baseline, select **NoBaseline** on the Baseline JCL Processing Interface panel.

This option adds the NOBASELINE keyword to the ALUIN input stream. The baselines that are created by the profile that are equal to or older than the age specified are deleted when you run the job.

### Related Information

- “Deleting baselines automatically” on page 204

---

**Deletion of baselines explicitly**

You can explicitly delete unprotected baselines by displaying a list of baselines from which you can choose. You can optionally browse the baselines from this list also.

You can also explicitly delete unprotected baselines by listing the baseline profile dependencies for the desired baseline profile and specifically deleting a listed baseline.

### Related Information

- “Deleting a baseline explicitly” on page 206
Deletion of baselines during a batch run

You can delete the baselines for a baseline profile in a batch run type by including the new OVERRIDE(BASELINE-DELETE) keyword, in addition to the existing BLNAME and NOBASELINE keywords, in the ALUIN DD in the JCL.

Related Information

- “Deleting baselines during a batch run” on page 207

Improving the performance of a baseline

If the scope of an application contains about 20,000 or more objects, creating a baseline can consume a considerable amount of CPU time, memory, and disk space.

To minimize the amount of resources used for the baseline

1. Create or verify indexes on the DB2 catalog tables shown in Table 18 on page 188.

Table 18: DB2 catalog table indexes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SYSIBM.SYSCOLAUTH</td>
<td>CREATOR, TNAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSIBM.SYSFIELDS</td>
<td>TBCREATOR, TBNAME, NAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSIBM.SYSFOREIGNKEYS</td>
<td>CREATOR, TBNAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSIBM.SYSRELS</td>
<td>CREATOR, TBNAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSIBM.SYSSYNONYMS</td>
<td>TBCREATOR, TBNAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSIBM.SYSTABAUTH</td>
<td>TCREATOR, TTNAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSIBM.SYSTABLES</td>
<td>DBNAME, TSNAME, TYPE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Creating these indexes enables the Baseline component to use indexes to retrieve specific objects. If the indexes do not exist, the Baseline component might need to perform table space scans, which can consume a great deal of CPU time. For more information about creating indexes, see the Installation System Reference Manual, Installation System Quick Start, and the BMC Products and Solutions for DB2 Customization Guide.

2. Modify the value of the COMMIT keyword in the ALUIN input stream to change the frequency with which the inserts are committed.
To avoid lock contentions, by default CHANGE MANAGER generates an SQL COMMIT statement after every 500 SQL INSERT statements when it creates a baseline. You might improve the performance of your baseline by modifying the frequency with which the inserts are committed.

3 Modify the value of the THRESHOLD keyword in the ALUIN input stream to increase the threshold for the number of objects that are pulled from the DB2 catalog.

The THRESHOLD keyword specifies the integer that limits the number of objects that are pulled from the DB2 catalog using the nonunique catalog indexes. If the number of objects that are requested exceeds the limit, the nonunique catalog indexes are ignored. The relevant table space in the catalog is then scanned for the requested objects. For example, if the THRESHOLD is set to 175, and you request 200 objects, the product fully scans the table space instead of opening 200 DB2 cursors.

**Tip**
In general, the THRESHOLD keyword can be set to a very high value. The value is set to 100,069 by default. If you have an earlier version of CHANGE MANAGER, you might improve your performance significantly by manually inserting THRESHOLD 31000 into your ALUIN input stream.

---

**Accomplishing your goals**

CHANGE MANAGER enables you to take a snapshot of an application’s data structures at a given point in time by establishing baselines.

Table 19 on page 189 lists the tasks that you can perform to create baseline profiles, create baselines, and manage baselines.

**Note**
Many actions can be directly executed from the Selection List panels by typing an action code next to the selected item, and pressing **Enter**. You can access a Selection List panel from an Action Menu panel.

For more information, see the section about action codes in the *ALTERR and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*.

---

### Table 19: Baseline tasks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Creating a catalog baseline profile</td>
<td>“Creating a catalog baseline profile” on page 190</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Creating a catalog baseline profile

A catalog baseline profile is an object that contains the information that is necessary for establishing a baseline.

To create a catalog baseline profile

You can copy an existing catalog baseline profile and edit it. This can considerably reduce the work required, if you have created a catalog baseline profile with similar specifications to the one that you want to create. See “To copy an existing catalog baseline profile” on page 191.

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select Baseline Profiles, and press Enter.

2 On the Baseline Profile Action Menu, type the name of the Baseline Profile and select Create a new Baseline Profile. Then, press Enter.

3 On the Create Baseline Profile panel, specify the information for the baseline profile.

   a Select Catalog for the Type.
b  Specify the name of the **Baseline Template** that you want to use to generate the names of the baselines that are created with the profile.

c  *(optional)* To use the scope rules that are defined in an outbound migrate profile, specify the name of the outbound migrate profile.

  **Note**
  If you do not refer to an outbound migrate profile for the scope rules, you must create the scope rules for the baseline.

d  *(optional)* Specify values for **Deleteage** and **Retainmax**.

  **Note**
  You cannot specify nonzero values for both **Deleteage** and **Retainmax**.

e  *(optional)* Specify a **Comment** for the baseline profile.

f  If you specified an outbound migrate profile in step 3.c on page 191, press **Enter** and go to Step 4 on page 191. Otherwise, to specify scope rules for the baseline, select **Scope Rules**.

  **Tip**
  To create scope rules, see “Creating scope rules for a catalog baseline profile” on page 192.

g  Press **Enter**.

4  Press END to return to the Baseline Profile Action Menu. The baseline profile is added.

5  Press END to return to the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu.

**To copy an existing catalog baseline profile**

1  On the Baseline Profile Action Menu list, select **List Baseline Profiles**.

2  On the Baseline Profile Selection List panel, type **C** in the **Act** column next to the profile that you want to copy.

3  On the Create Baseline Profile panel, rename the existing profile and specify the information for the new profile. For more information, see “To create a catalog baseline profile” on page 190.

4  Press END.
Creating scope rules for a catalog baseline profile

Use the following procedure to create scope rules for an existing catalog baseline profile.

The scope rules are used to specify the DB2 objects to include in a baseline.

---

**Note**
To include the parent objects of tables in the scope rules, include the dependent database and table space. If the parent object is an implicit object, CHANGE MANAGER ignores the object.

---

**Tip**
To create a catalog baseline profile, see “Creating a catalog baseline profile” on page 190.

---

To create scope rules

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **Baseline Profiles** and press Enter.
2. On the Baseline Profile Action Menu, type the name of the **Baseline Profile** (or type a wildcard pattern) and select **Edit a Baseline Profile**.
3. On the Edit Baseline Profile panel, type **S** to select **Scope Rules**, and press Enter.
4. On the Scope Rules panel, type **C** in the **Act** column and press Enter.
5. On the Edit Scope Rule panel, specify the information for the scope rule.
   a. Select the type of data structure that you want to include in the baseline.
   b. Select whether to include or exclude all of the data structures of the type that you selected for **Object**.
   c. Type **Y** to select the dependent object types that you want to include in the baseline.
   d. Type the relevant first, second, and third parts of the name of the data structure. Wildcard characters are allowed. Press **F1** for a list of the object types to which the name applies.
   e. Press Enter.
6. Press END.
On the Scope Rules panel, type the letter of an action in the Act column to create an additional scope rule, create a scope rule like an existing scope rule, edit or delete an existing scope rule, or insert a scope rule. When you have finished specifying the scope rules, press END.

On the Edit Baseline Profile, press END.

The Baseline Profile Action Menu is displayed. A message on the panel indicates that the baseline profile has been updated.

Creating a structure-only catalog baseline

Use the following procedure to create a structure-only catalog baseline, which establishes a point-in-time snapshot of an application’s data structure definitions.

This type of baseline can be used as a recover point in cases in which structure changes are implemented. Baselines that are taken at two different points in time can be compared to determine what changes have been applied to the data structure definitions for that specific time frame.

This procedure describes how to create a structure-only catalog baseline from the Baseline Action Menu. You can also create this type of baseline from the following panels:

- Baseline Profile Action Menu
- Baseline Profile Selection List
- Execution Pre- and Post-Processing Interface

To create a structure-only catalog baseline

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select Baselines, and press Enter.

2. On the Baseline Action Menu, type the name of the Baseline and select Create a Baseline from a Baseline Profile. Then, press Enter.

3. On the Baseline Interface panel, type the name of the Baseline Profile and specify the Run Type. Then, press Enter.

The Baseline JCL Processing Interface panel is displayed. The panel displays the Baseline Profile that is used to create the baseline. If you specified a Baseline Template when you created your baseline profile, the Profile’s Baseline Name Template is displayed for the baseline profile. The baseline name uses a template with sequential numbering, dates, or both.
Note
If you want to list baseline profiles instead, type a wildcard pattern for **Baseline Profile**, and press **Enter**. The Baseline Profile Selection List panel is displayed. Type **S** in the **Act** column adjacent to the profile that you want to use and press **Enter**. The Baseline Interface panel is displayed again.

4 On the Baseline JCL Processing Interface panel, if the **Baseline Name** is not displayed, type the name of the baseline.

Note
An owner and a name can be specified. If you omit the owner, the owner that is specified in the baseline profile is set as the default.

5 *(optional)* Specify a **BL Comment** that is specific to this baseline. Baseline comments can be up to 62 characters in length.

6 Specify values for **Deleteage** and **Retainmax**. These values will override the values that are specified in the baseline profile.

Note
You cannot specify nonzero values for both **Deleteage** and **Retainmax**.

7 To make the baseline ineligible for deletion, type **Y** for **Protect**. This option enables you to capture major points in the development cycle (such as versions and releases) that are exempted from the Deleteage and Retainmax deletion rules.

8 Specify the data set names to be used in the baseline.
   a *(batch run type)* Type the data set name for the **JCL** that is generated by this process.
   b Type one of the following options for **Diagnostics**:
      ■ *(foreground run type)* To display the diagnostics on the terminal, type **TERM**.
      ■ To write the diagnostics to a sequential file, type the name of the data set.
      ■ To write the diagnostics to a print data set, type **SYSOUT**.
   c *(foreground run type)* If you specified **SYSOUT** in step **Step 8.b on page 194**, specify the Sysout Class.

9 Select your options for generating the baseline.
   a To create the input, select one of the following options:
Creating a full-recovery baseline

Use the following procedure to create a full-recovery baseline, which establishes a point-in-time snapshot of an application’s data structure and data.

This type of baseline can be used as a recover point in cases in which structure changes are implemented or data is lost. Baselines that are taken at two different points in time can be compared to determine what changes have been applied to the data structure definitions for that specific time frame.

Before you begin

To exclude XML or LOB data from the full-recovery baseline, modify one of the following profiles and create scope rules to exclude the tables that contain the XML or LOB columns:

- Baseline profile that you used to build the full-recovery baseline
- Outbound migrate profile that the baseline profile references

To create a full-recovery baseline

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.

2. On the WORKID Action Menu, specify an existing alter-type WORKID and select Analyze WORKID and create a worklist. Then, press Enter.
**Note**
You can only establish a full-recovery baseline by requesting it through Analysis.

3 On the Analysis Alter Worklist Interface panel, select *Generate a worklist which will convert and reload current data and establish a full recovery baseline*. Then, select the **Run Type** and press **Enter**.

4 On the Analysis Baseline Interface panel, provide the information that is needed to build the full-recovery baseline.

a Specify the name of the **Baseline Profile**.

b Specify the **Baseline Name**, or leave the field blank and use the profile’s baseline name template to name the baseline automatically.

c To protect the baseline, type **Y** for **Protect**.

d Press **Enter**.

5 On the Analysis JCL Processing Interface panel, specify the data set names to be used in the baseline.

a *(Batch run type)* Type the data set name for the **JCL** that is generated by this process.

b Type the data set name for the **Worklist** that is generated by this process.

c Type one of the following options for **Diagnostics**:

- *(Foreground run type)* To display the diagnostics on the terminal, type **TERM**.

- To write the diagnostics to a sequential file, type the name of the data set.

- To write the diagnostics to a print data set, type **SYSOUT**.

d *(foreground run type)* If you specified **SYSOUT** in step Step 5.c on page 196, specify the **Sysout Class**.

6 Select your processing options.

a To override the options for analyzing the work ID, type **S** to select **Override**. The Analysis Options panels are displayed. For more information about overriding options for analysis, see “Overrides of default processing options” on page 55.

b To create the input to Analysis, select one of the following options:
- *(Foreground run type)* Type S to select **Create analysis input**.
- *(Batch run type)* Type S to select **Create JCL**.

c To review or modify input to the process, select one of the following options:
- *(Foreground run type)* Type S to select **Edit analysis input**.
- *(Batch run type)* Type S to select **Edit JCL**.

d To create a worklist, select one of the following options:
- *(Foreground run type)* Type S to select **Run analysis**.
- *(Batch run type)* Type S to select **Submit JCL**.

e To modify the worklist, type S to select **Edit Worklist**.

f Press **Enter**.

Analysis generates the steps in a worklist for creating a full-recovery baseline.

7 Press **END**.

8 On the WORKID Action Menu, select **Execute WORKID worklist created by Analysis**.

The Execution JCL Build Interface panel is displayed.

9 Specify the information to build and run the JCL.

   a Select **Build Initial JCL**.

   b Specify a **Run Type**.

   c Press **Enter**.

The Execution Pre- and Post-Processing Interface panel is displayed, as shown in **Figure 47 on page 197**.

---

**Note**

A full-recovery baseline has been specified.

---

**Figure 47: Execution Pre- and Post-Processing Interface panel**

ACMFEXCI  Execution Pre- and Post-Processing Interface Command ===>

WORKID . . . . . : RDACRJ.ALTO3
Specify additional steps to be included in this job. Then press Enter.
Accomplishing your goals

Pre-Execution Compare
1. Do not do a compare before execution
2. Compare two previous baselines
3. Compare a previous baseline to the current catalog
Full Recovery Baseline has been specified.

Post-Execution Compare
1. Do not do a compare after execution
2. Compare the baseline built during a previous job step to the new catalog structures
3. Create CDL to fall back to a previous baseline

Post-Execution Baseline
1. Do not build a baseline after execution

Commands: HELP PREVIOUS END

10 Press Enter.

11 On the Execution JCL Processing Interface panel, specify the data set names to be used by Execution.

   a Type the data set name for the Execution JCL that is generated by this process.

   b Type the data set name for the Worklist that is used by this process.

   c Type one of the following options for Diagnostics:
      ■ To write the diagnostics to a sequential file, type the name of the data set.
      ■ To write the diagnostics to a print data set, type SYSOUT.

   d (Batch run type) Type the name of the data set to contain the Batch JCL Job. The batch job is used to generate the Execution JCL.

12 Select the processing options. When Execution processes the worklist, the full-recovery baseline is established.

   a To override the options for executing the worklist, type S to select Override Defaults. The Execution Options panels are displayed. For more information about overriding options for execution, see “Overrides of default processing options” on page 55.

   b To edit the worklist that was generated by Analysis, type S to select Edit Worklist.

   c To create the input to Execution, select one of the following options:
      ■ (Foreground run type) Type S to select Build Execution JCL.
      ■ (Batch run type) Type S to select Build Batch JCL.
d To review or modify input to the process, select one of the following options:

- (Foreground run type) Type S to select Edit Execution JCL.
- (Batch run type) Type S to select Edit Batch JCL.

e Select one of the following options:

- (Foreground run type) To execute the worklist, type S to select Submit Execution JCL.
- (Batch run type) To submit the batch JCL, type S to select Submit Batch JCL.

f Press Enter.

Using a script to create a full-recovery baseline

Use the following procedure to create a full-recovery baseline using the CREATE_FULL_RCV_BL script in the CM/PILOT component of CHANGE MANAGER to generate an Analysis worklist.

A full-recovery baseline provides you with a recovery point for old data structures and old data. You can also use it to recover your data structures with current data.

You can also create your own script to create a baseline and then generate a baseline report. For more information about scripts, see “Using scripting tools to automate change management” on page 593.

**Before you begin**

Using CHANGE MANAGER, create a catalog baseline profile.

---

**Tip**

To create a catalog baseline profile, see “Creating a catalog baseline profile” on page 190.

---

**To create a task ID**

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select CM/PILOT, and press Enter.

2 On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select TASKIDs and press Enter.

3 On the TASKID Action Menu, type the name of a new TASKID and select Create a TASKID. Press Enter.
4 On the Script Selection List, select **Create a Full-Recovery Baseline**, and press **Enter**.

5 On the Create TASKID panel, specify the information for a task ID.

   a CM/PILOT uses the name of the task ID as the name for a new alter-type work ID. You can type a different name for **WORKID** or type the name of a work ID name template.

   b *(optional)* Type the name of a CM/PILOT **Application**. An Application groups a set of CHANGE MANAGER profiles. For more information about Applications, see “Using scripting tools to automate change management” on page 593.

   c *(optional)* Specify a **Comment** to describe the task ID.

   d Press END.

   The task ID is created and the TASKID Action Menu is displayed.

**To execute the task ID**

1 On the TASKID Action Menu, select **Execute a TASKID** and press **Enter**.

2 On the TASKID Interface panel, specify the data set names to be used by CM/PILOT.

   a Type the data set name for the CM/PILOT **Worklist**.

   b Type the data set name for the CM/PILOT **JCL**.

   c Type the data set name for **Diagnostics** or type **SYSOUT**.

3 Select the method of executing the CM/PILOT worklist.

   For more information about executing a CM/PILOT worklist, see “Processing CM/PILOT worklists” on page 608.

4 *(optional)* Override the options that are set in CHANGE MANAGER.

   a Type **S** to select **Override CHANGE MANAGER options** and then press **Enter**.

   b On the Override CHANGE MANAGER Options panel, select **Override CHANGE MANAGER Options**.
c Type S to select the CHANGE MANAGER Analysis and Execution options that you want to override, and press Enter.

For more information about the CHANGE MANAGER options, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1*.

**WARNING**

BMC does not recommend that you select the Autosubmit override option. This powerful option automatically submits the JCL, which is created from the CM/PILOT generated worklist, to Execution. When you use the Autosubmit override option, use caution because any error in your specifications might cause significant damage to your schemas and a loss of data.

d Press END until the TASKID Interface panel is displayed.

5 On the TASKID Interface panel, create a CM/PILOT worklist.

a Type S to select Create Worklist. Then, press Enter.

b On the Step Settings panel, to modify the execution step in the script, type S to select Step 2 Execution step. Then, press Enter.

c On the TASKID Execution Step Options panel, after you specify your step options, press Enter until the TASKID Baseline Profiles panel is displayed.

d On the TASKID Baseline Profiles panel, type the name of an existing Baseline Profile to be used in this task ID or type a wildcard pattern and select a profile from the list. Then, press Enter.

e On the TASKID New Baselines panel, specify the information for the new baseline.

1 Type the name of the baseline.

2 To protect the baseline from deletion, type Y to select Protect. Press Enter.

f On the CHANGE MANAGER Datasets panel, specify the data set names to be used by the Analysis and Execution components of CHANGE MANAGER. Then, press END until the TASKID Interface panel is displayed.

6 On the TASKID Interface panel, select your options for processing the CM/PILOT worklist.

a To edit the CM/PILOT worklist, type S to select Edit Worklist.
b To create the JCL to run the worklist, type S to select Create JCL.

c To review or modify the JCL, type S to select Edit JCL.

d To submit the JCL to run the CM/PILOT worklist, type S to select Submit JCL.

e Press Enter.

CM/PILOT creates an Analysis worklist and the Execution JCL that is required to run the worklist.

7 To create a full-recovery baseline, execute the Analysis worklist.

--- Note ---
The JCL that you use to execute the Analysis worklist is contained in the data set that you specified for JCL Dataset Name in the CHANGE MANAGER Datasets panel.

--- Related Information ---
- "Executing an alter-type worklist" on page 537

--- Browsing a baseline ---

Use the following procedure to view the information for a baseline.

The information includes the type, status, and comments for the selected baseline. In addition, the date and time the baseline was created is provided. The total number of objects and authorizations for each object type is also provided.

**To browse a baseline**

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select Baselines, and press Enter.

2 On the Baseline Action Menu, type the name of a Baseline and select Browse a Baseline. Then, press Enter.

The Browse Baseline panel is displayed.
Generating a baseline report

Use the following procedure to generate a baseline report. The baseline report contains information that is specific to a baseline, including the DDL for the objects in the baseline.

To generate a baseline report

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select Baselines, and press Enter.

2. On the Baseline Action Menu, type the Baseline name and select Generate a report for a Baseline. Then, press Enter.

   **Note**
   If you do not know the name of the baseline, you can type a wildcard pattern for the Baseline name and press Enter. The Baseline Selection List is displayed. Type S in the Act column adjacent to the baseline for which you want to generate a report, and press Enter. The Baseline Report Panel 1 is displayed.

3. On the Baseline Report Panel 1, select the Run Type and press Enter.

4. On Baseline Report Panel 2 panel, specify the data set names to be used in the report.
   
   a. *(Batch run type)* Type the data set name for the JCL that is generated by this process.
   
   b. Type the data set name for the Report that is generated.
   
   c. Type one of the following options for Diagnostics:
      
      - *(Foreground run type)* To display the diagnostics on the terminal, type TERM.
      
      - To write the diagnostics to a sequential file, type the name of the data set.
To write the diagnostics to a print data set, type **SYSOUT**.

d  *(foreground run type)* If you specified **SYSOUT** in Step 4.c on page 203, specify the **Sysout Class**.

5 Select your options for generating the report.

  a  To create the input, select one of the following options:

      ■ *(Foreground run type)* Type **S** to select **Create Input**.

      ■ *(Batch run type)* Type **S** to select **Create JCL**.

  b  To review or modify input to the process, select one of the following options:

      ■ *(Foreground run type)* Type **S** to select **Edit Input**.

      ■ *(Batch run type)* Type **S** to select **Edit JCL**.

  c  To create the baseline, select one of the following options:

      ■ *(Foreground run type)* Type **S** to select **Run Report**.

      ■ *(Batch run type)* To submit the batch JCL, type **S** to select **Submit JCL**.

  d  To edit the report, type **S** to select **Edit Report**.

  e  Press **Enter**.

**Deleting baselines automatically**

Use the following procedure to delete baselines automatically, without first creating a baseline, by specifying a value for the **DELETEAGE** or **RETAINMAX** keywords in the baseline profile.

When you specify a value for one of these keywords, you can delete all of the baselines that are outside a specified range of dates or a range of numbers.

**To automatically delete a baseline**

1  On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **Baselines**, and press **Enter**.

2  On the Baseline Action Menu, type the name of a **Baseline** and select **Create a Baseline from a Baseline Profile**. Then, press **Enter**.
3 On the Baseline Interface panel, specify the **Baseline Profile** name that you want to use and the **Run Type**. Then, press **Enter**.

4 On the Baseline JCL Processing Interface panel, to delete baselines without first creating a baseline, type **Y** for **NoBaseline**.

5 Specify values for **Deleteage** and **Retainmax**. These values will override the values that are specified in the baseline profile.

---

**Note**

You cannot specify nonzero values for both **Deleteage** and **Retainmax**.

---

6 Specify the data set names to be used.

   a **(Batch run type)** Type the data set name for the **JCL** that is generated by this process.

   b Type one of the following options for **Diagnostics**:

      ■ **(Foreground run type)** To display the diagnostics on the terminal, type **TERM**.

      ■ To write the diagnostics to a sequential file, type the name of the data set.

      ■ To write the diagnostics to a print data set, type **SYSOUT**.

   c **(Foreground run type)** If you specified **SYSOUT** in Step 6.b on page 205, specify the **Sysout Class**.

7 Select your options for deleting the baselines.

   a To create the input, select one of the following options:

      ■ **(Foreground run type)** Type **S** to select **Create Input**.

      ■ **(batch run type)** Type **S** to select **Create JCL**.

   b To review or modify input to the process, select one of the following options:

      ■ **(Foreground run type)** Type **S** to select **Edit Input**.

      ■ **(Batch run type)** Type **S** to select **Edit JCL**.

   c To delete the baselines, select one of the following options:

      ■ **(Foreground run type)** Type **S** to select **Run Report**.

      ■ **(Batch run type)** To submit the batch JCL, type **S** to select **Submit JCL**.
Deleting baselines using a baseline profile

Use the following procedure to delete baselines that are created with baseline profiles.

To delete a baseline created with a baseline profile

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **Baseline Profiles**, and press Enter.

2. On the Baseline Profile Action Menu, type a wildcard pattern for the **Baseline Profile** and select **Delete BASELINES based on Retainmax or Deleteage**. Then, press Enter.

3. On the Baseline Profile Selection List panel, type **S** in the **Act** column adjacent to the profile that is used to create the baseline that you want to delete. Then, press Enter.

The Baseline Deletion List panel is displayed, as shown in Figure 48 on page 206.

---

**Note**

A baseline must meet the **Deleteage** or **Retainmax** criteria for deletion to be included in the Baseline Deletion List.

![Figure 48: Baseline Deletion List panel](image)

4. Specify one of the **Delete Options** and press Enter.

Deleting a baseline explicitly

Use the following procedure to delete a baseline explicitly from a list of baselines.
To explicitly exclude a baseline from a list of baselines

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select Baselines, and press Enter.

2. On the Baseline Action Menu, type a wildcard pattern for Baseline and select Delete a Baseline. Then, press Enter.

   **Note**
   The Rec column indicates whether the baseline is recoverable and the Prot column indicates whether the baseline is protected. You should carefully consider whether to delete a full-recovery baseline.

3. On the Baseline Selection List panel, type S in the Act column adjacent to the baseline that you want to delete. Then, press Enter.

4. On the Baseline Delete Confirmation panel, to delete the baseline, select Delete Baseline, and press Enter.

**Deleting baselines during a batch run**

When you create the input for a batch run type, you can specify to delete the baseline specified for a baseline profile.

To delete a baseline from a batch run

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select Baselines, and press Enter.

2. On the Baseline Action Menu, type the name of a Baseline and select Create a Baseline from a Baseline Profile. Then, press Enter.

3. On the Baseline Interface panel, specify the Baseline Profile name that you want to use and the Run Type. Then, press Enter.

4. On the Baseline JCL Processing Interface panel, type Y for NoBaseline.

5. Specify values for Deleteage and Retainmax. These values will override the values that are specified in the baseline profile.

   **Note**
   You cannot specify nonzero values for both Deleteage and Retainmax.

6. Specify the data set names to be used.
Type the data set name for the JCL that is generated by this process.

Type one of the following options for **Diagnostics**:

- To write the diagnostics to a sequential file, type the name of the data set.
- To write the diagnostics to a print data set, type **SYSOUT**.

Select your options for deleting the baselines.

- To create the input, type **S** to select **Create JCL**.
- To review or modify input to the process, type **S** to select **Edit JCL**.
- Edit the JCL as follows:
  
  1. Ensure that the BLPROFILE and BLNAME keywords do not specify a template.
  2. Ensure that the NOBASELINE keyword is included in the ALUIN DD.
  3. Insert the OVERRIDE(BASELINE-DELETE) keyword in the ALUIN DD, as shown in the following example:

     ```
     //ALUIN DD *
     SSID DEGA
     COMMIT 500
     SOURCETYPE CATALOG
     BLPROFILE AGH.A1DB
     BLNAME MYTEST.DEMOAPP
     NOBASELINE
     OVERRIDE(BASELINE-DELETE)
     DELETEAGE 0
     RETAINMAX 0
     /*
     ```

- To delete the baselines and to submit the batch JCL, type **S** to select **Submit JCL**.
- Press **Enter**.

**Where to go from here**

Now that you have created baselines, you can use them to compare data structures or use them as a recover point when you alter your data structures.
Related Information

- “Comparing database environments” on page 211
- “Altering data structures in a database environment” on page 301
Where to go from here
Comparing database environments

This section explains how to compare database environments.

Before you begin

Before you compare data structures, you might need to create a baseline of your environment.

For information about creating baselines, see “Taking a snapshot of a database environment” on page 161.

Overview

Updating data structures is an integral part of the change management process. You can use the Compare component of the CHANGE MANAGER product to generate Change Definition Language (CDL) commands in a file that show the differences between two sets of data structures. You can then import the CDL file to a work ID and process the file as a set of change requests for the current subsystem. You can also import the file to a work ID on a different subsystem to update a separate version of the data structures.

The comparison process enables you to perform the following tasks:

- Record changes made to a local or remote subsystem
- Understand structure changes between two subsystems to help determine changes to be migrated from one subsystem to the other
- Move application changes from one subsystem to another subsystem using the same application, without losing local modifications to the data structures
Roll back changes made to a subsystem

The process of identifying structural differences between two copies of the same data structure, and then making the data structures identical, is referred to as synchronization. You might want to synchronize your data structures if, for example, you have separate development groups who independently modify several copies of a set of data structures. At various times, you need to synchronize the copies to ensure that all of the developers are using the same structure definitions.

When you perform a comparison so that you can change a version of a data structure, you compare baselines that represent the same set of structures at different points in time. This process is referred to as versioning. You might want to version your data structures so that you can properly maintain versions of your applications.

This section discusses how you can use CHANGE MANAGER to compare your data structures. Using the Compare component of CHANGE MANAGER to generate CDL enables you to automate the process of updating data structures. The benefit of using CDL rather than DDL is that CDL allows more types of modifications to data structures and can retain local modifications to those structures that would otherwise be lost.

For more information, view the Quick Course "Using Compare."
Figure 49 on page 213 illustrates the process of comparing your data structures using CHANGE MANAGER.

Figure 49: Workflow for the comparison process

START

Do you need to create a baseline for the comparison? yes  
no

Do you need to create a worklist for the comparison? yes  
no

Do you want to use or do one of the following? yes  
no

Do you want to synchronize two sets of data structures? yes  
no

Use a baseline to identify version differences between data structures at different points in time

Do you want to import the CDL to alter the data structures yes  
no

Go to a baseline process

Go to a migration process

Create an outbound migrate profile

Use a DB2 catalog, DDL file, or a worklist to perform a comparison

Go to alter process

Use scope rules or use change rules to resolve object names or use suppress-type change rules or generate multiple CDL files
Comparing data structures

The Compare component requires two inputs: the primary set of input (also called Compare1) and the secondary set of input (also called Compare2). The CDL that Compare generates shows the changes for the objects in the primary input that are required to create data structures like those that are defined in the secondary input. In other words, the primary input is the environment to which the resulting CDL will be applied. The secondary input is the environment that contains the objects that already have the structure definitions that you want.

The input structures for a comparison can be contained in the DB2 catalog, a baseline, a migrate-type worklist, or a DDL file. In addition, Compare can generate CDL from change requests stored in an alter-type work ID.

Synchronizing data structures

When you perform comparisons to synchronize data structures, you compare two separate sets of structures.

Each set of structures represents the definition of that instance of the structures for the current point in time.

You can use Compare to keep multiple copies of data structures synchronized. Comparisons to synchronize data structures are often performed at the first stage of the application development cycle. For example, you might have several copies of the same data structures, each of which is modified independently by a separate group of developers. At various times, you need to synchronize each copy to ensure that all developers are using the same structure definitions.

The following methods are recommended for synchronizing your data structures:

- Comparing a DB2 catalog to a DB2 catalog
- Comparing a DB2 catalog to a DDL file (or a migrate-type worklist)
- Comparing a DDL file (or a migrate-type worklist) to a DDL file (or a migrate-type worklist)

Comparison of a DB2 catalog to a DB2 catalog

A DB2 catalog to a DB2 catalog comparison enables you to compare a specified set of DB2 objects from a DB2 catalog to DB2 objects of the same type from another catalog. You can also compare objects of the same type from the same catalog.
If you want to use scope rules to specify any collection of unrelated objects and their dependents, you can use a catalog baseline profile or an outbound migrate profile. If you want to use change-type or suppress-type change rules, or generate the CDL files for different locations, you can also use an outbound migrate profile. After you synchronize these data structures, you can use the change migration process to manage the changes among them.

**Figure 50: Comparing a DB2 catalog to a DB2 catalog**
When you compare two DB2 catalogs, CHANGE MANAGER automatically resolves differences in the object names between the catalogs, if only one object name and its dependent object types were used to define the scope of the comparison. That is, a baseline profile or an outbound migrate profile was not used to specify the scope. The resulting CDL shows the changes for the objects at the primary input location that are required to create data structures like those defined at the secondary input location. The primary input objects retain their names.

You can compare DB2 objects using the following catalog combinations:

- Local catalog to local catalog
- Local catalog to remote catalog
- Remote catalog to local catalog
- Remote catalog to remote catalog

**Tip**

To perform a catalog to catalog comparison, see “Comparing a DB2 catalog to a DB2 catalog” on page 261.

**Requirements for the comparison for the remote location**

Before you perform a DB2 catalog to a DB2 catalog comparison for a remote location, ensure that the following requirements are met:

- Remote locations must be defined in the SYSIBM.LOCATIONS table of the local DB2 subsystem, connected using the Distributed Data Facility (DDF) of DB2, and usable with SPUFI or the Query Management Facility (QMF).
  
  To determine whether the location is usable with SPUFI, use the following query in SPUFI on your local subsystem:
  ```sql
  SELECT NAME FROM remoteSubsystem.SYSIBM.SYSTABLES
  WHERE CREATOR = 'SYSIBM' AND NAME LIKE 'SYSCH%';
  ```
  
  An SQLCODE=0 return code indicates that you can perform a comparison for a remote location.

- You must completely install CHANGE MANAGER on the local and remote DB2 subsystems.

- The version, release, and maintenance level of the CHANGE MANAGER installations must be the same.
Considerations for the comparison

You should consider the following information when you plan to perform a DB2 catalog to a DB2 catalog comparison:

- If you do not resolve conflicts for the object names and creators in the comparison, automatic name resolution is performed.

  **Note**
  Automatic name resolution is performed only when you have defined the scope by specifying the object type and object name for the inputs to the comparison. It is not performed when you use a baseline profile or an outbound migrate profile for the scope.

- You do not retain local modifications to data structures if you directly apply the CDL that results from a DB2 catalog to a DB2 catalog comparison. For example, if you compare a table that has a column added specifically for your location (Compare1) to a similar table from another location (Compare2) that does not contain this column, Compare generates CDL to drop the column from your table (Compare1).

  **Note**
  If you want to retain this type of local modifications to your data structures, you must manually edit the CDL file.

- No support is provided for renamed objects. Compare only resolves renamed objects when a baseline is involved in the comparison and the renamed objects are correctly recorded in the CHANGE MANAGER rename table. For more information about managing renamed objects, see “Management of renamed objects” on page 253.

- You can specify a remote SSID for a baseline profile that contains scope rules in the SCOPE1 and SCOPE2 ALUIN keywords. The remote SSID is the first part of a three-part name for the profile.

- If you are explicitly defining the scope of the catalog to catalog comparison by selecting "One catalog object and all of its dependents (traditional method)" for Compare1 and Compare2, you can include the parent objects of tables or table spaces in the comparison. You can do so by specifying the OVERRIDE(INCLUDEPARENTS) keyword in the ALUIN input stream.
**Note**

If you are using the scope that is defined for an outbound migrate profile or a catalog baseline profile in the comparison, there is no need to select the OVERRIDE(INCLUDEPARENTS) keyword. The keyword has no effect since the 'granularity' provided by an outbound migrate profile or a catalog baseline profile's scope rules already has that capability built-in.

**Comparison of a DB2 catalog to a DDL file or a migrate-type worklist**

A DB2 catalog to a DDL file or a migrate-type worklist comparison is generally used to synchronize data structures in a development environment.
DDL that is created with a data modeling tool or a migrate-type worklist that is created by CHANGE MANAGER can be used in the comparison process to apply incremental changes to an application.

**Figure 51: Comparing a DB2 catalog to a DDL file or a migrate-type worklist**

With a DB2 catalog to a DDL file or migrate-type worklist comparison, you can:

- Use DDL created outside of CHANGE MANAGER.
- Control the set of input data structures to be compared.
Control the contents of the CDL file.

With a DB2 catalog to a DDL file or migrate-type worklist comparison, you cannot:

- Determine when objects have been renamed, unless you specify an outbound migrate profile for Compare2 (CHANGERULESIN2).
  
  If you specify an outbound migrate profile, the change rules can resolve the names of objects and creators before the comparison. For example, you might need to apply change rules when the names that are specified by the vendor of the DDL are different from those that are used in the DB2 catalog. As a result, the renamed objects appear as ALTER statements in the CDL file.
  
  If you do not specify an outbound migrate profile, any name changes cause renamed objects to appear as DROP and CREATE statements in the CDL file.

- Always determine whether objects will be dropped.
  
  Whether or not objects are dropped depends on how you specify the set of input data structures to be compared.

--- Related Information ---

- “Comparing a DB2 catalog to a DDL file” on page 270

--- Comparison of a DDL file or migrate-type worklist to a DDL file or migrate-type worklist ---

Versions of an application’s data structures are often contained in DDL files or migrate-type worklists.

When you generate CDL by using a DDL file or a migrate-type worklist, the CDL shows the changes between the two versions of the data structures.

A DDL file (or a migrate-type worklist) to another DDL file (or a migrate-type worklist) comparison (see “Comparison of a DDL file or migrate-type worklist to a DDL file or migrate-type worklist Versions of an application’s data structures are often contained in DDL files or migrate-type worklists.”) is generally used to maintain versions of your DDL. This comparison scenario assumes that you are comparing an older DDL file to a newer DDL file.
Note
The DDL file or migrate-type worklist should define the application’s data structures completely. For example, the file cannot contain an ALTER statement that modifies the primary quantity of a table space without containing a CREATE statement that establishes the table space.

Figure 52: Comparing a DDL file to a DDL file

With a DDL file to a DDL file comparison, you can generate CDL for all changes that have occurred to your DDL. Any name changes will be eliminated either before or after the comparison is actually performed (by using an outbound migrate profile) or will cause renamed objects to appear as DROP and CREATE statements in the CDL file.
Versioning data structures

You can perform comparisons to migrate structure changes from one version of an application to another, or to roll back changes to an application’s data structures.

When you maintain versions of an application, you often have to migrate changes from development to test, or from test to production. When you roll back data structure changes, you might also have to roll back data to a previous version of the application.

To properly maintain versions of an application, you must take baselines of your application that represent the state of the data structures (and possibly data) at specific points in time. Baselines are usually taken before an application’s data structures are put into production, and then periodically over time. Baselines provide a way to discern how a set of data structures has changed over time. You then use these baselines as input to the comparison process.

You can use the following types of comparisons to migrate or roll back changes to an application’s data structures:

- Baseline to baseline (migrating and rolling back changes)
- Baseline to catalog (migrating changes)
- Catalog to baseline (rolling back changes)

Comparison of a baseline to a baseline

A baseline captures a set of data structure definitions at a point in time. A baseline to a baseline comparison is used to maintain versions of an application. A baseline can be either a catalog baseline or a DDL baseline. A catalog baseline is a baseline that is established on part of the DB2 catalog. A DDL baseline is a baseline that is established on a file that contains DDL. An example of a file that contains DDL is a worklist that is generated in CHANGE MANAGER.

You can use the comparison as one step towards migrating changes from a development environment to a test environment, or from a test environment to a
production environment. This comparison scenario assumes that you are comparing an older baseline (Compare1) to a newer baseline (Compare2).

**Figure 53: Comparing a baseline to a baseline**

When you use a baseline as a primary input (Compare1) for a comparison, you are using the baseline as the referenced set of objects to be modified. When a baseline is the secondary input (Compare2), it contains the final preferred set of structures.

With a baseline to a baseline comparison, you can:

- Generate CDL for all changes that have occurred to a set of objects at any point in time for which you have a baseline
- Identify name changes that have occurred between two baselines
You can import the CDL file that this comparison generates to another subsystem. For example, after you import and analyze the CDL file, CHANGE MANAGER generates an alter-type worklist. When you execute the worklist on the receiving subsystem, the changes in the worklist update the data structures on the receiving subsystem without losing any local modifications.

**Comparison of a catalog baseline to a DB2 catalog**

A catalog baseline to a DB2 catalog comparison is used to maintain versions of an application’s data structures.
It can be used as one step towards migrating changes from a development environment to a test environment, or from a test environment to a production environment.

**Figure 54: Comparing a baseline to a DB2 catalog**

This type of comparison is similar to a baseline to a baseline comparison, except that the secondary input (Compare2) is the current catalog rather than another baseline. When you specify the DB2 catalog as the secondary input to Compare, you typically generate CDL for one of the following reasons:

- To record changes made to the catalog
- To transmit changes made on the local subsystem to other subsystems
- To update copies of an application’s data structures on the same subsystem
Note
When you update copies of data structures on the same subsystem, the duplicates will have different names. You must tailor the generated CDL for the duplicate names either by using change rules in an outbound migrate profile or by editing the CDL file itself.

With a catalog baseline to a DB2 catalog comparison, you can:

- Generate CDL that expresses the exact changes that have been applied to the baseline objects since the baseline was taken
- Identify name changes that have occurred to the baseline objects since the baseline was taken
- Include statistical information for objects in the CDL file

Comparison of a DB2 catalog to a catalog baseline

A DB2 catalog to a catalog baseline comparison is used to roll back changes that are made to an application.
If you have taken full-recovery baselines, you can roll back data as well as the data structures.

**Figure 55: Comparing a DB2 catalog to a catalog baseline**

Comparing the DB2 catalog to a baseline shows all of the changes that have been made since the baseline was taken. These changes include dependent object changes as well as the high-level changes that were requested in the Work ID. For example, if you change the name of a table, CDL generated from a Work ID shows only that change. If you compare the DB2 catalog to a baseline that was established before the Work ID was executed, the CDL shows changes to dependent indexes, views, synonyms, and aliases as well.

When you specify the DB2 catalog as the primary input (Compare1) to Compare, you generate CDL that restores the catalog to the state that is specified in the secondary input (Compare2). With a DB2 catalog to a catalog baseline comparison,
you can generate CDL that expresses the changes necessary to convert the current catalog to the selected catalog baseline definition.

**Tip**
To compare a catalog to a baseline, see “Comparing a DB2 catalog to a DB2 catalog” on page 261.

**Comparison of a baseline to a DDL file or migrate-type worklist**

A catalog or DDL baseline to a DDL file or migrate-type worklist comparison is used to identify changes that need to be made to DB2 catalog objects that are represented by the baseline.

A baseline to migrate-type worklist comparison can also be used to accomplish a baseline to remote DB2 catalog comparison.
Tip

To compare a baseline to a DDL file, see “Comparing a baseline to a DDL file” on page 287.

Figure 56: Comparing a baseline to a DDL file or migrate-type worklist
Deciding which type of comparison to perform

Because the Compare component is so flexible, it can be difficult to understand which type of comparison that you should use.

Table 20 on page 230 summarizes the different types of comparisons that can help you accomplish your goals.

Table 20: Types of comparisons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal</th>
<th>Type of comparison</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compare two structures quickly</td>
<td>DB2 catalog to DB2 catalog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analyze the differences between two sets of data structures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compare two objects in the same subsystem’s catalog, or across subsystems where DDF is implemented</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synchronize objects</td>
<td>DB2 catalog to a migrate-type worklist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use DDL from a third-party vendor</td>
<td>DB2 catalog to a DDL file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive DDL from data modeling tools</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roll back changes</td>
<td>DB2 catalog to a catalog baseline (baseline established earlier)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply changes to environments to implement a specific version</td>
<td>Baseline to baseline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall back to a previous version of an application’s data structures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Types of scope of a comparison

The set of input data structures to be compared is called the scope of the comparison.

The scope of a comparison can consist of scope rules (or specifications) that are defined in a baseline profile or an outbound migrate profile, scope rules that are dynamically created from a DDL file or migrate-type worklist, or the objects or a subset of the objects in each input.

Table 21 on page 231 describes the scope for comparing different types of input structures.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Primary input (Compare1)</th>
<th>Secondary input (Compare2)</th>
<th>DDL baseline</th>
<th>Catalog baseline</th>
<th>DDL or migrate-type worklist</th>
<th>DB2 catalog</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DDL Baseline</strong></td>
<td>Compare uses all of the objects captured in both baselines. The subsystems can be either local or remote.</td>
<td>Compare uses all of the objects captured in both baselines. The subsystems can be either local or remote.</td>
<td>Compare uses all of the objects captured in both baselines. The subsystems can be either local or remote.</td>
<td>Compare uses all of the objects captured in both baselines. The subsystems can be either local or remote.</td>
<td><strong>Error</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Catalog Baseline</strong></td>
<td>Compare uses all of the objects captured in both baselines. The subsystems can be either local or remote.</td>
<td>Compare uses all of the objects captured in both baselines. The subsystems can be either local or remote.</td>
<td>Compare uses all of the objects captured in both baselines. The subsystems can be either local or remote.</td>
<td>Compare uses all of the objects captured in both baselines. The subsystems can be either local or remote.</td>
<td>Compare uses all of the objects captured in both baselines. The subsystems can be either local or remote.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DDL or Migrate-Type Worklist</strong></td>
<td>Compare uses all of the objects in both the baseline and the DDL file or worklist.</td>
<td>Compare uses all of the objects in both the baseline and the DDL file or worklist.</td>
<td>Compare uses all of the objects in both the baseline and the DDL file or worklist.</td>
<td>Compare uses all of the objects captured in both the baseline and the DDL file or worklist.</td>
<td>Compare uses all of the objects captured in both the baseline and the DDL file or worklist.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Deciding which type of comparison to perform
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Primary input (Compare1)</th>
<th>Secondary input (Compare2)</th>
<th>DDL baseline</th>
<th>Catalog baseline</th>
<th>DDL or migrate-type worklist</th>
<th>DB2 catalog</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DB2 Catalog</td>
<td>Error</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Compare uses the objects in the DDL file or the worklist. The objects that Compare uses from the catalog are determined by the SCOPETYPE and SCOPE n keywords. The catalogs can be either local or remote.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Compare uses the catalog objects that are specified with the SCOPERULE n or SCOPE n keywords.
- The DB2 catalogs can be either local or remote.
- You can define the scope explicitly by specifying the object type and object name.
- You can also define the scope by specifying scope rules in a catalog baseline profile or an outbound migrate profile.
- You can specify a remote SSID for a baseline profile that contains scope rules in the SCOPE1 and SCOPE2 ALUIN keywords. The remote SSID is the first part of a three-part name for the profile.
Scope rules as the scope

When you perform a comparison that involves the DB2 catalog and a DDL file or migrate-type worklist, you can use one of the following scope types to control the scope of the comparison:

- Baseline profile
- Outbound migrate profile
- DDL file or migrate-type worklist

The type of scope that you select determines which scope rules are used in the comparison:

- If you select a scope type of baseline profile or outbound migrate profile, the scope rules that are defined for a specific profile are used to select a subset of the DB2 catalog objects. Compare compares the catalog objects that match the scope rules to all of the objects in the DDL file, migrate-type worklist, or DB2 catalog. By using a profile, you can ensure that all objects that match the scope rules are retrieved from the catalog. In other words, you can use scope rules to retrieve objects that are not included in the DDL file, migrate-type worklist, or DB2 catalog.

- If you select a scope type of a DDL file or a migrate-type worklist, the objects that are contained in the DDL file or migrate-type worklist are used to build a dynamic set of scope rules. These dynamically created scope rules are used to select objects from the catalog that match the objects in the DDL file or migrate-type worklist. When you specify the scope type as DDL or a migrate-type worklist, you do not have to rely on the profile scope rules to select a subset of objects from the catalog. You can use a data modeling tool to generate DDL for changed or new objects and have Compare use only those objects as the implicit scope for the comparison. Using this scope type speeds the comparison process because the entire object set does not have to be generated using the data modeling tool, and unchanged objects are not retrieved from the catalog. However, objects to be created or dropped might not be identified because they are not included in the scope of comparison.
Baseline profile as the scope

A catalog baseline profile might be used for the scope of a comparison when the DB2 catalog is compared with a DDL file, migrate-type worklist, or DB2 catalog.

Compare uses the scope rules that are defined in the catalog baseline profile to select the objects from the DB2 catalog.

The SCOPETYPE and SCOPE n keywords are used in the ALUIN input stream to indicate the use of the baseline profile and the name of the profile. The SCOPE1 keyword is used in a DB2 catalog to a DDL file, migrate-type worklist, or DB2 catalog comparison. The SCOPE2 keyword is also used in a DDL file, migrate-type worklist, or DB2 catalog to a DB2 catalog comparison. The example in Figure 57 on page 234 shows the keywords used for comparison of a DDL file to a DB2 catalog.

Figure 57: Keywords used in a DDL file to a DB2 catalog comparison

```
CMPTYPE1 DDL
CMPTYPE2 LOCAL
SCOPETYPE BASELINE
SCOPE2 RDACRJ.BLPROF1
```

The subsystem on which the baseline profile resides can be either local or remote. When you compare a DB2 catalog to a DB2 catalog, you can specify a remote SSID in the first part of a three-part name for the profile in the SCOPE1 or SCOPE2 ALUIN keywords.

Note

When you change the names of objects that are used in baselines, ensure that the scope rules that are used to create the baseline still apply to the new names of the objects. For example, if the name of table DCH.PRODTB is changed to DCH.TESTTB, a scope rule that specifies DCH.*TB for tables is valid. A scope rule specified as DCH.PROD*, however, will not select the table with its new name. To avoid this problem, specify scope rules that select a high-level object, such as database or table space, and include all of the dependent objects.

Outbound migrate profile as the scope

An outbound migrate profile, like the baseline profile, might be used for the scope of a comparison when the DB2 catalog is compared with a DDL file, migrate-type worklist, or DB2 catalog.

Compare uses the scope rules in an outbound migrate profile to select a subset of objects from the catalog.
The SCOPETYPE and SCOPE n keywords are used in the ALUIN input stream to indicate the use of the outbound migrate profile and the name of the profile. The SCOPE1 keyword is used in a DB2 catalog to a DDL file, migrate-type worklist, or DB2 catalog comparison. The SCOPE2 keyword is used in a DDL file, migrate-type worklist, or DB2 catalog to a DB2 catalog comparison. The example in Figure 58 on page 235 shows the keywords that are used for a DB2 catalog to a DB2 catalog comparison.

**Figure 58: Keywords used for a DB2 catalog to a DB2 catalog comparison**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMPTYPE1</th>
<th>LOCAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMPTYPE2</td>
<td>LOCAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOPETYPE</td>
<td>PROFILES:MIGRATE,MIGRATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOPE1</td>
<td>RDACRJ.OMP1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOPE2</td>
<td>RDACRJ.OMP1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**

If a scope rule for a database, table space, or table that includes auxiliary objects is specified in an outbound migrate profile, the Compare component ignores the rule.

### DDL file or a migrate-type worklist as the scope

When you compare a DDL file or a migrate-type worklist to a DB2 catalog, you can use the objects that are contained in the DDL file or the objects that are defined by the -SQL statements in the migrate-type worklist as the scope of the comparison, instead of using the scope rules in an outbound migrate profile or in a baseline profile.

If you use the DDL file or the migrate-type worklist to define the scope of the comparison, Compare extracts only the matching objects from the catalog. Compare uses the CREATE statements in the DDL file or migrate-type worklist to dynamically build scope rules when the comparison is run. These rules are not saved after the comparison is performed.

Only the objects that are named in CREATE or ALTER statements are used as the scope of comparison for both the DDL file and the migrate-type worklist scopes. Any DROP statements in the file are ignored. Compare attempts to select objects from the catalog that match the object names that appear in the CREATE or ALTER statements in the DDL file or migrate-type worklist. In addition, the ALTER statements must reference objects that are named in the CREATE statements.
The SCOPETYPE keyword is used in the ALUIN input stream to indicate the type of scope, as shown in the example shown in Figure 59 on page 236.

**Figure 59: Keywords used for a migrate-type worklist to a DB2 catalog comparison**

| CMPTYPE1 WORKLIST | CMPTYPE2 LOCAL | SCOPETYPE WORKLIST |

Consider the following items when you use the objects contained in a DDL file or migrate-type worklist for the scope of a comparison with the DB2 catalog:

- Changes to subordinate objects that are not in the DDL file or migrate-type worklist will not be in the resulting CDL.

- Foreign keys that do not have generated constraint names might not resolve correctly in the CDL if the column list that defines the key has changed.

- If the parent table is not included in the scope of the comparison, foreign keys and unique constraints will not be verified.

- If you compare a DB2 catalog to a DDL file or a migrate-type worklist, only the ALTER and CREATE statements appear in the resulting CDL; DROP statements do not appear.

- If you compare a DDL file or a migrate-type worklist to a DB2 catalog, only the ALTER and DROP statements appear in the resulting CDL; CREATE statements do not appear.

- You must specify nonprintable and nonviewable characters, such as null and control characters, in limit keys, view text, trigger text, or check constraint text in an external hexadecimal format.

  For more information, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1*.

- If you want DROP or CREATE statements to be generated in the CDL, choose a baseline profile or an outbound migrate profile for the scope.

**Objects in the input data structures as the scope**

The objects in a baseline, DDL file, and migrate-type worklist are fixed. When you compare two input data structures in which the set of objects is fixed, the scope is simply the objects in each input.

For example, if you compare two DDL files, the scope is simply the objects contained in each file.
Comparison with a baseline

When you compare two local baselines, the data structures that are contained in each baseline constitute the scope of the comparison.

BMC recommends that you take each baseline using the same baseline profile, even though the different scope rules might be in effect. CHANGE MANAGER warns you when the scope rules of a baseline profile or the scope rules of an outbound migrate profile that are referenced by a baseline profile have been changed since the baseline was created.

When you perform a catalog baseline to a DB2 catalog comparison, you cannot specify the scope. Compare uses the baseline name to look up the baseline profile that was used to create the baseline. It then uses the scope rules that are associated with the profile to retrieve objects from the catalog that match the scope rules.

Note:
The scope rules that are used to create the original baseline might need to be modified to select the current definition of the objects. This modification might be necessary if you rename the objects in such a way that the original scope rules no longer match the objects’ new names.

The CMPTYPE n and CMPIN n keywords are used in the ALUIN input stream to indicate the use of a baseline in a comparison. The example in Figure 60 on page 237 shows the use of these keywords for a baseline to baseline comparison.

Note:
The LOCATION n keyword will be added if either of the baselines is a remote baseline.

Figure 60: Keywords used for a baseline to a baseline comparison

| CMPTYPE1 BASELINE |
| CMPTYPE2 BASELINE |
| CMPTYPE1 BASELINE |
| CMPTYPE2 BASELINE |
| CMPTYPE1 BASELINE |
| CMPTYPE2 BASELINE |

Comparison with a DDL file or a migrate-type worklist

When a DDL file or migrate-type worklist is used as part of a comparison, Compare considers all of the DB2 objects contained in the DDL file or migrate-type worklist.

When you use a DB2 catalog as one input and a DDL file or migrate-type worklist as the other input, Compare requires a scope to determine the objects to use. For more information, see “Scope rules as the scope” on page 233.

The DDL file should meet the following criteria:
DDL files can be either a sequential, 80-column data set or a member of a partitioned data set (PDS).

- The DDL statements must appear in columns 1-72. Columns 73-80 are ignored.
- The DDL commands in columns 1-72 are free format.
- If multiple DDL commands appear in the file, they can be separated by semicolons.

**Note**
The DDL statements can be separated by a character other than the semicolon if the --#SET TERMINATOR value control statement is inserted into the DDL file. The --#SET TERMINATOR statement is the convention that is used by the IBM DSNTEP2 sample dynamic SQL program and SPUFI.

The Compare component uses the pound sign (#) as the value. The value can be any character except a blank, comma (,), double quotation mark ("), single quotation mark (‘), left parenthesis [([, right parenthesis ]]), or an underscore (_).

- Comments in a DDL file are ignored by Compare. Comments begin with two dashes (--) and continue until the end of the line. No other comment characters are recognized.

**Note**
The --#SET TERMINATOR statement is not treated as a comment.

**Comparison with a DB2 catalog**

When one of the comparison inputs is the DB2 catalog, CHANGE MANAGER implicitly or explicitly selects a subset of objects from the catalog.

You can define the scope of a DB2 catalog to DB2 catalog comparison explicitly by specifying the object type and object name for the primary input (Compare1) and the secondary input (Compare2) (see Figure 61 on page 238). The object type that you specify for the primary input must match the object type that you specify for the secondary input. As an alternative, you can use the scope that is defined for an outbound migrate profile or a catalog baseline profile to select a subset of objects from the catalog for comparison. (For more information, see “Scope rules as the scope” on page 233.)

**Note**
You cannot use the scope of a profile when a DB2 catalog and a baseline are used in a comparison.
CDL will be generated to make Compare1 look like Compare2.

Object Type ( SG DB TS TB IX VW SY AL SP )
Display list of objects (Y/N) . . . . . . . N

Type the values for Compare1, where the resulting CDL will be applied.
  Name - part 1 . . . . . . . . . .
  Name - part 2 . . . . . . . . . .
  Name - part 3 . . . . . . . . . .
Optional table owner (to limit scope) . . *
Optional location name for remote DB2 . .

Type the values for Compare2, where the objects already have the desired structure definitions. Then press Enter.
  Name - part 1 . . . . . . . . . .
  Name - part 2 . . . . . . . . . .
  Name - part 3 . . . . . . . . . .
Optional table owner (to limit scope) . . *
Optional location name for remote DB2 . .
Optional outbound migrate profile (owner.name) containing change rules to apply BEFORE the Compare (CHANGERULESIN2)

Listing the objects

On the Compare Catalog to Catalog panel, you can display a list of objects to choose from, based on object type and name. If you specified to display a list for both the primary input and the secondary input locations, the primary objects are shown first and then the secondary objects are shown. You can use action codes to select objects in the list and to display dependent objects as you can with lists of objects in Specification.

You can use wildcard characters in the first or second part of the object name to find a requested object. For information about using wildcard patterns, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1.

--- WARNING ---
For the PIECESIZE attribute of a nonpartitioned index to be compared correctly, you must include the associated table space for the nonpartitioned index in the scope of the comparison.

---

Specifying a table owner

You can optionally specify a table owner to limit the scope of database and table space comparisons. Then, only tables with the specified owner and their dependent objects are used in the comparison.

The SCOPERULE \( n \) keywords are used in the ALUIN input stream to indicate the owner and the name of the object. For example, if you specified to compare only the tables that have specific owners in two databases, Compare would add the following keywords to the ALUIN input stream:

```
SCOPERULE1 (MAF8220 DB MAF8D22A )
SCOPERULE2 (DSN8220 DB DSN8D22A )
```
In this example, the location of the primary input (Compare1) corresponds to the SCOPERULE1 keyword and the location of the secondary input (Compare2) corresponds to the SCOPERULE2 keyword. You could also specify all table owners by using an asterisk (*) wildcard character.

**Specifying remote DB2 locations**

You can generate a list of remote DB2 locations by using wildcard characters or you can explicitly specify the name of a DB2 remote location. Remote locations must be accessible using the DDF of DB2. If you display a list, you can specify an action code on the list to select a remote location. The default location is the local catalog.

Figure 62 on page 240 shows an example of the ALUIN input stream keywords that Compare uses for a local catalog to remote catalog comparison. CMPTYPE1 specifies that the source location is a local catalog, and CMPTYPE2 specifies that the target location is a remote catalog. LOCATION2 specifies the SSID of the remote DB2 subsystem.

**Figure 62: Keywords used in ALUIN input stream for catalog-to-catalog comparison**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMPTYPE1</th>
<th>LOCAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMPTYPE2</td>
<td>REMOTE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCATION2</td>
<td>DBDC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Resolution of mismatched names**

Object names, creator names, or version numbers might not always match within the scope of a comparison. In a DB2 catalog to a DB2 catalog comparison, CHANGE MANAGER resolves the differences in the object owners, schemas, and database names by applying automatic change rules. For stored procedures, CHANGE MANAGER can also apply a change rule for the version number. These change rules make the objects in Compare2 match the objects in Compare1.

CHANGE MANAGER applies automatic change rules only when the following conditions are met:

- You are comparing a DB2 catalog to a DB2 catalog.
- You have explicitly defined the scope by specifying the object type and object name for Compare1 and Compare2 on the Compare Catalog to Catalog panel.
- You have not specified an outbound migrate profile that contains change rules that should be applied before the comparison is performed (CHANGERULESIN2 keyword).
For example, suppose that you want to compare all of the production tables in the PROD database named like POWNER*:.* (Compare1) to all of the test tables in the TEST database named like TOWNER*:.* (Compare2). Figure 63 on page 241 illustrates the input data structures in the comparison.

![Figure 63: Comparing two DB2 catalogs](image)

Before CHANGE MANAGER builds the automatic change rules, it ensures that none of the tables have the same table name and it ensures that no duplicate objects exist. If a duplicate object exists, the comparison process results in an error because CHANGE MANAGER does not know how to build the automatic change rule. If no duplicate objects exist, CHANGE MANAGER ignores the owner part and matches the object name of the Compare1 object to the object name of the Compare2 object. It then builds the automatic change rules to make the owner of the Compare2 object match the owner of the Compare1 object.

Using the example tables listed in Figure 63 on page 241, CHANGE MANAGER builds the following automatic change rules:

- Change TOWNERA to POWNERX for table TOWNERA.TB1
- Change TOWNERB to POWNERY for table TOWNERB.TB2
- Change TOWNERC to ######## for table TOWNERC.TB3

**Note**

When CHANGE MANAGER builds a CDL CREATE statement and cannot determine the owner of an object or cannot determine the database name for a table space or table, the owner or database name is replaced with a set of pound (#) signs. If you select to retain the original owner, CHANGE MANAGER inserts the DEFAULTOFF keyword into the ALUIN stream and builds the automatic change rule to keep table TOWNERC.TB3.

In addition, if the object is a table space or a table, the database attribute is replaced with the primary input database name. To specify the correct value, you can edit the CDL file.
Override the change rules with an outbound migrate profile

If you specify an outbound migrate profile for the comparison you can accomplish the following tasks:

- Override the automatic change rules
- Use the scope that is defined for the profile to select a subset of objects from the DB2 catalog
- Improve performance

The outbound migrate profile can contain change rules to resolve the names of the objects and creators; it cannot contain locations. When you specify an outbound migrate profile, Compare inserts the CHANGERULESIN2 keyword into the ALUIN input stream.

CHANGE MANAGER applies the change rules to the objects in Compare2 before the comparison. However, only the change rules for object owners and names are applied. The change rules for attributes are ignored.

For a DB2 catalog to a DB2 catalog comparison, if the object names and creators are the same in different subsystems in a comparison, you can specify CHANGERULESIN2 NULL on the Compare Catalog to Catalog panel, or in the ALUIN input stream to override the change rules.

**WARNING**

When you perform a DB2 catalog to DB2 catalog comparison, you can use wildcards to select databases for Compare1 or Compare2 on the Compare Catalog to Catalog panel. If you do not specify an outbound migrate profile or do not specify CHANGERULESIN2 NULL, automatic change rules are generated. You must specify the NODATABASE keyword in the ALUIN input stream. CHANGE MANAGER cannot assure the resolution of object names for databases when you use wildcards in the scope for a database.

**Related Information**

- “Improvement of the performance of a comparison” on page 258
- “Creating an outbound migrate profile” on page 138
Specifying the options for a comparison

After you define the scope of a comparison, you can select the values that are used to process the comparison. You can specify the values for the following Compare options:

- Types of dependent objects to include in a CDL file
- Object attributes to use in a comparison
- Optional outbound migrate profile that contains change rules (which CHANGE MANAGER applies after the comparison)

Types of dependent objects for inclusion

Compare enables you to specify the object types to include in the comparison.

When you specify an object, any changes for that object will be included in the generated CDL. By default, for comparisons other than a DB2 catalog to a DB2 catalog comparison, the following objects are included:

- Storage group
- Database
- Table space
- Table
- Check constraint
- Foreign key
- Index
- Unique constraint
- View
- Trigger
- Synonym
- Alias
- Auxiliary objects

By default, for a DB2 catalog to a DB2 catalog comparison, database, table space, synonym, and alias objects are excluded.

**Note**

When you compare an auxiliary table to a table, Compare generates DROP and CREATE statements.
Although you will usually use Compare to evaluate the changes to all of the major object types, situations might arise in which you do not want to compare certain object types. For example, you might have catalog baselines that include all of the object types. This type of baseline is normally used for recovery or change migration. If you want to only compare the objects that an application uses, such as tables, views, synonyms, and aliases, select to include those objects and exclude the others.

When an object type is excluded from the comparison, Compare inserts a keyword in the ALUIN input stream. The following keywords can be included:

- NOSTOGROUP
- NODATABASE
- NOTABLESPACE
- NOTABLE
- NOCHECKCNST
- NOFOREIGNKEY
- NOINDEX
- NOUNIQUECNST
- NOVIEW
- NOTRIGGER
- NOSYNONYM
- NOALIAS
- NOAUXILIARY

**Note**
The NOSTOGROUP, NODATABASE, and NOTABLESPACE keywords refer to both the object and the attribute.

**Performance improvement**

Excluding certain object types from the comparison improves performance in the following situations:

- Object types have not changed
- Changes to the object types are not significant for a comparison
- Objects do not need to be kept synchronized

Including storage groups, table spaces, tables, foreign keys, indexes, and views in a comparison requires Compare to access multiple catalog tables. For example, when you specify tables as the object type for a DB2 catalog to a DB2 catalog comparison, Compare retrieves table information from the SYSIBM.SYSTABLES catalog table and table column information from the SYSIBM.SYSCOLUMNS catalog table.
Retrieving table column information can take considerable time with a large catalog. If you do not include tables in the comparison, Compare will not retrieve table column information. Compare only retrieves the table names from the catalogs and uses those names for retrieving dependent object information. Therefore, access to the SYSIBM.SYSCOLUMNS catalog tables is not needed and the performance of the comparison is improved.

**WARNING**
You can specify any combination of object types to include in a comparison. However, ensure that you do not eliminate changes to the object types which you need to synchronize.

**Note**
Global temporary tables are included in the comparison if the table (TB) object type is selected.

**Related Information**
- “Improvement of the performance of a comparison” on page 258

---

**Object attributes for inclusion**
Compare also enables you to specify the object attributes to include in a comparison.

When you select the option **Display a list of object attributes to exclude from the Compare** on the Compare CDL Options panel, the Compare Object Attributes panel is displayed, as shown in Figure 64 on page 245.

**Figure 64: Compare Object Attributes panel**

```
ACMFCMPN -------------------- Compare Object Attributes -----------------------
Command ===>
Specify attributes to compare (Y to include, N to exclude). Then press Enter.
Y Comments/Remarks (SQ, TB, IX, VW, AL, SP)
Y Locksize/Lockmax (TS)                    Y Drop Restrict (TB)
Y Segsize (TS)                             Y Path (CK, VW, TR, SP)
N Define (TS, IX)                          Y Startvalue (SQ, TB)
Y Bufferpool (DB, TS, IX)                  Y Identity (TB)
Y Check Option (VW)
Y Partition attributes (TS, TB, IX)
Y Compress (TS)
Y Freepage (TS, IX)
Y Pctfree (TS, IX)
Y Priqty (TS, IX)
Y Secqty (TS, IX)
Y Trackmod (TS)
```

Commands: HELP END

---

Chapter 3  Comparing database environments  245
Any changes that you make in the Compare Object Attributes panel are not saved to your ISPF profile.

From the Compare Object Attributes panel, you can specify the following attributes. You must specify the object attributes to include or exclude for each comparison, unless you specify the attributes as suppress-type change rules. One advantage of using change rules is that they can be stored and used again. For more information about using suppress-type change rules, see “Types of dependent objects for inclusion” on page 243.

- **Comments/Remarks** indicates changes to comments and labels for an attribute. If this attribute is excluded, Compare inserts the NOREMARKS keyword into the ALUIN input stream.

- **Locksize/Lockmax** indicates the LOCKSIZE attribute for table spaces. If this attribute is excluded, Compare inserts the NOLOCKSIZE keyword into the ALUIN input stream. This keyword suppresses both the LOCKMAX and the LOCKSIZE attributes.

- **Segsize**, which indicates the SEGSIZE attribute for segmented table spaces. If this attribute is excluded, Compare inserts the NOSEGSIZE keyword into the ALUIN input stream.

- **Define** indicates the DEFINE attribute for table spaces and indexes. If this attribute is excluded, Compare inserts the NODEFINE keyword into the ALUIN input stream.

- **Bufferpool** indicates the BUFFERPOOL attribute for databases, table spaces, and indexes. If this attribute is excluded, Compare inserts the NOBUFFERPOOL keyword into the ALUIN input stream.

- **Check Option** indicates the CHECK attribute for views. If this attribute is excluded, Compare inserts the NOVIEWCHECK keyword into the ALUIN input stream.

- **Drop Restrict** indicates the DROPRESTRICT attribute for tables. If this attribute is excluded, Compare inserts the NODROPRESTRICT keyword into the ALUIN input stream.

- **Path** indicates the PATH attribute for check constraints, views, and triggers. If this attribute is excluded, Compare inserts the NOPATH keyword into the ALUIN input stream.

- **Startvalue** indicates the START attribute for an identity column in a table. If this attribute is excluded, Compare inserts the NOSTARTVALUE keyword into the ALUIN input stream.
■ **Identity** indicates the IDENTITY attribute for tables. If this attribute is excluded, Compare inserts the NOIDENTITY keyword into the ALUIN input stream.

■ **Partition attributes** indicates the following types of attributes for partitioned and nonpartitioned table spaces, tables, and indexes:

   — Attributes that are part of the USING clause

   — NUMPARTS and STOGROUP attributes

   — (Partitioned indexes only) index limit key ranges

If you exclude the Partition attributes option, Compare inserts the NOPARTITION keyword into the ALUIN input stream, and the comparison excludes these attributes.

For more information, view the Quick Course "Using NOPARTITION".

If partition attributes are excluded from the comparison, Compare does not compare attributes of the following items:

■ Any table space, table, or index that are a part of the USING clause

■ The NUMPARTS and STOGROUP attributes of any partitioned table space, table, or index

■ Index limit key range values of any partitioned index

In contrast, when you include Partition attributes, you can choose to exclude individual attributes from the comparison (for example, COMPRESS, FREEPAGE, PCTFREE, PRIQTY, SECQTY, and TRACKMOD). In that case, Compare inserts the appropriate keyword into the ALUIN input stream:

■ NOCOMPRESS

■ NOFREEPAGE

■ NOPCTFREE

■ NOPRIQTY

■ NOSECQTY

■ NOTRACKMOD
Uses of outbound migrate profile

The outbound migrate profile that you specify in the Compare CDL Options panel can contain change rules and locations.

These rules and locations can be used to filter out specific changes in a CDL file, generate multiple CDL files, and change the attributes of objects. CHANGE MANAGER applies the rules in the outbound migrate profile when it generates CDL (after the comparison is performed). When you specify an outbound migrate profile, Compare inserts the CDLCHANGERULES keyword into the ALUIN input stream.

Related Information

- “Creating an outbound migrate profile” on page 138

Filter changes via suppress-type rules

You can filter out specific changes in a CDL file by using suppress-type change rules in an outbound migrate profile.

Suppress-type rules affect only altered objects and attributes.

One advantage of using suppress-type rules is that you can tailor the types of changes that you want to filter out for each receiving location. For example, you can suppress a change to the primary quantity of a partition for one location while allowing it for another location. You can use a suppress-type change rule that specifies not to generate CDL for a primary quantity change to a particular table space or index. Because CHANGE MANAGER generates CDL that specifies renamed table spaces or indexes with ALTER commands rather than with DROP and CREATE commands, it can apply the suppress-type change rule to the table space or index and show only the name change in the CDL. Changes to the primary quantity are not specified.

You can only use suppress-type change rules with altered objects. Using these change rules preserves modifications to your local subsystem. For a list of the objects and the attributes of the objects that you can use with change rules, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual.
Generate multiple CDL files and change object attributes

You can also use an outbound migrate profile to generate multiple CDL files (one per location) or to change the attributes of objects through the use of change-type change rules.

The CDL for each location uses the ddname CDLnnn, where nnn is a three-digit, sequential number beginning with 001 for the first file. For example, if the profile contains three locations, the DDNames are CDL001, CDL002, and CDL003. If locations are grouped together using the group ID in the outbound migrate profile, Compare generates a single CDL file per group ID. If some locations have a group ID while other locations do not, Compare generates one CDL file per group ID and one file for each location whose group ID is blank. You can also use the MIGLOCATIONS keyword to restrict the set of CDL files that are generated.

**Note**
If you generate CDL using an outbound migrate profile with locations, you cannot edit the CDL in CHANGE MANAGER.

Methods to override the default values for a comparison

Before you create the JCL or the input for a comparison, you can override the default values for the following options:

- Data set allocation parameters
- Types of objects and statements to include in a CDL file
- Whether the change rules are displayed
- Whether to keep the original owner of an object when CHANGE MANAGER builds automatic change rules

You use the options on the Compare Override Options panel to override the default values. You can also change some of these options by using keywords in the ALUIN input stream.

Override data set allocation parameters

You can override the default data set allocation parameters for the CDL file.
The parameters, which can only be used for new data sets, are the name of the unit to which the CDL will be written, the volume, and the primary and secondary quantities (in tracks).

Inclusion of CDL statements

The Compare component can include specific CDL statement types and changes to dependent objects in the CDL file.

When you specify to include these items, Compare inserts the INCLUDE keyword in the ALUIN input stream, along with the appropriate parameters.

Inclusion of CDL statement types

When you specify to include a CDL statement type, Compare includes the -CDL commands for created, altered, or dropped objects.

Compare also inserts the INCLUDE keyword with the CREATE, ALTER, or DROP parameter into the ALUIN input stream, as shown in Figure 65 on page 250.

**Figure 65: Use of ALTER, CREATE, and DROP in the ALUIN input stream**

```
CMPTYPE1 BASELINE
CMPIN1 BMC.BLUND201102110001
CMPTYPE2 LOCAL
INCLUDE (ALTER CREATE DROP)
```

Compare includes -CDL commands for altering objects when you select the ALTER statements option, except for object dependencies (those objects that are only generated due to a name change of a parent object). For example, if the column name in two tables is different, then base views for those tables will not be included in the CDL, DROP, and CREATE commands for some foreign keys and index changes are generated in the CDL file when ALTER is specified.

Analysis propagates object name changes to some dependent objects. Compare always includes the -CDL commands for altering the following objects:

- Storage groups
- Databases, table spaces, and indexes
  - If a change is made to the name of a storage group that affects these objects, Compare includes the -CDL commands.
- Views
Display of change rules

You can choose whether to display change rules when you have specified an outbound migrate profile that contains change rules (indicated by the CHANGERULESIN2 keyword) for the secondary input (Compare2) in a comparison.

Selecting this option also displays the automatic change rules that are created when you do not specify an outbound migrate profile in a DB2 catalog to a DB2 catalog comparison. When you select this option, Compare inserts the SHOWRULES keyword into the ALUIN input stream.

Retain the original owner name for an object

If you are comparing a DB2 catalog to another DB2 catalog and you do not specify an outbound migrate profile (indicated by the CHANGERULESIN2 keyword), CHANGE MANAGER might be unable to resolve the owner of an object or the database name for a table space or table when it builds automatic change rules.

(For information about automatic change rules, see “Resolution of mismatched names” on page 240.)

Select the Retain original owners in Compare2 objects option to retain the database or owner name in Compare2 if CHANGE MANAGER cannot determine it. When you select this option, Compare inserts the DEFAULTOFF keyword into the ALUIN input stream. If you do not select this option, the owner or database name for the created objects is replaced with a set of pound (#) signs.

Generating the JCL or the input for the comparison

After you specify the options for your comparison, you generate the JCL for the comparison.

Table 22 on page 251 lists the DD names that are used in the JCL.

Table 22: DD Names used in the comparison JCL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DD Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMPIN1</td>
<td><em>(optional) The names of the DDL or migrate-type worklist input data sets</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALUPRINT</td>
<td>The name of the Compare diagnostic output log</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Generation of CDL

To generate the CDL, either submit the JCL or run Compare. When CDL is generated, Compare validates view and trigger text and manages renamed objects.

Validation of object text dependencies

When CHANGE MANAGER generates CDL, Compare validates text for the following objects when included in the scope of the comparison:

- Views
- Triggers
- Check constraints
- Indexes on an expression
- Materialized query tables (MQTs)

This feature performs the following functions:

- Parses the object for object and attribute dependencies
- Applies change rules for name changes to objects and columns

---

**Related Information**

- “Validity and performance checks” on page 66
Management of renamed objects

When a baseline is used as one of the inputs in a comparison, Compare uses the rename table to resolve renamed objects.

The CDL that CHANGE MANAGER generates correctly retains data with objects and table columns and propagates name changes to columns of dependent views. Compare resolves renamed objects, regardless of how many times the names are changed, as long as the name changes were made through either ALTER or CHANGE MANAGER. In this case, the rename information is recorded in the CHANGE MANAGER rename table.

Several CHANGE MANAGER components are involved in managing renamed objects. You can use Specification or Import to create change requests in an alter-type work ID that specify changes to object names, table columns, or view columns. When Analysis processes this alter-type work ID, it generates an -RNAM command in the worklist for each renamed object, table column, or view column. When Execution processes the worklist, it uses the information provided by the -RNAM commands, along with time stamps of when name changes occurred (or were executed). A record of all of the name changes that have been applied and processed is kept.

When a comparison is run with a baseline as one input, the comparison uses the time stamps of both sets of input to select the rename table entries that have occurred within the time frame of the two inputs. The rename information is applied as needed to resolve name changes. A time stamp is stored when a baseline is created and when an -RNAM command is executed.

Note

If you have baselines that were created with a prior version of CHANGE MANAGER and that contain views whose column names have changed since the baseline was taken, it is recommended that you create a new baseline with the current version. You can also use the -RNAM worklist command (specifying VC for the object type) for updating rename information. For more information, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual.

When you use the DB2 catalog, a DDL file, or a migrate-type worklist as one of the inputs, the time stamp of these sources is considered to be the current time, and name changes are applied from the time the baseline was created up to the current time.

Resolution of renamed objects

The following example shows how renamed objects are resolved:

You create a baseline that includes a table named DCH.TEST. At a later time, you rename the table to DCH.PROD using an alter-type work ID. You then generate CDL
that shows the changes to DCH.TEST since the baseline was created. The ALUIN input stream contains the keywords shown in Figure 66 on page 254 for a catalog baseline to a DB2 catalog comparison:

**Example**

**Figure 66: Example ALUIN input stream**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMPTYPE1</th>
<th>BASELINE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMPIN1</td>
<td>ACM.BLUNLD201102120001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPTYPE2</td>
<td>LOCAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Using this input stream, Compare performs the following functions:

1. Loads the baseline and the time stamp that is named ACM.BLUNLD200104170001
2. Retrieves the current time stamp and object definitions from the DB2 catalog by using the same scope that was specified to create the baseline
3. Using the baseline time stamp and the current time stamp, Compare retrieves the rename information about the table from the CHANGE MANAGER rename table that falls between the two time stamps and applies it to the table definition that was previously retrieved from the DB2 catalog.

   The changes to the name of the objects are maintained by CHANGE MANAGER using the rename table.

4. Generates an ALTER command in the CDL file that shows the renaming of the table, plus any additional changes that might have been applied to the table since the baseline was created.

If CHANGE MANAGER was not used to rename the table, Compare would treat DCH.TEST and DCH.PROD as two different objects. It would then generate a DROP command for DCH.TEST and a CREATE command for DCH.PROD in the CDL file. Data will be lost unless you manually update the rename table.

Rename resolution is performed regardless of the time of the comparison. That is, you can perform a roll back comparison that uses the DB2 catalog as the primary input (Compare1) and a baseline as the secondary input (Compare2). If this comparison includes name changes, the objects are renamed back to their old names as specified in the baseline. If either of the Compare inputs are DDL baselines, the correct rename information is probably not in the rename table unless it was manually inserted.

Rename support is not as significant for some objects because no possibility for data loss exists. For example, CDL could be generated to specify changes to index names with DROP and CREATE commands rather than with ALTER commands. But then you would not know if other index attributes also changed because the CREATE command specifies all of the index attributes. The ALTER command specifies only
the *changed* index attributes, which usually results in generating less CDL and might be important when Compare is used for impact analysis.

**Considerations for renamed objects**

Consider the following items when you plan to rename objects or when you work with renamed objects:

- Use CHANGE MANAGER to change object names. Using CHANGE MANAGER enables Compare to resolve renamed objects when they are used in a comparison and eliminates the need to manually update the rename table.

- If you have a set of data structures that contain renamed objects and you have a choice of sending either CDL or DDL to another subsystem, send CDL. Assuming that Compare generates CDL ALTER commands for the renamed objects, CDL is easier to apply on the receiving subsystem. If you send DDL that contains renamed objects, the receiver of the DDL must know the objects that have been renamed and the receiver must manually perform the process of retaining the data that is associated with the renamed objects. If you send DDL, your local modifications might not be retained.

- If you receive DDL that is generated from data modeling tools and that contains renamed objects, you need to create and retain baselines of the DDL and manually update the CHANGE MANAGER rename table for the objects that have been renamed. If possible, request that the sender of the DDL provide a listing of the renamed objects in a worklist format.

- Compare only resolves renamed objects when a baseline is involved in the comparison and the renamed objects were correctly recorded in the CHANGE MANAGER rename table.

**Results of a comparison**

After you perform a comparison of two input structures, Compare can generate the following output:

- A diagnostic log, which shows the status of each phase of a comparison.

- A CDL file, which contains commands that show the differences between the two input structures.

Optionally, the CDL file can contain comparison report information (as comments), which can be used to determine how the objects in a structure will be affected if the CDL is used to synchronize or version your data structures.
Diagnostic log

Compare produces diagnostic output in the ALUPRINT file.

The diagnostic output might be assigned to TERM (in foreground), assigned to SYSOUT, or sent to a sequential MVS file. It cannot be assigned to a member of a partitioned data set.

The diagnostic log contains header information, keywords in the ALUIN input stream, and maintenance information. The log also contains messages and return codes which indicate the status of the various processing phases. Table 23 on page 256 lists some of the return codes that might appear in the diagnostic log.

Table 23: Compare return codes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Code (RC)</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>No errors or warnings were issued</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>No differences were found in the comparison process; CDL was not generated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warnings were issued</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 or 12</td>
<td>Errors were issued; Compare terminated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CDL file

A CDL file contains the CDL commands that show the differences between two sets of data structures. The file is a record of the changes that would be made if you import the file to a work ID, run Analysis, and then run Execution to update a version of the data structures.

The CDL is contained in an 80-column sequential data set or a PDS member. Every CDL file begins with the -TIME, -ORGN, and -DEST commands followed by zero or more -CDL commands. Each -CDL command contains a CDL statement. The ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual contains a complete description of the CDL statements, as well as information about the format of the CDL file.
By default, DB2 assigns values to certain attributes of DB2 objects. When CDL is generated by comparing a DDL file to another data structure, Compare uses those system defaults if the attributes are not included in the DDL. In a production environment, however, these defaults might not be acceptable. When you evaluate the CDL statements, you should be aware of situations in which you have modified your system to use values other than DB2 defaults and situations in which Compare used a default value. To make or suppress changes to the data structures, you can apply the change rules or apply suppress-type change rules in an outbound migrate profile.

A CDL file can also contain header, detailed, and summary report information as comments. The comments include all of the ALTER statements for both old and new values. Comments are indicated by an asterisk and eight dashes (\* - - - - - - - -). The comparison report information can help you evaluate the effects of applying the CDL that a comparison generates. The comments are included in the CDL when the REPORT (DETAIL) keyword and parameter are included in the ALUIN input stream.

The comparison report information reflects the state of the objects before any change rules that are defined in an outbound migrate profile (with the CDLCHANGERULES keyword) are applied.

You can edit a CDL file with the standard ISPF editor or with any other text editor.

Auxiliary objects and nonauxiliary objects are listed in the same section of the file. For example, auxiliary table space and nonauxiliary table space commands are listed in the table space commands section.

**Generation of a CDL file from an alter-type work ID**

When Compare generates CDL from an alter-type work ID, the CDL acts as a record of the changes made to the local subsystem.

The CDL can also be used to transmit those changes to another subsystem or to transmit inter-version changes to remote subsystems. Only those changes that are specified in the work ID and that result in CDL statements are included in the CDL file. CDL statements that result from change propagation by Analysis are not included. This process enables you to retain local modifications.
For example, if you change the name of a table column in a work ID on a local subsystem, the CDL file contains only a single ALTER TABLE ... COLUMN statement for that change. If the column was used in an index, the column name change is propagated to the index by Analysis and it is not included in the CDL file. However, more than one index on the remote subsystem might be affected by this change. In this case, Analysis will propagate the name change to the indexes. The CDL file will not include the name changes for the indexes.

Related Information

- “Generating a CDL file from a work ID” on page 290

Application of the CDL

After you have compared your data structures and have generated a CDL file, you can import the CDL file to an alter-type work ID and process it as a set of change requests for a subsystem. You can also import the CDL file to an alter-type work ID on a different subsystem to update a separate version of the data structures.

To import the CDL file and update your data structures, see “Altering data structures in a database environment” on page 301.

Improvement of the performance of a comparison

If the scope of an application contains about 20,000 or more objects, performing a comparison can consume a considerable amount of CPU time, memory, and disk space.

To minimize the amount of resources used for the comparison, perform the following steps:

1. Create or verify indexes on the DB2 catalog tables shown in Table 24 on page 258.

Table 24: DB2 catalog table indexes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SYSIBM.SYSFIELDS</td>
<td>TBCREATOR, TBNAME, NAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSIBM.SYSFOREIGNKEYS</td>
<td>CREATOR, TBNAME</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

258 ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SYSIBM.SYSRELS</td>
<td>CREATOR, TBNAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSIBM.SYSSYNONYMS</td>
<td>TBCREATOR, TBNAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSIBM.SYSTABLES</td>
<td>DBNAME, TSNAME, TYPE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Creating these indexes enables Compare to use indexes to retrieve specific objects. If the indexes do not exist, Compare might need to perform table space scans, which can consume a great deal of CPU time. For more information about creating indexes, see the *Installation System Reference Manual* and the *BMC Products and Solutions for DB2 Customization Guide*.

2. Consider excluding any DB2 object types that are not necessary from the comparison. For example, on the Compare CDL Options panel, you can type `N` for VW to exclude views from the comparison.

3. Avoid the use of automatic change rules in a DB2 catalog to DB2 catalog comparison. Instead, specify change rules in an outbound migrate profile that is applied before the comparison (with the CHANGERULESIN2 keyword) or specify CHANGERULESIN2 NULL.

  - If the database, creator, owner, and schema names are different for Compare1 and Compare2, specify an existing outbound migrate profile with change rules (CHANGERULESIN2) to be applied to Compare2.

  - If the database, creator, owner, and schema names are the same for Compare1 and Compare2, specify CHANGERULESIN2 NULL.

When CHANGE MANAGER creates automatic change rules, it generates at least one change rule for each object in the comparison. Message BMC56388I in the diagnostic log provides you with the number of change rules that are generated. While the memory that is used to store these change rules is somewhat significant, the CPU time that is expended to apply these rules is considerable.

4. Modify the value of the THRESHOLD keyword in the ALUIN input stream to increase the threshold for the number of objects that are pulled from the DB2 catalog.

The THRESHOLD keyword specifies the integer that limits the number of objects that are pulled from the DB2 catalog using the nonunique catalog indexes. If the number of objects that are requested exceeds the limit, the nonunique catalog indexes are ignored. The relevant table space in the catalog is then scanned for the requested objects. For example, if the THRESHOLD is set to 175, and you request 200 objects, the product fully scans the table space instead of opening 200 DB2 cursors.

In general, the THRESHOLD keyword can be set to a very high value. The value is set to 100,069 by default.
If possible, use the fastest input source that is available for your comparisons. The following sources of input are available (shown in order of speed, with the fastest listed first):

- DDL file or migrate-type worklist
- Baseline
- DB2 catalog

## Accomplishing your goals

CHANGE MANAGER enables you to compare two data structures so that you can synchronize or version those structures.

Table 25 on page 260 lists the tasks that you can perform to synchronize or version your data structures.

**Note**

Many actions can be directly executed from the Selection List panels by typing an action code next to the selected item, and pressing **Enter.** You can access a Selection List panel from an Action Menu panel.

For more information, see the section about action codes in the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*.

### Table 25: Comparison tasks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comparing a DB2 catalog to a DB2 catalog</td>
<td>“Comparing a DB2 catalog to a DB2 catalog” on page 261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using a profile to scope a catalog to a catalog comparison</td>
<td>“Using a profile to scope a catalog to a catalog comparison” on page 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparing a DB2 catalog to a DDL file</td>
<td>“Comparing a DB2 catalog to a DDL file” on page 270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparing a DDL file or a migrate-type worklist to a DDL file or a migrate-type worklist</td>
<td>“Comparing a DDL file or a migrate-type worklist to a DDL file or a migrate-type worklist” on page 274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparing a baseline to a baseline</td>
<td>“Comparing a baseline to a baseline” on page 277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparing a baseline to a DB2 catalog</td>
<td>“Comparing a baseline to a DB2 catalog” on page 280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparing a DB2 catalog to a baseline</td>
<td>“Comparing a DB2 catalog to a baseline” on page 284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparing a baseline to a DDL file</td>
<td>“Comparing a baseline to a DDL file” on page 287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generating a CDL file from a work ID</td>
<td>“Generating a CDL file from a work ID” on page 290</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Comparing a DB2 catalog to a DB2 catalog

Use the following procedure to compare two sets of data structures that are contained in two different catalogs. You can use this type of comparison to synchronize copies of an application under development or to compare a small subset of an application’s objects or individual objects.

The example used in this set of steps compares a local DB2 catalog to a remote DB2 catalog. In addition, the scope of the comparison was defined explicitly by specifying the object type and object name for Compare1 and Compare2 on the Compare Catalog to Catalog panel.

To compare a DB2 catalog to a DB2 catalog

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select Compare (CDL Build), and press Enter.

2. On the Compare Type Selection panel, select Catalog for both Compare1 Type and Compare2 Type. Press Enter.

3. On the Compare Catalog to Catalog Scope Selection panel, select One catalog object and all of its dependents as the source of the scope. Press Enter.

Note
To select multiple catalog objects, specify scope rules in a baseline profile or an outbound migrate profile and select to use the profile as the source of the scope. For information, see “Using a profile to scope a catalog to a catalog comparison” on page 266.

The Compare Catalog to Catalog panel is displayed, as shown in Figure 67 on page 261.

Figure 67: Compare Catalog to Catalog panel

ACMF9CMC ---------------- Compare Catalog to Catalog ------------------------
Command ===> CDL will be generated to make Compare1 look like Compare2.
Object Type ( SG DB TS TB IX VW SY AL SP ) DB
Display list of objects (Y/N) .... N
Type the values for Compare1, where the resulting CDL will be applied.
  Name - part 1 .......... DEMOCJ
  Name - part 2 ...........
  Name - part 3 ...........
Optional table owner (to limit scope) .. *
Optional location name for remote DB2 ...
Type the values for Compare2, where the objects already have the desired structure definitions. Then press Enter.
4 On the Compare Catalog to Catalog panel, type the abbreviation for an object type.

5 If you plan to use a wildcard for Name - part 1, Name - part 2, or Name - part 3, type Y to display a list of objects in a mixed list.

6 Specify the values for Compare1.
   a Type the name of the object.
      ■ If the name of the object has only one part, for Name - part 1, type the name or owner, or type a wildcard to specify an object from a list of objects.
      ■ If the name of the object has two parts, specify the following information:
         — For Name - part 1, type the name or owner, or type a wildcard to specify an object from a list of objects.
         — For Name - part 2, type the name of a single object or type a wildcard to specify an object from a list of objects.
      ■ If the name of the object has three parts (such as a stored procedure), specify the following information:
         — For Name - part 1, type the name or owner, or type a wildcard to specify an object from a list of objects.
         — For Name - part 2, type the name of a single object or type a wildcard to specify an object from a list of objects.
         — For Name - part 3, type the name of an object or type a wildcard to specify an object from a list of objects.
   b (optional) To limit the scope of the comparison, type the name of the table owner.
   c (optional) Specify the name of the location of the remote DB2 subsystem. As an alternative, you can type a wildcard for the location name to generate a list of remote locations from which you can select.

7 Specify the values for Compare2.
   a Repeat Step 6 on page 262.
b  *(optional)* Specify the name of an outbound migrate profile for Compare2. The outbound migrate profile must contain change rules to resolve the names of the objects and creators. CHANGE MANAGER applies the change rules to the objects in Compare2 before the comparison.

8 Press **Enter**.

If you chose to display a list of objects in a mixed list in Step 7 on page 262, the Mixed List panel is displayed. Otherwise, the Compare CDL Options panel is displayed (proceed to Step 11 on page 263).

9 From the Mixed List panel, you can perform one of the following actions:

- Type **S** to select a single object to use in the comparison. Then, press **Enter**.
- Press **END** to exit the mixed list. All of the objects listed on the mixed list will be included in the comparison.

10 Press **Enter**.

11 On the Compare CDL Options panel, specify the object types and attributes for the comparison.

a  Type **Y** or **N** for each object type that you want to include in or exclude from the comparison.

---

**Note**

If you want to include the parent objects of tables in the comparison, do not type **Y** for the database and table space. Perform one of the following tasks:

- Specify the OVERRIDE(INCLUDEPARENTS) keyword in the ALUIN input stream.
- Include the database and table space in scope rules in an outbound migrate profile or a catalog baseline profile.

---

b  Type **S** to display a list of the object attributes to include in or exclude from the comparison.

c  *(optional)* Type **S** to generate comparison report information as comments in the CDL file.

d  *(optional)* Specify the name of an outbound migrate profile. The outbound migrate profile can contain change rules and locations. CHANGE MANAGER applies the rules after it performs the comparison (when it generates the CDL).
e Select a Run Type.

Be aware that specifying foreground for large comparisons might make your TSO session unavailable for a lengthy period of time.

f Press Enter.

If you chose to display a list of the object attributes in Step 11.b on page 263, the Compare Object Attributes panel is displayed. Otherwise, the Compare JCL Processing Interface panel is displayed (proceed to Step 14 on page 264).

12 On the Compare Object Attributes panel, specify the object attributes.

a To include an object attribute in the comparison, type Y adjacent to the attribute.

b If you specified to include the partition attributes in Step 12.a on page 264, you can exclude one or more of the partition attributes. Type N adjacent to the attributes that you want to exclude.

c Press Enter.

13 On the Compare CDL Options panel, press Enter.

14 On the Compare JCL Processing Interface panel, specify the data set names to be used in the comparison.

a (batch run type) Type the data set name for the JCL that is generated by this process.

b Type the data set name for the CDL that is generated by this process.

c Type one of the following options for Diagnostics:

- (foreground run type) To display the diagnostics on the terminal, type TERM.

- To write the diagnostics to a sequential file, type the name of the data set.

- To write the diagnostics to a print data set, type SYSOUT.

d (foreground run type) If you specified SYSOUT in step Step 14.c on page 264, specify the Sysout Class.

15 Type S to select Override Compare defaults to change data set allocation parameters or to control the content of the CDL that is generated by the comparison process.
16 Press Enter.

17 On the Compare Override Options panel, if you selected to override the defaults, specify the data set and CDL options.

a To specify the data set allocation parameters for new data sets, type a value for the Unitname, Volume, Priqty, or Secqty.

b To include CDL statements for created, altered, or dropped objects, type S to select the statements.

c To display, in the CDL, the change rules from an outbound migrate profile or the automatic change rules, type S for Display change rules applied to Compare2 BEFORE the Compare.

d Press END.

18 On the Compare JCL Processing Interface panel, select your options for the comparison.

a To create the input for the comparison, select one of the following options:

- (foreground run type) Type S to select Create Input.
- (batch run type) Type S to select Create JCL.

b To review or modify input to the comparison process, select one of the following options:

- (foreground run type) Type S to select Edit Input.
- (batch run type) Type S to select Edit JCL.

Figure 68 on page 265 shows an example of the ALUIN input stream.

Press END.

Figure 68: ALUIN input stream—DB2 catalog to DB2 catalog

SSID DEDK
CMPTYPE1 LOCAL
CMPTYPE2 REMOTE
LOCATION2 DBDC
SCOPETYPE RULE
INCLUDE(    ALTER CREATE DROP)
SCOPERULE1 (* IX ACM83.*   )
SCOPERULE2 (* IX ACM83.*   )
CHANGERULESIN2 NULL
DEFAULTOFF
NOSTOGROUP
NODATABASE
NOTABLESPACE
*-NOINDEX
c To run the comparison, select one of the following options:

- **(Foreground run type)** Type S to select **Run Compare**.
- **(Batch run type)** Type S to select **Submit JCL**.

CHANGE MANAGER generates a CDL file and a diagnostic output file.

d To edit the CDL file that is generated by the comparison, type S to select **Edit CDL File**.

**WARNING**

Do not attempt to edit the CDL file while the comparison is in progress, or the file will be locked, and the Compare component will not be able to access it.

e Press **Enter**.

**Where to go from here**

Now that have compared your data structures and have generated a CDL file, you can import the CDL file to an alter-type work ID and process it as a set of change requests for a subsystem.

**Related Information**

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370

---

**Using a profile to scope a catalog to a catalog comparison**

Use the following procedure to compare two sets of data structures that are contained in two different catalogs.

The example provided in this set of steps uses the scope that is defined for an outbound migrate profile or a catalog baseline profile to select a collection of unrelated objects and their dependents.
To use a profile to scope a catalog to a catalog comparison

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select Compare (CDL Build), and press Enter.

2 On the Compare Type Selection panel, select Catalog for both Compare1 Type and Compare2 Type. Press Enter.

3 On the Compare Catalog to Catalog Scope Selection panel, select Baseline profile or Outbound migrate profile as the source of the scope. Press Enter.

4 On the Compare Catalog to Catalog Using Profiles panel, specify the values for the inputs to the comparison.

   a Type the name of the location of a catalog for Compare1. The local DB2 catalog is the default.

   b Type the name of the baseline profile for Compare1 or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of profiles.

      You can specify a remote SSID for the baseline profile. To do so, you must edit the ALUIN input stream (see Step 14.b on page 269); you cannot specify the SSID on the Compare Catalog to Catalog Using Profiles panel. In the SCOPE1 keyword, specify the SSID in the first part of a three-part name.

   c Type the name of the location of a catalog for Compare2. The local DB2 catalog is the default.

   d Type the name of the baseline profile for Compare2 or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of profiles.

      You can specify a remote SSID for the baseline profile. To do so, you must edit the ALUIN input stream (see Step 14.b on page 269); you cannot specify the SSID on the Compare Catalog to Catalog Using Profiles panel. In the SCOPE2 keyword, specify the SSID in the first part of a three-part name.

   e (optional) Specify the name of an outbound migrate profile for Compare2. The outbound migrate profile must contain change rules to resolve the names of the objects and creators. CHANGE MANAGER applies the change rules to the objects in Compare2 before the comparison.

   f Press Enter.

5 On the Compare CDL Options panel, type Y or N for each object type that you want to include in or exclude from the comparison.
6 Type S to display a list of the object attributes to include in or exclude from the comparison.

7 On the Compare Object Attributes panel, if you selected to display a list of the object attributes, specify the object attributes.
   a  To include an object attribute in the comparison, type Y adjacent to the attribute.
   b  If you specified to include the partition attributes, you can exclude one or more of the partition attributes. Type N adjacent to the attributes that you want to exclude.
   c  Press END.

8 On the Compare CDL Options panel, type S to generate comparison report information as comments in the CDL file.

9 (optional) Specify the name of an outbound migrate profile. The outbound migrate profile can contain change rules and locations. CHANGE MANAGER applies the rules after it performs the comparison (when it generates the CDL).

10 Select a Run Type and press Enter. Be aware that specifying foreground for large comparisons might make your TSO session unavailable for a lengthy period of time.

11 On the Compare JCL Processing Interface panel, specify the data set names to be used in the comparison.
   a  (batch run type) Type the data set name for the JCL that is generated by this process.
   b  Type the data set name for the CDL that is generated by this process.
   c  Type one of the following options for Diagnostics:
      ■ (foreground run type) To display the diagnostics on the terminal, type TERM.
      ■ To write the diagnostics to a sequential file, type the name of the data set.
      ■ To write the diagnostics to a print data set, type SYSOUT.
   d  (foreground run type) If you specified SYSOUT in Step 11.c on page 268, specify the Sysout Class.
12 Type S to select **Override Compare defaults** to change data set allocation parameters or to control the content of the CDL that is generated by the comparison process. Press **Enter**.

13 On the Compare Override Options panel, if you selected to override the defaults, specify the data set and CDL options.

a To specify the data set allocation parameters for new data sets, type a value for the **Unitname**, **Volume**, **Priqty**, or **Secqty**.

b To include CDL statements for created, altered, or dropped objects, type S to select the statements.

c To display, in the CDL, the change rules from an outbound migrate profile or the automatic change rules, type S for **Display change rules applied to Compare2 BEFORE the Compare**.

d Press END.

14 On the Compare JCL Processing Interface panel, select your options for the comparison.

a To create the input for the comparison, select one of the following options:

■ *(foreground run type)* Type S to select **Create Input**.

■ *(batch run type)* Type S to select **Create JCL**.

b To review or modify input to the comparison process, select one of the following options:

■ *(foreground run type)* Type S to select **Edit Input**.

■ *(batch run type)* Type S to select **Edit JCL**.

Figure 69 on page 269 shows an example of the ALUIN input stream.

Press END.

**Figure 69: ALUIN input stream—DB2 catalog to DB2 catalog with profiles**

```
SSID DEBA
CMPTYPE1 LOCAL
CMPTYPE2 LOCAL
SCOPETYPE PROFILES:MIGRATE,MIGRATE
SCOPE1 RDAOCPJ.OPM1
SCOPE2 RDAOCPJ.OPM2
INCLUDE (ALTER CREATE DROP )
NODEFINE
```

c To run the comparison, select one of the following options:
(foreground run type) Type S to select Run Compare.

(batch run type) Type S to select Submit JCL.

CHANGE MANAGER generates a CDL file and a diagnostic output file.

d To edit the CDL file that is generated by the comparison, type S to select Edit CDL File.

**WARNING**

Do not attempt to edit the CDL file while the comparison is in progress, or the file will be locked, and the Compare component will not be able to access it.

e Press Enter.

**Where to go from here**

Now that your data structures have been compared and have generated a CDL file, you can import the CDL file to an alter-type work ID and process it as a set of change requests for a subsystem.

**Related Information**

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370

**Comparing a DB2 catalog to a DDL file**

This task uses a DDL scope type to compare a local DB2 catalog to a DDL file. The DDL scope type allows only those objects that match the objects in the DDL to be retrieved from the catalog for comparison. The comparison of a DB2 catalog to a DDL file is useful in generating CDL for incremental changes.

**To compare a DB2 catalog to a DDL file**

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select Compare (CDL Build), and press Enter.

2. On the Compare Type Selection panel, select Catalog for the Compare1 Type and select DDL for the Compare2 Type.

3. On the Compare Scope Selection panel, to specify the type of scope to use for the comparison, select DDL or Worklist file. Press Enter.
4 On the Compare Catalog to DDL panel, specify the values for the inputs to the comparison.
   a Type the name of the location of a catalog for Compare1. The local DB2 catalog is the default.
   b Type the data set name of the DDL file for Compare2.
   c (Optional) Specify the name of an outbound migrate profile for Compare2. The outbound migrate profile must contain change rules to resolve the names of the objects and creators. CHANGE MANAGER applies the change rules to the objects in Compare2 before the comparison.
   d Press Enter.

5 On the Compare CDL Options panel, type Y or N for each object type that you want to include in or exclude from the comparison.

6 Type S to display a list of the object attributes to include in or exclude from the comparison.

7 On the Compare Object Attributes panel, if you selected to display a list of the object attributes, specify the object attributes.
   a To include an object attribute in the comparison, type Y adjacent to the attribute.
   b If you specified to include the partition attributes, you can exclude one or more of the partition attributes. Type N adjacent to the attributes that you want to exclude.
   c Press END.

8 On the Compare CDL Options panel, type S to generate comparison report information as comments in the CDL file.

9 (Optional) Specify the name of an outbound migrate profile. The outbound migrate profile can contain change rules and locations. CHANGE MANAGER applies the rules after it performs the comparison (when it generates the CDL).

10 Select a Run Type and press Enter. Be aware that specifying foreground for large comparisons might make your TSO session unavailable for a lengthy period of time.

11 On the Compare JCL Processing Interface panel, specify the data set names to be used in the comparison.
a (Batch run type) Type the data set name for the JCL that is generated by this process.

b Type the data set name for the CDL that is generated by this process.

c Type one of the following options for Diagnostics:

- (Foreground run type) To display the diagnostics on the terminal, type TERM.
- To write the diagnostics to a sequential file, type the name of the data set.
- To write the diagnostics to a print data set, type SYSOUT.

d (Foreground run type) If you specified SYSOUT in Step 11.c on page 272, specify the Sysout Class.

12 Type S to select Override Compare defaults to change data set allocation parameters or to control the content of the CDL that is generated by the comparison process. Press Enter.

13 On the Compare Override Options panel, if you selected to override the defaults, specify the data set and CDL options.

a To specify the data set allocation parameters for new data sets, type a value for the Unitname, Volume, Priqty, or Secqty.

b To include CDL statements for created, altered, or dropped objects, type S to select the statements.

c To display, in the CDL, the change rules from an outbound migrate profile or the automatic change rules, type S for Display change rules applied to Compare2 BEFORE the Compare.

d Press END.

14 On the Compare JCL Processing Interface panel, select your options for the comparison.

a To create the input for the comparison, select one of the following options:

- (Foreground run type) Type S to select Create Input.
- (Batch run type) Type S to select Create JCL.

b To review or modify input to the comparison process, select one of the following options:
(Foreground run type) Type S to select Edit Input.

(Batch run type) Type S to select Edit JCL.

Figure 70 on page 273 shows an example of the ALUIN input stream.

Press END.

Figure 70: ALUIN input stream—DB2 catalog to a DDL file

SSID DEBA
CMPTYPE1 LOCAL
CMPTYPE2 DDL
SCOPETYPE DDL
INCLUDE (ALTER CREATE DROP)
NODFINE

c To run the comparison, select one of the following options:

(Foreground run type) Type S to select Run Compare.

(Batch run type) Type S to select Submit JCL.

CHANGE MANAGER generates a CDL file and a diagnostic output file.

d To edit the CDL file that is generated by the comparison, type S to select Edit CDL File.

WARNING
Do not attempt to edit the CDL file while the comparison is in progress, or the file will be locked, and the Compare component will not be able to access it.

e Press Enter.

Where to go from here

Now that you have compared your data structures and have generated a CDL file, you can import the CDL file to an alter-type work ID and process it as a set of change requests for a subsystem.

Related Information

“Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
Comparing a DDL file or a migrate-type worklist to a DDL file or a migrate-type worklist

Use the following procedure to compare two DDL files. You can use this type of comparison to maintain versions of your DDL or to see the differences in your DDL files.

To compare a DDL file or a migrate-type worklist to a DDL file or a migrate-type worklist

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **Compare (CDL Build)**, and press **Enter**.

2. On the Compare Type Selection panel, select **DDL** for both the **Compare1 Type** and the **Compare2 Type**. Press **Enter**.

3. On the Compare DDL to DDL panel, specify the values for the inputs to the comparison.
   - a. Type the data set name of the DDL file for Compare1.
   - b. Type the data set name of the DDL file for Compare2.
   - c. *(Optional)* Specify the name of an outbound migrate profile for Compare2. The outbound migrate profile must contain change rules to resolve the names of the objects and creators. CHANGE MANAGER applies the change rules to the objects in Compare2 *before* the comparison.
   - d. Press **Enter**.

4. On the Compare CDL Options panel, type **Y** or **N** for each object type that you want to include in or exclude from the comparison.

5. Type **S** to display a list of the object attributes to include in or exclude from the comparison.

6. On the Compare Object Attributes panel, if you selected to display a list of the object attributes, specify the object attributes.
   - a. To include an object attribute in the comparison, type **Y** adjacent to the attribute.
   - b. If you specified to include the partition attributes, you can exclude one or more of the partition attributes. Type **N** adjacent to the attributes that you want to exclude.
c Press END.

7 On the Compare CDL Options panel, type S to generate comparison report information as comments in the CDL file.

8 (optional) Specify the name of an outbound migrate profile. The outbound migrate profile can contain change rules and locations. CHANGE MANAGER applies the rules after it performs the comparison (when it generates the CDL).

9 Select a Run Type and press Enter. Be aware that specifying foreground for large comparisons might make your TSO session unavailable for a lengthy period of time.

10 On the Compare JCL Processing Interface panel, specify the data set names to be used in the comparison.

   a (Batch run type) Type the data set name for the JCL that is generated by this process.
   
   b Type the data set name for the CDL that is generated by this process.
   
   c Type one of the following options for Diagnostics:
      
      ■ (Foreground run type) To display the diagnostics on the terminal, type TERM.
      
      ■ To write the diagnostics to a sequential file, type the name of the data set.
      
      ■ To write the diagnostics to a print data set, type SYSOUT.
   
   d (Foreground run type) If you specified SYSOUT in Step 10.c on page 275, specify the Sysout Class.

11 Type S to select Override Compare defaults to change data set allocation parameters or to control the content of the CDL that is generated by the comparison process. Press Enter.

12 On the Compare Override Options panel, if you selected to override the defaults, specify the data set and CDL options.

   a To specify the data set allocation parameters for new data sets, type a value for the Unitname, Volume, Priqty, or Secqty.

   b To include CDL statements for created, altered, or dropped objects, type S to select the statements.
To display, in the CDL, the change rules from an outbound migrate profile or the automatic change rules, type S for **Display change rules applied to Compare2 BEFORE the Compare**.

d Press END.

13 On the Compare JCL Processing Interface panel, select your options for the comparison.

a **To create the input for the comparison, select one of the following options:**

- *(Foreground run type)* Type S to select **Create Input**.
- *(Batch run type)* Type S to select **Create JCL**.

b **To review or modify input to the comparison process, select one of the following options:**

- *(Foreground run type)* Type S to select **Edit Input**.
- *(Batch run type)* Type S to select **Edit JCL**.

**Figure 71 on page 276** shows an example of the ALUIN input stream.

Press END.

**Figure 71: ALUIN input stream—DDL file to a DDL file**

```
SSID DEBA
CMPTYPE1 DDL
CMPTYPE2 DDL
INCLUDE (ALTER CREATE DROP)
NODEFINE
```

c **To run the comparison, select one of the following options:**

- *(Foreground run type)* Type S to select **Run Compare**.
- *(Batch run type)* Type S to select **Submit JCL**.

CHANGE MANAGER generates a CDL file and a diagnostic output file.

d To edit the CDL file that is generated by the comparison, type S to select **Edit CDL File**.

**WARNING**

Do not attempt to edit the CDL file while the comparison is in progress, or the file will be locked, and the Compare component will not be able to access it.

e Press Enter.
Where to go from here

Now that your data structures have been compared and have generated a CDL file, you can import the CDL file to an alter-type work ID and process it as a set of change requests for a subsystem.

Related Information

■ “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370

Comparing a baseline to a baseline

Use the following procedure to compare a local catalog baseline to a remote catalog baseline. The CDL file that CHANGE MANAGER generates for this type of comparison can be used to migrate changes.

To compare a baseline to a baseline

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select Compare (CDL Build), and press Enter.

2 On the Compare Type Selection panel, select Baseline for both the Compare1 Type and the Compare2 Type. Press Enter.

3 On the Compare Baseline to Baseline panel, specify the values for the inputs to the comparison.

a Type the name of the location of a catalog for Compare1. The local DB2 catalog is the default.

b Type the name of the baseline for Compare1 or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of baselines.

c Type the name of the location of a catalog for Compare2. The local DB2 catalog is the default.

d Type the name of the baseline for Compare2 or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of baselines.

e (optional) Specify the name of an outbound migrate profile for Compare2. The outbound migrate profile must contain change rules to resolve the names of the objects and creators. CHANGE MANAGER applies the change rules to the objects in Compare2 before the comparison.
4 On the Compare CDL Options panel, type Y or N for each object type that you want to include in or exclude from the comparison.

5 Type S to display a list of the object attributes to include in or exclude from the comparison.

6 On the Compare Object Attributes panel, if you selected to display a list of the object attributes, specify the object attributes.
   a To include an object attribute in the comparison, type Y adjacent to the attribute.
   b If you specified to include the partition attributes, you can exclude one or more of the partition attributes. Type N adjacent to the attributes that you want to exclude.
   c Press END.

7 On the Compare CDL Options panel, type S to generate comparison report information as comments in the CDL file.

8 *(optional)* Specify the name of an outbound migrate profile. The outbound migrate profile can contain change rules and locations. CHANGE MANAGER applies the rules after it performs the comparison (when it generates the CDL).

9 Select a Run Type and press Enter. Be aware that specifying foreground for large comparisons might make your TSO session unavailable for a lengthy period of time.

10 On the Compare JCL Processing Interface panel, specify the data set names to be used in the comparison.
   a *(batch run type)* Type the data set name for the JCL that is generated by this process.
   b Type the data set name for the CDL that is generated by this process.
   c Type one of the following options for Diagnostics:
      ■ *(foreground run type)* To display the diagnostics on the terminal, type TERM.
      ■ To write the diagnostics to a sequential file, type the name of the data set.
      ■ To write the diagnostics to a print data set, type SYSOUT.
d  *(foreground run type)* If you specified SYSOUT, specify the Sysout Class.

11 Type S to select Override Compare defaults to change data set allocation parameters or to control the content of the CDL that is generated by the comparison process. Press Enter.

12 On the Compare Override Options panel, if you selected to override the defaults, specify the data set and CDL options.

   a  To specify the data set allocation parameters for new data sets, type a value for the Unitname, Volume, Priqty, or Secqty.

   b  To include CDL statements for created, altered, or dropped objects, type S to select the statements.

   c  To display, in the CDL, the change rules from an outbound migrate profile or the automatic change rules, type S for Display change rules applied to Compare2 BEFORE the Compare.

   d  Press END.

13 On the Compare JCL Processing Interface panel, select your options for the comparison.

   a  To create the input for the comparison, select one of the following options:

      ■ *(foreground run type)* Type S to select Create Input.

      ■ *(batch run type)* Type S to select Create JCL.

   b  To review or modify input to the comparison process, select one of the following options:

      ■ *(foreground run type)* Type S to select Edit Input.

      ■ *(batch run type)* Type S to select Edit JCL.

Figure 72 on page 279 shows an example of the ALUIN input stream. Press END to return to the Compare JCL Processing Interface panel.

**Figure 72: ALUIN input stream—baseline to a baseline**

SSID DEBA
CMPTYPE1 BASELINE
CMPIN1 RDACRJ.BLUNLD200704240001
LOCATION1 DEBA
CMPTYPE2 BASELINE
CMPIN2 RDACRJ.BLUNLD200704240002
LOCATION2 DEAH
To run the comparison, select one of the following options:

- *(foreground run type)* Type S to select **Run Compare**.
- *(batch run type)* Type S to select **Submit JCL**.

CHANGE MANAGER generates a CDL file and a diagnostic output file.

t To edit the CDL file that is generated by the comparison, type S to select **Edit CDL File**.

---

**WARNING**

Do not attempt to edit the CDL file while the comparison is in progress, or the file will be locked, and the Compare component will not be able to access it.

---

e Press **Enter**.

### Where to go from here

After you have compared your data structures and have generated a CDL file, you can import the CDL file to an alter-type work ID and process it as a set of change requests for a subsystem.

### Related Information

- **“Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370**

---

### Comparing a baseline to a DB2 catalog

Use the following procedure to compare a catalog baseline to a DB2 catalog. You can use this type of comparison to maintain versions of an application’s data structures. The baseline is a snapshot of the object definitions in the DB2 catalog at a particular point in time.

#### To compare a baseline to a DB2 catalog

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **Compare (CDL Build)**, and press **Enter**.
2 On the Compare Type Selection panel, select **Baseline** for the **Compare1 Type** and select **Catalog** for the **Compare2 Type**. Press **Enter**.

3 On the Compare Baseline to Catalog panel, specify the values for the inputs to the comparison.
   
   a Type the name of the catalog baseline for Compare1 or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of baselines.
   
   b Type the name of the location of a catalog for Compare2. The local DB2 catalog is the default.
   
   c *(optional)* Specify the name of an outbound migrate profile for Compare2. The outbound migrate profile must contain change rules to resolve the names of the objects and creators. CHANGE MANAGER applies the change rules to the objects in Compare2 before the comparison.
   
   d Press **Enter**.

4 On the Compare CDL Options panel, type **Y** or **N** for each object type that you want to include in or exclude from the comparison.

5 Type **S** to display a list of the object attributes to include in or exclude from the comparison.

6 On the Compare Object Attributes panel, if you selected to display a list of the object attributes, specify the object attributes.
   
   a To include an object attribute in the comparison, type **Y** adjacent to the attribute.
   
   b If you specified to include the partition attributes in step **Step 6.a on page 281**, you can exclude one or more of the partition attributes. Type **N** adjacent to the attributes that you want to exclude.
   
   c Press END.

7 On the Compare CDL Options panel, type **S** to generate comparison report information as comments in the CDL file.

8 *(optional)* Specify the name of an outbound migrate profile. The outbound migrate profile can contain change rules and locations. CHANGE MANAGER applies the rules after it performs the comparison (when it generates the CDL).

9 Select a **Run Type** and press **Enter**. Be aware that specifying foreground for large comparisons might make your TSO session unavailable for a lengthy period of time.
10 On the Compare JCL Processing Interface panel, specify the data set names to be used in the comparison.

   a  *(batch run type)*  Type the data set name for the **JCL** that is generated by this process.

   b  Type the data set name for the **CDL** that is generated by this process.

   c  Type one of the following options for **Diagnostics**:

       ■ *(foreground run type)* To display the diagnostics on the terminal, type **TERM**.

       ■ To write the diagnostics to a sequential file, type the name of the data set.

       ■ To write the diagnostics to a print data set, type **SYSOUT**.

   d  *(foreground run type)* If you specified **SYSOUT** in Step 10.c on page 282, specify the **Sysout Class**.

11 Type **S** to select **Override Compare defaults** to change data set allocation parameters or to control the content of the CDL that is generated by the comparison process. Press **Enter**.

12 On the Compare Override Options panel, if you selected to override the defaults, specify the data set and CDL options.

   a  To specify the data set allocation parameters for new data sets, type a value for the **Unitname**, **Volume**, **Priqty**, or **Secqty**.

   b  To include CDL statements for created, altered, or dropped objects, type **S** to select the statements.

   c  To display, in the CDL, the change rules from an outbound migrate profile or the automatic change rules, type **S** for **Display change rules applied to Compare2 BEFORE the Compare**.

   d  Press **END**.

13 On the Compare JCL Processing Interface panel, select your options for the comparison.

   a  To create the input for the comparison, select one of the following options:

       ■ *(foreground run type)* Type **S** to select **Create Input**.

       ■ *(batch run type)* Type **S** to select **Create JCL**.
b To review or modify input to the comparison process, select one of the following options:

- **(foreground run type)** Type S to select Edit Input.
- **(batch run type)** Type S to select Edit JCL.

Figure 73 on page 283 shows an example of the ALUIN input stream.

Press END.

**Figure 73: ALUIN input stream—baseline to a DB2 catalog**

```
SSID DEBA
CMPTYPE1 BASELINE
CMPIN1 RDACRJ.BLUNLD200704240001
CMPTYPE2 LOCAL
INCLUDE (ALTER CREATE DROP )
NODEFINE
```

c To run the comparison, select one of the following options:

- **(foreground run type)** Type S to select Run Compare.
- **(batch run type)** Type S to select Submit JCL.

  CHANGE MANAGER generates a CDL file and a diagnostic output file.

d To edit the CDL file that is generated by the comparison, type S to select Edit CDL File.

---

**WARNING**

Do not attempt to edit the CDL file while the comparison is in progress, or the file will be locked, and the Compare component will not be able to access it.

---

e Press Enter.

**Where to go from here**

After you have compared your data structures and have generated a CDL file, you can import the CDL file to an alter-type work ID and process it as a set of change requests for a subsystem.

---

**Related Information**

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
Comparing a DB2 catalog to a baseline

Use the following procedure to compare a DB2 catalog to a catalog baseline. You can use this type of comparison to roll back changes that are made to an application.

To compare a DB2 catalog to a baseline

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select Compare (CDL Build), and press Enter.

2. On the Compare Type Selection panel, select Catalog for the Compare1 Type and select Baseline for the Compare2 Type. Press Enter.

3. On the Compare Catalog to Baseline panel, specify the values for the inputs to the comparison.
   a. Type the name of the location of a catalog for Compare1. The local DB2 catalog is the default.
   b. Type the name of the baseline for Compare2.
   c. (optional) Specify the name of an outbound migrate profile for Compare2. The outbound migrate profile must contain change rules to resolve the names of the objects and creators. CHANGE MANAGER applies the change rules to the objects in Compare2 before the comparison.
   d. Press Enter.

4. On the Compare CDL Options panel, type Y or N for each object type that you want to include in or exclude from the comparison.

5. Type S to display a list of the object attributes to include in or exclude from the comparison.

6. On the Compare CDL Options panel, if you selected to display a list of the object attributes, specify the object attributes.
   a. To include an object attribute in the comparison, type Y adjacent to the attribute.
   b. If you specified to include the partition attributes in step Step 6.a on page 284, you can exclude one or more of the partition attributes. Type N adjacent to the attributes that you want to exclude.
   c. Press END.
7 On the Compare CDL Options panel, type S to generate comparison report information as comments in the CDL file.

8 *(optional)* Specify the name of an outbound migrate profile. The outbound migrate profile can contain change rules and locations. CHANGE MANAGER applies the rules *after* it performs the comparison (when it generates the CDL).

9 Select a **Run Type** and press **Enter**. Be aware that specifying foreground for large comparisons might make your TSO session unavailable for a lengthy period of time.

10 On the Compare JCL Processing Interface panel, specify the data set names to be used in the comparison.

   a *(batch run type)* Type the data set name for the **JCL** that is generated by this process.

   b Type the data set name for the **CDL** that is generated by this process.

   c Type one of the following options for **Diagnostics**:

      ■ *(foreground run type)* To display the diagnostics on the terminal, type **TERM**.

      ■ To write the diagnostics to a sequential file, type the name of the data set.

      ■ To write the diagnostics to a print data set, type **SYSOUT**.

   d *(foreground run type)* If you specified **SYSOUT** in Step 10.c on page 285, specify the **Sysout Class**.

11 Type S to select **Override Compare defaults** to change data set allocation parameters or to control the content of the CDL that is generated by the comparison process. Press **Enter**.

12 On the Compare Override Options panel, if you selected to override the defaults, specify the data set and CDL options.

   a To specify the data set allocation parameters for new data sets, type a value for the **Unitname**, **Volume**, **Priqty**, or **Secqty**.

   b To include CDL statements for created, altered, or dropped objects, type S to select the statements.

   c To display, in the CDL, the change rules from an outbound migrate profile or the automatic change rules, type S for **Display change rules applied to Compare2 BEFORE the Compare**.
d  Press END.

13 On the Compare JCL Processing Interface panel, select your options for the comparison.

a To create the input for the comparison, select one of the following options:

- *(foreground run type)* Type S to select Create Input.
- *(batch run type)* Type S to select Create JCL.

b To review or modify input to the comparison process, select one of the following options:

- *(foreground run type)* Type S to select Edit Input.
- *(batch run type)* Type S to select Edit JCL.

Figure 74 on page 286 shows an example of the ALUIN input stream. Press END.

**Figure 74: ALUIN input stream—DB2 catalog to a baseline**

```
SSID DEBA
CMPTYPE1 LOCAL
CMPTYPE2 BASELINE
CMPIN2 RDACRJ.BL200704260001
INCLUDE (ALTER CREATE DROP )
NODEFINE
```

c Run the comparison, select one of the following options:

- *(foreground run type)* Type S to select Run Compare.
- *(batch run type)* Type S to select Submit JCL.

CHANGE MANAGER generates a CDL file and a diagnostic output file.

d To edit the CDL file that is generated by the comparison, type S to select Edit CDL File.

--- **WARNING** ---

Do not attempt to edit the CDL file while the comparison is in progress, or the file will be locked, and the Compare component will not be able to access it.

---

e Press Enter.
Where to go from here

After you have compared your data structures and have generated a CDL file, you can import the CDL file to an alter-type work ID and process it as a set of change requests for a subsystem.

Related Information

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370

Comparing a baseline to a DDL file

Use the following procedure to compare a catalog baseline to a DDL file. You can use this type of comparison to identify changes that need to be made to DB2 catalog objects that are represented by a baseline.

To compare a baseline to a DDL file

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select Compare (CDL Build), and press Enter.

2. On the Compare Type Selection panel, select Baseline for the Compare1 Type and select DDL for the Compare2 Type. Press Enter.

3. On the Compare Baseline to DDL panel, specify the values for the inputs to the comparison.
   
   a. Type the name of the baseline for Compare1.
   
   b. Type the data set name of the DDL file for Compare2.
   
   c. (optional) Specify the name of an outbound migrate profile for Compare2. The outbound migrate profile must contain change rules to resolve the names of the objects and creators. CHANGE MANAGER applies the change rules to the objects in Compare2 before the comparison.
   
   d. Press Enter.

4. On the Compare CDL Options panel, type Y or N for each object type that you want to include in or exclude from the comparison.

5. Type S to display a list of the object attributes to include in or exclude from the comparison.
6 On the Compare Object Attributes panel, if you selected to display a list of the object attributes, specify the object attributes.

a To include an object attribute in the comparison, type Y adjacent to the attribute.

b If you specified to include the partition attributes in step 6.a on page 288, you can exclude one or more of the partition attributes. Type N adjacent to the attributes that you want to exclude.

c Press END.

7 On the Compare CDL Options panel, type S to generate comparison report information as comments in the CDL file.

8 (optional) Specify the name of an outbound migrate profile. The outbound migrate profile can contain change rules and locations. CHANGE MANAGER applies the rules after it performs the comparison (when it generates the CDL).

9 Select a Run Type and press Enter. Be aware that specifying foreground for large comparisons might make your TSO session unavailable for a lengthy period of time.

10 On the Compare JCL Processing Interface panel, specify the data set names to be used in the comparison.

a (batch run type) Type the data set name for the JCL that is generated by this process.

b Type the data set name for the CDL that is generated by this process.

c Type one of the following options for Diagnostics:

- (foreground run type) To display the diagnostics on the terminal, type TERM.

- To write the diagnostics to a sequential file, type the name of the data set.

- To write the diagnostics to a print data set, type SYSOUT.

d (foreground run type) If you specified SYSOUT in Step 10.c on page 288, specify the Sysout Class.

11 Type S to select Override Compare defaults to change data set allocation parameters or to control the content of the CDL that is generated by the comparison process. Press Enter.
12 On the Compare Override Options panel, if you selected to override the defaults, specify the data set and CDL options.

a To specify the data set allocation parameters for new data sets, type a value for the Unitname, Volume, Priqty, or Secqty.

b To include CDL statements for created, altered, or dropped objects, type S to select the statements.

c To display, in the CDL, the change rules from an outbound migrate profile or the automatic change rules, type S for Display change rules applied to Compare2 BEFORE the Compare.

d Press Enter.

13 On the Compare JCL Processing Interface panel, select your options for the comparison.

a To create the input for the comparison, select one of the following options:

   ■ (foreground run type) Type S to select Create Input.

   ■ (batch run type) Type S to select Create JCL.

b To review or modify input to the comparison process, select one of the following options:

   ■ (foreground run type) Type S to select Edit Input.

   ■ (batch run type) Type S to select Edit JCL.

Figure 75 on page 289 shows an example of the ALUIN input stream.

Press END.

Figure 75: ALUIN input stream—baseline to a DDL file

| SSID DBDC |
| CMPTYPE1 BASELINE |
| CMPTYPE2 DDL |
| CMINI RDACRJ.BLO1 |
| INCLUDE (ALTER CREATE DROP ) |
| NODEFINE |

c To run the comparison, select one of the following options:

   ■ (foreground run type) Type S to select Run Compare.

   ■ (batch run type) Type S to select Submit JCL.

CHANGE MANAGER generates a CDL file and a diagnostic output file.
To edit the CDL file that is generated by the comparison, type S to select Edit CDL File.

**WARNING**

Do not attempt to edit the CDL file while the comparison is in progress, or the file will be locked, and the Compare component will not be able to access it.

Press Enter.

**Where to go from here**

After you have compared your data structures and have generated a CDL file, you can import the CDL file to an alter-type work ID and process it as a set of change requests for a subsystem.

**Related Information**

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370

---

**Generating a CDL file from a work ID**

Use the following procedure to convert an alter-type work ID to a CDL file. The CDL that results acts as a record of changes to the data structures.

You can also use the resulting CDL to transmit those changes to another local subsystem or to transmit inter-version changes to remote subsystems.

**To generate a CDL file from a work ID**

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.
2. On the WORKID Action Menu panel, type the name of a WORKID and select Convert Alter WORKID to CDL. Then, press Enter.
3. On the Compare CDL Options panel, type Y or N for each object type that you want to include in or exclude from the comparison.
4. Type S to display a list of the object attributes to include in or exclude from the comparison.
5 On the Compare Object Attributes panel, if you selected to display a list of the object attributes, specify the object attributes.

a To include an object attribute in the comparison, type \textit{Y} adjacent to the attribute.

b If you specified to include the partition attributes in step \textit{Step 5.a on page 291}, you can exclude one or more of the partition attributes. Type \textit{N} adjacent to the attributes that you want to exclude.

c Press END.

6 On the Compare CDL Options panel, type \textit{S} to generate comparison report information as comments in the CDL file.

7 \textit{(optional)} Specify the name of an outbound migrate profile. The outbound migrate profile must contain change rules and locations. CHANGE MANAGER applies the rules \textit{after} it performs the comparison (when it generates the CDL).

8 Select a \textbf{Run Type} and press \textbf{Enter}. Be aware that specifying foreground for large comparisons might make your TSO session unavailable for a lengthy period of time.

9 On the Compare JCL Processing Interface panel, specify the data set names to be used in the comparison.

a \textit{(batch run type)} Type the data set name for the \textit{JCL} that is generated by this process.

b Type the data set name for the \textit{CDL} that is generated by this process.

c Type one of the following options for \textbf{Diagnostics}:

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textit{(foreground run type)} To display the diagnostics on the terminal, type \textit{TERM}.
  \item To write the diagnostics to a sequential file, type the name of the data set.
  \item To write the diagnostics to a print data set, type \textit{SYSOUT}.
\end{itemize}

d \textit{(foreground run type)} If you specified \textit{SYSOUT} in \textit{Step 9.c on page 291 step }, specify the \textit{Sysout Class}.

10 Type \textit{S} to select \textbf{Override Compare defaults} to change data set allocation parameters or to control the content of the CDL that is generated by the comparison process. Press \textbf{Enter}.
On the Compare Override Options panel, if you selected to override the defaults, specify the data set and CDL options.

a To specify the data set allocation parameters for new data sets, type a value for the **Unitname**, **Volume**, **Priqty**, or **Secqty**.

b To include CDL statements for created, altered, or dropped objects, type S to select the statements.

c To display, in the CDL, the change rules from an outbound migrate profile or the automatic change rules, type S for **Display change rules applied to Compare2 BEFORE the Compare**.

d Press END.

On the Compare JCL Processing Interface panel, select your options for the comparison.

a To create the input for the comparison, select one of the following options:

- *(foreground run type)* Type S to select **Create Input**.
- *(batch run type)* Type S to select **Create JCL**.

b To review or modify input to the comparison process, select one of the following options:

- *(foreground run type)* Type S to select **Edit Input**.
- *(batch run type)* Type S to select **Edit JCL**.

Figure 76 on page 292 shows an example of the ALUIN input stream.

Press END.

**Figure 76: ALUIN input stream—convert work ID to CDL**

```
SSID DEBA
CMPTYPE1 WORKID
CMPIN1 RDACRJ.ALTO1
INCLUDE (ALTER CREATE DROP )
NODEFINE
```

c To run the comparison, select one of the following options:

- *(foreground run type)* Type S to select **Run Compare**.
- *(batch run type)* Type S to select **Submit JCL**.

CHANGE MANAGER generates a CDL file and a diagnostic output file.
To edit the CDL file that is generated by the comparison, type **S** to select **Edit CDL File**.

**WARNING**

Do not attempt to edit the CDL file while the comparison is in progress, or the file will be locked, and the Compare component will not be able to access it.

Press **Enter**.

**Where to go from here**

After you have compared your data structures and have generated a CDL file, you can import the CDL file to an alter-type work ID on the same or on a different DB2 subsystem and process it as a set of change requests for a subsystem.

**Related Information**

- **“Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370**

**Using a script to perform a comparison**

The CMP_STRUCTURE_CHG script in the CM/PILOT component of CHANGE MANAGER contains the steps to perform a comparison and generate a CDL file if differences exist between the data structures.

If the CHANGE MANAGER Compare component finds no differences, CM/PILOT worklist processing stops and an Analysis worklist is not created. If differences exist, a CDL file is created and imported, and an Analysis worklist is created to apply the changes. This example assumes that the comparison, import, analysis, and execution are performed on the same subsystem. For more information about scripts, see “Using scripting tools to automate change management” on page 593.

In this task, you create and execute a task ID.

**Before you begin**

Depending on the inputs specified for the comparison, any of the following items can be required:
To create a task ID

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **CM/PILOT**, and press **Enter**.

2. On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select **TASKIDs** and press **Enter**.

3. On the TASKID Action Menu, type the name of a new TASKID and select **Create a TASKID**. Then, press **Enter**.

4. On the Script Selection List, select **Change data structures using a Compare trigger**, and press **Enter**.

5. On the Create TASKID panel, specify the information for a task ID.
   
   a. CM/PILOT uses the name of the task ID as the name for a new alter-type work ID. You can type a different name for **WORKID** or type the name of a work ID name template.

   b. *(optional)* Type the name of a CM/PILOT **Application**. An Application groups a set of CHANGE MANAGER profiles. For more information about Applications, see “Using scripting tools to automate change management” on page 593.

   c. *(optional)* Specify a **Comment** to describe the task ID.

   d. Press **END**.

The task ID is created.
To execute the task ID

1. On the TASKID Action Menu, select Execute a TASKID and press Enter.

2. On the TASKID Interface panel, specify the data set names to be used by CM/PILOT.
   a. Type the data set name for the CM/PILOT Worklist.
   b. Type the data set name for the CM/PILOT JCL.
   c. Type the data set name for Diagnostics or type SYSOUT.

3. Select the method of executing the CM/PILOT worklist.
   For more information about executing a CM/PILOT worklist, see “Processing CM/PILOT worklists” on page 608.

4. (optional) Override the options that are set in CHANGE MANAGER.
   a. Type S to select Override CHANGE MANAGER options and then press Enter.
   b. On the Override CHANGE MANAGER Options panel, select Override CHANGE MANAGER Options.
   c. Type S to select the CHANGE MANAGER Analysis and Execution options that you want to override, and press Enter.
   For more information about the CHANGE MANAGER options, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1.

   WARNING
   BMC does not recommend that you select the Autosubmit override option. This powerful option automatically submits the JCL, which is created from the CM/PILOT generated worklist, to Execution. When you use the Autosubmit override option, use caution because any error in your specifications might cause significant damage to your schemas and a loss of data.

   d. Press END.

5. On the TASKID Interface panel, create a CM/PILOT worklist.
   a. Type S to select Create Worklist. Then, press Enter.
   b. On the Step Settings panel, type S to select Step 1 Compare, and press Enter.
c On the TASKID Compare Step Options panel, select the structures that you want to compare, and press Enter. (For this example, Catalog was selected for Compare1 Type and Compare2 Type.)

d (optional) On the Step Settings panel is displayed, to modify the Analysis step, type S to select Step 2 Analysis step and press Enter.

e (optional) To modify the Execution step, type S to select Step 3 Execution step and press Enter.

To specify the inputs for the comparison

1 Press Enter.

2 On the Compare Catalog to Catalog Scope Selection panel, select One catalog object and all of its dependents as the source of the scope. Press Enter.

   Note
   To select multiple catalog objects, specify scope rules in a baseline profile or an outbound migrate profile and select to use the profile as the source of the scope. For information, see “Using a profile to scope a catalog to a catalog comparison” on page 266.

3 On the Compare Catalog to Catalog panel, type the abbreviation for an object type.

4 If you plan to use a wildcard for Name - part 1, Name - part 2, or Name - part 3, type Y to display a list of objects in a mixed list.

5 Specify the values for Compare1.

   a Type the name of the object.

      ■ If the name of the object has only one part, for Name - part 1, type the name or owner, or type a wildcard to specify an object from a list of objects.

      ■ If the name of the object has two parts, specify the following information:

         —For Name - part 1, type the name or owner, or type a wildcard to specify an object from a list of objects.

         —For Name - part 2, type the name of a single object or type a wildcard to specify an object from a list of objects.

      ■ If the name of the object has three parts (such as a stored procedure), specify the following information:
—For **Name - part 1**, type the name or owner, or type a wildcard to specify an object from a list of objects.

—For **Name - part 2**, type the name of a single object or type a wildcard to specify an object from a list of objects.

—For **Name - part 3**, type the name of an object or type a wildcard to specify an object from a list of objects.

b *(optional)* To limit the scope of the comparison, type the name of the table owner.

c *(optional)* Specify the name of the location of the remote DB2 subsystem. As an alternative, you can type a wildcard for the location name to generate a list of remote locations from which you can select.

6 Specify the values for Compare2.

a Repeat Step 5 on page 296.

b *(optional)* Specify the name of an outbound migrate profile for Compare2. The outbound migrate profile must contain change rules to resolve the names of the objects and creators. CHANGE MANAGER applies the change rules to the objects in Compare2 before the comparison.

7 Press **Enter**.

If you chose to display a list of objects in a mixed list in Step 4 on page 296, the Mixed List panel is displayed. Otherwise, the Compare CDL Options panel is displayed (proceed to Step 8 on page 297).

8 From the Mixed List panel, you can perform one of the following actions:

■ Type **S** to select a single object to use in the comparison. Then, press **Enter**.

■ Press END to exit the mixed list. All of the objects listed on the mixed list will be included in the comparison.

9 Press **Enter**.

10 On the Taskid Compare CDL Options panel, specify the object types and attributes for the comparison.

a Type **Y** or **N** for each object type that you want to include in or exclude from the comparison.

b Type **S** to display a list of the object attributes to include in or exclude from the comparison.
11 On the Compare Object Attributes panel, specify the object attributes.

a To include an object attribute in the comparison, type **Y** adjacent to the attribute.

b If you specified to include the partition attributes, you can exclude one or more of the partition attributes. Type **N** adjacent to the attributes that you want to exclude.

c Press Enter.

12 On the Taskid Compare CDL Options panel, press Enter.

13 On the TASKID Migrate Profiles panel, specify the migrate profiles.

a *(optional)* Specify the name of an outbound migrate profile. The outbound migrate profile can contain change rules and locations. CHANGE MANAGER applies the rules *after* it performs the comparison (when it generates the CDL).

b *(optional)* Specify the name of an inbound migrate profile. The inbound migrate profile can contain change rules. It can be used when the CDL that is generated from the comparison is imported.

c Press Enter.

14 On the CHANGE MANAGER Datasets panel, specify the data set names to be used by the Analysis and Execution components of CHANGE MANAGER. Then, press Enter.

15 On the TASKID Interface panel, select your options for processing the CM/PILOT worklist.

a To edit the CM/PILOT worklist, type **S** to select Edit Worklist.

b To create the JCL to run the worklist, type **S** to select Create JCL.

c To review or modify the JCL, type **S** to select Edit JCL.

d To submit the JCL to run the CM/PILOT worklist, type **S** to select Submit JCL.

e Press Enter.
CM/PILOT creates an Analysis worklist and the Execution JCL that is required to run the worklist.

16 To run the comparison and to import the resulting CDL into an alter-type work ID, execute the Analysis worklist.

Note
The JCL that you use to execute the Analysis worklist is contained in the data set that you specified for JCL Dataset Name in the CHANGE MANAGER Datasets panel.

Related Information
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

Where to go from here

Now that you have compared your data structures and have generated a CDL file, you can import the CDL file to an alter-type work ID and process it as a set of change requests for a subsystem.

You can also import the CDL file to an alter-type work ID on a different subsystem to update a separate version of the data structures. To import the CDL file and update your data structures, see “Altering data structures in a database environment” on page 301.
Altering data structures in a database environment

This section describes the alter process, and the tasks that you can perform to create, modify, and drop your data structures.

Before you begin

Before you create or modify data structures, you need to ensure that the default and user options for the ALTER or CHANGE MANAGER products have been set up properly. To set or change the options, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1.

You might want to create a baseline of your environment before you alter your data structures. A baseline is a snapshot of an application’s data structures at a given point in time. For information about creating baselines, see “Taking a snapshot of a database environment” on page 161.

You also might want to compare your data structures so that you can generate Change Definition Language (CDL) commands in a file that show the differences between two sets of data structures. For information about performing a comparison, see “Comparing database environments” on page 211.

Overview

ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER enable you to create, modify, or drop data structures within a DB2 subsystem.

For example, you can change the name of a data structure and modify attributes such as limit keys and storage groups. This process of creating, modifying, or dropping data structures is known as altering the data structures.
With ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER, you can automate the alter process, as well as the following tasks:

- Determine the dependencies on changed data structures and preserve those dependencies and their associated data
- Analyze the impact of changes by validating the changes against the DB2 catalog
- Import data definition language (DDL) files and CDL files from another subsystem and apply the changes to your subsystem
The workflow in Figure 77 on page 303 illustrates the alter process.

**Figure 77: Workflow for the alter process (page 1)**

- **Start**
- **Do you want to create a structure-only baseline?**
  - Yes: Go to baseline process
  - No: Create an alter-type Work ID
- **Do you want to import CDL or DDL?**
  - Yes: Do you want to use change rules?
    - Yes: Define the change rules in an inbound migrate profile
    - No: Import CDL or DDL to the alter-type Work ID
  - No: Specify the changes to the data structures
- **Do you want to specify changes to the data structures?**
  - Yes: Specify the changes to the data structures
  - No
Figure 78: Workflow for the alter process (page 2)
Changes to data structures

To alter the data structures, you must first create an alter-type work ID. The alter-type work ID is the basic unit of work in the alter process.

After you create the alter-type work ID, you can either specify changes to the data structures. If you import changes to the data structures from DDL files or CDL files, you can also use an inbound migrate profile to customize those changes.

For more information, view the Quick Course "Creating Work IDs".

Related Information

- “Creating an alter-type work ID” on page 351
- “Changes to data structures via Specification component” on page 305
- “Overview of importing files” on page 319

Changes to data structures via Specification component

You specify the changes to data structures through the Specification component. You can select objects from the DB2 catalog and describe changes to be performed on those objects. You can modify and delete objects by using the ALTER and DROP commands. You can also create new objects by using the LIKE or CREATE command. Specification stores the changes in the CD tables using the work ID name as the identifier.

For more information, view the Quick Course "Performing Specification".

You specify changes to the data structures in the same way that you specify the data structures for a migration. You can specify the names of the data structures that you want to appear in a mixed list on the Object Specification panel.
From the mixed list, you can specify the objects that you want to change. The Mixed List panel (see Figure 79 on page 306) displays lists of different types of DB2 data structures.

**Figure 79: Mixed List panel**

```
ALUSMXL ER --------------------------- Mixed List ---------------------------
Command ===> Scroll. . CSR
WORKID . . . . : RDACRJ.ALTER1                               Commands: CANCEL
Type action next to object and press Enter.
   E=Edit   L=Like   D=Drop   U=Undo
Objects 1 to 12 of 215
More:     +
Act     Object-Type    Objects
************************************ TOP **************************************
DB . . . . . . J1ALLB
TSI. . . .   J1ALLB     M01ICP
TBQ. . . .     J1ALLB     T_M01ICP
IXC. .       J1ALLB     I_M01ICP1
#TR . .       J1ALLB     TRM01ICP1
#WW . .       J1ALLB     BW_M01ICP<>L_SELCOLS
#WW . .       J1ALLB     BW_M01ICP<>L_SELCOLS
#WW . .       J1ALLB     VW_M01ICP<>SELALL_BV
TS . . . .   J1ALLB     M02SSEG
TBQ. . .     J1ALLB     T_M02SSEG
IX . .       J1ALLB     I_M02SSEG1
IX . .       J1ALLB     I_M02SSEG2
```

For a list of the abbreviations for object types that Specification uses in the Mixed List panel, as well as the data types for the object names, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*.

You can use action codes (or Command line commands) on the Mixed List panel to indicate the type of action that you want to perform. Some of the actions that you can perform in the Mixed List panel are described in Table 26 on page 306.

**Table 26: Mixed List actions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AX</td>
<td>Auxiliary Object (LOB)</td>
<td>Displays the auxiliary objects for LOB columns that are associated with a base table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Drop</td>
<td>Excludes the data structure that is explicitly marked for migration (or implicitly marked in the migrate options) from being included in the migration or marks the data structure to be dropped.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Edit</td>
<td>Specifies the creation of data structures on the destination subsystem that are a modified version of those on the origin subsystem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Like</td>
<td>Specifies the creation of a single data structure on the destination subsystem using the data structure from the origin subsystem as a template. Dependent structures are not created. You can also use the C (Create) action code to create a data structure without a template.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>Undo</td>
<td>Reverses the action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Act</td>
<td>Action</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XM</td>
<td>Auxiliary Object</td>
<td>Displays the auxiliary objects for XML columns that are associated with a base table. You can only view the name of an auxiliary object for an XML column. You cannot drop, like, or edit the object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can also use the following command-line commands on the Mixed List panel:

- DROPALL marks all of the data structures to be dropped. This command is the equivalent of typing D in the Act column for all data structures.

- UNDOALL reverses the action on all data structures. This command is the equivalent of typing U in the Act column for all data structures.

For more information about using a mixed list, see “Specified data structures method” on page 35. For more information about the commands that you can use in the Mixed List panel, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual.

**Related Information**

- “Specifying changes to data structures” on page 373

---

**Identification of changes to data structures**

When you specify a change to an object, an asterisk (*) and a change-level indicator appears on a list panel adjacent to the Act column.

Table 27 on page 307 describes each of the indicators that relate to changing data structures.

**Table 27: Change-level indicators**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Indicates that you changed one or more object attributes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Indicates that you dropped an object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Indicates that you LIKEd, copied, inserted, or added an object</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| @         | Indicates that you changed at least one auxiliary object that is associated with a base table
<pre><code>        | If you change the base table, the appropriate indicator overrides the @ indicator. For more information about auxiliary objects, see “Changes to auxiliary objects for a LOB column” on page 308. |
</code></pre>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$</td>
<td>Indicates that you estimated the space for an object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong></td>
<td>This indicator is not applicable to auxiliary objects.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When you request a change to a data structure, only the definition of the data structure and the requested changes are saved in the Change Definition (CD) tables. The specified changes do not occur in the DB2 catalog until you analyze the changes, generate a worklist, and execute the worklist.

### Changes to auxiliary objects for a LOB column

You use the Auxiliary Objects List panel to edit, like, or drop auxiliary objects for a LOB column. The panel lists only auxiliary table spaces, tables, and indexes.

**Tip**
Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

**Figure 80: Auxiliary Objects List panel**

```
ALUSAXL ER --------------------- Auxiliary Objects List ---------------------
Command ===> Scroll . . CSR
WORKID . . . . : RDACRJ.ALTER1 Commands: CANCEL
Base Table . . : J1ALL1B.TBT12IM
Type action next to object and press Enter.
  E=Edit  L=Like  D=Drop  U=Undo
Objects 1 to 3 of 3
More:
Act Object-Type Objects Column Part
TS . . . . J1ALL1B LD2RWHW5
TB . . . . J1ALL1B TBTI2COLCDD2RWV7C COLC11_11 1
IX . . . . J1ALL1B ITBTI2COLCDD2RWMXU
```

The auxiliary objects are grouped by each partition and are sorted by the LOB column name and partition number. Orphaned auxiliary objects are displayed in the Unattached Objects section at the end of the list. The Auxiliary Objects List panel uses the same object-type abbreviations as the Mixed List panel.

As in the Mixed List panel, you can use action codes (or **Command** line commands) in the Auxiliary Objects List panel to indicate the type of action that you want to perform. You can only edit, like, drop, or undo an action on an auxiliary object for a LOB column in the Auxiliary Objects List panel.

For more information about the commands that you can use in the Auxiliary Objects List panel, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1*.
Creation of auxiliary objects for a LOB column

To create an auxiliary object for a base table in a base table space, you can use the CAX action code (or Command line command) on the Table Column Detail or the Table Columns List panel. The CAX action code can be used with partitioned or nonpartitioned table spaces.

For partitioned table spaces, you use the CAX action code to use templates to create the auxiliary table spaces, auxiliary tables, and auxiliary indexes that are required for a base table that contains a LOB column. The templates enable you to specify the definition for an auxiliary object and to replicate that definition to the other auxiliary objects in each partition of the base table.

You can use the templates to name the auxiliary objects in a partitioned base table in one of the following ways:

- With name prefixing, which causes the products to automatically and uniquely name the auxiliary objects, based on a prefix that you provide
- Without name prefixing, which causes the products to name all of the auxiliary objects based on a name that you provide

After you provide the name, you must edit the new auxiliary objects and make the names unique.

When you exit the last panel that is displayed for the templates, an auxiliary objects list panel displays the list of replicated objects. You can also name a single set of auxiliary objects (table space, table, and index) for a specific partition.

For nonpartitioned table spaces, the CAX command enables you to create all of the auxiliary objects that are required for a base table. Templates are not used. You must provide a name for each of the objects.

--- Related Information ---

- “Creating auxiliary objects for a partitioned table space” on page 504
- “Creating auxiliary objects for a nonpartitioned table space” on page 516

Considerations for changing auxiliary objects for a LOB column

Consider the following items when you specify changes to auxiliary objects:
- The products do not allow you to drop an auxiliary table space when it contains an auxiliary table. If you drop the base table, the products also drop the auxiliary table and auxiliary index. After the auxiliary table and the auxiliary index are dropped, you can drop the auxiliary table space.

- You can drop an auxiliary table if it is empty. If it is not empty, you must drop the base table. Alternatively, you can delete all of the rows in a base table after it is unloaded and then drop the auxiliary table.

- The products do not allow you to drop an auxiliary index when it contains data. To drop the index, you must drop the auxiliary table. Alternatively, you can delete all of the rows in a base table after it is unloaded and then drop the auxiliary index.

- If you created the auxiliary objects with CURRENT RULES = STD, the products drop the auxiliary table space, auxiliary table, and auxiliary index when they drop the base table.

- If you create a LOB column and the associated auxiliary objects in a base table and then cancel the creation of the LOB column (by typing CANCEL on the Table Columns List), the products do not create the LOB column. However, the products have already saved the definition of the auxiliary objects. In the Auxiliary Objects List panel, the column that is associated with the auxiliary objects is listed as <NOT FOUND>. If you do not remove the auxiliary objects, you will receive an error when you execute the worklist, because no association exists between the auxiliary objects and the base table. To remove the auxiliary objects, undo the actions on the Auxiliary Objects List panel.

- If a base table is marked with a *@ change-level indicator in the Mixed List panel, you cannot undo the requested changes for the table. To remove the indicator, you must undo the changes to the auxiliary objects on the Auxiliary Objects List panel.

- If you change the definition of an auxiliary index from STOGROUP to VCAT, you might need to rename the index. The first eight characters of the name of a VCAT-defined index must be unique. Similarly, if you create an auxiliary index and you are using name prefixing, you must specify a five-character prefix for the index name to ensure the uniqueness of the name.

- You must create an auxiliary table space, table, and index for each LOB column for each partition of a partitioned table space.

### Conversion of table spaces

DB2 provides several types of table spaces in which you can store various types of data. As your needs change, you might need to change the type of table space that
holds your data. ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER enable you to easily convert from one type of table space to another.

Table 28 on page 311 shows the supported types of conversions and page references either to instructions for performing the conversions or to more information about the conversion.

Table 28: Supported types of conversions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>From this type</th>
<th>To this type</th>
<th>Supported</th>
<th>NA</th>
<th>Supported</th>
<th>Supported</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nonpartitioned segmented</td>
<td>Index-controlled partitioned</td>
<td>&quot;Converting a nonpartitioned table space to an index-controlled partitioned table space&quot; on page 463</td>
<td>&quot;Converting a nonpartitioned table space to a table-controlled partitioned table space&quot; on page 469</td>
<td>&quot;Converting a nonpartitioned table space to a range-partitioned table space&quot; on page 472</td>
<td>&quot;Converting a nonpartitioned table space to a partition-by-growth table space&quot; on page 473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonpartitioned simple (DB2 Version 8) implicit simple table space</td>
<td>Nonpartitioned segmented</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>&quot;Converting a nonpartitioned table space to an index-controlled partitioned table space&quot; on page 463</td>
<td>&quot;Converting a nonpartitioned table space to a table-controlled partitioned table space&quot; on page 469</td>
<td>&quot;Converting a nonpartitioned table space to a range-partitioned table space&quot; on page 472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index-controlled partitioned</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>&quot;Converting a partitioned table space to a nonpartitioned table space&quot; on page 475</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>&quot;Converting an index-controlled partitioned table space to a range-partitioned table space&quot; on page 487</td>
<td>&quot;Converting a partitioned table space to a partition-by-growth table space&quot; on page 488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From this type</td>
<td>To this type</td>
<td>Non partitioned segmented</td>
<td>Index-controlled partitioned</td>
<td>Table-controlled partitioned</td>
<td>Range-partitioned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table-controlled partitioned</td>
<td>“Converting a partitioned table space to a nonpartitioned table space” on page 475</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>“Converting a table-controlled partitioned table space to an index-controlled partitioned table space” on page 479</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>“Converting a partitioned table space to range-partitioned table spaces by importing DML” on page 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range-partitioned</td>
<td>“Converting a partitioned table space to a nonpartitioned table space” on page 475</td>
<td>Supported</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>“Converting a partitioned table space to a partition-by-growth table space” on page 488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partition-by-growth</td>
<td>“Converting a partitioned table space to a nonpartitioned table space” on page 475</td>
<td>“Converting a partition-by-growth table space to an index-controlled partitioned table space” on page 491</td>
<td>“Converting a partition-by-growth table space to a table-controlled partitioned table space” on page 493</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>“Implicit objects in partition-by-growth table spaces” on page 316</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Conversion of a table space to a table-controlled partitioned table space or a range-partitioned table space

Analysis performs different actions depending on the type of table space that you choose to convert to a table-controlled partitioned table space or a range-partitioned table space.

Table 29 on page 314 describes these actions and lists the commands that Analysis generates in the worklist.
Table 29: Converting to table-controlled partitioning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If you convert this type of table space...</th>
<th>Specification performs the following action...</th>
<th>and Analysis generates these commands in the worklist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A partitioned table space with a partitioning index</td>
<td>Uses the DB2 catalog to populate the limit key and the partitioning key columns</td>
<td>ALTER TABLE ALTER PARTITION or ALTER INDEX NOT CLUSTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A nonpartitioned table space, or a partitioned table space that does not have a partitioning index</td>
<td>Does not populate the limit key and the partitioning key columns</td>
<td>DROP TABLESPACE CREATE TABLESPACE CREATE TABLE (using table-controlled partitioning)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A partitioned table space that you have LIKEd</td>
<td>Might use an index that was created in the work ID to populate the limit key and the partitioning key columns</td>
<td>CREATE TABLESPACE CREATE TABLE (using table-controlled partitioning) CREATE INDEX CLUSTER</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**

If you are migrating a table that you are converting to table-controlled partitioning, the products include CREATE TABLESPACE and CREATE TABLE statements in the migrate-type worklist, even if the table space was not selected for migration.

**Preserving the values of limit keys**

**Note**

Preserving the values of limit keys is relevant only for table spaces that are not defined as LARGE and in which the DSSIZE of the table space is equal to zero.

IBM recommends that you convert a table in an index-controlled partitioned table space to table-controlled partitioning by altering the definition of the partitioning index from CLUSTER to NOT CLUSTER, and then back to CLUSTER. When you perform these actions, DB2 automatically sets the limit key values for the last partition to the MAXVALUE or MINVALUE.

When you choose to convert an index-controlled partitioned table space to a table-controlled partitioned or range-partitioned table space, ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER use one of the following methods to accomplish the task:

- Alter the definition of a partitioning index from CLUSTER to NOT CLUSTER and then back to CLUSTER

  This method is used if the table spaces are defined as LARGE and in which the DSSIZE of the table space is greater than zero (0), or if you choose not to preserve the values of the limit keys in the last partition of the table space.
Alter the value of the limit key for the last partition in the table space to the value that existed for the last partition.

This method, in which you preserve the values of the limit keys in the last partition of the table space, prevents the limit key from being set to MAXVALUE (or high values). However, this method requires the reorganization of the last partition.

— If you preserve the values, ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER require that a REORG be run against the last partition. (If a REORG is not run, DB2 leaves the table space partition in a REORG PENDING status.) If the data stored in the last partition is beyond the limit key value, DB2 discards rows when it reorganizes the partition. To verify whether the data is beyond the limit key value, issue a SELECT MAX statement on the first column of the partitioning key.

— If you do not preserve the values, DB2 automatically assigns the limit key values for the last partition to MAXVALUE or MINVALUE (or high or low values). All data that is currently stored in the last partition remains in the partition, even if the data was actually beyond the limit key value that was originally specified for the partition. In addition, ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER do not allow you to rotate or add partitions. Allowing DB2 to set high values for your limit key has the following disadvantages:

- The original limit key value specified for that partition will be lost.
- If you add or rotate a partition to this table, you will have to change the limit key for the existing last partition. When you change a limit key, DB2 puts the table space partition in a REORG PENDING status.

Before you run Analysis, you can change whether to preserve the values of the limit keys on the Tablespace Parts List panel.

Note
Because of restrictions with the DB2 commands to alter limit keys of tables that contain large object (LOB) columns, ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER are unable to preserve the values of the limit keys if a table contains a LOB column, and if the table space is not defined as LARGE and the DSSIZE is equal to zero.

If a table contains a LOB column, BMC recommends that you specify a value for the DSSIZE, and drop and create the table space before you convert it to table-controlled partitioning.

Rotating partitions

You can identify table space partitions by both their physical and logical partition numbers. It is important to know the partition numbers because DB2 modifies the logical partition numbers when it rotates partitions of a table space. Table 30 on page 316.
Table 30: Referencing physical and logical partition numbers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component/Object</th>
<th>Reference to partition numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Specification</td>
<td>Uses the logical partition number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Specification displays the physical partition number for information only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baseline</td>
<td>Saves the physical and logical partition numbers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baseline Report</td>
<td>Uses the logical partition number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The baseline report includes the physical partition number as a comment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worklist</td>
<td>Uses the physical partition number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDL</td>
<td>Uses the physical partition number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDL</td>
<td>Uses the logical partition number.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER enable you to rotate the first partitions in a table-controlled partitioned or a range-partitioned table space to the last partitions in the table space. You specify the number of partitions to rotate in the Tablespace Parts List panel. For each partition, Analysis builds an ALTER TABLE ROTATE PARTITION statement in the worklist. When you execute the worklist, DB2 deletes all of the data in the rotated partitions of the table. The products allow you to change the value of the limit keys so that they are valid for the last partitions.

**Note**
If a table in the table space has a foreign key with a delete rule of RESTRICT, ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER remove the relationship before rotating the partitions and then add the relationship after rotating the partitions.

**Implicit objects in partition-by-growth table spaces**

ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER support the automatic creation of a database or a table space.

The products also support the use of the `<DEFLT>` keyword as the database name or table space name, as shown in Table 31 on page 317.
Table 31: Specifying «DEFLT» for the database or table space name

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Database name</th>
<th>Table space name</th>
<th>CREATE syntax</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;DEFLT&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;DEFLT&gt;</td>
<td>CREATE TABLE  tableName;</td>
<td>DB2 creates the table in an implicit database (named DSNnnnnnn) and an implicit table space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User-defined name</td>
<td>&lt;DEFLT&gt;</td>
<td>CREATE TABLE  tableName IN DATABASE databaseName;</td>
<td>DB2 creates the table in an explicit database and an implicit table space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;DEFLT&gt;</td>
<td>User-defined name</td>
<td>ERROR</td>
<td>You cannot explicitly create a table space in an implicit database in ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For reference, the guidelines in Table 32 on page 317 apply when you work with implicit table spaces.

Table 32: Working with implicit table spaces

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Situation</th>
<th>DB2 or product response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>You create a table that has a ROWID GENERATED BY DEFAULT column in an implicit table space.</td>
<td>DB2 automatically creates an enforcing index.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You create a base table in an implicit table space.</td>
<td>DB2 automatically creates auxiliary objects to support the table’s large object (LOB) columns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You add a ROWID GENERATED BY DEFAULT column (or a LOB column) to a table that exists in an implicit table space within an implicit database and your changes result in a DROP TABLE and a CREATE TABLE statement.</td>
<td>The product re-creates the table space implicitly. Note: You do not need to create the enforcing index for the ROWID and the auxiliary objects. However, if you want to maintain control over the names and attributes of the required enforcing index and auxiliary objects, you must re-create the table space explicitly.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| You add a ROWID GENERATED BY DEFAULT column (or a LOB column) to a table that exists in an implicit table space within an explicit database (defined by the user or defined as DSNDDB04). | If your changes result in a DROP TABLE and a CREATE TABLE statement, the product drops and re-creates the table in an explicit table space. You must create the enforcing index for the ROWID and the auxiliary objects.  
If your changes result in an ALTER TABLE ADD COLUMN statement, the product alters the table in the implicit table space. You do not need to create the enforcing index for the ROWID and the auxiliary objects. |
### Considerations for changing data structures

Consider the following items when you specify changes to data structures:

- When you type E in the Act column adjacent to an object, the detail panel displays the SQL CREATE statement attributes for that object or element. For example, the Table Owner and Tablespace Name are attributes of a table. When you change the definition of an object, the detail panel for the object type displays the attributes of the object and a New Values column. You type new attribute values in the New Values column.

- Detail panels sometimes display a value in both the Current Values column and the New Values column, which indicates that the field is a copied field. A copied field is displayed when a blank value or a 0 (zero) for a numeric attribute has meaning. For example, if an EDITPROC exists for a table, the name of the EDITPROC appears in both the Current Values column and the New Values column. To eliminate the EDITPROC, you must specify a blank in the New Values column. In this example, a blank indicates a deliberate action or value.

- If you alter a table in a table space that was created implicitly, and those changes require the table to be rebuilt, Analysis compares the primary quantity for the table space in the DB2 catalog to the default primary quantity value for an implicit table space. If the primary quantity in the catalog is larger than the default value, Analysis re-creates the table space explicitly. If the default value is larger, Analysis re-creates the table space implicitly.

- If you have defined an identity column in your table with GENERATED ALWAYS, note that if the table must be dropped and rebuilt the unique values that are assigned to the rows in the column might change when the values are reloaded.

You can have the utilities preserve the existing values in the identity column, or you can enable DB2 to generate new unique values for the identity column.

—To have the BMC utilities (BASIC UNLOAD, UNLOAD PLUS, and LOADPLUS) preserve the existing values in the identity column, simply run Analysis and Execution.

By default, the ALUIN input stream includes the NOREGENIDENTITY keyword. NOREGENIDENTITY tells Analysis not to allow DB2 to generate new values for an identity column that is defined as GENERATED ALWAYS if the table is dropped and created. In addition, Analysis adds the...
IDENTITYOVERRIDE YES and UPDATEMAXA YES parameters to the -BMCL (LOADPLUS) worklist command. IDENTITYOVERRIDE YES tells LOADPLUS to load identity column values from the input file. UPDATEMAXA YES tells LOADPLUS to update the MAXASSIGNEDVAL column of SYSIBM.SYSSEQUENCES when loading identity column values from an input file.

To have the IBM utilities preserve the existing values in the identity column, perform the following tasks:

1. Specify the GENERATED BY DEFAULT parameter for the identity column.
2. Determine the highest value that is currently assigned to a row. You can use SQL to retrieve the value in the counter in the SYSIBM.SYSSEQUENCES table, or you can enter the MAX command-line command on the Identity Column Detail panel in Specification.
3. Increase the value specified in the START WITH parameter to accommodate inserting additional rows.
4. Run Analysis and Execution. Analysis unloads and loads the current values.

To enable DB2 to generate new unique values when using the BMC or IBM utilities, manually change the NOREGENIDENTITY ALUIN keyword to REGENIDENTITY. Then, run Analysis and Execution.

The ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER products support various data conversions for existing data. You can change any of the column attributes for existing data, provided that the data can be converted to the new definition. CHANGE MANAGER supports the conversion of a VARCHAR or LONG VARCHAR data type to a BLOB or CLOB data type. If a column is already defined as a LOB data type, it cannot be converted.

Related Information

- “Converting a VARCHAR data type to a LOB data type” on page 520
- “Accomplishing your goals” on page 345

Overview of importing files

You can use ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER to process files that are received from the same or another subsystem and apply the changes. The products convert the data structures that are stored in the files into change requests in a work ID.
After the file is imported, the products create entries in the CD tables as if the entries had been requested in the Specification component. You can then modify the work ID in Specification, analyze it, and execute the resulting worklist to implement the changes.

### Types of file that can be imported

With CHANGE MANAGER, you can import CDL, DDL, and CM/PILOT data manipulation language (DML) files. With ALTER, you can import only DDL files.

#### CDL files

CDL is a BMC proprietary language that supports the creation, dropping, or alteration of DB2 data structures.

You can create CDL by using the Compare component of CHANGE MANAGER or by manually creating the CDL commands in a file. (For more information about creating CDL commands, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual.) The CDL statements show the differences between two sets of data structures. The CDL file can be either a sequential, 80-column data set or a member of a PDS.

If you want to quickly apply a change to an application, you can convert change requests for an alter-type work ID into CDL statements. You can then use the resulting CDL to alter another instance of the application’s data structures. CHANGE MANAGER converts LIKE and DROP entries into CREATE and DROP CDL commands. When CHANGE MANAGER processes ALTER entries, it generates a CDL ALTER command. If the data structure has not actually been altered, CHANGE MANAGER ignores the entry and generates a message in the diagnostic output file.

**Note**

If the CDL includes a CREATE PROCEDURE statement and other procedures exist in the catalog with the same name, the product imports the statement as a CREATE PROCEDURE ADD VERSION statement.

To import a CDL file, see “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370.
DDL files

DDL is a category of Structured Query Language (SQL) statements that create DB2 objects.

You can import DDL statements to create your DB2 objects. Then, use the space estimation feature to determine the amount of space that a table space or index will require.

The DDL file should meet the following criteria:

■ DDL files can be either a sequential, 80-column data set or a member of a partitioned data set (PDS).

■ The DDL statements must appear in columns 1 through 72 in free format. The products ignore columns 73 through 80.

■ If multiple DDL statements appear in the file, you can use semicolons to separate them.

Note

The DDL statements can be separated by a character other than the semicolon if the --#SET TERMINATOR value control statement is inserted into the DDL file. The --#SET TERMINATOR statement is the convention that is used by the IBM DSNTEP2 sample dynamic SQL program and SPUFI. The products use the pound sign (#) as the value. The value can be any character except a blank, comma (,), double quotation mark ("), single quotation mark (‘), left parenthesis [()], right parenthesis [)], or an underscore (_).

■ Products ignore comments in a DDL file, such as the authorizations in a baseline report. Comments begin with two dashes (--) and continue until the end of the line. No other comment characters are recognized.

Note

The --#SET TERMINATOR statement is not treated as a comment.

You should not attempt to import incremental DDL from a file. Incremental DDL modifies objects by dropping and rebuilding them. If you want to make changes to your data structures, it is more efficient to migrate the changes by using the change migration process, which generates CDL. For information, see “Maintaining database environments” on page 545.

Note

If the DDL file includes a CREATE PROCEDURE statement and other procedures exist in the catalog with the same name, the product imports the statement as a CREATE PROCEDURE statement.
Tip
To import a DDL file, see “Importing a DDL file in ALTER” on page 372.

DML files

DML is a SQL-like data manipulation language that updates, deletes, and migrates data structures, or estimates space.

You can create DML statements by using the CM/PILOT component of CHANGE MANAGER, or by manually creating the statements in a file. You can also use the example DML that BMC provides.

The DML file should meet the following criteria:

- The DML files can be either a sequential, 80-column data set or a member of a PDS.

- The DML file can consist of DML statements that are extracted from a CM/PILOT worklist, or the file can be one of the following members in the HLQ.BMCCNTL data set:
  - ACMDMLD1
  - ACMDMLD2
  - ACMDMLD3
  - ACMDMLL1
  - ACMDMLL2
  - ACMDMLM1
  - ACMDMLM2
  - ACMDMLP1
  - ACMDMLP2
  - ACMDMLP3
  - ACMDMLT1
  - ACMDMLT2
  - ACMDMLUA
  - ACMDMLUB
  - ACMDMLUC
  - ACMDMLUD
  - ACMDMLUE
  - ACMDMLUF
  - ACMDMLU1
  - ACMDMLU2
  - ACMDMLU3
  - ACMDMLU4
A DML file can contain one or more of the following statements:

- DELETE
- LIKE
- MIGRATE
- SET SPACE ESTIMATION
- UPDATE

CHANGE MANAGER does not support importing the DELETE SYNTAXTABLE, DELETE WORKID, REPLICATE WORKID, and SET OMITUNICODE statements.

A DML file cannot contain a MIGRATE statement and a DELETE, LIKE, or UPDATE statement. The statements must occur in separate files.

For more information, view the Quick Course "CM/PILOT Overview."

---

**Related Information**

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370

---

**Types of work IDs that can be used**

You can import your file into a new alter-type work ID or into an existing alter-type work ID.

---

**Note**

If your DML file contains a MIGRATE statement, CHANGE MANAGER automatically changes the alter-type work ID to a migrate-type work ID.

---

**New alter-type work ID**

When you import your CDL or DDL file into a new alter-type work ID, CHANGE MANAGER can use change rules in an inbound migrate profile to apply changes to imported data structures.
CHANGE MANAGER cannot use an inbound migrate profile when importing a DML file. Inbound migrate profiles are not available for the ALTER product.

Inbound migrate profiles modify the input that is imported from another system to match the receiving subsystem’s version (or local modifications) of the application. Inbound migrate profiles can contain change rules that modify the attributes of data structures. Unlike an outbound migrate profile that is used in the migration process, you cannot specify scope rules or locations with an inbound migrate profile.

The change rules in an inbound migrate profile match the object type and attributes to those in the imported data structures, and apply the rule when a match is found. Change rules enable you to easily specify and repeat common changes. The change rules that you can specify in an inbound migrate profile for an alter-type work ID are the same as those that you would specify for an outbound migrate profile for a migrate-type work ID. For information about specifying change rules, see “Types of values for change rule attributes” on page 43.

CHANGE MANAGER creates the CD table entries after you import the file. For example, if a change rule specifies to change the database name DEMO* to ACM*, the product reads the DDL statement CREATE DATABASE DEMOHR and the Import component applies the change rule. The product creates the CD table entries to CREATE DATABASE ACMHR.

**Tip**
To create an inbound migrate profile, see “Creating an inbound migrate profile in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 354.

**Existing alter-type work ID**

When you import a CDL or a DDL file into an existing alter-type work ID, the changes that are in the work ID can be either replaced by or merged with the changes in the file that you import.

CHANGE MANAGER cannot use the change rules that are defined in an inbound migrate profile for an existing work ID to change the data structures. When you import a DML file, the changes are replaced by the changes in the file.

If you choose to replace the changes in the work ID, the product replaces the entries in the product CD tables. In addition, the product inserts the REPLACEWORKID keyword into the ALUIN input stream. To manually specify to replace the changes in the work ID, edit the JCL that is created. Change the WORKID keyword to REPLACEWORKID.

If you want to merge the changes that are in the work ID with the changes in the CDL or DDL file, the product imports the changes for objects that are not already stored in the work ID. If the object is already in the work ID, the product ignores changes for that object and issues an error.
To merge the changes in the CDL or DDL file for the same work ID, choose to replace the changes in the work ID. Then, edit the JCL or the input that is created. Change REPLACEWORKID workID to WORKID workID WORKIDMERGE.

Validity checks

When generating change requests from the CDL, DDL, and DML files, the products perform validity and performance checks.

Complete validity and performance checks are performed when a worklist is generated by Analysis. Table 33 on page 325 lists the rules that the products follow for the SQL statements in the CDL or DDL files.

Table 33: Import input rules for CDL and DDL files

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQL statement</th>
<th>Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CREATE</td>
<td>Import creates a LIKE entry in the CD tables for the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DROP</td>
<td>If the object to be dropped exists in the DB2 catalog, the products create a DROP entry in the CD tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALTER</td>
<td>If the object to be altered exists in the DB2 catalog, the products match the corresponding old and new values for the attributes to be changed, and create an ALTER entry in the CD tables for those attributes that change. An ALTER statement might also refer to a previous CREATE statement in the DDL.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition, if force-type change rules are specified in an inbound migrate profile, CHANGE MANAGER suppresses the changes for that specific attribute.

Validation of object text dependencies

The products validate text for the following objects:

- Views
- View dependents
- Triggers
- Check constraints
- Indexes on an expression
- Materialized query tables (MQTs)
This feature performs the following functions:

- Parses the object for object and attribute dependencies
- Applies change rules for name changes to objects and columns

For more information, see “Validity and performance checks” on page 66.

**Application of change rules to view and trigger text**

CHANGE MANAGER applies change rules to view text and trigger text.

For more information, see “Change list precedence” on page 47.

**Import results**

In addition to creating the change requests for a work ID, the products also return a completion code and build a diagnostic output log.

The diagnostic output log, ALUPRINT, lists the messages and errors that the job generates. The log contains the following information:

- ALUIN parameters
- DB2 subsystem connection message
- Summary of objects parsed and processed
- Final return code

Table 34 on page 326 lists some of the return codes that might appear in the diagnostic log.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Code (RC)</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>No errors or warnings were issued</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Warnings were issued</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 or 12</td>
<td>Errors were issued</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When you import a DML file, the diagnostic output includes a DML report. For more information about DML reports, see “Editing a task ID” on page 598.
Error correction

If the import was unsuccessful, the diagnostic output log contains messages that indicate the errors.

The diagnostic output log might be assigned to TERM (in the foreground), assigned to SYSOUT, or sent to a data set. You cannot assign diagnostic output to a member of a PDS. The messages indicate the type of error, the sequence number of the command that contains the error, and the token where the error was detected.

Messages are documented in the BMC Documentation Center, which is available on the BMC Support Central site (http://www.bmc.com/support).

If errors occur while data structures are imported, you can correct the errors by using one of the following methods:

- Delete the work ID that was used, edit the input file to correct the errors, and reimport the file under a new work ID. You can use the same work ID name for both the old and the new work IDs.

- Use Specification to enter the changes that were omitted or modify the changes that were incorrect.

The method that you choose depends on the quantity and severity of errors. For example, assume that every imported table space definition from a CDL or DDL file failed because of naming conflicts. In this case, you can create an inbound migrate profile to modify the table space names, and then reimport the file and use the inbound migrate profile. If only a few errors exist in a very large input file, it might be easier and faster to use Specification to enter the changes that were omitted, rather than to reimport the entire file.

Overview of space estimation

Space estimation enables you to determine the amount of space that a table space or index will require based on the data structure definitions and their estimated usages. You can specify estimates of the number of rows in the table, the average length of the rows, and the average length of the index key. Using the CM/PILOT component of CHANGE MANAGER, you can specify space estimation parameters by using DML statements, user-defined tables, and other work IDs.

You can use space estimation for the following purposes:

- To project the number of tracks, cylinders, or blocks required to allocate the data set for that object
To estimate the space requirements when you create a new structure or when you copy and modify an existing structure

To estimate the space requirements for existing table spaces and indexes when the work load changes

**Note**

When you estimate space:

- You must make any changes to your structures before you estimate space.
- You cannot resize the DB2 catalog or directory tables.
- You cannot estimate space for auxiliary table spaces or indexes, as it is not supported.

ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER can perform table and index space estimation by using statistics from the tables in the DASD MANAGER PLUS database (with the BMCSTATS utility), if the following conditions exist:

- You have the DASD MANAGER PLUS product installed (the DASDMAN installation option is set to Y).
- The installer selected to interface ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER with DASD MANAGER PLUS.

If DASD MANAGER PLUS is not installed, ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER use the DB2 catalog statistics (from the IBM RUNSTATS utility) to perform space estimation. If the DB2 catalog statistics are not available, ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER use projected values for estimating table and index space. The products can also estimate space based on values that you provide.

**Estimation of space for a table space**

The space estimate for a table space is based on the number of pages, which is determined by the following attributes:

- Percent of free space on each page
- Free page frequency
- Number of rows expected in the table or partition
- Average row length
- Size for each partition
You can estimate the space for a table space and modify the data structure definitions in the Tablespace Estimation panel, which is displayed in Figure 81 on page 329.

**Figure 81: Tablespace Estimation panel (nonpartitioned)**

To estimate the space for a table space, you can modify the values for the fields that are listed in Table 35 on page 329. When you modify one or more of these values, a space estimation marker ($) is added adjacent to the object on the Mixed List panel. The marker denotes that the object is stored in the CD tables by Specification solely because of space estimation parameters, and that no changes are requested which would affect analysis.

**Table 35: Attributes for estimating the table space**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Device Type</td>
<td>The type of disk device on which the DB2 data set is to be allocated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Valid values are 3340, 3350, 3375, 3380, 3390, or 9345.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Percent Compressed</td>
<td>The percentage used to reduce the average row length. User-supplied percentages are stored on the CD tables. Percent Compressed is applied to the entire table space. It is not applied to the compressed average row length or estimated space if the average row length that is displayed was determined by the BMCSTATS utility and the table space or table space partition was already compressed. In that case, compression will already be applied to those values. Valid values are 00 through 99. The default is zero.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Avg Row Length         | The average row length for the table. The Avg Orig field indicates the origination or source of the Avg Row Length field. To derive the value of the Avg Row Length, the products gather information from one of the following sources (shown in order):
|                        | 1. If the DASDMAN installation option is Y, statistics that the BMCSTATS utility gathers in the DASD MANAGER PLUS tables (Stat)
|                        | 2. Statistics that the IBM RUNSTATS utility gathers in the DB2 system catalog (Rnst)
|                        | 3. A projected value calculated by the products (Proj)
|                        | If a value for the average row length was saved in the product CD tables, space estimation uses that value, unless the value was projected. In that case, the products recalculate the value. |
| NbrRows                | The number of rows in the table.                                                                                                                                                                           |

To modify the data structure definitions, you can edit the values for the fields that are listed in Table 36 on page 330. When you modify the definition, an "A" is added adjacent to the object on the Mixed List panel. This marker indicates that a change request has been made for the object.

### Table 36: Attributes for modifying the table space

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Segsize</td>
<td>The segment size for the segmented table space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priqty</td>
<td>The primary space (expressed in Allocation Unit) that is allocated for the DB2-defined data set. This value must be at least 1. Valid values are 1 through 67,108,864. The default value comes from the catalog or data set. If the Allocation Unit is K, the value will be rounded to a multiple of 4 KB. For example, if the Priqty is zero (0), the value is rounded to 4 KB. Entering the PE action code (or line command) for a partition propagates the estimated space to the Priqty field. Entering the PEALL command-line command propagates the estimated space to the Priqty field for all of the partitions in the table space.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field | Description
--- | ---
Secqty | The secondary space (expressed in Allocation Unit) allocated for the DB2-defined data set. Valid values are 0 through 4,194,304. The default value comes from the catalog or data set. If the Allocation Unit is K, the value will be rounded to a multiple of 4 KB. For example, if the SecQty is seven (7), the value is rounded to 8 KB.

Allocation Unit | The unit to use for space estimation calculations, as well as primary and secondary quantities. The default value comes from the installation standards. Possible values are K (kilobytes), T (tracks), or C (cylinders).

Freepage | How often to leave a free page when the index, table space, or partition is loaded or reorganized. Valid values are 0 through 255. The default value is 0, leaving no free pages.

Pctfree | The percentage of each page to leave free when the table space or partition is loaded or reorganized. Valid values are 0 through 99. The default value is 5.

Compress | Specifies whether compression is enabled for data within the table space or partition. Changing the value of Compress from N to Y does not affect "what if" estimates using Percent Compressed.

Maxrows | The maximum number of rows on each data page.

Dssize | In a partitioned table space, the maximum size for each partition in each data set. **Note:** When you import a CDL or DDL file that does not include the DSSIZE for an auxiliary table space, the Import component assigns a value of 4,194,304 bytes to the DSSIZE.

Maxpartitions | For partition-by-growth table spaces, the maximum number of partitions.

---

**Tip**

To estimate the space requirements for a table space, see “Estimating the space requirements for a table space” on page 439.

---

### Estimation of space for an index

The space estimate for an index is based on pages and levels, which are determined by the following attributes:

- Percent of free space on each page
- Free page frequency
- The maximum length of the index key (for padded indexes) or the average length of the index key (for nonpadded indexes)
- Number of rows expected in the table
- Average number of rows for each nonunique key
- Piecesize for nonpartitioned indexes
- The unique rule: whether the index key is unique (U), defined as UNIQUE WHERE NOT NULL (W), or allows duplicates (D)
- Page size (for compressed indexes)

You can estimate the space for an index and modify the data structure definitions in the Index Space Estimation panel, which is displayed in Figure 82 on page 332.

**Figure 82: Index Space Estimation panel (partitioned)**

```
ALUS9XSE R --------------------- Index Space Estimation ---------------------
Command ===>                                                    Scroll . PAGE
IX Name . . . : J9QTALT.I_T01AICP1                             |------ Estimated -------|
TB Name . . . : J9QTALT.T_T01AICP                              | Pages : 12             |
Table Rows . . : 0                                               | Space : 192 K          |
Max Key Length : 17                                              | Levels: 2              |
Pagesize . . . : 8                                               |------------------------|
Unique . . . . . D         (U,D,W)                               |
Compress . . . . Y         (Y,N)                                 |
Pct Compressed . 0      (0-99)                                   |
(PA=Propagate Attributes. PE=Propagate Est)                      Lines 1 to 4 of 4
Logical          Avg Key       Rows                  A      --- Estimated ---
AC Part   NbrRows  Len Orig      /Key   PriQty  SecQty U       Space     NbrSec
************************************ TOP ************************************
1         0   17 Proj         1     1440     720 K          48 K        0
2         0   17 Proj         1     1440     720 K          48 K        0
3         0   17 Proj         1     1440     720 K          48 K        0
4         0   17 Proj         1     1440     720 K          48 K        0
```

**Tip**

Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

To estimate the space for an index, you can modify the values for the fields that are listed in Table 37 on page 332. When you modify one or more of these values, a space estimation marker ($) is added adjacent to the object on the Mixed List panel. The marker denotes that the object is put away by Specification solely because of space estimation parameters, and that no changes are requested which would affect Analysis.

**Table 37: Attributes for estimating index space**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NbrRows</td>
<td>The estimated number of rows in the partition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rows/Key</td>
<td>The estimated number of rows per key value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Avg Len (Average Key Length) | For padded indexes, the maximum key length; for nonpadded indexes, the average length of the index key.  
   The **Key Orig** field indicates the origination or source of the **Avg Len** field. To derive the value of the **Avg Len** field, the products gather information from one of the following sources (shown in order):  
   1. If the DASDMAN installation option is Y, statistics that the BMCSTATS utility gathers in the DASD MANAGER PLUS tables (Stat)  
   2. Statistics that the IBM RUNSTATS utility gathers in the DB2 system catalog (Rnst)  
   3. A projected value calculated by the products (Proj)  
   If a value for the average key length was saved in the product CD tables, space estimation uses that value, unless the value was projected. In that case, the products recalculate the value. |
| Devt | The type of disk device on which the DB2 data set is to be allocated.  
Valid values are 3330, 3340, 3350, 3375, 3380, 3390. |
| Pct Compressed | The percentage used to reduce the average key length.  
User-supplied percentages are stored on the CD tables.  
Valid values are 00 through 99. The default is 0. |

To modify the data structure definitions, you can edit the values for the fields that are listed in **Table 38 on page 333**. When you modify the definition, an "A" is added adjacent to the object on the Mixed List panel. This marker indicates that a change request has been made for the object.

**Table 38: Attributes for modifying the index space**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Unique | Whether the index key is unique or allows duplicates.  
Valid values are U (Unique), D (Duplicates), and W (defined as UNIQUE WHERE NOT NULL). |
### Field | Description
--- | ---
Piecesize | Maximum piece size for nonpartitioned indexes. Avoid wasting space by ensuring that the sum of the PriQty and the SecQty values evenly divide into the Piecesize value. **Note:** When you import a CDL or DDL file that does not include the PIECESIZE for an auxiliary index, the Import component performs the following functions:
- If a value is specified for the DSSIZE for the auxiliary table space, Import uses that value for the PIECESIZE.
- If a value is not specified for the DSSIZE for the auxiliary table space, Import assigns a value of 4,194,304 bytes for the PIECESIZE.

Compress | Whether the index uses compression.

PriQty | The primary space (expressed in Aloc Unit) that is allocated for the DB2-defined data set. This value must be at least 1. Valid values are -1 and 1 through 67,108,864. The default value comes from the catalog or data set. If the Allocation Unit is K, the value will be rounded to a multiple of 4 KB. For example, if the PriQty is one (1), the value is rounded to 4 KB. If a value of -1 is specified for the PriQty, space is estimated with a PriQty of 4 and a SecQty of 0.

Entering the PE action code (or line command) for a partition propagates the estimated space to the PriQty field. Entering the PE command-line command propagates the estimated space to the PriQty field for all of the partitions in the index.

To ensure that you do not waste space, specify a value for the PriQty that does not exceed the value of Piecesize.

SecQty | The secondary space (expressed in Aloc Unit) allocated for the DB2-defined data set. Valid values are -1 and 0 through 4,194,304. The default value comes from the catalog or data set. If the Allocation Unit is K, the value will be rounded to a multiple of 4 KB. For example, if the SecQty is seven (7), the value is rounded to 8 KB. If a value of -1 is specified for the SecQty, space is estimated with a SecQty of 0.

AU (Allocation Unit) | The unit to use for space estimation calculations, as well as primary and secondary quantities. The default value comes from the installation standards. Possible values are K (kilobytes), T (tracks), or C (cylinders).

Free Page | How often to leave a free page when the index or partition is loaded or reorganized. Valid values are 0 through 255. The default value is 0, leaving no free pages.

Pct Free | The percentage of each page to leave free when the partition is loaded or reorganized. Valid values are 0 through 99. The default value is 10.

NonLf KeyLn | The average key length of nonleaf pages. Valid values are 0 through 99999. The default value is 0.
Estimation of space requirements based on user-specified values

Standard space-estimation tools use IBM default DDL values for object attributes when calculating estimates. In contrast, the Simple Space Estimation (SSE) feature allows you to replace those defaults with values that are specific to your objects. DASD MANAGER PLUS, CATALOG MANAGER, and CHANGE MANAGER support this feature.

**Note**
You do not need to run BMCSTATS before using SSE.

For example, for a non-partitioned table space estimate, you can change the fields highlighted in Figure 83 on page 335. SSE then estimates how much space will be required if you reorganize the table space. SSE displays estimates for the entire table space in the Estimated box on the right, and table-level estimates at the bottom of the panel.

For a description of each field that accepts user-specified values, see the online Help.

**Figure 83: Tablespace Estimation panel**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type data and press Enter.</th>
<th>Estimated</th>
<th>Estimated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pagesize . . . . .        16 (4,8,16,32)</td>
<td>Pages . . . .        6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Segsize . . . . .         4 (0-64)</td>
<td>Space (Trks) .       2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxrows . . . . .         255 (0-255)</td>
<td>Space (KB) .         96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dssize . . . . .          1</td>
<td>Extents . .          1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pctfree . . . . .         0 (0-99)</td>
<td>Data Sets . .        0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freepage . . . . .        0 (0-255)</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compress . . . . .        N (Y or blank)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priqty . . . .            2000</td>
<td>Alloc Unit . .       T (T or C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secqty . . . .            100</td>
<td>Device Type . .      3390</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tables: Enter I to Insert, R to Repeat, or D to Delete a line.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cmd</th>
<th>Avg Row</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>#Rows</th>
<th>Estimated</th>
<th>Rows/Page</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview of change analysis

After you create the change requests in an alter-type work ID, Analysis checks the requests for validity with the DB2 catalog, develops an optimal implementation strategy, and generates a worklist. The worklist contains the utility commands, AMS commands, DB2 commands, and SQL statements that are necessary for implementing the changes. In addition, Analysis propagates changes into dependent structures.

When you analyze an alter-type work ID, you have the option to generate a worklist that establishes a full-recovery baseline or a worklist that falls back to a full-recovery baseline.

For more information, view the Quick Course "Performing Analysis."

Related Information

- “Estimating space requirements for a table space based on user-specified values” on page 448
- “Estimating space requirements for an index based on user-specified values” on page 450

Methods to override the default processing options

Analysis uses the processing options that you set through Options in the Main Menu to generate analysis JCL and to generate keywords in the ALUIN parameter input data stream.
How you run Analysis determines how the options are processed:

- If you run Analysis in the foreground, Analysis uses the product options and the installation options to generate the worklist.

- If you run Analysis in batch and use foreground to generate JCL, Analysis uses the product options and the installation options to generate the worklist.

- If you run Analysis in batch and apply user-generated JCL, Analysis uses any manually-inserted keywords that are specified in the ALUIN input stream and the installation options to generate the worklist. In this case, Analysis does not use the product options.

You can temporarily override some of the installation options through the Analysis Options panels. Remember that the values you set through these panels are not stored in your ISPF profile. They only remain in effect for that invocation of analysis, until you return to the WORKID Action Menu or to the WORKID Selection List.

The following panels provide a way to override the default settings for utilities and statistics:

- Analysis Utility Options
- Analysis Reorg Options
- Analysis Image Copy Options
- Analysis Utility Dataset Options
- Analysis Statistics Options
- Analysis Unload / Copy Options

Related Information

- “Using utilities with ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER” on page 633
- “Overrides of default processing options” on page 55

Validity and performance checks

The Analysis component performs much the same validity and performance checks when it analyzes the change requests as it does for requests for migration. Analysis checks for objects that are affected by the requested changes.
Types of Analysis output

When you alter data structures, Analysis produces two types of output: worklists and diagnostic output.

Alter-type worklist

When you change data structures, Analysis generates a special type of worklist, called an alter-type worklist. The alter-type worklist is a sequential, 80-column data set (or PDS member) that contains worklist commands. The worklist also includes a list of the keywords in the ALUIN input stream. When you run Analysis in batch mode, the worklist data set is identified by the DDName WORKL001.

Note

Analysis generates the worklist commands in a specific order. You can edit the worklist, but changing the order of commands might yield incorrect results.

Each worklist command (such as -TIME, -SSID, or -SQL) consists of a dash followed by a three- or four-character command identifier, and a blank in column 6. The command identifier is followed by a six-digit sequence number. The sequence number is used when worklists are restarted. The contents of the command line following the sequence number vary according to the command. For example, the -AUTH command requires a user ID to follow the sequence number. The last line of each command, in columns 73-80, contains a hash verification number. CHANGE MANAGER uses the hash number for diagnostics on the worklist file to detect changed commands and inserted commands. Do not insert or modify this number.

Note

If hash fail is enabled, any modification to worklist commands or hash verification numbers ends worklist execution.

For more information about worklist commands, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1.

When worklist parallelism is enabled for an alter-type worklist, Analysis uses the same parallelism commands as it does in a migrate-type worklist. A worklist can be executed in parallel only in the Database Administration solution.

Certain types of tasks involve modifying worklists and data input streams. The ability to modify a worklist, or to edit the input stream for Analysis or Execution, enables you to customize tasks. For more information, see “Edit options for the migrate-type worklist” on page 72.
Diagnostic output

Analysis also produces diagnostic output, ALUPRINT, which consists of status messages, error messages, and warnings that are generated during the analysis process.

The diagnostic output might be assigned to TERM (in foreground), assigned to SYSOUT, or sent to a sequential file. It might not be assigned to a member of a partitioned data set.

Several other conditions can cause Analysis to issue warnings or to halt processing. For a description of some of the checks that can generate warnings or errors, see “Validity and performance checks” on page 66.

Messages are documented in the BMC Documentation Center, which is available on the BMC Support Central site (http://www.bmc.com/support).

JCL generation

When you generate JCL for Execution, the Front End component uses symbolic variables to resolve all data set names that appear on the panels of the components.

Parameters (from the Execution panels) are passed to JCL Generation using the AJXIN input stream. These parameters include the names of input files, JCL files, and the diagnostic output files. After the data set names have been resolved, the JCL Generation component performs several functions. These functions are the same as those that are performed when you generate JCL for a migrate-type work ID.

Related Information

- “JCL generation” on page 76

Execution of changes

The Execution component performs the commands in a worklist that are generated by ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER.

Execution is the only component of ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER that makes physical changes to DB2 data structures or data. Specification and Import are used to build a set of change requests, while Analysis generates a worklist from those
Execution options

The Execution Interface panels provide you with a way to specify processing options and direct the flow of the Execution job.

In addition to specifying options for processing a worklist, you can specify JCL generation options.

**Related Information**

- “Execution options” on page 75

Creation of a multi-step job

In CHANGE MANAGER, when you generate Execution JCL from the Front End, you can optionally create a multi-step job.

The job can include such steps as creating a baseline and performing a comparison before or after the actual execution run. Use this feature to consolidate jobs that are commonly performed at the same time into one job. For example, you can combine updating data structures, establishing recovery points, and generating change records into one job. You can create a multi-step job by using the Execution Pre- and Post-Processing Interface panel, as shown in Figure 84 on page 340.

**Note**

Because Compare and Baseline are not components in the ALTER product, you cannot create a multi-step job in ALTER.

**Figure 84: Execution Pre- and Post-Processing Interface panel**

ACMFEXC1 ------------ Execution Pre- and Post-Processing Interface ---------------
Command ===>

WORKID . . . . . : RDACRJ.ALTER
Specify additional steps to be included in this job. Then press Enter.
Pre-Execution Compare
  1. Do not do a compare before execution
  2. Compare two previous baselines
3. Compare a previous baseline to the current catalog

Pre-Execution Baseline
1. Do not build a baseline before execution
2. Build a baseline before execution

Post-Execution Compare
1. Do not do a compare after execution
2. Compare a previous baseline to the new catalog structures
3. Compare the baseline built during a previous job step to the new catalog structures
4. Create CDL to fall back to a previous baseline

Post-Execution Baseline
1. Do not build a baseline after execution
2. Build a baseline after execution

Commands: HELP PREVIOUS END

Example

A typical scenario would be to establish a baseline on a set of structures, modify the structures, and then compare the old structures (in the baseline) to the new structures, and generate CDL. If the preceding tasks are performed as a single JCL job stream, the name of the baseline that is established is not known at the time that the job is submitted. Instead, the pre-Execution baseline establishes the baseline and generates a new baseline name. Execution runs the worklist and changes the database. Finally, a post-Execution comparison passes the BLWORKID keyword and looks up the name of the baseline that was established before the worklist was executed. Execution uses that baseline as a primary input. The scope rules from the baseline profile that are used to establish that baseline select the catalog objects to be compared.

Use of name templates

The Compare component, as with the Import, Analysis, and Execution components, supports the use of name templates for alter-type work IDs in batch mode. You build the JCL data set to specify the template in the ALUIN input stream. The most current alter-type work ID that matches the name template is used. The name template characters are ####, @@@@@@, and @@@@@@@@, and are defined in Table 39 on page 341.

Table 39: Name template characters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characters</th>
<th>Representation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>####</td>
<td>A sequence of four numbers; a counter that is incremented by 1 by template</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>@@@@@@@@</td>
<td>A date in the format of YYMMDD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>@@@@@@@@@@@</td>
<td>A date in the format of YYYYMMDD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 85 on page 341 shows the use of a name template for a baseline to catalog comparison that uses an alter-type work ID as the primary input.

Figure 85: Example of name template

SSID DEBA
COMMIT 500
You can use name templates in a multi-step batch job if you periodically receive CDL files to import and process. As the last step in the job, you might want to compare a pre-Execution baseline with the catalog to record the changes that were made. For example, you can create the job with the steps shown in Table 40 on page 342.

### Table 40: Comparing a baseline to a catalog

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Component</th>
<th>ALUIN keyword used</th>
<th>Work ID used</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Import</td>
<td>NEWWORKID</td>
<td>MJF.CDL####</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>WORKID</td>
<td>MJF.CDL####</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Baseline</td>
<td>WORKID</td>
<td>MJF.CDL####</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Execution</td>
<td>WORKID</td>
<td>MJF.CDL####</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Compare</td>
<td>BLWORKID</td>
<td>MJF.CDL####</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Considerations

Take the following items into consideration when you create a multi-step job:

- Do not generate JCL for a pre-Execution baseline in jobs that establish a full-recovery baseline, or in any execution of a worklist that contains the -BASE command. Because the work ID that creates these baselines is stored along with the baseline information, you would be attempting to establish two baselines with the same work ID, and the second one would terminate with an error.

- When the Front End creates the multi-step job with Execution, the job terminates if any of the parts returns an error. If the job terminates and you want to restart it, you should inspect the diagnostic output to determine the job step that caused the error. For example, if a pre-Execution baseline caused the error, you should not use the RESTART keyword with Execution after fixing the error because the worklist Execution run has not actually started yet. Likewise, if a post-Execution job step failed, you should not have to rerun or restart Execution because it completed successfully. In that instance, you should edit the JCL and remove the successful job steps before attempting to rerun the job step that failed.

### Note

Because Compare and Baseline are not components in the ALTER product, you cannot create a multi-step job in ALTER.
Authorization management

The Execution component performs an authorization switching function to ensure that DB2 structures are created with the proper owner and creator.

To secure this function, restrict the EXECUTE authority on the Execution Main plan, use the Execution security exit, or do both.

Related Information

■ “Authorization switching function” on page 86

Worklist execution process

The Execution worklist data set contains all of the worklist commands, SQL statements, and utility commands that are needed to implement the requested changes, including

■ Unloading data

■ Dropping and re-creating or altering all affected objects, privileges, and referential constraints

■ Reorganizing table spaces and indexes, and rebuilding indexes

■ Reloading data

■ Collecting statistics

■ Making image copies

■ Checking the data

■ Rebinding application plans and packages
Note
No changes are actually made to the DB2 catalog until the worklist is executed.

An alter-type worklist is processed in much the same way as a migrate-type worklist is processed. An alter-type worklist, however, is not separated into two phases.

Note
If you executed an alter-type work ID and need to restart the worklist after SQL DROP statements have processed, generate the restart JCL by selecting the Build Restart JCL from previous execution JCL option on the Execution JCL Build Interface panel. This method avoids problems with the substitution of symbolics in the data set names.

For more information about processing a worklist, including viewing the status of the execution, using sync points, restarting a worklist, or starting a worklist over, see “The worklist execution process” on page 90.

Outputs of change results

The primary output from Execution is the modified data structures that are stored in the DB2 catalog and any cataloged output from the utilities such as image copy data sets.

However, the exact nature of these modifications depends on the content of the worklist that is being executed. In addition to the DB2 modifications, Execution produces a diagnostic output file.

The diagnostic output file, also called a worklog or SYSOUT, is a log or audit trail of all input statements shown in their entirety before execution. The worklog also contains the responses that are caused by those actions. It is the primary tool for tracking events during execution. The worklog ddname is AEXPRINT.

When Execution runs component programs, it captures the SYSPRINT outputs from those programs in the worklog. Lines beginning with a colon (:) echo the input worklist commands to the worklog. All other lines are generated by Execution.

When a worklist is executed in parallel in the Database Administration solution, Execution produces the output files listed in “Output for parallel worklists” on page 95.
Accomplishing your goals

ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER enable you to create, modify, and drop data structures within a DB2 subsystem.

The products also enable you to import changes to data structures from DDL files and CDL files. You can also use scripts in the CM/PILOT component of CHANGE MANAGER to change your data structures. For more information about scripts, see “Using scripting tools to automate change management” on page 593. Table 41 on page 345 lists the tasks that you can perform to alter data structures.

Note

Many actions can be directly executed from the Selection List panels by typing an action code next to the selected item, and pressing Enter. You can access a Selection List panel from an Action Menu panel.

For more information, see the section about action codes in the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual.

Table 41: Alter tasks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Creating and maintaining ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER objects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating an alter-type work ID</td>
<td>“Creating an alter-type work ID” on page 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating an alter-type work ID in batch mode</td>
<td>“Creating an alter-type work ID in batch mode” on page 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorting work IDs</td>
<td>“Sorting work IDs” on page 352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deleting a work ID</td>
<td>“Deleting a work ID” on page 353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating an inbound migrate profile in CHANGE MANAGER</td>
<td>“Creating an inbound migrate profile in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replicating multiple work IDs</td>
<td>“Replicating multiple work IDs” on page 355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modifying a work ID with values in a user-defined table</td>
<td>“Modifying a work ID with values in a user-defined table” on page 359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing column definitions for imported DDL</td>
<td>“Changing column definitions for imported DDL” on page 362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deleting multiple work IDs</td>
<td>“Deleting multiple work IDs” on page 365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deleting sync table entries for multiple work IDs</td>
<td>“Deleting sync table entries for multiple work IDs” on page 367</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Importing files

Importing a CDL DDL or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER

“Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Importing a DDL file in ALTER</td>
<td>“Importing a DDL file in ALTER” on page 372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Specifying changes to objects</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifying changes to data structures</td>
<td>“Specifying changes to data structures” on page 373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a primary constraint for a table</td>
<td>“Creating a primary constraint for a table” on page 375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a unique constraint for a table</td>
<td>“Creating a unique constraint for a table” on page 376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Editing the columns for a unique constraint</td>
<td>“Editing the columns for a unique constraint” on page 379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Editing a primary key</td>
<td>“Editing a primary key” on page 381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naming a primary key</td>
<td>“Naming a primary key” on page 384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the attributes of an index</td>
<td>“Changing the attributes of an index” on page 385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating indexes for ROWID GENERATED ALWAYS columns by importing DML</td>
<td>“Creating indexes for ROWID GENERATED ALWAYS columns by importing DML” on page 389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adding a column to a table</td>
<td>“Adding a column to a table” on page 390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dropping a column from a table</td>
<td>“Dropping a column from a table” on page 392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the data type and length of a column</td>
<td>“Changing the data type and length of a column” on page 393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moving multiple tables using Quick Edit</td>
<td>“Moving multiple tables using Quick Edit” on page 394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing data structures by using an existing work ID</td>
<td>“Changing data structures by using an existing work ID” on page 395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receiving DDL to create data structures</td>
<td>“Receiving DDL to create data structures” on page 398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing data structures by using DML</td>
<td>“Changing data structures by using DML” on page 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adding columns to the DB2 PLAN_TABLE table by importing DML</td>
<td>“Adding columns to the DB2 PLAN_TABLE table by importing DML” on page 406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deleting aliases by importing DML</td>
<td>“Deleting aliases by importing DML” on page 409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copying a column by importing DML</td>
<td>“Copying a column by importing DML” on page 410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updating index partitions for a database by importing DML</td>
<td>“Updating index partitions for a database by importing DML” on page 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adding WITH RESTRICT ON DROP to tables by importing DML</td>
<td>“Adding WITH RESTRICT ON DROP to tables by importing DML” on page 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task</td>
<td>Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updating table spaces or indexes with existing data sets by</td>
<td>“Updating table spaces or indexes with existing data sets by importing DML” on page 413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating synonyms for selected tables by importing DML</td>
<td>“Creating synonyms for selected tables by importing DML” on page 414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Converting VCAT-defined partitions to STOGROUP-defined partitions by importing DML</td>
<td>“Converting VCAT-defined partitions to STOGROUP-defined partitions by importing DML” on page 416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a materialized query table (MQT)</td>
<td>“Creating a materialized query table (MQT)” on page 417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating an application-period temporal table</td>
<td>“Creating an application-period temporal table” on page 419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a system-period temporal table</td>
<td>“Creating a system-period temporal table” on page 420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a history table for a system-period temporal table</td>
<td>“Creating a history table for a system-period temporal table” on page 423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a history table from an existing history table</td>
<td>“Creating a history table from an existing history table” on page 426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a history table from a base table</td>
<td>“Creating a history table from a base table” on page 428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating an archive table</td>
<td>“Creating an archive table from a base table” on page 430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating an external stored procedure</td>
<td>“Creating an external stored procedure” on page 432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a native SQL stored procedure</td>
<td>“Creating a native SQL stored procedure” on page 433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a new version of a native SQL stored procedure</td>
<td>“Creating a new version of a native SQL stored procedure” on page 435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updating options for a native SQL stored procedure by importing DML</td>
<td>“Updating options for a native SQL stored procedure by importing DML” on page 437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updating parameters for a native SQL stored procedure by importing DML</td>
<td>“Updating parameters for a native SQL stored procedure by importing DML” on page 438</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Changing space for an object**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Estimating the space requirements for a table space</td>
<td>“Estimating the space requirements for a table space” on page 439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimating the space requirements for an index</td>
<td>“Estimating the space requirements for an index” on page 444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimating space requirements for a table space based on user-specified values</td>
<td>“Estimating space requirements for a table space based on user-specified values” on page 448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task</td>
<td>Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimating space requirements for an index based on user-specified</td>
<td>“Estimating space requirements for an index based on user-specified values” on page 450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>values</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting space estimation parameters by importing DML</td>
<td>“Setting space estimation parameters by importing DML” on page 451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimating the primary and secondary quantities in table space and</td>
<td>“Estimating the primary and secondary quantities in table space and index partitions by importing DML” on page 454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>index partitions by importing DML</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting a secondary quantity in table space and index partitions by</td>
<td>“Setting a secondary quantity in table space and index partitions by importing DML” on page 455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>importing DML</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with table spaces</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating objects for the SHRLEVEL CHANGE HSSC process</td>
<td>“Creating objects for the SHRLEVEL CHANGE HSSC process” on page 456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modifying and migrating objects for the SHRLEVEL REFERENCE HSSC</td>
<td>“Modifying and migrating objects for the SHRLEVEL REFERENCE HSSC process” on page 460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>process</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Converting table spaces to partition-by-growth table spaces by</td>
<td>“Converting table spaces to partition-by-growth table spaces by importing DML” on page 462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>importing DML</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Converting a nonpartitioned table space to an index-controlled</td>
<td>“Converting a nonpartitioned table space to an index-controlled partitioned table space” on page 463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partitioned table space</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Converting a nonpartitioned table space to a table-controlled</td>
<td>“Converting a nonpartitioned table space to a table-controlled partitioned table space” on page 469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partitioned table space</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Converting a nonpartitioned table space to a range-partitioned table</td>
<td>“Converting a nonpartitioned table space to a range-partitioned table space” on page 472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>space</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Converting a nonpartitioned table space to a partition-by-growth</td>
<td>“Converting a nonpartitioned table space to a partition-by-growth table space” on page 473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>table space</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Converting a partitioned table space to a nonpartitioned table</td>
<td>“Converting a partitioned table space to a nonpartitioned table space” on page 475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>space</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing a partitioned table space to a range-partitioned table space</td>
<td>“Changing a partitioned table space to a range-partitioned table space by importing DML” on page 477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by importing DML</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Converting a table-controlled partitioned table space to an index-</td>
<td>“Converting a table-controlled partitioned table space to an index-controlled partitioned table space” on page 479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>controlled partitioned table space</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task</td>
<td>Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Converting table-controlled partitioned table spaces to range-</td>
<td>“Converting table-controlled partitioned table spaces to range-partitioned table spaces by importing DML” on page 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partitioned table spaces by importing DML</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Converting a range-partitioned table space to an index-controlled</td>
<td>“Converting a range-partitioned table space to an index-controlled partitioned table space” on page 482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partitioned table space</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Converting an index-controlled partitioned table space to a table-</td>
<td>“Converting an index-controlled partitioned table space to a table-controlled partitioned table space” on page 482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>controlled partitioned table space</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Converting index-controlled partitioned table spaces to table-</td>
<td>“Converting index-controlled partitioned table spaces to table-controlled partitioned table spaces by importing DML” on page 485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>controlled partitioned table spaces by importing DML</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Converting an index-controlled partitioned table space to a range-</td>
<td>“Converting an index-controlled partitioned table space to a range-partitioned table space” on page 487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partitioned table space</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Converting index-controlled partitioned table spaces to range-</td>
<td>“Converting index-controlled partitioned table spaces to range-partitioned table spaces by importing DML” on page 487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partitioned table spaces by importing DML</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Converting a partitioned table space to a partition-by-growth table space</td>
<td>“Converting a partitioned table space to a partition-by-growth table space” on page 488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Converting a partition-by-growth table space to an index-controlled</td>
<td>“Converting a partition-by-growth table space to an index-controlled partitioned table space” on page 491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partitioned table space</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Converting a partition-by-growth table space to a table-controlled</td>
<td>“Converting a partition-by-growth table space to a table-controlled partitioned table space” on page 493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partitioned table space</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Converting a partition-by-growth table space to a range-partitioned</td>
<td>“Converting a partition-by-growth table space to a range-partitioned table space” on page 494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>table space</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing a single-table table space to a partition-by-growth table</td>
<td>“Changing a single-table table space to a partition-by-growth table space by importing DML” on page 495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>space by importing DML</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing tables in an explicit database to an implicit database by</td>
<td>“Changing tables in an explicit database to an implicit database by importing DML” on page 496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>importing DML</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Converting explicit databases and implicit table spaces to implicit</td>
<td>“Converting explicit databases and implicit table spaces to implicit databases and table spaces by importing DML” on page 497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>databases by importing DML</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task</td>
<td>Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the encoding scheme for a table space by importing DML</td>
<td>“Changing the encoding scheme for a table space by importing DML” on page 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Working with LOBs</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adding a ROWID and a LOB column to create a table space</td>
<td>“Adding a ROWID and a LOB column to create a base table” on page 500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating auxiliary objects for a partitioned table space</td>
<td>“Creating auxiliary objects for a partitioned table space” on page 504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating auxiliary objects for a single partition in a partitioned table space</td>
<td>“Creating auxiliary objects for a single partition in a partitioned table space” on page 510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liking a base table and creating auxiliary objects for a table space</td>
<td>“Liking a base table and creating auxiliary objects for a table space” on page 514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating auxiliary objects for a nonpartitioned table space</td>
<td>“Creating auxiliary objects for a nonpartitioned table space” on page 516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Converting a VARCHAR data type to a LOB data type</td>
<td>“Converting a VARCHAR data type to a LOB data type” on page 520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a new database and new table spaces for tables by importing DML</td>
<td>“Creating a new database and new table spaces for tables by importing DML” on page 524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing multi-table table spaces to single-table table spaces by importing DML</td>
<td>“Changing multi-table table spaces to single-table table spaces by importing DML” on page 526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moving all empty tables in a database to one table space</td>
<td>“Moving all empty tables in a database to one table space by importing DML” on page 528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting table spaces and indexes to DEFINE NO by importing DML</td>
<td>“Setting table spaces and indexes to DEFINE NO by importing DML” on page 530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updating table spaces or indexes defined with DEFINE NO by importing DML</td>
<td>“Updating table spaces or indexes defined with DEFINE NO by importing DML” on page 532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updating the length of an inline LOB column by importing DML</td>
<td>“Updating the length of an inline LOB column by importing DML” on page 533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Analyzing and executing changes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER</td>
<td>“Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executing an alter-type worklist</td>
<td>“Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generating a multi-step job</td>
<td>“Generating a multi-step job” on page 539</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Creating an alter-type work ID

Use the following procedure to create an alter-type work ID to alter data structures.

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.

2. On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the WORKID and select Create A NEW WORKID. Then, press Enter.

3. On the Create WORKID panel, specify the information for the work ID.
   a. Select Alter for the Type.
   b. (optional) Specify a Comment to describe the work ID.
   c. Press Enter.

4. Press END.

The WORKID Action Menu is displayed. A message displayed in the upper-right corner indicates that the work ID has been added.

Now that the alter-type work ID has been created, you can specify changes to data structures, analyze a work ID, and execute a worklist.

--- Related Information ---

- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Specifying changes to data structures” on page 373
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

Creating an alter-type work ID in batch mode

ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER enable you to automate your batch job processes by providing the ability to create new work IDs in batch. This capability allows you to create work IDs by editing the JCL that ALTER or CHANGE MANAGER created outside of the products.

1. Import the source file using the batch run type, and create the JCL (“Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370 or “Importing a DDL file in ALTER” on page 372).
2 In ISPF, edit the Import JCL. In the ALUIN input stream, change the WORKID keyword to NEWWORKID and specify the name of the new work ID that you want to create.

3 To import the file, submit the JCL (“Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370 or “Importing a DDL file in ALTER” on page 372).

Sorting work IDs

Use the following procedure to sort the work IDs in a selection list by one or more of the following columns: owner, name, type, status, status date, and comments.

To sort work IDs

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.

2 On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select List and press Enter.

3 On the WORKID Selection List, on the Command line, type SORT.

4 On the Sort Specifications panel, specify the columns on which to sort a list of work IDs:

   a In the Seq field, specify sequential digits (starting with 1).

      Valid values for the field are 1 through 6 (if the Stat Date column is specified) or 1 through 8 (if the Stat Date column is not specified).

      Note
      If you specify a sequence for the Stat Date column, you cannot specify a sequence for the Stat YYYY, Stat MM, or Stat DD column.

   b In the Asc/Desc field, specify whether the data in the columns should be in ascending (A) order or descending (D) order.

      By default, the data is in ascending order.

   c Press END.

      The data is displayed in the WORKID Selection List in the specified sort sequence and order.
To sort the list of work IDs by a single column in ascending order

1 Position your cursor on a column name (for example, Type), and press Enter.

Where to go from here

After you sort the work IDs, you can perform the actions in the following table to specify changes to data structures, analyze a work ID, and execute a worklist.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In the Act column, type S.</td>
<td>“Specifying changes to data structures” on page 373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In the Act column, type A.</td>
<td>“Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In the Act column, type X.</td>
<td>“Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Deleting a work ID

Use the following procedure to delete any unwanted work IDs, which helps to control the size of the CM_WORKID and CM_SYNC tables, as well as other product CD tables.

For information about controlling the size of sync tables, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1. You can also delete work IDs by listing the work IDs from the WORKID Selection List. To delete multiple work IDs, you can use a CM/PILOT script.

To delete a work ID

Tip

To delete multiple work IDs, see “Deleting multiple work IDs” on page 365.

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.

2 On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select Delete a WORKID and press Enter.

3 On the WORKID Delete Confirmation panel, Select Delete WORKID and press Enter.
Tip
If you are deleting several work IDs, you can avoid the display of the WORKID Delete Confirmation panel for each work ID by selecting **Delete WORKID and Set Confirmation Off**. The WORKID Delete Confirmation panel will be displayed only for the first work ID.

Creating an inbound migrate profile in CHANGE MANAGER

You can use an inbound migrate profile in CHANGE MANAGER to modify the input that is imported from another system to match the receiving subsystem’s version of the application. An inbound migrate profile can contain change rules that modify imported data structure definitions.

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **Migrate Profiles**, and press **Enter**.

2. On the Migrate Profile Action Menu, type the name for the new **Migrate Profile** and select **Create a new Migrate Profile**. Then, press **Enter**.

3. On the Create Migrate Profile panel, specify the information for the migrate profile.
   a. Select **Inbound** for the Type.
   b. To specify change rules for the migrate profile, select **Change Rules**.
      
      Tip
      
      To create change rules for a migrate profile, see “Creating change rules for a migrate profile” on page 143.
   c. Press **Enter**.

4. Press **END**.

The Migrate Profile Action Menu is displayed. A message displayed in the upper-right corner indicates that the profile has been added.

Now that an inbound migrate profile has been created, you can specify changes to data structures, analyze a work ID, and execute a worklist.
Replicating multiple work IDs

The CM/PILOT REPPLICATE_WORKID script contains the steps to replicate work IDs.

In this task, you perform the following subtasks:

1. Create a task ID.
2. Create a DML statement.
3. Execute the task ID.

**To create a task ID**

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select CM/PILOT, and press Enter.
2. On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select TASKIDs and press Enter.
3. On the TASKID Action Menu, type the name of a new TASKID and select Create a TASKID. Then, press Enter.
4. From the Script Selection List, select Replicate a WORKID, and press Enter.
5. On the Create TASKID panel, specify the information for a task ID.
   a. *(optional)* Specify a Comment to describe the task ID.
   b. Type S to select Create or Edit DML.
   c. Press Enter.
To create the DML statement

1 On the WORKID Detail for Replicate DML panel, create the REPLICATE WORKID DML statement.
   a Type a value for an attribute for the SET clause
   b Type an operator and a value for the WHERE clause
   c Press END.

   Tip

   To view all of the fields that can be used in the WHERE clause, type NEXT on the Command line after you have specified a value for the SET and the WHERE clauses.

   The DML statement is displayed in the ISPF Editor.

2 Edit your DML statement to match that shown in Figure 86 on page 356 and provide the information that is required for your site. For information about DML syntax, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual.

   Figure 86: DML for replicating a work ID

   ```sql
   REPLICATE WORKID SET
     WKOWNER = 'RDACRJ'
   WHERE
     WKOWNER = 'DEM'
   ;
   ```

3 When you have finished editing the statement, press END.

4 On the List DML Statements panel, specify the information for the CHANGE DATABASE DML statement.
   a Type A in the Act column adjacent to the REPLICATE WORKID statement and press Enter.
   b On the Object Selection List for Replication Changes panel, select Database for the Object and press Enter.
   c On the Database Detail for Replicate DML panel, type a value for an attribute for the SET clause. Then, type an operator and a value for the WHERE clause.
   d Press END.
The DML statement is displayed in the ISPF Editor, as shown in Figure 87 on page 357.

**Figure 87: DML for replicating a database**

```
CHANGE DATABASE
  SET CDNAME = 'RDAMKE',
  CDOWNER = 'RDACRJ',
  DBNAME = 'DEMOCJ',
  NEW_DBNAME = 'DEMOME'
WHERE
  CDOWNER = 'DEM'
  AND CDNAME LIKE 'RDAE%'
  AND DBNAME = 'AAX100'
  AND NEW_DBNAME LIKE 'AAMX%'
  AND NEW_BPOOL = 'BP1'
  AND CHANGELVL = 'L'
  AND DBOWNER LIKE 'DEMOC%'
```

5 When you have finished modifying the DML statements, press END until the TASKID Action Menu is displayed.

The task ID containing the DML statements for the script is created.

**To execute the task ID**

1 Select **Execute a TASKID** and press **Enter**.

2 On the TASKID Interface panel, specify the data set names to be used by CM/PILOT.
   a Type the data set name for the CM/PILOT **Worklist**.
   b Type the data set name for the CM/PILOT **JCL**.
   c Type the data set name for **Diagnostics** or type **SYSOUT**.

3 Select the method of executing the CM/PILOT worklist.

   For more information about executing a CM/PILOT worklist, see “Processing CM/PILOT worklists” on page 608.

4 *(optional)* Override the options that are set in CHANGE MANAGER.

   For more information about the CHANGE MANAGER options, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1.
**WARNING**
BMC does not recommend that you select the Autosubmit override option. This powerful option automatically submits the JCL, which is created from the CM/PILOT generated worklist, to Execution. When you use the Autosubmit override option, use caution because any error in your specifications might cause significant damage to your schemas and a loss of data.

5 On the TASKID Interface panel, create a CM/PILOT worklist.
   a Type `S` to select **Create Worklist**. Then, press **Enter**.
   b On the Step Settings panel, type `S` to select **Step 1 Replicate WORKID** and press **Enter**.
   c On the TASKID Replicate WORKID Step Options panel, select whether to replace any existing work IDs. Then, press **Enter**.

**WARNING**
Use caution before selecting the option to replace existing work IDs.

d On the Step Settings panel, press END.

6 On the TASKID Interface panel, select your options for processing the CM/PILOT worklist.
   a To edit the CM/PILOT worklist, type `S` to select **Edit Worklist**.
   b To create the JCL to run the worklist, type `S` to select **Create JCL**.
   c To review or modify the JCL, type `S` to select **Edit JCL**.
   d To submit the JCL to run the CM/PILOT worklist, type `S` to select **Submit JCL**.
   e Press **Enter**.

CM/PILOT replicates the work IDs in the database.

**Note**
An Analysis worklist is not created and is not required.
Modifying a work ID with values in a user-defined table

You can use the CM/PILOT REPLICATE_WORKID script to create a task ID that replicates a work ID which applies changes that are specified from a user-defined table.

**Tip**

To replicate multiple work IDs, see “Replicating multiple work IDs” on page 355.

In this task, you perform the following subtasks:

1. Create a task ID.
2. Create a DML statement.
3. Execute the task ID.

**To create a task ID**

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **CM/PILOT**, and press **Enter**.
2. On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select **TASKIDs** and press **Enter**.
3. On the TASKID Action Menu, type the name of a new **TASKID** and select **Create a TASKID**. Then, press **Enter**.
4. From the Script Selection List, select **Replicate a WORKID**, and press **Enter**.
5. On the Create TASKID panel, specify the information for a task ID.
   a. *(optional)* Specify a **Comment** to describe the task ID.
   b. Type **S** to select **Create or Edit DML**.
   c. Press **Enter**.

**To create the DML statement**

1. On the WORKID Detail for Replicate DML panel, create a DML statement.
   a. Type a value for an attribute for the SET clause.
   b. Type an operator and a value for the WHERE clause.
   c. Press END.
The DML is displayed in the ISPF Editor.

2 Edit your DML to match that shown in Figure 88 on page 360 and provide the information that is unique to your site.

For information about DML syntax, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*.

### Figure 88: DML for applying changes from a user-defined table

```sql
REPLICATE WORKID
   SET WKOWNER = 'RDADEM'
   WHERE
      WKOWNER = 'DEM'
      AND WKNAME = 'WRK1620'
;
CHANGE TABLEPART
   JOIN DEM.JOINPARTS
   SET NEW_PQTY = PRI_QTY,
                  NEW_SQTY = SEC_QTY
   WHERE
      (DBNAME = QUALIFIER AND
       TSNAME = NAME)
   OR
      (IXOWNER = QUALIFIER AND
       IXNAME = NAME)
;
```

The DML in Figure 88 on page 360 replicates the old work ID. Any table partitions that match the user-defined table are modified. In this example, DEM.JOINPARTS is a table that is used to set the primary and secondary quantities of specific table and index partitions. Setting these quantities can be useful in migrating from a development to a production environment.

**Note**

Information about the index parts is stored in the table partition CD table. You should make changes to the index partitions and table partitions with one DML statement.

3 When you have finished editing the statements, press END until the TASKID Action Menu is displayed.

The task ID containing the DML statements for the script is created.

**To execute the task ID**

1 Select **Execute a TASKID** and press **Enter**.

2 On the TASKID Interface panel, specify the data set names to be used by CM/PILOT.

   a Type the data set name for the CM/PILOT Worklist.
b Type the data set name for the CM/PILOT JCL.

c Type the data set name for Diagnostics or type SYSOUT.

3 Select the method of executing the CM/PILOT worklist.

For more information about executing a CM/PILOT worklist, see “Processing CM/PILOT worklists” on page 608.

4 (optional) Override the options that are set in CHANGE MANAGER.

For more information about the CHANGE MANAGER options, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1.

**WARNING**

BMC does not recommend that you select the Autosubmit override option. This powerful option automatically submits the JCL, which is created from the CM/PILOT generated worklist, to Execution. When you use the Autosubmit override option, use caution because any error in your specifications might cause significant damage to your schemas and a loss of data.

5 On the TASKID Interface panel, create a CM/PILOT worklist.

a Type S to select Create Worklist. Then, press Enter.

b On the Step Settings panel, type S to select Step 1 Replicate WORKID and press Enter.

c On the TASKID Replicate WORKID Step Options panel, select whether to replace any existing work IDs. Then, press Enter.

**WARNING**

Use caution before selecting the option to replace existing work IDs.

d On the Step Settings panel, press END.

6 On the TASKID Interface panel, select your options for processing the CM/PILOT worklist.

a To edit the CM/PILOT worklist, type S to select Edit Worklist.

b To create the JCL to run the worklist, type S to select Create JCL.

c To review or modify the JCL, type S to select Edit JCL.

d To submit the JCL to run the CM/PILOT worklist, type S to select Submit JCL.
Changing column definitions for imported DDL

You can use the CM/PILOT REPLICATE_WORKID script to create a task ID that sets column definitions for imported DDL to NOT NULL.

This task ID is useful when you use imported DDL that is created by a data modeling tool that automatically sets column definitions to NULL.

Tip
To replicate multiple work IDs, see “Replicating multiple work IDs” on page 355.

In this task, you perform the following subtasks:

1. Create a task ID.
2. Create a DML statement.
3. Execute the task ID.

To create a task ID

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select CM/PILOT, and press Enter.
2. On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select TASKIDs and press Enter.
3. On the TASKID Action Menu, type the name of a new TASKID and select Create a TASKID. Then, press Enter.
5. On the Create TASKID panel, specify the information for a task ID.
   a. (optional) Specify a Comment to describe the task ID.
   b. Type S to select Create or Edit DML.
To create the DML statement

1. On the WORKID Detail for Replicate DML panel, create a DML statement.
   
a. Type a value for an attribute for the SET clause.
   
b. Type an operator and a value for the WHERE clause.
   
c. Press END.

The DML is displayed in the ISPF Editor.

2. Edit your DML to match that shown in Figure 89 on page 363 and provide the information that is unique to your site.

For information about DML syntax, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual.

Figure 89: DML for changing column definitions

```
REPLICATE WORKID
   SET WKNAME          = 'NEWDDL2'
   WHERE WKNAME          = 'NEWDDL1'
;
CHANGE COLUMN
   SET NEW_NULLI       =    'N'
   WHERE CD_NAME         = 'NEWDDL1'
;
```

The DML in Figure 89 on page 363 replicates the old work ID. All of the columns for the work ID are changed to NOT NULL with the CHANGE COLUMN statement. You can write the DML statement to select specific columns to change to NOT NULL.

For a list of the CD table column attributes that can be modified, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual.

3. When you have finished editing the statements, press END until the TASKID Action Menu is displayed.

The task ID containing the DML statements for the script is created.

To execute the task ID

1. On the TASKID Action Menu, select Execute a TASKID and press Enter.
2 On the TASKID Interface panel, specify the data set names to be used by CM/PILOT.
   a Type the data set name for the CM/PILOT **Worklist**.
   b Type the data set name for the CM/PILOT **JCL**.
   c Type the data set name for **Diagnostics** or type SYSOUT.

3 Select the method of executing the CM/PILOT worklist.
   For more information about executing a CM/PILOT worklist, see “Processing CM/PILOT worklists” on page 608.

4 *(optional)* Override the options that are set in CHANGE MANAGER.
   For more information about the CHANGE MANAGER options, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1*.

   **WARNING**
   BMC does not recommend that you select the Autosubmit override option. This powerful option automatically submits the JCL, which is created from the CM/PILOT generated worklist, to Execution. When you use the Autosubmit override option, use caution because any error in your specifications might cause significant damage to your schemas and a loss of data.

5 On the TASKID Interface panel, create a CM/PILOT worklist.
   a Type *S* to select **Create Worklist**. Then, press **Enter**.
   b On the Step Settings panel, type *S* to select **Step 1 Replicate WORKID** and press **Enter**.
   c On the TASKID Replicate WORKID Step Options panel, select whether to replace any existing work IDs. Then, press **Enter**.
   **WARNING**
   Use caution before selecting the option to replace existing work IDs.

   d On the Step Settings panel, press **END**.

6 On the TASKID Interface panel, select your options for processing the CM/PILOT worklist.
   a To edit the CM/PILOT worklist, type *S* to select **Edit Worklist**.
b To create the JCL to run the worklist, type S to select Create JCL.

c To review or modify the JCL, type S to select Edit JCL.

d To submit the JCL to run the CM/PILOT worklist, type S to select Submit JCL.

e Press Enter.

CM/PILOT sets the column definitions for DDL to NOT NULL.

--- Note ---
An Analysis worklist is not created and is not required.

--- Deleting multiple work IDs ---

The CM/PILOT DELETE_WORKID script contains the steps to delete multiple work IDs.

To help control the size of the CM_WORKID and CM_SYNC tables, as well as other product CD tables, you can delete any unwanted work IDs. For information about controlling the size of sync tables, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1.

In this task, you perform the following subtasks:

1. Create a task ID.
2. Create a DML statement.
3. Execute the task ID.

--- To create a task ID ---

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select CM/PILOT, and press Enter.
2. On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select TASKIDs and press Enter.
3. On the TASKID Action Menu, type the name of a new TASKID and select Create a TASKID. Then, press Enter.
4. On the Script Selection List, select Delete one or more WORKIDs and press Enter.
5. On the Create TASKID panel, specify the information for a task ID.
a  (optional) Specify a Comment to describe the task ID.

b  Type S to select Create or Edit DML.

c  Press Enter.

To create the DML statement

1  On the WORKID Detail for Delete WORKID DML panel, create a DML statement.

a  Type an operator and a value for the WHERE clause.

   Tip
   To view all of the fields that can be used in the WHERE clause, type NEXT on the Command line after you have specified a value for the WHERE clause.

b  Press END.

   The DML is displayed in the ISPF Editor.

2  Edit your DML statement in the ISPF Editor as shown in Figure 90 on page 366, if necessary.

   For information about DML syntax, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual.

   Note
   You can copy the DML statement from member ACMDMLD2 in the HLQ.BMCCNTL data set.

Figure 90: DML for deleting work IDs

```
DELETE WORKID
WHERE
   (WKOWNER LIKE 'ABC%' OR
    WKOWNER LIKE 'DEF%')
AND   DATE(MODDATE) < DATE('2009-11-01')
;```

3  When you have finished editing the statement, press END until the TASKID Action Menu is displayed.

   The task ID containing the DML statement for the script is created.

To execute the task ID

1  On the TASKID Action Menu, select Execute a TASKID and press Enter.
2 On the TASKID Interface panel, specify the data set names to be used by CM/PILOT.
   a  Type the data set name for the CM/PILOT Worklist.
   b  Type the data set name for the CM/PILOT JCL.
   c  Type the data set name for Diagnostics or type SYSOUT.
3 Select the method of executing the CM/PILOT worklist.
   For more information about executing a CM/PILOT worklist, see “Processing CM/PILOT worklists” on page 608.
4 On the TASKID Interface panel, create a CM/PILOT worklist and select your options for processing the worklist.
   a  Type S to select Create Worklist. Then, press Enter.
   b  To edit the CM/PILOT worklist, type S to select Edit Worklist.
   c  To create the JCL to run the worklist, type S to select Create JCL.
   d  To review or modify the JCL, type S to select Edit JCL.
   e  To submit the JCL to run the CM/PILOT worklist, type S to select Submit JCL.
   f  Press Enter.

         CM/PILOT deletes the work IDs.

         **Note**
         An Analysis worklist is not created and is not required.

### Deleting sync table entries for multiple work IDs

The CM/PILOT DELETE_WORKID script can be modified to contain the steps to delete the sync table entries for one or more work IDs.

Only the sync table entries are deleted; all of the other entries in the CHANGE MANAGER CD tables that are associated with the original work ID are not deleted. For information about controlling the size of sync tables, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER* for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1.

In this task, you perform the following subtasks:
1 Create a task ID.

2 Create a DML statement.

3 Execute the task ID.

**To create a task ID**

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **CM/PILOT**, and press **Enter**.

2 On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select **TASKIDs** and press **Enter**.

3 On the TASKID Action Menu, type the name of a new **TASKID** and select **Create a TASKID**. Then, press **Enter**.

4 On the Script Selection List, select **Delete one or more WORKIDs** and press **Enter**.

5 On the Create TASKID panel, specify the information for a task ID.
   
   a (optional) Specify a **Comment** to describe the task ID.

   b Type **S** to select **Create or Edit DML**.

   c Press **Enter**.

**To create the DML statement**

1 On the WORKID Detail for Delete WORKID DML panel, create a DML statement.
   
   a Type a value for an attribute for the **SET** clause.

   b Type an operator and a value for the **WHERE** clause.

   **Tip**

   To view all of the fields that can be used in the **WHERE** clause, type **NEXT** on the **Command** line after you have specified a value for the **WHERE** clause.

   c Press **END**.

   The DML is displayed in the ISPF Editor.

2 *(If necessary)* Edit your DML statement in the ISPF Editor, as shown in Figure 91 on page 369.
For information about DML syntax, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*.

---

**Note**

You can copy the DML statement from member ACMDMLD3 in the *HLQ.BMCCNTL* data set.

---

### Figure 91: DML for deleting sync table entries

```sql
DELETE SYNCNTABLE
WHERE
  STATUS = 'C'
  -- LIMITS TO STATUS COMPLETE
  AND (WKOWNER LIKE 'ABC%' OR
       WKOWNER LIKE 'DEF%')
  AND DATE(MODDATE) < DATE('2009-11-01');
```

---

**Note**

Ensure that you change the DML statement from `DELETE WORKID` to `DELETE SYNCNTABLE`.

The WHERE clause includes CD table column attributes from the CM_WORKID table. These attributes are used to delete the rows from the CM_SYNC table.

---

3. When you have finished editing the statement, press END until the TASKID Action Menu is displayed.

   The task ID containing the DML statement for the script is created.

**To execute the task ID**

1. Select **Execute a TASKID** and press **Enter**.

2. On the TASKID Interface panel, specify the data set names to be used by CM/PILOT.
   
   a. Type the data set name for the CM/PILOT **Worklist**.
   
   b. Type the data set name for the CM/PILOT **JCL**.
   
   c. Type the data set name for **Diagnostics** or type **SYSOUT**.

3. Select the method of executing the CM/PILOT worklist.

   For more information about executing a CM/PILOT worklist, see “Processing CM/PILOT worklists” on page 608.

4. On the TASKID Interface panel, create a CM/PILOT worklist and select your options for processing the worklist.
a Type S to select Create Worklist. Then, press Enter.

b To edit the CM/PILOT worklist, type S to select Edit Worklist.

c To create the JCL to run the worklist, type S to select Create JCL.

d To review or modify the JCL, type S to select Edit JCL.

e To submit the JCL to run the CM/PILOT worklist, type S to select Submit JCL.

f Press Enter.

CM/PILOT deletes the sync table entries.

Note
An Analysis worklist is not created and is not required.

---

**Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER**

Use the following procedure to import a CDL, DDL, or DML file in the CHANGE MANAGER product. For DDL and CDL files, you can use an inbound migrate profile to specify change rules for the import.

Tip
To create an alter-type work ID, see “Creating an alter-type work ID” on page 351. To create an inbound migrate profile, see “Creating an inbound migrate profile in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 354.

**To import a CDL, DDL, or DML file**

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.

2 On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the WORKID and select Import CDL, DDL or DML to a WORKID. Then, press Enter.

3 On the Import Interface panel, specify the information to import the file.

a (optional for CDL and DDL files) Type the name of an inbound migrate profile, or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of migrate profiles.

b Select the Source Type.

c Select the Run Type.

d Press Enter.
4 On the Import JCL Processing Interface panel, specify the data set names to be used by Import.
   
a  (batch run type) Type the data set name for the JCL that is generated by this process.

b Type the data set name for the CDL, DDL, or DML file that you want to import.

c Type one of the following options for Diagnostics:
   
   ■ (foreground run type) To display the diagnostics on the terminal, type TERM.
   
   ■ To write the diagnostics to a sequential file, type the name of the data set.
   
   ■ To write the diagnostics to a print data set, type SYSOUT.

d (foreground run type) If you specified SYSOUT in step Step 4.c on page 371, specify the Sysout Class.

5 Select the options for importing the source file.
   
a To review or modify the source file before it is stored as entries in the CD tables, type S to select Edit CDL, Edit DDL, or Edit DML.

b To create the input, select one of the following options:
   
   ■ (foreground run type) Type S to select Create Input.
   
   ■ (batch run type) Type S to select Create JCL.

c To review or modify input to the process, select one of the following options:
   
   ■ (foreground run type) Type S to select Edit Input.
   
   ■ (batch run type) Type S to select Edit JCL.

d To import the file, select one of the following options:
   
   ■ (foreground run type) Type S to select Run.
   
   ■ (batch run type) Type S to select Submit JCL.

e Press Enter.

6 Press END.
The WORKID Action Menu is displayed.

Now that the CDL, DDL, or DML file has been imported, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

---

**Related Information**

- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

---

**Importing a DDL file in ALTER**

Use the following procedure to import a DDL file in the ALTER product for an existing alter-type work ID.

1. On the ALTER Main Menu, select **WORKID**, and press **Enter**.

   **Tip**
   To create an alter-type work ID, see “Creating an alter-type work ID” on page 351.

2. On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the **WORKID** and select **Import DDL to a WORKID**. Then, press **Enter**.

3. On the Import Interface panel, select the **Run Type** and press **Enter**.

4. On the Import JCL Processing Interface panel, specify the data set names to be used by Import.
   
   a. *(batch run type)* Type the data set name for the JCL that is generated by this process.
   
   b. Type the data set name for the DDL file that you want to import.
   
   c. Type one of the following options for **Diagnostics**:
      
      - *(foreground run type)* To display the diagnostics on the terminal, type **TERM**.
      
      - To write the diagnostics to a sequential file, type the name of the data set.
      
      - To write the diagnostics to a print data set, type **SYSOUT**.
d  *(foreground run type)* If you specified SYSOUT in step **Step 4.c on page 372**, specify the **Sysout Class**.

5  Select your options for importing the DDL file.

a  To review or modify the DDL before it is stored as entries in the CD tables, type S to select **Edit DDL**.

b  To create the input, select one of the following options:

   ■  *(foreground run type)* Type S to select **Create Input**.

   ■  *(batch run type)* Type S to select **Create JCL**.

c  To review or modify input to the process, select one of the following options:

   ■  *(foreground run type)* Type S to select **Edit Input**.

   ■  *(batch run type)* Type S to select **Edit JCL**.

d  To import the file, select one of the following options:

   ■  *(foreground run type)* Type S to select **Run**.

   ■  *(batch run type)* Type S to select **Submit JCL**.

e  Press **Enter**.

6  Press END until the WORKID Action Menu is displayed.

Now that the DDL file has been imported, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

---

**Related Information**

- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

---

**Specifying changes to data structures**

Use the following procedure to specify changes to data structures in an existing alter-type work ID.
To specify changes to data structures

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.

   **Tip**
   
   To create an alter-type work ID, see “Creating an alter-type work ID” on page 351.

2. On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select Specify DB2 definitions and press Enter.

3. On the Object Specification panel, specify the name (or use wildcard characters) of any data structures to be included in a list. For more information about specifying data structures, see “Specified data structures method” on page 35. Press Enter.

4. On the Mixed List panel, type the letter of an action in the Act column to create, edit, or drop a data structure. For a description of the action codes, see “Specified data structures method” on page 35 or press F1. Press END.

   **Tip**
   
   You can perform several tasks from the Mixed List panel, including adding a column to a table. For an example of adding a column to a table, see “Adding a column to a table” on page 390.

   Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

5. On the Object Specification panel, type S to select Changed Objects List and view a list of the data structures that have changed.

6. From the Changed Objects List panel, you can type the letter of an action in the Act column to change a data structure. Then, press END until the WORKID Action Menu panel is displayed.

   **Tip**
   
   Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

Now that specific changes have been imported to the data structures, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.
Creating a primary constraint for a table

You can use an existing index to create a new primary constraint for a table that does not have a primary key. A table can have a primary constraint and none, one, or more unique (nonprimary) constraints.

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.

2. On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the existing WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select Specify DB2 definitions and press Enter.

3. On the Object Specification panel, specify the name of a database, table space, table, and index (or use wildcard characters). Then, press Enter.

4. On the Mixed List panel, type CUC in the Act column adjacent to the index (IX) that will enforce the primary constraint.

5. On the Create Constraint panel, specify the information about the constraint.
   a. (optional) Type the name of the constraint.

      Tip
      Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To edit a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

   b. Type P for the Constraint Type to create a primary constraint.
   c. Press Enter.
   d. Press END.
The Mixed List panel is displayed, as shown in Figure 92 on page 376.

**Figure 92: Mixed List panel**

| Command ===&gt; Scroll . . CSR |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| WORKID . . . : RDACRJ.ALT10 Commands: CANCEL |

Type action next to object and press Enter.

E=Edit  L=Like  D=Drop  U=Undo

Objects 100 to 113 of 146

More:   - +

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Object-Type</th>
<th>Objects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TB</td>
<td>DEMOCJ</td>
<td>TBS2A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IXU.</td>
<td>DEMOCJ</td>
<td>IXS2A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS</td>
<td>DEMOCJ</td>
<td>S22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB</td>
<td>DEMOCJ</td>
<td>TBS22A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IXP.</td>
<td>DEMOCJ</td>
<td>IXS22A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB</td>
<td>DEMOCJ</td>
<td>TBS22B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IXP.</td>
<td>DEMOCJ</td>
<td>IXS22B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB</td>
<td>DEMOCJ</td>
<td>TBS22C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB</td>
<td>DEMOCJ</td>
<td>TBS22D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IXP.</td>
<td>DEMOCJ</td>
<td>IXS22D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS</td>
<td>DEMOCJ</td>
<td>S23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB</td>
<td>DEMOCJ</td>
<td>TBS23A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*L</td>
<td>UCP. . .</td>
<td>TBS23A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX</td>
<td>DEMOCJ</td>
<td>IXS23A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS</td>
<td>DEMOCJ</td>
<td>S24AAAAA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The new primary constraint, designated by the UCP object type, is displayed below the table object.

---

**Note**

After you analyze the work ID and execute the worklist, the UCP object type will be displayed below the index that enforces the constraint you created. The primary constraint will contain the same columns as the index.

---

6 Press END until the WORKID Action Menu is displayed.

Now that a primary constraint has been created, you can analyze the work ID and execute the worklist.

---

**Related Information**

- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

---

**Creating a unique constraint for a table**

You can create a new unique (nonprimary) constraint for a table. A table might already have a primary key and none, one, or more unique (nonprimary) constraints.
1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.

2. On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the existing WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select Specify DB2 definitions and press Enter.

3. On the Object Specification panel, specify the name of a database, table space, and table (or use wildcard characters). Then, press Enter.

4. On the Mixed List panel, type CUC in the Act column adjacent to the table (TB) for which you want to create a unique (nonprimary) constraint.

5. On the Create Constraint panel, specify the information about the constraint.
   a. *(optional)* Type the name of the constraint.

   **Tip**
   Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To edit a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

   b. Type U for the Constraint Type to create a unique constraint.

   c. To specify the columns in the constraint, type S to select Constraint Key Columns.

   d. Press Enter.

The Constraint Key Mixed List panel is displayed, as shown in Figure 93 on page 377.

**Figure 93: Constraint Key Mixed List panel**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>WORKID</th>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Const Name</th>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Colname</th>
<th>Column Type</th>
<th>UDT Length</th>
<th>NL</th>
<th>FP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scroll.</td>
<td>. . .</td>
<td>. . .</td>
<td>. . .</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CONSTRAINT KEY .:</td>
<td>DECIMAL</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>: RDACRJ.UC01</td>
<td>DEMOCJ.T0110_REFERRAL</td>
<td>UKEY2</td>
<td>(C)opy column from the Table, indicate position in Key Columns using (A)fter/(B)efore, and press ENTER.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scroll.</td>
<td>. . .</td>
<td>. . .</td>
<td>. . .</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>PARENT TABLE .:</td>
<td>DECIMAL</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEMOCJ.T0110_REFERRAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SMALLINT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AREA_NUM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DECIMAL</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CASE_NUM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DECIMAL</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CREATION_DT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DATE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DISCOVERY_DT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DATE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chapter 4  Altering data structures in a database environment  377
6 Specify the columns in the constraint.

---

**Tip**

Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

---

a Type C in the Act column adjacent to the column name that you want to use.

---

**Note**

To select more than one name, type CC in the Act column adjacent to the first column name and CC in the Act column adjacent to the last column name.

---

b Type A in the Act column adjacent to the Constraint Key.

c Press Enter.

The Constraint Key Mixed List panel is displayed as shown in Figure 94 on page 378. The column specified for the constraint is displayed below the constraint key.

---

**Figure 94: New constraint key column**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Colname</th>
<th>Column Type</th>
<th>UDT Length</th>
<th>Nl</th>
<th>FP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONSTRAINT KEY :</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L 1 REFERRAL_NUM</td>
<td>DECIMAL</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PARENT TABLE : DEMOCJ T0110_REFERRAL</td>
<td>SMALLINT</td>
<td>N  N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AREA_NUM</td>
<td>DECIMAL</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AREA_NUM</td>
<td>SMALLINT</td>
<td>N  N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CASE_NUM</td>
<td>DECIMAL</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CREATION_DT</td>
<td>DATE</td>
<td>N  N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DISCOVERY_DT</td>
<td>DATE</td>
<td>N  N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAX_HIST_SEQ_NUM</td>
<td>SMALLINT</td>
<td>N  N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7 Press END until the Mixed List panel is displayed.

**Figure 95: Mixed List panel**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Colname</th>
<th>Column Type</th>
<th>UDT Length</th>
<th>Nl</th>
<th>FP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONSTRAINT KEY :</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L 1 REFERRAL_NUM</td>
<td>DECIMAL</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PARENT TABLE : DEMOCJ T0110_REFERRAL</td>
<td>SMALLINT</td>
<td>N  N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AREA_NUM</td>
<td>DECIMAL</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AREA_NUM</td>
<td>SMALLINT</td>
<td>N  N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CASE_NUM</td>
<td>DECIMAL</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CREATION_DT</td>
<td>DATE</td>
<td>N  N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DISCOVERY_DT</td>
<td>DATE</td>
<td>N  N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAX_HIST_SEQ_NUM</td>
<td>SMALLINT</td>
<td>N  N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The new unique constraint, designated by the UCU object type, is displayed below the table object.

8 Press END until the WORKID Action Menu is displayed.

9 Create or update a unique index for this unique constraint.

Now that unique constraint has been created, you can analyze the work ID and execute the worklist.

---

**Related Information**

- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

---

**Editing the columns for a unique constraint**

Follow this procedure to add or delete the columns for an existing primary or unique constraint.

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.

2 On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the existing WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select Specify DB2 definitions and press Enter.

3 On the Object Specification panel, specify the name of a database, table space, table, and constraint (or use wildcard characters). Then, press Enter.
4 On the Mixed List panel, type CO in the Act column adjacent to the unique constraint (UCU) or primary constraint (UCP) that you want to modify.

The Constraint Key Mixed List panel is displayed, as shown in Figure 96 on page 380.

**Figure 96: Constraint Key Mixed List panel**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ALUSUC2 ER</th>
<th>Constraint Key Mixed list</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Scroll.. PAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORKID</td>
<td>RDACRJ.UC01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>ACMX01.T_X01PS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Const Name</td>
<td>COLUMN_15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(C)opy column from the Table, indicate position in Key Columns using (A)fter/(B)efore, and press ENTER.

```
Lines 1 to 7 of 22
More:     +
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Colname</th>
<th>Column Type</th>
<th>UDT Length</th>
<th>NI</th>
<th>FP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>COLUMN_15</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC</td>
<td>COLUMN_1</td>
<td>SMALLINT</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC</td>
<td>COLUMN_2</td>
<td>CHAR</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC</td>
<td>COLUMN_3</td>
<td>CHAR</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC</td>
<td>COLUMN_4</td>
<td>CHAR</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC</td>
<td>COLUMN_5</td>
<td>VARCHAR</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5 Specify the modifications to the columns in the constraint.

**Tip**

Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modification</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To add a column</td>
<td>Type C in the Act column adjacent to the column name or names that you want to use. Then, type A in the Act column adjacent to the Constraint Key or to the column after which the new column should appear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> To select more than one name, type CC in the Act column adjacent to the first column name and CC in the Act column adjacent to the last column name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To delete a column</td>
<td>Type D in the Act column adjacent to the column name below the Constraint Key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6 Press Enter.
The Constraint Key Mixed List panel is displayed as shown in Figure 97 on page 381. The column added for the constraint is displayed below the constraint key.

**Figure 97: Edited constraint key columns**

```
ALUSUC2 ER ------------------ Constraint Key Mixed list ------------------
Command ===>

WORKID . . . : RDACRJ.UC01

Table . . . : ACMX01.T_X01PS
Const Name . : COLUMN_15

(C)opy column from the Table, indicate position in Key Columns using (A)fter/(B)efore, and press ENTER.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Colname</th>
<th>Column Type</th>
<th>UDT Length</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>FP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONSTM</td>
<td>COLUMN_1</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONSTM</td>
<td>COLUMN_2</td>
<td>SMALLINT</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONSTM</td>
<td>COLUMN_3</td>
<td>CHAR</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7 Press END until the WORKID Action Menu is displayed.

8 Update the associated index columns.

9 Update the associated foreign key columns of the child table.

**Note**
The PKEYPROP keyword in the ALUIN input stream will propagate changes to the column data type or length.

Now that the unique constraint has been modified, you can analyze the work ID and execute the worklist.

---Related Information---

- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

---

**Editing a primary key**

Use the following procedure to add or delete columns in an existing primary key. You can also drop a primary key from a table that existed before the subsystem was
upgraded with the IBM CATMAINT utility. (A UCP object type will not be displayed in the Mixed List for this type of table.)

To edit a primary key

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.

2. On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the existing WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select Specify DB2 definitions and press Enter.

3. On the Object Specification panel, specify the name of a database, table space, and table (or use wildcard characters). Then, press Enter.

4. On the Mixed List panel, type PK in the Act column adjacent to the table (TB) that you want to modify. A primary key is created if one does not exist.

The Constraint Key Mixed List panel is displayed, as shown in Figure 98 on page 382.

Figure 98: Constraint Key Mixed List panel

ALUSUC2 ER -------------------------- Constraint Key Mixed list --------------------------
Command ===> Scroll . . PAGE
WORKID . . . : RDACRJ.UC01 Commands: CANCEL
Table . . . : RDACRJ.TB_N2A
Const Name . : TN2A_TS_1
(C)opy column from the Table, indicate position in Key Columns using (A)fter/(B)efore, and press ENTER.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Colname</th>
<th>Column Type</th>
<th>UDT Length</th>
<th>NL</th>
<th>FP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>CONSTRAINT KEY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>TN2A_TS_1</td>
<td>CHAR</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>TN2A_C4_1</td>
<td>CHAR</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>PARENT TABLE . . : RDACRJ TB_N2A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TN2A_C4_1</td>
<td>CHAR</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TN2A_C4_2</td>
<td>CHAR</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TN2A_C6_3</td>
<td>CHAR</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TN2A_C4_4</td>
<td>CHAR</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Specify the modifications to the columns in the constraint.

---

Tip

Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modification</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To add a column</td>
<td>Type C in the Act column adjacent to the column name or names that you want to use. Then, type A in the Act column adjacent to the Constraint Key. <strong>Note:</strong> To select more than one name, type CC in the Act column adjacent to the first column name and CC in the Act column adjacent to the last column name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To delete a column</td>
<td>Type D in the Act column adjacent to the column name below the Constraint Key. <strong>Note:</strong> To drop the primary key from a table that has been created by using the IBM CATMAINT utility to migrate to a later version of DB2, type D in the Act column adjacent to every column.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Press Enter.

The Constraint Key Mixed List panel is displayed as shown in Figure 99 on page 383. The column added for the constraint is displayed below the constraint key.

**Figure 99: Constraint Key Mixed List panel**

```
ALUSUC2 ER -------------------------- Constraint Key Mixed list ---------------
Command ===>                            Scroll: PAGE
WORKID .. : RDACRJ.UC01                Commands: CANCEL
Table ...: RDACRJ.TB_N2A
Const Name ..: TN2A_TS_1
  (C)opy column from the Table, indicate position in Key Columns using (A)fter/(B)efore, and press ENTER.

CONSTRAINT KEY .:
   L 1 C1
   2 TN2A_TS_1
   D TN2A_C4_1

PARENT TABLE ..: RDACRJ     TB_N2A
          C1  CHAR       3 N N
          TN2A_C4_1 CHAR       4 N N
          TN2A_C4_2 CHAR       4 N N
          TN2A_C6_3 CHAR       6 N N
```

7. Press END until the WORKID Action Menu is displayed.

8. Update the associated index columns.

9. Update the associated foreign key columns of the child table.

**Note**
The PKEYPROP keyword in the ALUIN input stream will propagate changes to the column data type or length.

Now that the primary key has been modified, you can analyze the work ID and execute the worklist.
Naming a primary key

Use the following procedure to name an existing primary key in a table that existed before the subsystem was upgraded with the IBM CATMAINT utility.

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **WORKID**, and press **Enter**.

2 On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the existing **WORKID** or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select **Specify DB2 definitions** and press **Enter**.

3 On the Object Specification panel, specify the name of a database, table space, and table (or use wildcard characters). Then, press **Enter**.

4 On the Mixed List panel, type **PK** in the **Act** column adjacent to the table (TB) that you want to modify. Then, press **Enter**.

5 On the Constraint Key Mixed List panel, press **END**.

The Mixed List panel is displayed, as shown in Figure 100 on page 384.

**Figure 100: Mixed List panel**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Object-Type</th>
<th>Objects</th>
<th>TOP</th>
<th>Objects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB</td>
<td>. . . . . .</td>
<td>E6UCP1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB</td>
<td>. . . . . .</td>
<td>E6UCP1C</td>
<td>TB10A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB</td>
<td>. . . . . .</td>
<td>E6UCP1C</td>
<td>TB10A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB</td>
<td>. . . . . .</td>
<td>E6UCP1C</td>
<td>TB10B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB</td>
<td>. . . . . .</td>
<td>E6UCP1C</td>
<td>TB10C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB</td>
<td>. . . . . .</td>
<td>E6UCP1C</td>
<td>TB11A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB</td>
<td>. . . . . .</td>
<td>E6UCP2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB</td>
<td>. . . . . .</td>
<td>E6UCP2C</td>
<td>TB12A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB</td>
<td>. . . . . .</td>
<td>E6UCP2C</td>
<td>TB13A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB</td>
<td>. . . . . .</td>
<td>E6UCP2C</td>
<td>TB14A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
An "*A" is displayed next to the primary constraint, which is designated by the UCP object type. The name of the constraint is "<DEFLT>".

6 Type E in the Act column adjacent to the primary constraint (UCP) that you defined in the previous step. Then, press Enter.

**Tip**

Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

7 On the Constraint Detail panel, type the new value for the Constraint Name. Then, press END.

**Tip**

Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

**Note**

The name of the constraint will always be displayed as "<DEFLT>" for this work ID.

8 On the Mixed List panel, press END until the WORKID Action Menu is displayed.

Now that you have named a primary key, you can analyze the work ID and execute the worklist.

**Related Information**

- "Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER" on page 535
- "Executing an alter-type worklist" on page 537

---

**Changing the attributes of an index**

Use the following procedure to change the attributes of an index, and to change the key columns.
To change the attributes of an index

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.

2. On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select Specify DB2 definitions and press Enter.

3. On the Object Specification panel, specify the name (or use wildcard characters) of any data structures to be included in a list. Then, press Enter.

4. On the Mixed List panel, type E in the Act column adjacent to the index that you want to modify.

   Tip
   Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

5. On the Index Detail panel, specify the attributes of the index.

   Figure 101: Index Detail panel
   ALUSILIX ER -------------------------- Index Detail --------------------------
   Command ===>
   WORKID . . . . : MVSJXE1.JXE0411
   New Values
   TB Owner : R1BASIC
   TB Name  : _T_T10AIM
   IX Space : _RT10AIM
   IX Owner : R1BASIC
   IX Name  : _T10AIM1
   Extension Type . . : I
   (I=default,V=XML,S=IOE)
   Partitioned . . . : N
   Numparts . . . . : 0
   Bufferpool . . . . : BP0
   Piecesize . . . . : 4G
   (BP0-49,BP40K-9,<DEFLT>)
   Unique . . . . . . : DUPLICATES
   (U,D,W)
   Cluster . . . . . . : N
   Close . . . . . . . : Y
   (Y/N)
   Erase . . . . . . . : N
   (N/Y)
   Copy . . . . . . . : N
   (N/Y)
   Define . . . . . . : Y
   (Y/N)
   Padded . . . . . . : N
   (N/Y,<DEFLT>)
   Compress . . . . . : N
   (N/Y)
   Period . . . . . . : (blank,B)
   Include NULL keys . : Y
   (Y/N)

   Select additional panels to display then press Enter.
   _ Partitions _ Keys _ Keys and TB Cols _ Limit Keys
   _ Comment _ XML Parms _ Space Estimation

6. Type S to select Keys and TB Cols.

7. Press Enter.
The Index Key Mixed List panel is displayed.

**Figure 102: Index Key Mixed List panel**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Scroll PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WORKID</td>
<td>MVSJXE1.JXE0411</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(C)opy columns from the list under TABLE COLUMNS up to make a list under INDEX KEY. Use (A)fter/(B)efore to position columns under INDEX KEY.

Objects 1 to 17 of 17

**More:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Colname</th>
<th>Column Type</th>
<th>UDT Length</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>FP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INDEX KEY . . . : R1BASIC.I_T10AIM1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>COLC_1</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>COLVC_8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE COLUMNS . : R1BASIC.T_T10AIM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLC_1</td>
<td>CHAR</td>
<td>50  Y N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLSI_2</td>
<td>SMALLINT</td>
<td>Y N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLIN_3</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>Y N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLSI_4</td>
<td>SMALLINT</td>
<td>Y N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLDC_5</td>
<td>DECIMAL</td>
<td>6,2 Y N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLDC_6</td>
<td>DECIMAL</td>
<td>9 Y N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLDC_7</td>
<td>DECIMAL</td>
<td>5,2 Y N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLVC_8</td>
<td>VARCHAR</td>
<td>15 Y N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLF1_9</td>
<td>FLOAT</td>
<td>21 Y N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLF2_10</td>
<td>FLOAT</td>
<td>53 Y N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLVC_11</td>
<td>VARCHAR</td>
<td>15 Y N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLDT_12</td>
<td>DATE</td>
<td>Y N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLTS_13</td>
<td>TIMESTAMP</td>
<td>6 Y N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLC_14</td>
<td>CHAR</td>
<td>100 Y N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLVC_15</td>
<td>VARCHAR</td>
<td>1000 Y N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8 Specify the changes to the index key columns.

**Tip**

Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modification</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| To add a column | Type C in the Act column adjacent to the column name or names that you want to use. Then, type A in the Act column adjacent to the Index Key.  
**Note:** To select more than one name, type CC in the Act column adjacent to the first column name and CC in the Act column adjacent to the last column name. |
| To delete a column | Type D in the Act column adjacent to the column name below the Index Key. |

9 Press Enter.
The Index Key Mixed List panel, which is shown in Figure 103 on page 388, displays the index key column that has been added.

**Figure 103: Index Key Mixed List panel—column added**

(Columns from the list under TABLE COLUMNS up to make a list under INDEX KEY. Use (A)fter/(B)efore to position columns under INDEX KEY.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Object</th>
<th>Colname</th>
<th>Column Type</th>
<th>UDT Length</th>
<th>NI</th>
<th>FP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INDEX KEY . . : RIBASIC.I_T10AIM1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>COLC_1</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>COLVC_8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L 3</td>
<td>COLDC_5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>5,2</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE COLUMNS . : RIBASIC.T_T10AIM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLC_1</td>
<td>CHAR</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLST_2</td>
<td>SMALLINT</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLIN_3</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLSI_4</td>
<td>SMALLINT</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLDC_5</td>
<td>DECIMAL</td>
<td>6,2</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLDC_6</td>
<td>DECIMAL</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLDC_7</td>
<td>DECIMAL</td>
<td>5,2</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLVC_8</td>
<td>VARCHAR</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLF1_9</td>
<td>FLOAT</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLF2_10</td>
<td>FLOAT</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLVC_11</td>
<td>VARCHAR</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLDT_12</td>
<td>DATE</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLTS_13</td>
<td>TIMESTMP</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLC_14</td>
<td>CHAR</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLVC_15</td>
<td>VARCHAR</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10 Press END.

11 On the Index Detail panel, type S to select Keys.

12 On the Index Keys List panel, To change the key sequence, type A (ascending), D (descending), I (include) or R (random) in the Asc/Desc/Incl/Rand column. Then, press Enter.

13 Press END until the Mixed list panel is displayed.

An asterisk (*) and a change-level indicator are displayed adjacent to the object that you changed.

14 Press END until the WORKID Action Menu is displayed.

Now that the attributes of an index have been changed, you can analyze the work ID and execute the worklist.
Creating indexes for ROWID GENERATED ALWAYS columns by importing DML

Columns that are defined as ROWID GENERATED ALWAYS might not have a unique index defined on the column.

For example, if you add a LOB column to a table but do not add a ROWID column, DB2 creates the ROWID column on the table as GENERATED ALWAYS. DB2 does not create an index. If you want to use the LOADPLUS utility to load data from the table, you must create a unique index for the column. You can import DML statements to create these unique indexes.

Before you import DML to create unique indexes, you must create a view that identifies all of the columns that have data type of ROWID GENERATED ALWAYS and do not have a unique index.

In this task, you perform the following subtasks:

1. Create a view by executing DDL.
2. Create indexes and key columns by importing a DML file.

**Note**

You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script. For more information, see “Changing data structures by using DML” on page 402.

**To create a view**

1. In a TSO session, open the SPUFI (SQL processor using file input) facility.
2. Type the DDL statement to match the one shown in Figure 104 on page 390, and provide TBCREATOR information.
You can copy the DDL statement from member ACMDMLU8 in the HLQ.BMCCNTL data set.

Figure 104: DDL to create a view

```sql
CREATE VIEW DEM.NOINDEX_FOR_ROWID (CREATOR, NAME, COLUMN) AS
SELECT ALL
    COLS.TBCREATOR,
    COLS.TBNAME,
    COLS.NAME
FROM SYSIBM.SYSCOLUMNS COLS
WHERE COLS.DEFAULT = 'A'
    AND TBCREATOR LIKE 'DEM922%'
    AND NOT EXISTS (SELECT * FROM
        SYSIBM.SYSINDEXES IXS,
        SYSIBM.SYSKEYS KYS
    WHERE
        COLS.TBCREATOR = IXS.TBCREATOR
        AND COLS.TBNAME = IXS.TBNAME
        AND COLS.NAME = KYS.COLNAME
        AND KYS.IXCREATOR = IXS.CREATOR
        AND KYS.IXNAME = IXS.NAME
        AND IXS.UNIQUERULE = 'U'
        AND IXS.COLCOUNT = 1)
    AND EXISTS (SELECT * FROM SYSIBM.SYSAUXRELS AUX
        WHERE 
            AUX.TBOWNER = COLS.TBCREATOR
            AND AUX.TBNAME = COLS.TBNAME)
;
```

3 Execute the DDL statement.

To create the indexes and key columns

1 Import the DML statements in member ACMDMLU8 in the HLQ.BMCCNTL data set.

The statements reference the view that was created and a unique index in which the only key column is a ROWID column. These statements create the indexes and the key columns.

Related Information

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370

---

Adding a column to a table

Use the following procedure to add a column to a table.

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **WORKID**, and press **Enter**.
2 On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select Specify DB2 definitions and press Enter.

3 On the Object Specification panel, specify the name (or use wildcard characters) of any data structures to be included in a list. Then, press Enter.

4 On the Mixed List panel, type E in the Act column adjacent to the table that you want to modify.

5 On the Table Detail panel, type S to select Table Column List.

6 On the Table Columns List, type I in the Act column adjacent to the column name where you want to insert a column and press Enter.

If you want to insert a line at the start of the column list, type the I in the Act column on the TOP line or the line that contains three asterisks (**). A blank line is inserted into the list of columns.

**Note**

You can also type L in the Act column to duplicate a column definition. The Like action code creates an identical column listing immediately below the original. You can then edit the name of the column to create a new column.

**WARNING**

When you duplicate a column, ensure that you edit the column below the one that contains the L prefix notation. If you edit the original column name, Analysis creates a -RNAM command for the original, renames the original column, and creates a new column with the original name in the CREATE TABLE SQL statement. This action could result in unwanted data, data structure changes, or both.

7 Type the Column Name, Column Type, Length, and attribute values. You can scroll to the right to enter additional column information or you can type E in the Act column to view a more detailed panel that displays the old and new values. Then, press END until the Mixed List panel is displayed.

**Tip**

Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To enter a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

8 On the Mixed List panel, press END.
An asterisk (*) and a change-level indicator are displayed adjacent to the object that you changed.

If necessary, you can make additional changes on the Object Specification panel. Then, press END until you return to the WORKID Action Menu.

Now that a column has been added to a table, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

Related Information

- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

Dropping a column from a table

Use the following procedure to drop a column from a table.

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.

2. On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select Specify DB2 definitions and press Enter.

3. On the Object Specification panel, specify the name (or use wildcard characters) of any data structures to be included in a list. Then, press Enter.

4. On the Mixed List panel, type CO in the Act column adjacent to the table that you want to modify.

5. On the Table Columns List, type D in the Act column adjacent to the name of the column that you want to remove and press END.

6. On the Mixed List panel, press END until the WORKID Action Menu is displayed.

Note

The Mixed List panel is displayed. An asterisk (*) and a change-level indicator are displayed adjacent to the object that you changed.
Now that a column has been removed from a table. You can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

---

**Related Information**

- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

---

### Changing the data type and length of a column

Use the following procedure to change the data type of a column and the length of a column. You can also change any of the column attributes for existing data, provided that the data can be converted to the new definition.

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **WORKID**, and press **Enter**.

2. On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the **WORKID** or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select **Specify DB2 definitions** and press **Enter**.

3. On the Object Specification panel, specify the name (or use wildcard characters) of any data structures to be included in a list. Then, press **Enter**.

4. On the Mixed List panel, type **CO** in the **Act** column adjacent to the table that you want to modify.

5. On the Table Columns List, modify the value of the **Column Type** column for the column that you want to change.

   **Tip**
   
   Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the **ZOOM (F4)** key.

6. Modify the value of the **Length** column for the column that you want to change.

7. Press **END**.

8. On the Mixed List panel, press **END** until the WORKID Action Menu is displayed.
Note
On the Mixed List pane, an asterisk (*) and a change-level indicator are displayed adjacent to the object that you changed.

Now that the data type of a column has been changed, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

Related Information
- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

Moving multiple tables using Quick Edit

You can use the Quick Edit feature in the Mixed List panel to move multiple tables quickly and easily into a new table space. This feature is useful for database administrators (DBAs) who implement and manage ERP applications.

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.

2. On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select Specify DB2 definitions and press Enter.

3. On the Object Specification panel, specify the name (or use wildcard characters) of any data structures to be included in a list. Then, press Enter.

4. On the Mixed List panel, type QE in the Act column adjacent to the tables that you want to move. Then, type USE in the Act column adjacent to the nonpartitioned table space to which the tables are moving and press Enter.

The Table Quick Edit Confirmation dialog is displayed, as shown in Figure 105 on page 394.

Figure 105: Table Quick Edit Confirmation dialog

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ALUSMXLP</th>
<th>ER</th>
<th>Command =&gt;</th>
<th>Mixed List</th>
<th>Scroll.</th>
<th>CSR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WORKID</td>
<td>.</td>
<td></td>
<td>ALUSMXLP</td>
<td>Table Quick Edit Confirmation</td>
<td>Cancel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type action</td>
<td>E=Edit</td>
<td></td>
<td>Command =&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Act Obj</td>
<td>Note: TS must exist or be created by this workid.</td>
<td>163 +</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5 Press Enter, then press END.

**Note**
You can specify only one table space. If you do not select a table space, the Table Quick Edit Confirmation dialog does not display a name for the database and the table space. If the table space specified does not exist, you must create the specified object by using the same work ID. New table spaces are not created dynamically.

The Mixed List panel is displayed with an indication of which objects were changed and the type of change that was made (such as add [A], like [L], migrate [M], or delete [D]). In addition, an asterisk (*) and a change-level indicator are displayed adjacent to the object that you changed since you built the mixed list.

6 On the Object Specification panel, you can make additional changes.

7 Press END until the WORKID Action Menu is displayed.

Now that multiple tables have been moved, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

**Related Information**
- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

### Changing data structures by using an existing work ID

The CM/PILOT WKID_STRUCTURE_CHG script contains the steps to create an Analysis worklist to create, change, and delete data structures on the local DB2 subsystem using a work ID.

In this task, you will create and execute a task ID.
Before you begin

Using CHANGE MANAGER, create an alter-type Work ID and define the data structure changes with the Specification component.

Tip
To create an alter-type work ID, see “Creating an alter-type work ID” on page 351. To define the data structure changes, see “Specifying changes to data structures” on page 373.

To create a task ID

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select CM/PILOT, and press Enter.

2. On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select TASKIDs and press Enter.

3. On the TASKID Action Menu, type the name of a new TASKID and select Create a TASKID. Then, press Enter.


5. On the Create TASKID panel, specify the information for a task ID.
   a. Type the name of an existing alter-type WORKID or type the name of a work ID name template.
   b. (optional) Type the name of a CM/PILOT Application. An Application groups a set of CHANGE MANAGER profiles. For more information about Applications, see “Using scripting tools to automate change management” on page 593.
   c. (optional) Specify a Comment to describe the task ID.

6. Press END.
   The task ID is created.

To execute the task ID

1. On the TASKID Action Menu, select Execute a TASKID and press Enter.

2. On the TASKID Interface panel, specify the data set names to be used by CM/PILOT.
a Type the data set name for the CM/PILOT Worklist.

b Type the data set name for the CM/PILOT JCL.

c Type the data set name for Diagnostics or type SYSOUT.

3 Select the method of executing the CM/PILOT worklist.

For more information about executing a CM/PILOT worklist, see “Processing CM/PILOT worklists” on page 608.

4 (optional) Override the options that are set in CHANGE MANAGER.

a Type S to select Override CHANGE MANAGER options and then press Enter.

b On the Override CHANGE MANAGER Options panel, select Override CHANGE MANAGER Options.

c Type S to select the CHANGE MANAGER Analysis and Execution options that you want to override, and press Enter.

For more information about the CHANGE MANAGER options, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1.

WARNING

BMC does not recommend that you select the Autosubmit override option. This powerful option automatically submits the JCL, which is created from the CM/PILOT generated worklist, to Execution. When you use the Autosubmit override option, use caution because any error in your specifications might cause significant damage to your schemas and a loss of data.

d Press END until the TASKID Interface panel is displayed.

5 On the TASKID Interface panel, create a CM/PILOT worklist.

a Type S to select Create Worklist. Then, press Enter.

b On the Step Settings panel, type S to select the steps in the script that you want to modify, and press Enter.

c To display subsequent Step Settings panels, press Enter.

After the Step Settings panels are displayed, the CHANGE MANAGER Datasets panel is displayed.
d Specify the data set names to be used by the Analysis and Execution components of CHANGE MANAGER. Then, press END until the TASKID Interface panel is displayed.

6 On the TASKID Interface panel, select your options for processing the CM/PILOT worklist.

a To edit the CM/PILOT worklist, type S to select **Edit Worklist**.

b To create the JCL to run the worklist, type S to select **Create JCL**.

c To review or modify the JCL, type S to select **Edit JCL**.

d To submit the JCL to run the CM/PILOT worklist, type S to select **Submit JCL**.

e Press **Enter**.

CM/PILOT creates an Analysis worklist and the Execution JCL that is required to run the worklist.

7 To change the data structures, execute the Analysis worklist.

---
**Note**

The JCL that you use to execute the Analysis worklist is contained in the data set that you specified for **JCL Dataset Name** in the CHANGE MANAGER Datasets panel.

---

**Related Information**

- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

---

**Receiving DDL to create data structures**

The CM/PILOT REC_DDL script contains the steps to import data structures for a new application and generate an Analysis worklist to create the structures on a local DB2 subsystem. The data structures cannot yet exist at the local subsystem and they must be defined in a DDL file or a worklist that was generated by CHANGE MANAGER.

This script also contains a DDL baseline step to create a baseline of the data structures received. You can use this baseline in comparisons with DDL files or worklists that were generated by CHANGE MANAGER that change the application.
You can use change rules that are defined in an inbound migrate profile when you create the CM/PILOT worklist.

In this task, you create and execute a task ID.

**Before you begin**

Ensure that a DDL file or worklist that was generated by CHANGE MANAGER exists. Using CHANGE MANAGER, create a DDL baseline profile. For information, see “Taking a snapshot of a database environment” on page 161. If you want to use change rules, use CHANGE MANAGER to create an inbound migrate profile.

---

**Tip**

To create an inbound migrate profile, see “Creating an inbound migrate profile in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 354.

---

**To create a task ID**

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select CM/PILOT, and press Enter.

2. On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select TASKIDs and press Enter.

3. On the TASKID Action Menu, type a name for a new TASKID and select Create a TASKID. Then, press Enter.

4. On the Script Selection List, select Receive DDL to create data structures, and press Enter.

5. On the Create TASKID panel, specify the information for a task ID.

   a. CM/PILOT uses the name of the task ID as the name for a new alter-type work ID. You can type a different name for WORKID or type the name of a work ID name template.

   b. *(optional)* Type the name of a CM/PILOT Application. An Application groups a set of CHANGE MANAGER profiles. For more information about Applications, see “Using scripting tools to automate change management” on page 593.

   ---

   **Tip**

   If you use an inbound migrate profile with this script and you receive frequent changes for the DB2 application, define the profile to a Application. Then you can easily reuse the profile’s change rules by specifying the Application each time that you receive data structure changes to the DB2 application.

   ---

   c. *(optional)* Specify a Comment to describe the task ID.
d. Press END.

The task ID is created.

**To execute the task ID**

1. On the TASKID Action Menu, select **Execute a TASKID** and press **Enter**.

2. On the TASKID Interface panel, specify the data set names to be used by CM/PILOT.
   
   a. Type the data set name for the CM/PILOT **Worklist**.
   
   b. Type the data set name for the CM/PILOT **JCL**.
   
   c. Type the data set name for **Diagnostics** or type SYSOUT.

3. Select the method of executing the CM/PILOT worklist.

   For more information about executing a CM/PILOT worklist, see “Processing CM/PILOT worklists” on page 608.

4. *(optional)* Override the options that are set in CHANGE MANAGER.

   a. Type **S** to select **Override CHANGE MANAGER options** and then press **Enter**.

   b. On the Override CHANGE MANAGER Options panel, select **Override CHANGE MANAGER Options** and press **Enter**.

   c. Type **S** to select the CHANGE MANAGER Analysis and Execution options that you want to override, and press **Enter**.

   For more information about the CHANGE MANAGER options, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1*.

---

**WARNING**

BMC does not recommend that you select the Autosubmit override option. This powerful option automatically submits the JCL, which is created from the CM/PILOT generated worklist, to Execution. When you use the Autosubmit override option, use caution because any error in your specifications might cause significant damage to your schemas and a loss of data.

---

d. Press END until the TASKID Interface panel is displayed.

5. On the TASKID Interface panel, create a CM/PILOT worklist.
a Type **S** to select **Create Worklist**. Then, press **Enter**.

b On the Step Settings panel, type **S** to select the steps in the script that you want to modify, and press **Enter**.

c To display subsequent Step Settings panels, press **Enter**.

d *(optional)* On the TASKID Migrate Profiles panel, type the name of the inbound **Migrate Profile** to be used in this task ID or type a wildcard pattern and select a profile from the list. Then, press **Enter**.

e On the TASKID Baseline Profiles panel, type the name of the **Baseline Profile** to be used in this task ID or type a wildcard pattern and select a profile from the list. Then, press **Enter**.

f On the TASKID New Baselines panel, specify the information for the new baseline.

**Note**

If the baseline profile that you specified in Step 5.e on page 401 uses a baseline profile template, the name of the template is displayed. To use the baseline profile template, do not specify the name of the baseline. To override the baseline profile template, type a name or a template for **Baseline Name**.

If you are using baseline name templates to create names for baselines, the latest baseline that is created from the baseline profile that is specified for this script is used in the comparison step.

1 *(optional)* Type the name of the baseline.

2 To protect the baseline from deletion, type **Y** to select **Protect**.

3 *(optional)* Specify **Comments** to describe the baseline.

4 Press **Enter**

g On the CHANGE MANAGER Datasets panel, specify the data set names to be used by the Analysis and Execution components of CHANGE MANAGER. Then, press END until the TASKID Interface panel is displayed.

6 On the TASKID Interface panel, select your options for processing the CM/PILOT worklist.

a To edit the CM/PILOT worklist, type **S** to select **Edit Worklist**.

b To create the JCL to run the worklist, type **S** to select **Create JCL**.

c To review or modify the JCL, type **S** to select **Edit JCL**.
d. To submit the JCL to run the CM/PILOT worklist, type **S** to select **Submit JCL**.

e. Press **Enter**.

CM/PILOT creates an Analysis worklist and the Execution JCL that is required to run the worklist.

7. To import the data structures for a new application, execute the Analysis worklist.

--- Note ---
The JCL that you use to execute the Analysis worklist is contained in the data set that you specified for **JCL Dataset Name** in the CHANGE MANAGER Datasets panel.

--- Related Information ---
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

### Changing data structures by using DML

The CM/PILOT DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script contains the steps to create an Analysis worklist to update and delete data structures on a local DB2 subsystem.

You can use DML to specify the changes to the data structures. The script uses a DML trigger to determine whether data structures exist. The DML trigger is the SEARCH condition of a DML WHERE clause. If no data structures are found, the CM/PILOT worklist processing stops, and an Analysis worklist is not created. If data structures are found, an Analysis worklist is created to apply the changes.

In this task, you perform the following subtasks:

1. Create a task ID.
2. Create a DML statement.
3. Execute the task ID.

**To create a task ID**

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **CM/PILOT**, and press **Enter**.
2. On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select **TASKIDs** and press **Enter**.
3 On the TASKID Action Menu, type the name of a new TASKID and select Create a TASKID. Then, press Enter.

4 On the Script Selection List, select Change data structures using a DML trigger and press Enter.

5 On the Create TASKID panel, specify the information for a task ID.
   a CM/PILOT uses the name of the task ID as the name for a new alter-type work ID. You can type a different name for WORKID or type the name of a work ID name template.
   b (optional) Type the name of a CM/PILOT Application. An Application groups a set of CHANGE MANAGER profiles. For more information about Applications, see “Using scripting tools to automate change management” on page 593.
   c (optional) Specify a Comment to describe the task ID.
   d Type S to select Create or Edit DML.
   e Press Enter.

To create the DML statement

1 On the Select Object and Action for Change DML panel, specify the information to create a DML statement.
   a Select an Object type to be included in a DML statement.
   b Select an Action.
      
      **Note**
      If you select Select Editor, you cannot specify an Object. The Select Editor action enables you to enter the DML in an ISPF editor without first typing values for the SET and WHERE clause in an Action Object DML panel.

   c Press Enter.

   The panel that is displayed is based on the object and the action that you select.

   d Type a value for an attribute for the SET clause. Then, type an operator and a value for the WHERE clause and press END.
The DML statement is displayed in the ISPF Editor, as shown in the example in Figure 106 on page 404.

**Figure 106: DML for updating database**

```sql
UPDATE DATABASE SET
  NAME               =    'DEMOCJ'
WHERE
  NAME               =    'DEMOME'
;```

2 Edit your DML statement in the ISPF Editor, if necessary. For information about DML syntax, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*.

3 When you have finished editing the statement, press END.

4 On the List DML Statements panel, you can perform the following actions by typing the action code adjacent to the DML statement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action code</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Add a new statement</td>
<td>Displays the Select Object and Action for Change DML panel, so that you can create another DML statement. The new statement is placed at the end of the list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Browse</td>
<td>Displays the ISPF Editor and places you in browse mode. After you browse the statement, press END.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Copy</td>
<td>Copies the DML statement and displays the ISPF Editor. After you modify the statement, press END. The copied and modified statement is located at the end of the list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>Deletes a DML statement. The statement is immediately deleted; no delete confirmation panel is displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Edit</td>
<td>Displays the ISPF Editor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**

Syntax checking is performed on the values that you enter in the input fields of a DML panel. No syntax checking is performed when you edit DML statements.

5 When you have finished modifying the DML statements, press END until the TASKID Action Menu is displayed.

**To execute the task ID**

1 On the TASKID Action Menu, select *Execute a TASKID* and press *Enter*.

The TASKID Interface panel is displayed.
2 On the TASKID Interface panel, specify the data set names to be used by CM/PILOT.
   a Type the data set name for the CM/PILOT Worklist.
   b Type the data set name for the CM/PILOT JCL.
   c Type the data set name for Diagnostics or type SYSOUT.
3 Select the method of executing the CM/PILOT worklist.
   For more information about executing a CM/PILOT worklist, see “Processing CM/PILOT worklists” on page 608.
4 (optional) Override the options that are set in CHANGE MANAGER.
   a Type S to select Override CHANGE MANAGER options and then press Enter.
   b On the Override CHANGE MANAGER Options panel, select Override CHANGE MANAGER Options.
   c Type S to select the CHANGE MANAGER Analysis and Execution options that you want to override, and press Enter.
   For more information about overriding the CHANGE MANAGER options, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1.

   WARNING
   BMC does not recommend that you select the Autosubmit override option. This powerful option automatically submits the JCL, which is created from the CM/PILOT generated worklist, to Execution. When you use the Autosubmit override option, use caution because any error in your specifications might cause significant damage to your schemas and a loss of data.

   d Press END until the TASKID Interface panel is displayed.
5 On the TASKID Interface panel, create a CM/PILOT worklist.
   a Type S to select Create Worklist. Then, press Enter.
   b On the Step Settings panel, type S to select the steps in the script that you want to modify, and press Enter.
   c To display subsequent Step Settings panels, press Enter.
After the Step Settings panels are displayed, the CHANGE MANAGER Datasets panel is displayed.

d Specify the data set names to be used by the Analysis and Execution components of CHANGE MANAGER. Then, press END until the TASKID Interface panel is displayed.

6 On the TASKID Interface panel, select your options for processing the CM/PILOT worklist.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To edit the CM/PILOT worklist</td>
<td>Type S to select Edit Worklist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To create the JCL to run the worklist</td>
<td>Type S to select Create JCL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To review or modify the JCL</td>
<td>Type S to select Edit JCL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To submit the JCL to run the CM/PILOT worklist</td>
<td>Type S to select Submit JCL.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7 Press Enter.

CM/PILOT creates an Analysis worklist and the Execution JCL that is required to run the worklist.

8 To change your data structures, execute the Analysis worklist.

Note
The JCL that you use to execute the Analysis worklist is contained in the data set that you specified for JCL Dataset Name in the CHANGE MANAGER Datasets panel.

Related Information

- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

---

Adding columns to the DB2 PLAN_TABLE table by importing DML

Use the following procedure to import DML to upgrade DB2 PLAN_TABLE tables with columns that were added by a later version of DB2.
**Note**

You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script. For more information, see “Changing data structures by using DML” on page 402.

### Before you begin

Create a temporary table, as shown in Figure 107 on page 407, that contains the new columns that were added by subsequent versions of DB2 for the PLAN_TABLE table, using the CHANGE MANAGER or SPUFI.

**Figure 107: SQL to create temporary table**

```sql
CREATE DATABASE DEMPLAN;
CREATE TABLESPACE TS1 IN DEMPLAN;
CREATE TABLE DEM.TESTPLAN
(WHEN_OPTIMIZE CHAR(1) NOT NULL,
QBLOCK_TYPE CHAR(6) NOT NULL,
BIND_TIME TIMESTAMP NOT NULL,
OPTHINT CHAR(8) NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT,
HINT_USED CHAR(8) NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT,
PRIMARY_ACCESS CHAR(1) NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT)
IN DEMPLAN.TS1;
```

### To create and import the DML statement

1. In an ISPF editor, type the DML statement to match the one shown in Figure 108 on page 407 and provide the information that is unique to your site.

For information about DML syntax, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual.

**Tip**

You can copy the DML statement from member ACMDMLU6 in the HLQ.BMCCNTL data set.

**Figure 108: DML to add columns to the PLAN_TABLE**

```sql
-- EXAMPLE DML TO ADD PLAN TABLE COLUMNS
LIKE COLUMNS
JOIN SYSCOLUMNS DEM
SET NAME = DEM.NAME,
       COLNO = 200 + DEM.COLNO,
       COLTYPE = DEM.COLTYPE,
       LENGTH = DEM.LENGTH,
       NULLS = DEM.NULLS,
       DEFAULT = DEM.DEFAULT
WHERE SYSCOLUMNS.TBNAME = 'PLAN_TABLE'
AND SYSCOLUMNS.TBCREATOR <> 'SYSIBM'
```
2 Import the DML file.

Now that the DML file has been imported, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

**Note**

The worklist for this example should contain the following types of commands:

- Data unload commands for DB2 PLAN_TABLE tables
- Drop commands for the DB2 PLAN_TABLE tables
- Alter table commands for the DB2 PLAN_TABLE tables that add the new NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT columns
- Create table commands for the DB2 PLAN_TABLE tables that add the new NOT NULL columns, as well as the three new NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT columns
- Load commands to load the data that was previously unloaded
- Statistics and image copy commands
- Rebind commands

**Related Information**

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537
Deleting aliases by importing DML

Use the following procedure to import DML to delete all aliases that refer to tables and views that are no longer in the DB2 catalog.

To delete aliases by importing DML

Note

You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script. For more information, see “Changing data structures by using DML” on page 402.

1 In an ISPF editor, type the DML statement to match the one shown in Figure 109 on page 409 and provide the information that is unique to your site.

For information about DML syntax, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual.

Tip

You can copy the DML statement to delete aliases from member ACMDMLD1 in the HLQ.BMCCNTL data set.

Figure 109: DML for deleting aliases

```
DELETE ALIASES
WHERE NOT EXISTS
(SELECT * FROM SYSIBM.SYSTABLES B
 WHERE ALIAS.TBNAME = B.NAME
 AND ALIAS.TBCREATOR = B.CREATOR)
;
```

The WHERE NOT EXISTS portion of the DML statement includes only those aliases that do not have a match in the SYSIBM.SYSTABLES. Because alias definitions are stored in the SYSIBM.SYSTABLES, the correlation B is used in the subselect to differentiate the alias row.

2 Import the DML file.

Now that the DML file has been imported, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.
Copying a column by importing DML

Use the following procedure to import DML to add a new column to every table that contains a specific existing column.

To copy a column by importing DML

**Note**

You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script. For more information, see “Changing data structures by using DML” on page 402.

1. In an ISPF editor, type the DML statement to match the one shown in Figure 110 on page 410 and provide the information that is unique to your site.

   For information about DML syntax, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*.

   **Figure 110: DML for copying a column**

   ```dml
   LIKE COLUMNS
   SET
   NAME = 'ZIPCODE_2'
   WHERE
   NAME = 'ZIPCODE' AND
   TBNAME LIKE '%'
   TBCREATOR LIKE 'RDACRJ%'
   ```

   The example creates a column named ZIPCODE_2 in all tables that were created by RDACRJ and have a column named ZIPCODE. Each of the new ZIPCODE_2 columns will have the same attributes as those of ZIPCODE except for NAME and COLNO. Because a column number was not specified for ZIPCODE_2, the column number will be the next sequential number after the ZIPCODE column.

2. Import the DML file.
Now that the DML file has been imported, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

**Related Information**
- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

---

**Updating index partitions for a database by importing DML**

Use the following procedure to import DML to update all of the index partitions that are associated with a particular database. The DML uses a CASE statement to switch to different storage groups, depending on the index creator.

**To update index partitions for a database by importing DML**

**Note**
You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script. For more information, see “Changing data structures by using DML” on page 402.

1. In an ISPF editor, type the DML statement to match the one shown in Figure 111 on page 411 and provide the information that is unique to your site.

   For information about DML syntax, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*.

**Figure 111: DML for updating index parts**

```sql
UPDATE INDEXPARTS
JOIN SYSIBM.SYSINDEXES SYSIX
SYSIBM.SYSTABLES SYSTB
SET STORNAME =
(CASE SYSIBM.SYSINDEXPART.IXCREATOR WHEN 'ALU075'
    THEN 'AAMX1001'
    ELSE 'AAVT9999'
END)
WHERE
SYSTB.DBNAME = 'ALUQA75' AND
SYSIX.TBCREATOR = SYSTB.CREATOR AND
SYSIX.TBNAME = SYSTB.NAME AND
INDEXPART.IXNAME = SYSIX.NAME AND
INDEXPART.IXCREATOR = SYSIX.CREATOR;
```
In the example shown in Figure 111 on page 411, the DML updates the index parts for database ALUQA75. The CASE statement assigns all index parts, except those created by ALU075, to storage group AAVT9999. Index parts that are created by ALU075 are assigned by the CASE statement to storage group AAMX1001.

**Note**
The product stores information about the index parts in the table parts CD table. You should make changes to the index parts and table parts with one DML statement.

2 Import the DML file.

Now that the DML file has been imported, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

**Related Information**
- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

### Adding WITH RESTRICT ON DROP to tables by importing DML

Use this procedure to import DML to add a WITH RESTRICT ON DROP clause to the table specification for all tables in a database.

**To add WITH RESTRICT ON DROP to tables**

**Note**
You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script. For more information, see “Changing data structures by using DML” on page 402.

1 In an ISPF editor, type the DML statement to match the one shown in Figure 112 on page 413 and provide the information that is unique to your site.
For information about DML syntax, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*.

**Figure 112: DML to add WITH RESTRICT ON DROP**

```
UPDATE TABLES
SET    CLUSTERTYPE = 'Y'
WHERE  DBNAME = 'DEMOCRJ'
;
```

2 Import the DML file.

Now that the DML file has been imported, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

---

**Related Information**

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

---

### Updating table spaces or indexes with existing data sets by importing DML

Use the following procedure to import DML to update table spaces or indexes for which a physical data set exists.

**To update table spaces or indexes with existing data sets**

**Note**

You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script. For more information, see “Changing data structures by using DML” on page 402.

1 In an ISPF editor, type the DML statement to match the one shown in **Figure 113 on page 414** and provide the information that is unique to your site.

For information about DML syntax, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*. 

---

Chapter 4 Altering data structures in a database environment  413
Tip
You can copy the DML statements to perform this task from member ACMDMMLUE in the HLQ.BMCCNTL data set.

Figure 113: DML to locate indexes with existing data sets

```
UPDATE INDEXES
SET
  DEFINE = 'N'
WHERE
-- The following subSELECT statement finds the indexes
-- for which a physical data set exists.
  NOT EXISTS (SELECT * FROM SYSIBM.SYSINDEXPART IP
    WHERE IP SPACE = -1 AND
    SYSIBM.SYSINDEXES.CREATOR = IP.IXCREATOR AND
    SYSIBM.SYSINDEXES.NAME = IP.IXNAME )
;```

2 Import the DML file.

Now that the DML file has been imported, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

Related Information

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

Creating synonyms for selected tables by importing DML

Use the following procedure to import DML to create a task ID that creates synonyms for selected tables and derives synonym names from the literal SYN_.

To create synonyms for selected tables

Note
You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script. For more information, see “Changing data structures by using DML” on page 402.

1 In an ISPF editor, type the DML statement to match the one shown in Figure 114 on page 415 and provide the information that is unique to your site.
For information about DML syntax, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*.

**Tip**

You can copy the DML statement to create synonyms for selected tables from member ACMDMLU3 in the *HLQ.BMCCNTL* data set.

**Figure 114: DML to create synonyms**

```sql
LIKE SYNONYM
JOIN SYSIBM.SYSTABLES
SET
  NAME = 'SYN_'
  CONCAT SUBSTR(SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.NAME,1,12),
  CREATOR            =    'NEWSYN',
  TBCREATOR          =    SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.CREATOR,
  TBNAME             =    SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.NAME
WHERE
  SYNONYMS.CREATOR               =  'RDACRJ'          AND
  SYNONYMS.NAME                  =  'SY_T_PRODUCT01'  AND
  LENGTH(SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.NAME) <=  12                AND
  SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.CREATOR       =  'ALUQA'
```

In Figure 114 on page 415, the DML has been edited to join to the SYSIBM.SYSTABLES. The SET clause uses the SUBSTR function to use only the first 12 characters of the TABLE name. The WHERE clause has a LENGTH specification. The LENGTH check ensures that only tables whose names have an additional four characters added to the beginning of the name for the synonym are utilized.

2 Import the DML file.

Now that the DML file has been imported, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

---

**Related Information**

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537
Converting VCAT-defined partitions to STOGROUP-defined partitions by importing DML

Use the following procedure to import DML to create a task ID that converts table space and index partitions from VCAT to STOGROUP.

The script sets the storage allocation to implicit and removes invalid field values. If you specify a new primary or secondary space allocation in the DML statement, CM/PILOT uses those values. Otherwise, CM/PILOT calculates the new values from the VCAT fields for each partition.

To convert VCAT-defined partitions to STOGROUP defined partitions

**Note**
You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script. For more information, see “Changing data structures by using DML” on page 402.

1. In an ISPF editor, type the DML statement to match the one shown in Figure 115 on page 416 and provide the information that is unique to your site.

For information about DML syntax, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*.

**Tip**
You can copy the DML statements to convert the partitions from member ACMDMLU7 in the *HLQ.BMCCNTL* data set.

**Figure 115: DML to convert VCAT-defined partitions to STOGROUP-defined partitions**

```sql
UPDATE TABLEPARTS
SET STORTYPE = 'I',
    STORNAME = 'ACMX',
    VCATNAME = ''
WHERE VCATNAME = 'DEBACAT'
;
UPDATE INDEXPARTS
SET STORTYPE = 'I',
    STORNAME = 'ACMX',
    VCATNAME = ''
WHERE VCATNAME = 'DEBACAT'
;
```

In Figure 115 on page 416, the DML sets the type of storage allocation to implicit (STOGROUP) for the specified VCAT.

2. Import the DML file.
Now that the DML file has been imported, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

--- Related Information ---

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

Creating a materialized query table (MQT)

Use the following procedure to create a materialized query table.

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.

2. On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select Specify DB2 definitions and press Enter.

3. On the Object Specification panel, specify the name of a view (or use wildcard characters) and press Enter.

4. On the Mixed List panel, type E in the Act column to edit a view (VW) object, and press Enter.

5. On the View Detail panel, type S to select Create Materialized Query Table based on this view, and press END.

6. On the Create MQT panel, specify the information about the materialized query table (MQT).
   
a. Type the owner of the table.
b. Type the name of the table.
c. Type the name of an existing database and table space.
d. Specify the attributes for the table.
e. Specify whether the parent table space already exists in the DB2 catalog.
To modify the columns in the table, type S to select Table Column List.

To specify a comment for the table, type S to select Table Comment.

**Tip**
Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To enter a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

Type S to select MQT Parameters.

7 On the Create MQT Parameters panel, specify the parameters for the MQT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maintained By</td>
<td>Type SYSTEM or USER.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Query Optimize</td>
<td>Type one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ ENABLE to specify that the table can be used to optimize queries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ DISABLE to specify that the table cannot be used to optimize queries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MQT has Explicit Column List</td>
<td>Type Y or N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8 To edit the text for the MQT, type S to select MQT Text

9 To specify columns for the MQT, type S to select MQT Column List

10 To edit the schema path, type S to select Schema Path

11 To view the old text for the MQT, type S to select Old MQT Text

12 Press END.

Now that the MQT has been created you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

**Note**
The products do not guarantee the correct ordering of a worklist if the MQTs contain a large number of interdependencies.
Creating an application-period temporal table

Use the following procedure to create an application-period temporal table.

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **WORKID**, and press **Enter**.

2. On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the **WORKID** or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select **Specify DB2 definitions** and press **Enter**.

3. On the Object Specification panel, specify the name of a database and table space (or use wildcard characters). Then, press **Enter**.

4. On the Mixed List panel, type **CTB** in the **Act** column adjacent to the table space (TS) for which you want to create an application-period temporal table.

5. Enter a table owner and table name.

6. On the Table Columns List, specify the columns for the application-period temporal table.

   a. Specify the begin column with the following attributes, and then press **Enter**:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Column Name</td>
<td>userDefinedApplicationBeginName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column Type</td>
<td>DATE or TIMESTAMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NI</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Df</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pd</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default Value</td>
<td>userDefinedValue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Related Information**

- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537
**Note**

Until you specify the end column for the table, the product displays the following message:

BMC396627E - Too many BUSINESS TIME start or end columns or mismatch

You can disregard the message and specify the next column.

b Type L in the **Act** column adjacent to the begin column name. Then, press **Enter**.

c Specify the end column with the following attributes, and then press **Enter**:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Column Name</td>
<td>userDefinedApplicationEndName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column Type</td>
<td>DATE or TIMESTAMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nl</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Df</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pd</td>
<td>C (Exclusive) or I (Inclusive)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The product automatically sets the default value to SYSTEM ASSIGNED.

7 Press END.

Now that a table has been created, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

---

**Related Information**

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

---

**Creating a system-period temporal table**

Use the following procedure to create a system-period temporal table.

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **WORKID**, and press **Enter**.
2 On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select Specify DB2 definitions and press Enter.

3 On the Object Specification panel, specify the name of a database and table space (or use wildcard characters). Then, press Enter.

4 On the Mixed List panel, type CTB in the Act column adjacent to the table space (TS) for which you want to create a system-period temporal table.

5 On the Create Table panel, specify the information about the system-period temporal table.
   a. Type the owner of the table.
   b. Type the name of the table.
   c. Specify the attributes for the table.
   d. In the Link History TB field, type Y.
   e. Type S to select Table Column List.

6 On the Table Columns List panel, specify the columns for the system-period temporal table.
   a. Specify the begin column with the following attributes, and then press Enter:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Column Name</td>
<td>userDefinedSystemBeginName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column Type</td>
<td>TIMESTAMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nl</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Df</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pd</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The product automatically sets the default value to AS ROW BEGIN.
**Note**

Until you specify the end column and the transaction ID column for the table, the product displays the following message:

BMC396684E - Too many SYSTEM TIME start, end or transaction id columns or mismatch

You can disregard the message and specify the next column.

**b** Type **L** in the **Act** column adjacent to the begin column name. Then, press **Enter**.

**c** Specify the end column with the following attributes, and then press **Enter**:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Column Name</td>
<td>userDefinedSystemEndName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column Type</td>
<td>TIMESTAMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NI</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Df</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pd</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The product automatically sets the default value to **AS ROW END**.

**Note**

Until you specify the transaction ID column for the table, the product displays the following message:

BMC396684E - Too many SYSTEM TIME start, end or transaction id columns or mismatch

You can disregard the message and specify the next column.

**d** Type **L** in the **Act** column adjacent to the begin column name. Then, press **Enter**.

**e** Specify the transaction ID column with the following attributes, in the order specified in the table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Column Name</td>
<td>userDefinedSystemTransactionIDName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column Type</td>
<td>TIMESTAMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Creating a history table for a system-period temporal table

Use the following procedure to create a history table for a system-period table.

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.

2. On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select Specify DB2 definitions and press Enter.

3. On the Object Specification panel, specify the name of a database and table space (or use wildcard characters). Then, press Enter.
On the Mixed List panel, type **CTB** in the **Act** column adjacent to the table space (TS) for which you want to create a history table for an associated system-period temporal table.

**Note**
You must create the history table in a table space other than the one in which the system-period temporal table resides.

Specify the information about the history table.

a Type the owner of the table.

b Type the name of the table.

c Specify the attributes for the table.

d Type **S** to select **Table Column List**.

On the Table Columns List panel, specify the columns for the history table.

**Note**
The values for the attributes for the history table columns must be the same as the values for the system-period temporal table columns.

a Specify the begin column with the following attributes, and then press **Enter**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Column Name</td>
<td><code>userDefinedSystemBeginName</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column Type</td>
<td><code>TIMESTAMP</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ni</td>
<td><code>N</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Df</td>
<td><code>N</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pd</td>
<td><code>blank</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default Value</td>
<td><code>blank</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b Type **L** in the **Act** column adjacent to the begin column name. Then, press **Enter**.

c Specify the end column with the following attributes, and then press **Enter**:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Column Name</td>
<td><code>userDefinedSystemEndName</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column Type</td>
<td>TIMESTAMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ni</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Df</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pd</td>
<td>blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default Value</td>
<td>blank</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**d**  Type **L** in the **Act** column adjacent to the begin column name. Then, press **Enter**.

**e**  Specify the transaction ID column with the following attributes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Column Name</td>
<td><code>userDefinedSystemTransactionIDName</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column Type</td>
<td>TIMESTAMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ni</td>
<td>Y or N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Df</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pd</td>
<td>blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default Value</td>
<td>blank</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**f**  Press **Enter**.

**g**  Press **END**.

7  Modify the base system-period temporal table.

**a**  On the Mixed List panel, type **E** in the **Act** column adjacent to the system-period temporal table.

**b**  On the Table Detail panel, at the **Link History TB** field, type **Y**.

**c**  Type **S** to select **History Table Information**.

**d**  On the History Table Information panel, specify the name of the history table.

**e**  Press **Enter**.
8 Press END.

9 Press END.

Now that the table has been created, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

--- Related Information ---

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

---

Creating a history table from an existing history table

Use the following procedure to create a history table from an existing history table.

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **WORKID**, and press **Enter**.

2 On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the **WORKID** or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select **Specify DB2 definitions** and press **Enter**.

3 On the Object Specification panel, specify the name of a database and table space (or use wildcard characters). Then, press **Enter**.

4 On the Mixed List panel, type **L** in the **Act** column adjacent to the table space (TS) that contains an existing history table.

   For example, as shown in Figure 116 on page 426, you would type **L** adjacent to the DEMO124B.TS2 table space.

   **Figure 116: LIKE the table space with an existing history table**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Object-Type</th>
<th>Objects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DB</td>
<td>DEM0124B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>DEM0124B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#TBH</td>
<td>DEM0124B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>TB</td>
<td>DEM0124B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST_POLICY_INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#TBH</td>
<td>DEM0124B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST_POLICY_INFO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5 On the Create Tablespace panel, specify the information about the table space.

   a Specify a new name for the table space.
b Press END.

6 On the Mixed List panel, type **L** in the **Act** column adjacent to the existing history table (#TBH).

For example, as shown in Figure 117 on page 427, you would type **L** adjacent to the DEMO124B.HIST_POLICY_INFO table.

**Figure 117: LIKE the existing history table**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Object-Type</th>
<th>Objects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DB</td>
<td>. . . . . .</td>
<td>DEM0124B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS</td>
<td>. . . . . .</td>
<td>DEM0124B TS1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>@TBH.</td>
<td>. . .</td>
<td>DEM0124B HIST_POLICY_INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB</td>
<td>. . . . . .</td>
<td>DEM0124B POLICY_INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS</td>
<td>. . . . . .</td>
<td>DEM0124B TS2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>. . . . . .</td>
<td>DEM0124B #TBH.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#TBH.</td>
<td>. . .</td>
<td>DEM0124B HIST_POLICY_INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB</td>
<td>. . . . . .</td>
<td>DEM0124B POLICY_INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS</td>
<td>. . . . . .</td>
<td>DEM0124B TS2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*L</td>
<td>. . . . . .</td>
<td>DEM0124B #TBH.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*L</td>
<td>. . . . . .</td>
<td>DEM0124B HIST_POLICY_INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*L</td>
<td>. . . . . .</td>
<td>DEM0124B HIST_POLICY_INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*L</td>
<td>. . . . . .</td>
<td>DEM0124B HIST_POLICY_INFO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7 On the Create Table panel, specify the information about the new history table.

a Specify a new name for the table.

b Specify the table space name that you specified in step Step 5 on page 426.

c Select **Parent Tablespace is being created within this WORKID**.

d Press END.

8 On the Mixed List panel, type **E** in the **Act** column adjacent to the base table.

For example, as shown in Figure 118 on page 427, you would type **E** adjacent to the DEMO124B.POLICY_INFO table.

**Figure 118: Edit the base table**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Object-Type</th>
<th>Objects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DB</td>
<td>. . . . . .</td>
<td>DEM0124B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS</td>
<td>. . . . . .</td>
<td>DEM0124B TS1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>@TBH.</td>
<td>. . .</td>
<td>DEM0124B HIST_POLICY_INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>. . . . . .</td>
<td>DEM0124B POLICY_INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB</td>
<td>. . . . . .</td>
<td>DEM0124B TS2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>@TBH.</td>
<td>. . .</td>
<td>DEM0124B HIST_POLICY_INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*L</td>
<td>. . . . . .</td>
<td>DEM0124B #TBH.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*L</td>
<td>. . . . . .</td>
<td>DEM0124B HIST_POLICY_INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*L</td>
<td>. . . . . .</td>
<td>DEM0124B HIST_POLICY_INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*L</td>
<td>. . . . . .</td>
<td>DEM0124B HIST_POLICY_INFO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9 Specify a new table name.

a On the Table Detail panel, type **S** to select **History Table Information**.

b Press END.

c On the History Table Information dialog, specify the history table name that you specified in step Step 7 on page 427.
Now that the table has been created, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

**Note**
The worklist contains the following -SQL commands:

- CREATE TABLESPACE
- ALTER TABLE DROP VERSIONING
- CREATE TABLE
- ALTER TABLE ADD VERSIONING USE HISTORY TABLE

---

### Related Information

- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

---

## Creating a history table from a base table

Use the following procedure to create a history table from a base table.

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.

2. On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select Specify DB2 definitions and press Enter.

3. On the Object Specification panel, specify the name of a database and table space (or use wildcard characters). Then, press Enter.

4. On the Mixed List panel, type L in the Act column adjacent to the table space (TS) that contains an existing history table.

For example, as shown in Figure 119 on page 428, you would type L adjacent to the DEMO124B.TS1 table space.

**Figure 119: LIKE the table space with an existing history table**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Object-Type</th>
<th>Objects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DB</td>
<td>. . . . . .</td>
<td>DEMO124B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5 On the Create Tablespace panel, specify the information about the table space.
   a Specify a new name for the table space.
   b Press END.

6 On the Mixed List panel, type L in the Act column adjacent to the base table.
   For example, as shown in Figure 120 on page 429, you would type L adjacent to the DEMO124B.HIST_POLICY_INFO table.

   Figure 120: LIKE the existing history table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Object-Type</th>
<th>Objects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>TB</td>
<td>DEM0124B HIST_POLICY_INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>DEM0124B TS1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>@TBH</td>
<td>DEM0124B HIST_POLICY_INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TB</td>
<td>DEM0124B POLICY_INFO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7 On the Create Table panel, specify the information about the new history table.
   a Specify a new name for the table.
   b Specify the table space name that you specified in Step 5 on page 429.
   c Select Parent Tablespace is being created within this WORKID.
   d At the Link History TB field, type N.
   e Press END.
   f On the Create Table panel, type S to select Table Column List.
   g On the Table Columns List panel, specify N for the Df (Default) field for the starting, ending, and transaction ID columns.
   h Scroll to the right, and type a blank for the Pd (Period) field for the starting and ending columns.
   i Press END.
   j Press END.

8 On the Mixed List panel, type E in the Act column adjacent to the base table.
For example, as shown in Figure 121 on page 430, you would type E adjacent to the DEMO124B.POLICY_INFO table.

**Figure 121: Edit the base table**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Object-Type</th>
<th>Objects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DB</td>
<td></td>
<td>DEMO124B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS</td>
<td></td>
<td>DEMO124B TS1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#TBH</td>
<td></td>
<td>DEMO124B HIST_POLICY_INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>TB</td>
<td>DEMO124B POLICY_INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*L</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>DEMO124B TS1H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*L</td>
<td>TB</td>
<td>DEMO124B POLICY_INFO_H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>DEMO124B TS2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#TBH</td>
<td>DEMO124B HIST_POLICY_INFO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9 Specify information about the history table.

a On the Table Detail panel, type S to select History Table Information.

b On the History Table Information dialog, specify the history table name that you specified in Step 7 on page 429.

c Press END until the WORKID Action Menu is displayed.

Now that a table has been created, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

**Note**

The worklist contains the following -SQL commands:

- CREATE TABLESPACE
- ALTER TABLE DROP VERSIONING
- CREATE TABLE
- ALTER TABLE ADD VERSIONING USE HISTORY TABLE

**Related Information**

- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

### Creating an archive table from a base table

Use the following procedure to add an archive table to a base table.
To create an archive table

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.

2. On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select Specify DB2 definitions and press Enter.

3. On the Object Specification panel, specify the name of a table or use wild cards to display a list of tables. Then, press Enter.

4. On the Mixed List panel, type E in the Act column adjacent to the table.

5. In the Link Archive TB field, type Y.

   Note
   A table cannot be linked to both a history table and an archive table. If the Link History TB field is Y, then you must enter N, which will disassociate the History table.

6. Press Enter.

7. Specify information about the archive table

   a. On the Table Detail panel, type S to select Archive Table Information.

   b. On the Archive Table Information dialog, specify the table owner and table name.

   c. Press END until the WORKID Action Menu is displayed.

8. Select the Archive Table Information field.

   Enter values for the TB Owner and TB Name fields.

9. Click END until you access the WORKID Action menu.

   Now that a table has been created, you can analyze the work ID and execute the worklist.
Creating an external stored procedure

Use the following procedure to create an external stored procedure.

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **WORKID**, and press **Enter**.

2. On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the **WORKID** or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select **Specify DB2 definitions** and press **Enter**.

3. On the Object Specification pane, specify the name of a stored procedure (or use wildcard characters). Then, press **Enter**.

4. On the Command line of the Mixed List panel, type **CSP**.

5. On the Create Procedure panel, specify the options for the external stored procedure.
   a. At **Origin**, type **E** (external).
   b. At **Language**, type **?** to view a list of languages. Then, type **S** to select a language and press **END**.
   c. Specify any other options for the procedure.

6. To specify additional options for the external stored procedure, type **S** to select **Proc Options**.

7. On the Create External Procedure Options panel, modify the options, and then press **END** to return to the Create Procedure panel.

8. To specify the parameters for the external stored procedure, type **S** to select **Parameters**.

9. On the Procedure Parameter List panel, specify the parameters, and then press **END** to return to the Create Procedure panel.
On the Create Procedure panel, to specify the comment for the external stored procedure, type S to select **Comment**.

On the Procedure Comment panel, modify the comment, and then press END to return to the Create Procedure panel.

On the Create Procedure panel, if the external stored procedure uses JAVA, type S to select **JAVA Options**.

On the Create JAVA Options panel, modify the options, and then press END to return to the Create Procedure panel.

On the Create Procedure panel, to specify the path for the external stored procedure, type S to select **Path**.

On the Procedure Package Path panel, modify the path, and then press END to return to the Create Procedure panel.

Press END.

Now that the stored procedure has been created, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

--- Related Information ---

- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

---

**Creating a native SQL stored procedure**

Use the following procedure to create a native SQL stored procedure.

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **WORKID**, and press **Enter**.

2. On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the **WORKID** or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select **Specify DB2 definitions** and press **Enter**.

3. On the Object Specification panel, specify the name of a stored procedure (or use wildcard characters). Then, press **Enter**.

4. On the **Command** line of the Mixed List panel, type **CSP**.
5 Specify the options for the native SQL stored procedure.
   a At Procedure Version, type a value for the version or leave the value blank. The version must begin with an alphabetic character. DB2 defaults the value to V1.
   b At Origin, type N (native).
   c At Language, type SQL.
   d Specify any other options for the procedure.
   e Press Enter.

6 To specify additional options for the native SQL stored procedure, type S to select Proc Options.

7 On the Create Native Procedure Options panel, modify the options, and then press END to return to the Create Procedure panel.

8 On the Create Procedure panel, to specify the parameters for the native SQL stored procedure, type S to select Parameters.

9 On the Procedure Parameter List panel, specify the parameters, and then press END to return to the Create Procedure panel.

10 On the Create Procedure panel, to specify the comment for the native SQL stored procedure, type S to select Comment.

11 On the Procedure Comment panel, modify the comment, and then press END to return to the Create Procedure panel.

12 Specify the text for the native SQL stored procedure.
   a Type S to select Text.
      The product invokes the ISPF editor.
   b Type the text for the body of the procedure.
      If the body exceeds the width of the screen, you can scroll the panel to the right to provide additional text.
   c Press END.

13 To specify the path for the native SQL stored procedure, type S to select Path.
14 On the Procedure Package Path panel, modify the path, and then press END to return to the Create Procedure panel.

15 Press END.

Now that the create the stored procedure has been created, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

--- Related Information ---

- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

---

Creating a new version of a native SQL stored procedure

Use the following procedure to create a new version of a native SQL stored procedure.

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.

2 On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select Specify DB2 definitions and press Enter.

3 On the Object Specification panel, specify the name of a stored procedure (or use wildcard characters). Then, press Enter.

4 On the Mixed List panel, type L in the Act column adjacent to the native SQL stored procedure (SPN) or the active native SQL stored procedure (SPNA).

--- Note ---

To create a new version of a native SQL stored procedure, you must copy an existing native SQL stored procedure. The procedure can exist in the DB2 structures or in a change request in a work ID.

5 Specify the options for the new version of the native SQL stored procedure.
**Note**

All versions of a native SQL stored procedure must have the same procedure signature. The procedure signature includes the **Procedure Owner**, **Procedure Schema**, **Procedure Name**, **Parameter CCSID**, number of parameters, and attributes for the parameters.

a. At **Procedure Version**, type a new value for the version. The version must begin with an alphabetic character.

b. At **Add Version**, type **Y**.

**Note**

If you type **N** at **Add Version**, the product attempts to create a new native SQL stored procedure.

c. Specify any other options for the procedure.

6. Specify additional options for the native SQL stored procedure.

a. Type **S** to select **Proc Options**.

b. At **Active**, type **Y** or **N** to indicate whether the version of the procedure is the active version.

c. Specify any other additional options for the procedure.

d. Press **END**.

7. To specify the parameters for the native SQL stored procedure, type **S** to select **Parameters**.

8. On the Procedure Parameter List panel, specify the parameters, and then press **END** to return to the Create Procedure panel.

9. On the Create Procedure panel, to specify the comment for the native SQL stored procedure, type **S** to select **Comment**.

10. On the Procedure Comment panel, modify the comment, and then press **END** to return to the Create Procedure panel.

11. On the Create Procedure panel, to modify the text for the native SQL stored procedure, type **S** to select **Text**.

   The product invokes the ISPF editor.
12 Using the ISPF editor, modify the text. If the body exceeds the width of the screen, you can scroll the panel to the right to provide additional text. Then, press END to return to the Create Procedure panel.

13 On the Create Procedure panel, to view the previous text for the native SQL stored procedure, type S to select View Old Text.

The product invokes the ISPF browse utility.

14 In the ISPF browse utility review the text for the native SQL stored procedure that existed before you made changes. Press END to return to the Create Procedure panel.

15 On the Create Procedure panel, to specify the path for the native SQL stored procedure, type S to select Path.

16 On the Procedure Package Path panel, modify the path, and then press END to return to the Create Procedure panel.

17 Press END.

Now that the new version has been created, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

--- Related Information ---

- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

--- Updating options for a native SQL stored procedure by importing DML ---

Use the following procedure to import DML to create a task ID that updates an option for a native SQL stored procedure.

**To update an option for a native SQL stored procedure**

**Note**

You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script. For more information, see “Changing data structures by using DML” on page 402.
1 In an ISPF editor, type the DML statements to match the one shown in Figure 122 on page 438. Customize the database name to match your local requirements.

For information about DML syntax, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual.

**Tip**

You can copy the DML statements to estimate the space for all table spaces and indexes in a database from the member ACMDMLP2 in the HLQ.BMCCNTL data set.

**Figure 122: DML to update an option**

```sql
UPDATE ROUTINES SET 
  DETERMINISTIC = 'N', 
  IMMEDWRITE = 'N'
WHERE NAME = 'SPSQNG1' AND VERSION = 'V1' 
  AND SCHEMA = 'RDACMC';
```

The DML specifies to update the DETERMINISTIC option in the SYSIBM.SYSROUTINES table and the IMMEDWRITE option in the SYSIBM.SYSPACKAGES table.

2 Import the DML file.

Now that the DML file has been imported, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

**Related Information**

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

### Updating parameters for a native SQL stored procedure by importing DML

Use the following procedure to import DML to create a task ID that updates a parameter for all versions of a native SQL stored procedure.
To update parameters for a native SQL stored procedure

Note
You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script. For more information, see “Changing data structures by using DML” on page 402.

1 In an ISPF editor, type the DML statements to match the one shown in Figure 123 on page 439. Customize the database name to match your local requirements.

For information about DML syntax, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual.

Tip
You can copy the DML statements to estimate the space for all table spaces and indexes in a database from the member ACMDMLP3 in the HLQ.BMCCNTL data set.

Figure 123: DML to update a parameter

```
UPDATE PARMS SET
  LENGTH = 5
WHERE NAME = 'SPOP0035' AND SCHEMA = 'IDML1ALL' AND
  PARMNAME = 'ICHAR3';
```

The DML specifies to update the LENGTH attribute for the ICHAR3 parameter in the SYSIBM.SYSPARMS table.

2 Import the DML file.

Now that the DML file has been imported, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

Related Information

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

Estimating the space requirements for a table space

Use the following procedure to estimate the space requirements for a table space.
1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **WORKID**, and press **Enter**.

2. On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the **WORKID** or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select **Specify DB2 definitions** and press **Enter**.

3. On the Object Specification panel, specify the name of a table space (or use wildcard characters). Then, press **Enter**.

4. On the Mixed List panel, type **E** in the **Act** column to edit a table space (TS) object. Then, press **Enter**.

5. On the Tablespace Detail panel, type **S** to select **Space Estimation**. Then, press **Enter**.

--- **Note**

The Tablespace Estimation panel that is displayed varies, depending on whether the table space is partitioned and whether DASD MANAGER PLUS is installed.

6. On the Tablespace Estimation panel, you can modify the values for the fields.

- To estimate the space for a nonpartitioned table space (**Figure 124 on page 440**), you can complete one of the following steps:

**Figure 124: Tablespace Estimation panel (nonpartitioned)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tablespace Name: DEMOLAB1.DEM0030</th>
<th>Command ===&gt;</th>
<th>Tablespace Name: DEMOLAB1.DEM0030</th>
<th>Command ===&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pagesize ... 4 (0-64)</td>
<td>Pages : 6</td>
<td>Segsize ... 4 (0-64)</td>
<td>Space : 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priqty ... 100</td>
<td>NbrSec : 0</td>
<td>Secqty ... 100</td>
<td>Space : 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allocation Unit K (K,C,T)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Device Type ... 3390</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freepage ... 1 (0-255)</td>
<td>Percent Compressed ... 0 (0-99)</td>
<td>Compress ... N (Y,N)</td>
<td>Lines 1 to 1 of 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxrows ... 255</td>
<td>More:</td>
<td>(C0=Columns)</td>
<td>-- Estimated --</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac Owner   Table Name</td>
<td>Max</td>
<td>-Row Length- Avg</td>
<td>-- Estimated --</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max         Avg Orig NbrRows</td>
<td>Rws/Pg</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEMOLAB1  DEM0030T</td>
<td>578 578 Proj 0 6 4</td>
<td>DEMOLAB1  DEM0030T</td>
<td>578 578 Proj 0 6 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

--- **Tip**

Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the **ZOOM** (F4) key.

---

—Modify the values for the **Avg Row Length** (average row length) or the **Nbr Rows** (number of rows) field in the lower portion of the panel for a table in the table space.
Type CO in the Ac column. In the Average Row Length panel that is displayed (Figure 125 on page 441), type over the values for Average to Use in Estimate. Then press END.

Figure 125: Average Row Length panel

![Average Row Length panel](image)

To estimate the space for a partitioned table space (Figure 126 on page 441), you can complete one of the following steps:

Figure 126: Tablespace Estimation panel (partitioned)

![Tblespace Estimation panel (partitioned)](image)

- Tip

Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.
— Modify the values for the **NbrRows** (number of rows), **PriQty** (primary quantity), **SecQty** (secondary quantity), **Aloc Unit** (allocation unit), or **Avg Row Length** (average row length) field.

— To change the values for the **NbrRows**, **PriQty**, **SecQty**, and **Aloc Unit** fields for all of the partitions in the table space, type **PA** in the **Ac** column adjacent to the partition that you want to propagate. In the Space Estimation Attribute Propagation panel that is displayed (Figure 127 on page 442), type over the values that you want to change. Then press END.

![Figure 127: Space Estimation Attribute Propagation panel](image)

**Tip**

Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the **ZOOM** (F4) key.

— To propagate the space estimates to the **PriQty** field for a specified partition, type **PE** in the **Ac** column.

**Note**

To propagate the space estimates for all of the partitions in the table space, type **PEALL** on the **Command** line.

To estimate the space for a partition-by-growth table space (Figure 128 on page 442), you can modify the value of the **Maxpartitions**, **Avg Row Len**, or **Nbr of Rows** fields in the upper portion of the panel. The fields in the lower portion of the panel are read only.

![Figure 128: Tablespace Estimation panel (partition-by-growth table space)](image)
Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

7 Press Enter.

The new space estimates for the number of pages, amount of space, or number of secondary allocations are displayed.

8 When you finish reviewing estimates, modify the values for the nonpartitioned table space in the upper left-hand portion of the panel, and press Enter. The values that you can modify are described in “Estimating the space requirements for a table space Use the following procedure to estimate the space requirements for a table space.”.

9 When you have finished updating the fields, press END until the Mixed List panel is displayed.

---

### Table: Space Requirements Estimation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>NbrRows</th>
<th>Avg</th>
<th>Orig</th>
<th>Top</th>
<th>Space</th>
<th>Rows/Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>843</td>
<td>Proj</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Tip**

The new space estimates for the number of pages, amount of space, or number of secondary allocations are displayed.

---

7 Press Enter.

The new space estimates for the number of pages, amount of space, or number of secondary allocations are displayed.

8 When you finish reviewing estimates, modify the values for the nonpartitioned table space in the upper left-hand portion of the panel, and press Enter. The values that you can modify are described in “Estimating the space requirements for a table space Use the following procedure to estimate the space requirements for a table space.”.

9 When you have finished updating the fields, press END until the Mixed List panel is displayed.

---

### Mixed List panel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Object-Type</th>
<th>Objects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*$</td>
<td>TB</td>
<td>RDACRJ  &quot;tbp1a&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FK</td>
<td>RDACRJ  &quot;tbp1a&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IXC</td>
<td>RDACRJ  &quot;tbp1a&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IXP</td>
<td>RDACRJ  &quot;tbp1a&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IXP</td>
<td>RDACRJ  &quot;tbp1a&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UCP</td>
<td>RDACRJ  &quot;tbp1a&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AL</td>
<td>RDACRJ  &quot;tbp1a&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>DEMOCRJ  ROBBINS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TB</td>
<td>RDACRJ  &quot;JGSD004_A17_LOWC&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TB</td>
<td>RDACRJ  &quot;JNMP007_BO_HEADER&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TB</td>
<td>RDACRJ  &quot;JNMP029_BO_CMMDY&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>DEMOCRJ  SF1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>DEMOCRJ  SF1X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Figure 129: Mixed List panel**
If you do not make any changes which would affect Analysis, a space estimation marker is added. The $ marker denotes that an object is put away by Specification solely because of space estimation parameters.

Press END until the WORKID Action Menu is displayed.

Now that the space requirements for a table space have been estimated, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

**Related Information**

- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

---

**Estimating the space requirements for an index**

Use the following procedure to estimate the space requirements for an index.

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **WORKID**, and press **Enter**.

2. On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the **WORKID** or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select **Specify DB2 definitions** and press **Enter**.

3. On the Object Specification panel, specify the name of a partitioned index (or use wildcard characters). Then, press **Enter**.

4. On the Mixed List panel, type **E** in the **Act** column to edit an index (IX) object. Then, press **Enter**.

5. On the Index Detail panel, type **S** to select **Space Estimation**. Then, press **Enter**.

The Index Space Estimation panel is displayed, as shown in Figure 130 on page 445.
Tip

Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

Figure 130: Index Space Estimation panel (partitioned)

ALUS9XSE R ------------------------ Index Space Estimation ------------------------

Command ===> Scroll, PAGE

IX Name . . . : J9QTALT.I_T01AICP1 ---- Estimated -------
TB Name . . . : J9QTALT.T_T01AICP
Table Rows . . . : 0
Max Key Length : 17
Pagesize . . . : 8
Unique . . . . D (U,D,W)
Compress . . . Y (Y,N)
Pct Compressed 0 (0-99)

Logical Avg Key Rows PriQty SecQty U Space NbrSec
AC Part NbrRows Len Orig /Key PriQty SecQty U -- Estimated --
TOP
1 0 17 Proj 1 1440 720 K 48 K 0
2 0 17 Proj 1 1440 720 K 48 K 0
3 0 17 Proj 1 1440 720 K 48 K 0
4 0 17 Proj 1 1440 720 K 48 K 0

Lines 1 to 4 of 4

More: >

6 (optional) Change the uniqueness of the index key.

7 Modify the following values in the lower portion of the panel for an index.

- **NbrRows**—the number of rows in this partition
- **Avg Len**—the average length of the key
- **Rows/Key**—the number of rows per key value
- **PriQty**—the primary quantity for the partition
- **SecQty**—the secondary quantity for the partition
- **AU (Aloc Unit)**—the allocation unit for the partition
- **Free Page**—the page increment for inserting a free page
- **Pct Free**—the percentage of free space to leave in each nonleaf page
- **NonLf KeyLn**—the average key length for a nonleaf page
You can also type an action code in the Ac column to modify partitioned indexes:

- To propagate the space estimates to the PriQty field for a specified partition, type PE.
- To change the values for NbrRows, PriQty, SecQty, AU (Alloc Unit), Rows/Key, and Avg Len fields for all of the partitions in the index, type PA adjacent to the partition that you want to propagate. In the Space Estimation Attribute Propagation panel that is displayed (Figure 131 on page 446), type over the values that you want to change. Then press END.

To propagate the space estimates for all of the partitions in the index, type PEALL on the Command line.

**Figure 131: Space Estimation Attribute Propagation panel**

Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

8 Press Enter.

The new space estimates for the number of pages, the total amount of space, and the number of index levels that are required are displayed.

9 When you have finished reviewing the space estimates, modify the values for the index in the upper left-hand portion of the panel. The values that you can modify are described in “Estimating the space requirements for an index Use the following procedure to estimate the space requirements for an index." Then, press Enter.
When you have finished updating the fields, press END until the Mixed List panel is displayed.

The Mixed List panel is displayed, as shown in Figure 132 on page 447.

**Figure 132: Mixed List panel**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>ALUSMXL ER</th>
<th>WORKID</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>ALUSMXL ER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>END</td>
<td>WORKID</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>END</td>
<td>WORKID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Commands:</td>
<td>CANCEL</td>
<td></td>
<td>CANCEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objects:</td>
<td>112 to 125 of 227</td>
<td>More:</td>
<td>- +</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Object-Type</th>
<th>Objects</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>ALUSMXL ER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TB</td>
<td>. . . .</td>
<td>RDACRJ</td>
<td>&quot;tbpl&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FK</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>RDACRJ</td>
<td>&quot;tbpl&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*$</td>
<td>IXC</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>RDACRJ</td>
<td>&quot;IXP7A__C&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IXP</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>RDACRJ</td>
<td>&quot;IXP7A__2&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UCP</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>RDACRJ</td>
<td>&quot;tbpl&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AL</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>RDACRJ</td>
<td>&quot;ALP1A_C&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>DEMOCRJ</td>
<td>ROBBINS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>DEMOCRJ</td>
<td>SF1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>DEMOCRJ</td>
<td>SF1X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>DEMOCRJ</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB</td>
<td>. .</td>
<td>RDACRJ</td>
<td>TBS1A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note*

If you do not make any changes which would affect Analysis, a space estimation marker is added. The $ marker denotes that an object is put away by Specification solely because of space estimation parameters.

On the Index Detail panel, press END.

Press END until the WORKID Action Menu is displayed.

Now that the space requirements for an index have been estimated, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

**Related Information**

- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537
Estimating space requirements for a table space based on user-specified values

Use the following procedures to estimate space requirements for non-partitioned, partitioned, and partition-by-growth table spaces with SSE:

- “To estimate space requirements for a non-partitioned table space” on page 448
- “To estimate space requirements for a partitioned table space” on page 449
- “To estimate space requirements for a partition-by-growth table space” on page 449

**Note**

Space estimation is not available for XML objects, LOB objects, or objects that have partial statistics.

**To estimate space requirements for a non-partitioned table space**

1. From the command prompt, type SSE and press Enter.
2. On the Space Estimation panel, enter TS in the Object Type field and press Enter.
3. Estimate space requirements for the entire table space or for individual tables as follows:
   a. Change any of the modifiable values (see “Estimation of space requirements based on user-specified values” on page 335) as needed to correspond to your table space.

   **Note**
   For more information about a specific field, press F1.

   b. Press Enter to update the Estimated fields:
      - The Estimated box on the right side of the panel displays estimates for the entire table space.
      - The Estimated list in the bottom right corner shows estimates per table.

   **Note**
   The bottom of the panel shows more information about the table. In the Cmd column, you can enter I to insert, R to repeat, or D to delete lines.
4 (optional) If you want to see additional estimates based on different values, repeat Step 3 on page 448.

5 When finished, press END to exit.

To estimate space requirements for a partitioned table space

1 From the command prompt, type **SSE** and press **Enter**.

2 On the Space Estimation panel, enter **TS** in the **Object Type** field, and **P** in the **Tablespace Type** field. Then, press **Enter**.

3 Estimate space requirements for the entire table space or for individual partitions as follows:

a Change any of the modifiable values (see “Estimation of space requirements based on user-specified values” on page 335) as needed to correspond to your table space.

---

**Note**
For more information about a specific field, press **F1**.

---

b Press **Enter** to update the **Estimated** fields:

- The **Estimated** box on the right side of the panel displays estimates for the *entire table space*.

- The **Estimated** list in the bottom right corner shows estimates *per partition*.

---

**Note**
The bottom of the panel shows more information about the table. In the **Cmd** column, you can enter **I** to insert, **R** to repeat, or **D** to delete lines.

---

4 (optional) If you want to see additional estimates based on different values, repeat Step 3 on page 449.

---

**Note**
This space estimation function does not support the Average Length feature for table columns.

---

5 When finished, press **END** to exit.

To estimate space requirements for a partition-by-growth table space

1 From the command prompt, type **SSE** and press **Enter**.
2 On the Space Estimation panel, enter **TS** in the **Object Type** field, and **G** in the **Tablespace Type** field. Then, press **Enter**.

3 Estimate space requirements for the entire table space or for individual partitions are as follows:

   a Change any of the modifiable values (highlighted in “Estimation of space requirements based on user-specified values” on page 335) as needed to correspond to your table space.

   **Note**
   
   For more information about a specific field, press **F1**.

   b Press **Enter** to update the **Estimated** fields:

   ■ The **Estimated** box on the right side of the panel displays estimates for the **entire table space**.

   ■ The bottom of the panel shows more information about the table itself.

4 (optional) If you want to see additional estimates based on different values, repeat Step 3 on page 448.

5 When finished, press **END** to exit.

### Estimating space requirements for an index based on user-specified values

Use the following procedure to estimate space requirements for an index with SSE.

**Note**

Space estimation is not available for XML objects, LOB objects, or objects that have partial statistics.

### To estimate space requirements for an index

1 From the command prompt, type **SSE** and press **Enter**.

2 On the Space Estimation panel, enter **IX** in the **Object Type** field, and press **Enter**.

3 Estimate space requirements for the index as follows:
a Change any of the modifiable values (highlighted in “Estimation of space requirements based on user-specified values” on page 335) as needed to correspond to your index.

---

**Note**
For more information about a specific field, press F1.

---

b Press **Enter** to update the **Estimated** fields:

- The **Estimated** box on the right side of the panel displays estimates for the index.
- The **Estimated** list in the bottom right corner shows estimates for the index.

---

**Note**
The bottom of the panel shows more information about the index. In the **Cmd** column, you can enter **I** to insert, **R** to repeat, or **D** to delete lines.

---

4 (optional) If you want to see additional estimates based on different values, repeat Step 3 on page 450.

5 When finished, press **END** to exit.

---

**Setting space estimation parameters by importing DML**

Use the following procedure to import DML to specify space estimation parameters by using DML statements, user-defined tables, and existing work IDs.

For more information about space estimation, see “Overview of space estimation” on page 327.

**To set space estimate parameters**

---

**Note**
You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script. For more information, see “Changing data structures by using DML” on page 402.

---

1 In an ISPF editor, type the DML statement to match the statement shown in one of the following examples and provide the information that is unique to your site.

For information about DML syntax, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*. 

---
Figure 133 on page 452 shows an example of setting the cardinality of a table to 50 and setting the average row length to 2000.

Example

Figure 133: DML to update a table

```
UPDATE TABLES SET
  CARDF  = 50,
  ROWAVG = 2000
WHERE
  SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.DBNAME  = 'ALUQA75'
  AND SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.CREATOR = 'ALUO750'
  AND SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.NAME    = 'TBS1A'
;  
```

Figure 134 on page 452 shows an example of setting the cardinality of a table partition to 153.

Example

Figure 134: DML to update a table partition

```
UPDATE TABLEPART SET
  CARDF = 153
WHERE
  PARTITION > 0
  AND TSNAME    = 'P1'
  AND DBNAME    = 'ALUQA75'
;  
```

Figure 135 on page 452 shows an example of setting the cardinality of an index partition to 50 and setting the ROWSPKEY to 500.

Example

Figure 135: DML to update an index partition

```
UPDATE INDEXPARTS SET
  CARDF  = 50,
  ROWSPKEYF = 500
WHERE
  PARTITION > 0
  AND IXNAME    = 'IXP1A__C'
  AND IXCREATOR = 'ALUO750'
;  
```

Figure 136 on page 453 shows an example of using the JOIN command to copy the space estimation entries for all tables that were previously specified in a work ID.
Example

Figure 136: DML to update a table by using the JOIN command

```
UPDATE TABLES
JOIN ACM83.CD_TABLE      CD
SET CARDF               = CD.CARDF,
  ROWAVG              = CD.ROWAVGSTATS
WHERE
  SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.DBNAME   =  CD.DBNAME
  AND SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.CREATOR  =  CD.TBOWNER
  AND SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.NAME     =  CD.TBNAME
  AND CDNAM                    =  'SE5310A'
  AND CDOWNER                   =  'AUC'
;  
```

Example

Figure 137 on page 453 shows an example of using the JOIN command to copy the space estimation entries for all table partitions that were previously specified in a work ID and to change all of the primary quantities to 100.

Example

Figure 137: DML to update a table partition by using the JOIN command

```
UPDATE TABLEPART
JOIN ACM83.CD_TABLEPART   CD
SET CARDF = CD.CARDF,
  PQTY  = 100
WHERE
  TABLEPART.TSNAME    = CD.TSNAME
  AND TABLEPART.DBNAME    = CD.DBNAME
  AND TABLEPART.PARTITION = CD.PARTID
  AND CD.PARTTYPE         = 'T'
  AND CDNAM              = 'SE5310A'
  AND CDOWNER             = 'AUC'
;  
```

Example

Figure 138 on page 453 shows an example of using the JOIN command to copy the space estimation entries for all index partitions that were previously specified in a work ID and to change all of the primary quantities to 100. The index partition information is stored in the table partition CD tables.

Example

Figure 138: DML to update an index partition by using the JOIN command

```
UPDATE INDEXPARTS
JOIN ACM83.CD_TABLEPART   CD
SET CARDF     = CD.CARDF,
  ROWSPKEYF = CD.ROWSPKEYF,
  PQTY      = 100
WHERE
  INDEXPARTS.IXNAME    = CD.IXNAME
  AND INDEXPARTS.IXCREATOR = CD.IXOWNER
  AND INDEXPARTS.PARTITION = CD.PARTID
  AND CD.PARTTYPE          = 'I'
  AND CDNAM               = 'SE5310A'
  AND CDOWNER              = 'AUC'
;  
```
2 Import the DML file.

Now that the DML file has been imported, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

--- Related Information ---

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

--- Estimating the primary and secondary quantities in table space and index partitions by importing DML ---

Use the following procedure to import DML to create a task ID that performs space estimation for all table space partitions and index partitions in a database.

**To estimate the primary and secondary quantities in a tablespace and index partitions**

--- Note ---

You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script. For more information, see “Changing data structures by using DML” on page 402.

1 In an ISPF editor, type the DML statements to match the one shown in Figure 139 on page 454. Customize the database name to match your local requirements.

For information about DML syntax, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*.

--- Tip ---

You can copy the DML statements to estimate the space for all table spaces and indexes in a database from the member ACMDMLU5 in the HLQ.BMCCNTL data set.

**Figure 139: DML to estimate the primary and secondary quantities**

```
SET SPACE ESTIMATION IMPLICIT -- turn space estimation on
-- PQTY = BMCSPACE
-- SQTY = BMCSPACE/10
```
The DML specifies to implicitly estimate the space for all table space partitions and index partitions in a database. The primary quantity is set to the value that is returned from space estimation. The secondary quantity is set to one tenth of the value that is returned from space estimation.

2 Import the DML file.

Now that the DML file has been imported, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

**Related Information**

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

## Setting a secondary quantity in table space and index partitions by importing DML

Use the following procedure to import DML to create a task ID that sets a secondary quantity to a factor of a primary quantity for all STOGROUP-defined table space and index partitions in a database.

### To set a secondary quantity in table space and index partitions

**Note**

You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script. For more information, see “Changing data structures by using DML” on page 402.

1 In an ISPF editor, type one of the DML statements shown in Figure 140 on page 456 and provide the information that is unique to your site.

For information about DML syntax, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*. 
Note

PRIQTY and SECQTY are expressed in 4K pages.

Figure 140: Example DML for setting SQTY

```
2 Import the DML file.

Now that the DML file has been imported, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

Related Information

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

Creating objects for the SHRLEVEL CHANGE HSSC process

You can use CHANGE MANAGER with the BMC Recovery Management for DB2 High Speed Structure Change (HSSC) feature. This feature reduces the downtime and CPU consumption required to convert one type of table space to another, or to modify table space attributes.
The SHRLEVEL CHANGE HSSC process enables other applications to have read-write access during transformation. This feature uses the Log Master for DB2 product and the High-speed Apply Engine product to capture and apply changes during the transformation.

You can import DML to create and modify a target set of objects for the SHRLEVEL CHANGE HSSC process. The DML performs the following tasks:

- Edits the source table and indexes, and renames them
- Modifies the dependent alias, synonym, and trigger objects on the source table and refers the objects to the target table
- Edits the target table and indexes, and renames them to the source table and indexes

To create objects for the SHRLEVEL CHANGE HSSC process

1. Copy the DML statements from member ACMDMLT2 in the HLQ.BMCCNTL data set.

2. Edit the DML statements (Figure 141 on page 457) in an ISPF editor. Provide the information that is required for your site.

For information about DML syntax, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual.

Figure 141: DML statements to create and modify the target set of objects
-- RENAME NEW INDEX TO ORIGINAL
UPDATE INDEXES
SET NAME = SUBSTR(NAME, 4, 100)
WHERE
TBCREATOR = '<TBOWNER>'
AND TBNAME = 'NEW<TBNAME>'
;

-- RENAME ORIGINAL INDEX TO BACKUP
UPDATE INDEXES
SET NAME = SUBSTR('BKUP' || NAME, 1, 100)
WHERE
TBCREATOR = '<TBOWNER>'
AND TBNAME = '<TBNAME>'
;

-- LIKE ORIGINAL ALIASES AND REFERENCE NEW TABLE
LIKE ALIAS
SET TBNAME = SUBSTR('NEW' || TBNAME, 1, 100)
WHERE
TBCREATOR = '<TBOWNER>'
AND TBNAME = '<TBNAME>'
;

-- DROP ALIASES ON ORIGINAL TABLE
DROP ALIAS
WHERE
TBCREATOR = '<TBOWNER>'
AND TBNAME = '<TBNAME>'
;

-- LIKE ORIGINAL SYNONYMS AND REFERENCE NEW TABLE
LIKE SYNONYM
SET TBNAME = SUBSTR('NEW' || TBNAME, 1, 100)
WHERE
TBCREATOR = '<TBOWNER>'
AND TBNAME = '<TBNAME>'
;

-- DROP SYNONYMS ON ORIGINAL TABLE
DROP SYNONYM
WHERE
TBCREATOR = '<TBOWNER>'
AND TBNAME = '<TBNAME>'
;

-- LIKE ORIGINAL TRIGGERS AND REFERENCE NEW TABLE
LIKE TRIGGER
SET TBNAME = SUBSTR('NEW' || TBNAME, 1, 100)
WHERE
TBOWNER = '<TBOWNER>'
AND TBNAME = '<TBNAME>'
;

-- DROP TRIGGERS ON ORIGINAL TABLE
DROP TRIGGER
WHERE

3 Import the DML file.

Now that the DML file has been imported, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

--- Related Information ---

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537
Modifying and migrating objects for the SHRLEVEL REFERENCE HSSC process

Follow this procedure to use CHANGE MANAGER with the Recovery Management for DB2 High Speed Structure Change (HSSC) feature. This feature reduces the downtime and CPU consumption required to convert one type of table space to another, or to modify table space attributes.

The SHRLEVEL REFERENCE HSSC process uses a VSAM image copy (such as an Online Consistent Copy or Instant Snapshot) as input, reads each page, and transforms the page to fit the new definition. The process then moves the page to the new object. During this transformation, applications can have read-only access or concurrent (update) access to the objects. Using concurrent access reduces the length of the outage.

You can import DML to modify and migrate objects for the SHRLEVEL REFERENCE HSSC process. The DML performs the following tasks:

- Edits the source table space and renames it
- Makes changes to the SEGSIZE or DSSIZE table space attributes
- Includes tables, indexes, unique constraints, check constraints, and authorizations in the migration
- Renames the tables and indexes

To modify and migrate objects for the SHRLEVEL REFERENCE HSSC process

1. Copy the DML statements from member ACMDMLT1 in the HLQ.BMCCNTL data set.

2. Edit the DML statements (Figure 142 on page 460) in an ISPF editor. Provide the information that is required for your site.

For information about DML syntax, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual.

Figure 142: DML statements to modify and migrate objects

```
-- After you edit the DML statements, you can use CHANGE MANAGER
-- to import them.
-- Reminder: Generate your worklist without DATA. The Recovery
-- Management for DB2 High Speed Structure Change (HSSC) feature
-- will move the data into the new structures.
-- CHANGE <TBOWNER> OWNER ALL
-- CHANGE <TBNNAME> NAME ALL
-- NAME OF TS NEEDS TO BE MODIFIED '<TS_FROM> ' '<TS_TO>'
```
If your source tablespace is a multi-table tablespace and you have multiple target tablespaces, you can replicate these statements for each target tablespace and run them in a single worklist.

IMPORT THIS DML INTO AN ALTER WORKID. IT WILL CONVERT THE WORKID TO A MIGRATE WORKID

AFTER DML IS IMPORTED USE SPECIFICATION TO MODIFY NEW TS WITH DESIRED CHARACTERISTIC

LIKE TS FOR ORIGINAL TABLE
LIKE TABLESPACE
JOIN SYSIBM.SYSTABLES TBLS
INCLUDE TABLES, AUTHORIZATIONS, CHECKS, INDEXES, CONSTRAINTS
SET NAME = REPLACE(SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE.NAME,'<TS_FROM>','<TS_TO>')
WHERE
  SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE.DBNAME = SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.DBNAME
AND  SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE.NAME   = SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.TSNAME
AND  SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.CREATOR = '<TBOWNER>'
AND  SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.NAME    = '<TBNAME>'
;
MIGRATE ORIGINAL TABLE
-- ADDING NEW PREFIX TO ITS NAME
MIGRATE TABLES
INCLUDE AUTHORIZATIONS, CHECKS, CONSTRAINTS
SET NAME = SUBSTR('NEW' || NAME, 1, 100)
.TNAME = '<TS_TO>'
WHERE
CREATOR = '<TBOWNER>'
AND NAME = '<TBNAME>'
;
LIKE INDEXES ON ORIGINAL TABLE
-- ADDING NEW PREFIX TO THEIR NAMES
LIKE INDEXES
SET NAME = SUBSTR('NEW' || NAME, 1, 100)
.TBNAME = SUBSTR('NEW' || TBNAME, 1, 100)
WHERE
TBCREATOR = '<TBOWNER>'
AND TBNAME = '<TBNAME>'
;

3 Import the DML file.

Now that the DML file has been imported, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

Tip

When you generate the worklist, do not select the Data option on the Analysis Worklist Command Options panel. The HSSC feature will move the data into the new structures.
Converting table spaces to partition-by-growth table spaces by importing DML

Use the following procedure to import DML to convert one of the following types of table spaces to partition-by-growth table spaces:

- Table-controlled partitioned table spaces
- Index-controlled partitioned table spaces
- Nonpartitioned simple table spaces
- Segmented table spaces

The DML statement automatically deletes all but the first partition of a partitioned table space and any dependent indexes.

To convert table spaces to partition-by-growth table spaces

**Note**

You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script. For more information, see “Changing data structures by using DML” on page 402.

1. Copy the DML statement from member ACMDMLUC in the HLQ.BMCCNTL data set.

2. Edit the DML statement (Figure 143 on page 463) in an ISPF editor. Provide the information that is required for your site.
Converting a nonpartitioned table space to an index-controlled partitioned table space

Use the following procedure to convert a nonpartitioned table space into an index-controlled partitioned table space. You can also add a clustering, partitioning index and limit keys for the additional partitions.

In this example, a base table exists in the nonpartitioned table space. This task also provides instructions for creating a clustering index for an existing base table and creating a partitioning index.

**Tip**
To create the auxiliary objects for the table space, see “Creating auxiliary objects for a partitioned table space” on page 504.

In this task, you perform the following subtasks:

1. Display the list of table space partitions.
2 Specify the additional partitions.

3 Create the clustering, partitioning index for the base table.

To display the list of table space partitions

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.

2 On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select Specify DB2 definitions and press Enter.

3 On the Object Specification panel, specify the name of a nonpartitioned table space (or use wildcard characters). Then, press Enter.

4 On the Mixed List panel, type PT in the Act column adjacent to the nonpartitioned table space that you want to modify.

To specify the additional partitions

1 On the Tablespace Parts List panel, specify whether the table space will be a regular partitioned table space or a large partitioned table space.

2 In the Dssize field, specify the maximum size for each partition or data set.

3 For VCAT-defined table spaces, specify whether the table space should use a variable control interval size (CISIZE):
   - Type Y to use a CISIZE that is equal to the page size of the table space.
   - Type N to use a CISIZE of 4 KB, regardless of the page size.
   - Leave the Variable CISIZE field blank to have the product use the value of the DB2 subsystem parameter DSNZPARM to create the VSAM data sets.

4 Type I in the Act column adjacent to the existing partition. Then, press Enter.

A blank line is inserted after the line on which you typed I.

Note
You can also type L in the Act column to duplicate an existing partition definition. You can then edit the attributes of the partition by typing over them or by typing E in the ACT column adjacent to the partition that you want to modify.

5 Type the name of the Stogroup or VCAT and specify values for the following fields:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Volume</td>
<td>The first volume upon which a VCAT partition resides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PriQty</td>
<td>The primary quantity for the partition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SecQty</td>
<td>The secondary quantity for the partition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aloc Unit</td>
<td>The allocation unit for the partition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Page</td>
<td>The page increment for inserting a free page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pct Free</td>
<td>The percentage of free space to leave in each nonleaf page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gbp Cach</td>
<td>The group buffer pool cache setting for the partition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp</td>
<td>The compression attribute for the partition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMS Storclass</td>
<td>For VCAT partitions, the SMS storage class for the partition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMS Dataclass</td>
<td>For VCAT partitions, the SMS data class for the partition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMS Mgmtclass</td>
<td>For VCAT partitions, the SMS management class for the partition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Track Mod</td>
<td>The indicator for tracking page modifications in the space map pages</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6 Repeat Step 4 on page 464 and Step 5 on page 464 for each partition that you want to create.

7 Press END.

To create the clustering, partitioning index for the base table

Before you create the clustering, partitioning index for the base table, determine if such an index already exists for the table. You can have only one clustering, partitioning index for the table. If a clustering, partitioning index exists, perform one of the following actions:

- Determine whether you want to use the existing index or create a new index. If you choose to create a new index by following the steps in this section, you must delete the existing index.

- Create additional partitions for the existing index on the Index Parts List panel. *Do not follow the steps in this section to create the index.*

1 On the Mixed List panel, type **CIX** in the **Act** column adjacent to the base table. Then, press **Enter**.

2 On the Create Index panel, specify the attributes for the index.
Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the **ZOOM (F4)** key.

a. Specify the owner of the index.

b. Specify the name of the index.

c. Type **Y** to indicate that the index is a clustering index.

d. Type **S** to select **Keys and TB Cols**.

e. Press **Enter**.

The Index Key Mixed List panel is displayed, as shown in **Figure 144 on page 466**.

**Figure 144: Index Key Mixed List panel**

```
ALUSIXXX R  ---------------------- Index Key Mixed List ----------------------  Scroll. .
Command ===>                                                    Commands: CANCEL END
WORKID . . . . : RDACRJ.ALT01                            Objects 1 to 3 of 3
(C)opy columns from the list under TABLE COLUMNS up to make a list under INDEX KEY. Use (A)fter/(B)efore to position columns under INDEX KEY.
More:
Act            Colname                          Column Type      UDT Length Nl FP
************************************ TOP **************************************
A    INDEX KEY . . : RDACRJ     IX_PART_02
     TABLE COLUMNS . : RDACRJ     T_L13SS
     ROW_ID                             ROWID                        N  N
C           OTRACOL                          CHAR                      5  N  N
            CLOB                             CLOB                         Y  N
*********************************** BOTTOM ************************************
```

3. Specify the index key.

Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the **ZOOM (F4)** key.

a. Type **C** in the **Act** column adjacent to the column name.

b. Type **A** in the **Act** column adjacent to the Index Key.

c. Press **Enter**.
The Index Key Mixed List panel is displayed as shown in Figure 145 on page 467. The index key column is displayed below the index key.

**Figure 145: Index Key Mixed List panel**

```
ALUSIXX R ---------------------- Index Key Mixed List ----------------------
Command ===> Scroll. .
WORKID . . . : RDACRJ. ALT01 Commands: CANCEL END

(C)opy columns from the list under TABLE COLUMNS up to make a list under INDEX KEY. Use (A)fter/(B)efore to position columns under INDEX KEY.

Objects 1 to 4 of 4

More:

Act         Colname                          Column Type      UDT Length N1 FP
********************************************************** TOP **********************************************************
INDEX KEY . . : RDACRJ     IX_PART_02
L   1   OTRACOL                          A
TABLE COLUMNS . : RDACRJ     T_L13SS
L       OTRACOL                          CHAR                      5  N  N
CLOB                             CLOB                         Y  N
*********************************************************** BOTTOM ***********************************************************
```

d  Press END.

4  On the Create Index panel, type S to select **Partitions**.

5  On the Index Parts List panel, select **Partitioned** for the partitioning status.

6  Type I in the **Act** column adjacent to a partition. Then, press **Enter**.

A blank line is inserted after the line on which you typed **I**.

**Note**

You can also type **L** in the **Act** column to duplicate an existing partition definition. You can then edit the attributes of the partition by typing over them or by typing **E** in the **ACT** column adjacent to the partition that you want to modify.

7  Type the name of the **Stogroup** or **VCAT** and specify values for the following fields:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Volume</td>
<td>The first volume upon which a VCAT partition resides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PriQty</td>
<td>The primary quantity for the partition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SecQty</td>
<td>The secondary quantity for the partition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aloc Unit</td>
<td>The allocation unit for the partition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Page</td>
<td>The page increment for inserting a free page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pct Free</td>
<td>The percentage of free space to leave in each nonleaf page</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chapter 4  Altering data structures in a database environment  467
### Field Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gbp Cach</td>
<td>The group buffer pool cache setting for the partition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMS Storclass</td>
<td>For VCAT partitions, the SMS storage class for the partition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMS Dataclass</td>
<td>For VCAT partitions, the SMS data class for the partition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMS Mgmtclass</td>
<td>For VCAT partitions, the SMS management class for the partition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limitkey</td>
<td>The limit key value for the partition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**
In the **Limitkey** field, which is displayed by typing the **LK** action code in the **Act** column, you must specify nonprintable and nonviewable characters, such as null and control characters, as external hexadecimal strings. For more information, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1*.

8 Press END.

The Create Index panel is displayed. The panel indicates the number of partitions.

**Note**
Now that you have increased the number of partitions in the table space, you need to create auxiliary objects for the base table for each of the new partitions. If the base table in the table space already contains auxiliary objects, BMC recommends that you drop the existing auxiliary objects on the Auxiliary Objects List panel and then create the new auxiliary objects. (If you LIKEd the existing objects, you would need to go through the time-consuming and error-prone processes of ensuring that the names and locations of the parent table spaces are correct.) For information about creating auxiliary objects for a partitioned table space, see “Creating auxiliary objects for a partitioned table space” on page 504.

9 Press END until the WORKID Action Menu is displayed.

### Where to go from here

After you modify the table space, perform the tasks in the following table to analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

**Related Information**

- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537
Converting a nonpartitioned table space to a table-controlled partitioned table space

Use the following procedure to convert a nonpartitioned table space to a table-controlled partitioned table space.

In this task, you perform the following subtasks:

1. Specify to convert the table space.
2. Specify partitioning key columns.
3. Specify the additional partitions.
4. Specify limit keys for each partition.

To specify the conversion

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.

2. On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of an alter-type WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select Specify DB2 definitions and press Enter.

3. On the Object Specification panel, specify the name of a nonpartitioned table space (or use wildcard characters). Then, press Enter.

4. On the Mixed List panel, type E in the Act column adjacent to a table that you want to convert to table-controlled partitioning.

5. On the Table Detail panel, type S to select Convert to Table Controlled Partitioning.

A warning message is displayed on the Panel Detail panel, which states that you must add partitions for the table space, add limit keys for the partitions, and specify partitioning key columns.

6. Press Enter to dismiss the warning message.

The Table Detail panel now provides the following selections:

- Partitioning Key Columns
- Parts List and LimitKey Values
**To specify partitioning key columns**

1. On the Table Detail panel, type S to select **Partitioning Key Columns**.

2. On the Partitioning Key Mixed List panel, specify the columns in the partitioning key.
   a. Type C in the Act column adjacent to the column name that you want to use.

   **Note**
   To select more than one name, type CC in the Act column adjacent to the first column name and CC in the Act column adjacent to the last column name.

   b. Type A in the Act column adjacent to the Partitioning Key.

   c. Press Enter.

   The specified column is displayed below the partitioning key.

   d. Press END.

**To add partitions to the table space**

1. On the Table Detail panel, type S to select **Parts List and LimitKey Values**.

2. On the Tablespace Parts List, specify whether the table space will be a regular partitioned table space or a large partitioned table space.

3. Specify the maximum size for each partition or data set.

   If you plan for the table space to have more than 64 partitions, IBM recommends that you specify a value for Dssize.

4. For VCAT-defined table spaces, specify whether the table space should use a variable control interval size (CISIZE):
   - Type Y to use a CISIZE that is equal to the page size of the table space.
   - Type N to use a CISIZE of 4 KB, regardless of the page size.
   - Leave the Variable CISIZE field blank to have the product use the value of the DB2 subsystem parameter DSNZPARM to create the VSAM data sets.

5. Type I in the Act column adjacent to the existing partition. Then, press Enter.

   A blank line is inserted after the line on which you typed I.
Note
You can also type L in the Act column to duplicate an existing partition definition. You can then edit the attributes of the partition by typing over them or by typing E in the ACT column adjacent to the partition that you want to modify.

6 Type the name of the Stogroup or VCAT and specify values for the following fields:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Volume</td>
<td>The first volume upon which a VCAT partition resides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PriQty</td>
<td>The primary quantity for the partition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SecQty</td>
<td>The secondary quantity for the partition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aloc Unit</td>
<td>The allocation unit for the partition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Page</td>
<td>The page increment for inserting a free page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pct Free</td>
<td>The percentage of free space to leave in each nonleaf page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gbp Cach</td>
<td>The group buffer pool cache setting for the partition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp</td>
<td>The compression attribute for the partition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMS Storclass</td>
<td>For VCAT partitions, the SMS storage class for the partition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMS Dataclass</td>
<td>For VCAT partitions, the SMS data class for the partition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMS Mgmtclass</td>
<td>For VCAT partitions, the SMS management class for the partition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Track Mod</td>
<td>The indicator for tracking page modifications in the space map pages</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7 Repeat Step 5 on page 470 and Step 6 on page 471 for each partition that you want to create.

To specify limit keys for each partition

1 On the Tablespace Parts List panel, type LK in the Act column adjacent to the existing partition. Then, press Enter.

2 On the Limit Key Detail panel, type a value for New Limitkey.

3 Press END until the Table Detail panel is displayed.

The Table Detail panel now displays the number of partitions, and the type of partitioning that is used.

4 On the The Table Detail panel, press END until the Mixed List panel is displayed.
5 On the Mixed List panel, drop or move all of the tables except the table that you want to convert.

- To drop a table, type D in the Act column adjacent to the table and table’s dependent objects.
- To move a table, type E in the Act column adjacent to the table, and specify a different table space name.

6 Press END until the WORKID Action Menu is displayed.

The table will be converted to table-controlled partitioning when you execute the worklist.

To undo changes to the table

If you wanted to undo the changes to the table, you must also undo the changes to the table space.

1 In the Mixed List panel, type one of the following commands:

- To undo changes to all of the objects listed, type UNDOALL on the Command line.
- To undo changes to one or more of the objects listed, type U in the Act column adjacent to each object

Now that the table has been converted, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

Related Information

- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

Converting a nonpartitioned table space to a range-partitioned table space

The steps that you complete to convert a nonpartitioned table space to a range-partitioned table space are similar to the steps for converting a nonpartitioned table space to a table-controlled partitioned table space.
To convert a nonpartitioned table space to a range-partitioned table space

1. Follow the steps in “Converting a nonpartitioned table space to a table-controlled partitioned table space” on page 469.

2. On the Mixed List panel, drop or move all of the tables except the table that you want to convert.
   - To drop a table, type D in the Act column adjacent to the table and table’s dependent objects.
   - To move a table, type E in the Act column adjacent to the table, and specify a different table space name.

3. On the Tablespace Detail panel, verify that the value in the Segsize field is greater than 0.

Now that the table space has been converted, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

--- Related Information ---
- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

Converting a nonpartitioned table space to a partition-by-growth table space

Use the following task to convert nonpartitioned table space to a partition-by-growth table space.

In this task, you perform the following subtasks:

1. Display the list of nonpartitioned table spaces.
2. Move additional tables from the table space.
3. Convert to an explicit table space.

To display the list of nonpartitioned table spaces

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.
2 On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of an alter-type WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select Specify DB2 definitions and press Enter.

3 On the Object Specification panel, specify the name of a nonpartitioned table space (or use wildcard characters) and press Enter.

The Mixed List panel is displayed.

To move additional tables

1 Perform one of the following tasks:

   ■ If multiple tables exist in the table space, move all of the tables except the table that you want to convert.

   ■ To move a table on the Mixed List panel, type E in the Act column adjacent to the table, and specify a different table space name.

To convert to an explicit table space

1 Type E in the Act column adjacent to a table space that you want to convert.

2 On the Tablespace Detail panel, type S to select Tablespace Partition List.

3 On the Tablespace Parts List panel, perform the following actions:

   a For the partitioning status, select Partition by Growth.

   A dialog is displayed (Figure 146 on page 474).

---

**Note**

The messages that are displayed in the dialog vary, depending on the values that you have set for the DSSIZE and SEGSIZE.
Would you like for the product to perform these actions for you?
Y (Y-Yes, N-No)
Commands: END, CANCEL

b  To have the product perform the following actions, press END:

■ Set the value of DSSIZE to 4 GB.
■ Set the value of SEGSIZE to 4.

Tip
You can change the value of DSSIZE and SEGSIZE on the Tablespace Parts List panel.

c  In the Maxpartitions field, type the maximum number of partitions for the partition-by-growth table space.

d  Press END until the Mixed List panel is displayed.

Now that the table space has been converted, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

Related Information

■ “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
■ “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

Converting a partitioned table space to a nonpartitioned table space

In this task, you can convert an index-controlled partitioned, table-controlled partitioned, range-partitioned, or partition-by-growth table space to a nonpartitioned table space.

1  On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.

2  On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of an alter-type WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select Specify DB2 definitions and press Enter.
3 On the Object Specification panel, specify the name of a partitioned table space (or use wildcard characters). Then, press Enter.

4 On the Mixed List panel, type E in the Act column adjacent to a table space that you want to convert.

5 On the Tablespace Detail panel, type S to select Tablespace Partition List.

6 On the Tablespace Parts List panel, perform the following actions:
   a. For the partitioning status, select Non-Partitioned.
   b. In the Dssize field, type 0.
   c. If you are converting from a partition-by-growth table space, in the Maxpartitions field, type 0.
   d. Drop all but one of the table space partitions.
   e. Press END until the Mixed List panel is displayed.

7 On the Mixed List panel, type E in the Act column adjacent to a partitioned index.

8 On the Index Detail panel, type S to select Partitions.

9 On the Index Parts List panel, perform the following actions:
   a. For the partitioning status, select Non-Partitioned.
   b. Drop all but one of the index partitions.
   c. Press END.

---

Tip

If the table space that you are converting is in an implicit database, you must explicitly change the name of the database. On the Table Detail panel, change the database name to DSNDB04 or specify a user-defined name. The table space must exist already in the DB2 catalog, or you must create the table space in the work ID.

Now that the table space has been converted, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.
Changing a partitioned table space to a range-partitioned table space by importing DML

Use the following procedure to import DML to change table-controlled or index-controlled partitioned table spaces to range-partitioned table spaces.

To change a partitioned table space to a range-partitioned table space

**Note**

You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script. For more information, see “Changing data structures by using DML” on page 402.

1. In an ISPF editor, type the appropriate DML statements and provide the information that is unique to your site.

   For information about DML syntax, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual.

   To change existing table-controlled partitioned table spaces to range-partitioned table spaces, type the DML shown in Figure 147 on page 477.

**Figure 147: DML to change table-controlled partitioned table spaces to range-partitioned table spaces**

```
UPDATE TABLESPACE
SET SEGSIZE = 32 --a value > 0 indicates range partitioning
WHERE DBNAME LIKE 'DEMTCP%' --specify existing DB name; table spaces in
--this database use table-controlled partitioning
;
```

To change table-controlled table spaces by using a JOIN statement, type the DML shown in Figure 148 on page 478. The WHERE clause in the DML statement selects the table spaces that contain a table with a value for the
PARTKEYCOLNUM that is greater than 0. This value indicates that the table space uses table-controlled partitioning.

Figure 148: DML to change table-controlled partitioned table spaces to range-partitioned table space by using a JOIN

```sql
UPDATE TABLESPACE
JOIN SYSIBM.SYSTABLES TBLS
SET     SEGSIZE = 32   --a value > 0 indicates range partitioning
WHERE    SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE.DBNAME LIKE 'DEMO%'   --specify existing DB name
         AND TBLS.PARTKEYCOLNUM > 0   --indicates table-controlled partitioning
         AND TBLS.DBNAME = SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE.DBNAME
         AND TBLS.TSNAME = SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE.NAME
;  
```

To change index-controlled partitioned table spaces to range-partitioned table spaces and to convert the index-controlled partitioned table spaces to table-controlled table spaces, type the DML shown in Figure 149 on page 478.

Figure 149: DML to change index-controlled partitioned table spaces to range-partitioned table spaces

```sql
UPDATE TABLESPACE
SET     SEGSIZE = 32   --a value > 0 indicates range partitioning
WHERE    DBNAME LIKE 'DEMICPA%'   --specify existing DB name
;
UPDATE TABLES
SET     TCPART = 'Y'   --converts index-controlled partitioning
to table-controlled partitioning
WHERE    DBNAME LIKE 'DEMICPA%'   --specify existing DB name
;
```

2 Import the DML file.

Now that the DML file has been imported, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

--- Related Information ---

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537
Converting a table-controlled partitioned table space to an index-controlled partitioned table space

Use the following procedure to convert a table in a partitioned table space that uses table-controlled partitioning to a table space that uses index-controlled partitioning.

To convert a table-controlled partitioned table space to an index-controlled partitioned table space

To accomplish this task, the product must generate a worklist that drops and creates the table space and the supporting objects.

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.

2. On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of an alter-type WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select Specify DB2 definitions and press Enter.

3. On the Object Specification panel, specify the name of a partitioned table space that uses table-controlled partitioning (or use wildcard characters). Then, press Enter.

4. On the Mixed List panel, verify that an index for the table is be defined as CLUSTER and partitioned, and that the key columns in the index match the partitioning key columns.

5. Type E in the Act column adjacent to a table that you want to convert to index-controlled partitioning.

6. On the Table Detail panel, type S to select Convert to Index Controlled Partitioning.

7. Press END until the Mixed List panel is displayed.

   On the Mixed List panel, an asterisk (*) and a change-level indicator are displayed adjacent to the table space, table, and index.

8. On the Mixed List panel, press END until the WORKID Action Menu is displayed.

   The table is converted to index-controlled partitioning when you execute the worklist.
Tip
If you are converting a range-partitioned table space to index-controlled partitioning, edit the table space and change the SEGSIZE to 0.

To undo changes to the table

If you wanted to undo the changes to the table, you must also undo the changes to the table space. In the Mixed List panel:

1. In the Mixed List panel, type one of the following commands:
   - To undo changes to all of the objects listed, type UNDOALL on the Command line.
   - To undo changes to one or more of the objects listed, type U in the Act column adjacent to each object.

Now that the table has been converted, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

Related Information
- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

Converting table-controlled partitioned table spaces to range-partitioned table spaces by importing DML

Use the following procedure to import DML to table-controlled partitioned table spaces to range-partitioned table spaces.

To convert table controlled partitioned table spaces to range-partitioned table spaces

Note
You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script. For more information, see “Changing data structures by using DML” on page 402.
1 Copy the DML statements from member ACMDMLUB in the HLQ.BMCCNTL data set.

2 Edit one of the DML statements (Figure 150 on page 481) in an ISPF editor. Provide the information that is required for your site, and delete the other statement.

For information about DML syntax, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual.

Figure 150: DML to convert to range-partitioned table spaces

```sql
-- The first example performs the conversion by changing the
-- SEGSIZE of the table space to 32. The scope of the WHERE
-- clause includes all of the table-controlled partitioned
-- table spaces.
--
UPDATE TABLESPACE
SET SEGSIZE = 32
WHERE
  DBNAME LIKE 'DEMTCP%';

-- The second example also performs the conversion by changing
-- the SEGSIZE of the table space to 32. The scope of the WHERE
-- clause includes only the table spaces that contain
-- a table in which the PARTKEYCOLNUM is greater than 0. This
-- condition indicates that a table space uses table-controlled
-- partitioning.
--
UPDATE TABLESPACE
JOIN SYSIBM.SYSTABLES TBLS
SET
  SEGSIZE = 32
WHERE
  SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE.DBNAME LIKE 'DEMO%' AND
  TBLS.PARTKEYCOLNUM > 0 AND
  TBLS.DBNAME = SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE.DBNAME AND
  TBLS.TSNAME = SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE.NAME
;```

3 Import the DML file.

Now that the DML file has been imported, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

---

**Related Information**

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

---
Converting a range-partitioned table space to an index-controlled partitioned table space

The steps that you complete to convert a range-partitioned table space to an index-controlled partitioned table space are similar to the steps for converting a table-controlled partitioned table space to an index-controlled partitioned table space.

1. Follow the steps in “Converting a table-controlled partitioned table space to an index-controlled partitioned table space” on page 479.

2. On the Mixed List panel, type E in the Act column adjacent to the converted index-controlled partitioned table space.

3. On the Tablespace Detail panel, type 0 in the Segsize field.

Now that the table has been converted, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

Related Information

- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

Converting an index-controlled partitioned table space to a table-controlled partitioned table space

Use the following procedure to convert a table in a partitioned table space that uses index-controlled partitioning to a table space that uses table-controlled partitioning.

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.

2. On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of an alter-type WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select Specify DB2 definitions and press Enter.

3. On the Object Specification panel, type the name of a partitioned table space that uses index-controlled partitioning (or use wildcard characters) and the name of a table. Then, press Enter.

4. On the Mixed List panel, type E in the Act column adjacent to a table that you want to convert to table-controlled partitioning.
5 On the Table Detail panel, type S to select **Convert to Table Controlled Partitioning**.

One of the following panels is displayed:

- If one of the following conditions exists, the Table Detail panel (Figure 152 on page 484) is displayed:
  
  — The table space is defined as LARGE.
  
  — The DSSIZE for the table space is greater than zero.
  
  — The table contains a large object (LOB) column.
  
  Go to Step 7 on page 484.

- Otherwise, the Preserve Limitkey Values panel is displayed. **Figure 151: Preserve Limitkey values panel**

6 On the Preserve Limitkey Values panel, choose whether to have the product preserve the limit key values of the last partition.

a Type Y or N at the prompt:

- Type Y to have the product preserve the values of the limit keys.

- Type N to have DB2 automatically assign MAXVALUE or MINVALUE (or high or low values) to the limit keys.

For more information about preserving limit keys, see “Conversion of a table space to a table-controlled partitioned table space or a range-partitioned table space” on page 313.
b Press END to exit the panel.

The Table Detail panel is displayed.

**Figure 152: Table Detail panel**

```
DEHJ ALTER   -------------------------- Table Detail --------------------------
Command ===> WORKID . . . . : MVS.WORK1
New Values
TB Owner  : MVSTAD1                          TB Name  : T_A02ARCH
Database Name . : MVSTAD1               . . . Tablespace Name : A02ARCH
Audit . . . . . : NONE                  . . .          (NONE,ALL,CHANGES)
Validproc . . . :                       . . .
Editproc  . . . :                       . . .
Data Capture : N                         (Y,N) Restrict Drop . . : N               (Y,N)
Obid . . . . . : 32                    . . . Voltile . . . : N               (N,Y)
Append . . . . : N                     . . . Label:                                  
Link History TB : N                     (N,Y) Link Archive TB : Y               (N,Y)
CCSID . . . . . : EBCDIC

Select additional panels to display then press Enter.
  _ Table Column List                 _ Table Comment
  _ Primary Key Columns               _ Auxiliary Objects List
  _ Partitioning Key Columns          _ Parts List and LimitKey Values
  _ MQT Parameters                    _ Implicit TS Dssize
  _ History Table Information         _ Archive Table Information

Commands: HELP END CANCEL PF4=ZOOM
```

7 On the Table Detail panel, the product now provides the following selections:

- Partitioning Key Columns
- Parts List and LimitKey Values

Use these options to verify or modify the partitioning key columns and limit key values for the partitions.

a To verify the partitioning key columns, type S to select **Partitioning Key Columns**.

b On the Partitioning Key Mixed List, to verify the limit key values, type S to select **Parts List and LimitKey Values**.

The Tablespace Parts List is displayed. Scroll to the right to view the values of the limit keys.

8 Press END until the Mixed List panel is displayed.

In the Mixed List panel, an asterisk (*) and a change-level indicator are displayed adjacent to the table space and the table.
9 Press END until the WORKID Action Menu is displayed.

The table will be converted to table-controlled partitioning when you execute the worklist.

**Best practice**

When you convert a table in a nonpartitioned table space to table-controlled partitioning, consider the following items:

- If you want to rename your partitioned table space, do so after you convert a table in the table space to table-controlled partitioning.
- If you want to rename the table that you converted to table-controlled partitioning, do so after you create any indexes on the table.
- If you want to make changes to LIKEEd objects (such as table spaces, tables, or indexes), do so after you convert a table in the table space to table-controlled partitioning.
- If you want to undo the changes to the table, you must also undo the changes to the table space. In the Mixed List panel, type one of the following commands:
  - To undo changes to all of the objects listed, type `UNDOALL` on the Command line.
  - To undo changes to one or more of the objects listed, type `U` in the Act column adjacent to each object.

Now that the table has been converted, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

**Related Information**

- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

---

**Converting index-controlled partitioned table spaces to table-controlled partitioned table spaces by importing DML**

Use the following procedure to import DML to convert index-controlled partitioned table spaces to table-controlled partitioned table spaces.
To convert index-controlled partitioned table spaces to table-controlled partitioned table spaces

*Note*
You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script. For more information, see “Changing data structures by using DML” on page 402.

1. Copy the DML statement from member ACMDMLU9 in the HLQ.BMCCNTL data set.

2. Edit the DML statement (Figure 153 on page 486) in an ISPF editor. Provide the information that is required for your site.

For information about DML syntax, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*.

**Figure 153: DML to convert to table-controlled partitioned table spaces**

```
UPDATE TABLES
SET TCPART = 'Y'
WHERE DBNAME LIKE 'DEMICPA%';
```

3. Import the DML file.

Now that the table has been converted, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

*Related Information*

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537
Converting an index-controlled partitioned table space to a range-partitioned table space

The steps that you complete to convert an index-controlled partitioned table space to a range-partitioned table space are similar to the steps for converting an index-controlled partitioned table space to a table-controlled partitioned table space.

1. Follow the steps in “Converting an index-controlled partitioned table space to a table-controlled partitioned table space” on page 482.

2. On the Mixed List panel, type E in the Act column adjacent to the converted table-controlled partitioned table space.

3. On the Tablespace Detail panel, in the Segsize field, type a value greater than 0.

Now that the table has been converted, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

--- Related Information ---

- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

Converting index-controlled partitioned table spaces to range-partitioned table spaces by importing DML

Follow this procedure to convert index-controlled partitioned table spaces to range-partitioned table spaces by importing DML. The first DML statement modifies the SEGSIZE of the table space. The second DML statement converts all of the tables from index-controlled partitioned to table-controlled partitioned. The scope of the WHERE clause is the same for both statements.

To convert index-controlled partitioned table spaces to range-controlled table spaces

--- Note ---
You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script. For more information, see “Changing data structures by using DML” on page 402.
1 Copy the DML statements from member ACMDMLUA in the `HLQ.BMCCNTL` data set.

2 Edit the DML statements (Figure 154 on page 488) in an ISPF editor. Provide the information that is required for your site.

For information about DML syntax, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*.

**Figure 154: DML to convert to range-partitioned table spaces**

```sql
UPDATE TABLESPACE
  SET
    SEGSIZE = 32
WHERE
  DBNAME LIKE 'DEMICPA%'
;
UPDATE TABLES
  SET
    TCPART  = 'Y'
WHERE
  DBNAME LIKE 'DEMICPA%'
;
```

3 Import the DML file.

Now that the table has been converted, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

---

**Related Information**

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

---

**Converting a partitioned table space to a partition-by-growth table space**

Use the following procedure to convert one of the following objects to a partition-by-growth table space:

- Index-controlled partitioned table space
- Table-controlled partitioned table space
Range-partitioned table space

In this task, you perform the following subtasks:

1. Display the list of partitioned table spaces.
2. Convert to an explicit table space, or to an implicit database or table space.
3. Change the partitioned indexes.

To display the list of partitioned table spaces

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.
2. On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of an alter-type WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select Specify DB2 definitions and press Enter.
3. On the Object Specification panel, specify the name of a partitioned table space that uses index-controlled or table-controlled partitioning (or use wildcard characters). Then, press Enter.

The Mixed List panel is displayed.

To convert to an explicit table space

1. On the Mixed List panel, type E in the Act column adjacent to a table space that you want to convert.

   Tip

   The TSI object type indicates that the object is an index-controlled partitioned table space. The TST object type indicates that the object is a table-controlled partitioned table space or a range-partitioned table space.

2. On the Tablespace Detail panel, type S to select Tablespace Partition List.
3. On the Tablespace Parts List panel, perform the following actions:

   a. For the partitioning status, select Partition by Growth.

      A dialog is displayed (Figure 155 on page 490).
Note

The messages that are displayed in the dialog vary, depending on the values that you have set for the DSSIZE and SEGSIZE, and whether you are converting from a range-partitioned table space.

Figure 155: Partition-by-growth dialog

![Partition-by-growth dialog](image)

b To have the product perform the following actions, press END:

- Delete all of the partitions except the first partition.
- Set the value of DSSIZE to 4 GB.
- Set the value of SEGSIZE to 4.

**Tip**

You can change the value of DSSIZE and SEGSIZE on the Tablespace Parts List panel.

c In the **Maxpartitions** field, type the maximum number of partitions for the partition-by-growth table space.

d Press END.

**To convert to an implicit database or table space**

1 If you are converting an index-controlled partitioned table space, perform one of the following tasks:
To make the database implicit, edit the table in the table space and change the name of the database to <DEFLT>. The table space name will automatically change to <DEFLT>.

To make only the table space implicit, edit the table in the table space and change the name of the table space to <DEFLT>.

**To change the partitioned indexes**

If partitioned indexes exist in the table space, you must convert the indexes to nonpartitioned indexes.

1. On the Mixed List, type E in the Act column adjacent to an index that you want to convert.

2. On the Index Detail panel, type S to select **Partitions**.

3. On the Index Parts List, in the Act column, type D adjacent to all of the partitions except the first one and press **Enter**.

4. For the partitioning status, select **Non-Partitioned**.

5. Press END.

Now that the table space has been converted, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

---

**Related Information**

- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537
- “Analyzing a migrate-type work ID and generating a worklist” on page 145
- “Executing a migrate-type worklist” on page 150

---

**Converting a partition-by-growth table space to an index-controlled partitioned table space**

Use the following procedure to convert a partition-by-growth table space to an index-controlled partitioned table space.
1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.

2 On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of an alter-type WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select Specify DB2 definitions and press Enter.

3 On the Object Specification panel, specify the name of a partition-by-growth table space (or use wildcard characters). Then, press Enter.

4 On the Mixed List panel, type E in the Act column adjacent to the partition-by-growth table space.

   **Tip**  
The object type TSG indicates that the object is a partition-by-growth table space.

5 On the Tablespace Detail panel, type S to select Tablespace Partition List.

6 On the Tablespace Parts List panel, perform the following actions:
   a. For the partitioning status, select Regular Partitioned.
   b. In the Segsize field, type 0.
   c. In the Maxpartitions field, type 0.
   d. Press END.

7 On the Tablespace Detail panel, create additional partitions for the table space and create a clustering partitioning index.

   For information, see “Converting a nonpartitioned table space to an index-controlled partitioned table space” on page 463.

8 Press END until the WORKID Action Menu is displayed.

   **Tip**  
If the table space that you are converting is in an implicit database, you must explicitly change the name of the database. On the Table Detail panel, change the database name to DSNDB04 or specify a user-defined name. The table space must exist already in the DB2 catalog, or you must create the table space in the work ID.

Now that the table space has been converted, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.
Converting a partition-by-growth table space to a table-controlled partitioned table space

Use the following procedure to convert a partition-by-growth table space to a table controlled partitioned table space.

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.

2. On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of an alter-type WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select Specify DB2 definitions and press Enter.

3. On the Object Specification panel, specify the name of a partition-by-growth table space (or use wildcard characters). Then, press Enter.

4. On the Mixed List panel, type E in the Act column adjacent to a table in the table space.

5. On the Table Detail panel, type S to select Convert to Table Controlled Partitioning.

6. Press Enter.

7. Specify partitioning key columns, add partitions to the table space, and specify limit keys for each partition.

   For information, see “Converting a nonpartitioned table space to a table-controlled partitioned table space” on page 469.

8. Type E in the Act column adjacent to the partition-by-growth table space.

   **Tip**
   The object type TSG indicates that the object is a partition-by-growth table space.

9. On the Tablespace Detail panel, type S to select Tablespace Partition List.
10 On the Tablespace Parts List panel, type 0 in the Segsize field.

11 Type 0 in the Maxpartitions field.

12 Press END until the WORKID Action Menu is displayed.

Tip
If the table space that you are converting is in an implicit database, you must explicitly change the name of the database. On the Table Detail panel, change the database name to DSNDB04 or specify a user-defined name. The table space must exist already in the DB2 catalog, or you must create the table space in the work ID.

Related Information
- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

Converting a partition-by-growth table space to a range-partitioned table space

The steps that you complete to convert a partition-by-growth table space to a range-partitioned table space are similar to the steps for converting a partition-by-growth table space to a table-controlled partitioned table space.

1 Follow the steps in “Converting a partition-by-growth table space to a table-controlled partitioned table space” on page 493.

2 On the Mixed List panel, type E in the Act column adjacent to the converted range-partitioned table space.

3 On the Tablespace Detail panel, verify that the value in the Segsize field is greater than 0.

Tip
If the table space that you are converting is in an implicit database, you must explicitly change the name of the database. On the Table Detail panel, change the database name to DSNDB04 or specify a user-defined name. The table space must exist already in the DB2 catalog, or you must create the table space in the work ID.
Now that the table space has been converted, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

**Related Information**

- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

---

### Changing a single-table table space to a partition-by-growth table space by importing DML

Use the following procedure to import DML to change table-controlled or index-controlled partitioned table spaces or other single-table table spaces to partition-by-growth table spaces. CM/PILOT automatically deletes all but the first partition of a partitioned table space and any dependent indexes.

**To change a single-table space to a partition-by-growth table space**

**Note**

You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML STRUCTURE CHG script. For more information, see “Changing data structures by using DML” on page 402.

1. In an ISPF editor, type the appropriate DML statement (Figure 156 on page 495) and provide the information that is unique to your site.

   For information about DML syntax, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*.

   **Figure 156: DML to change a table space to a partition-by-growth table space**

   ```sql
   UPDATE TABLESPACE
   SET MAXPARTITIONS = 10
   WHERE DBNAME = 'MG025'
   AND NTABLES = 1;
   
   2. Import the DML file.

   Now that the DML file has been imported, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.
Changing tables in an explicit database to an implicit database by importing DML

Use the following procedure to import DML to change tables in an explicit database to an implicit database.

**To change tables in an explicit database to an implicit database**

**Note**
You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script. For more information, see “Changing data structures by using DML” on page 402.

1. In an ISPF editor, type the appropriate DML statement and provide the information that is unique to your site.
   - To change tables from an explicit database to an implicit database, type the DML shown in Figure 157 on page 496.
     
     **Figure 157: DML to change tables from an explicit database to an implicit database**
     
     ```sql
     UPDATE TABLES
     SET DBNAME = ''
     WHERE DBNAME LIKE 'MG025%';
     ```

   - To change tables from an explicit database that includes a table space with more than one table to an implicit database, type the DML shown in Figure 158 on page 496. The second DML statement deletes the table spaces that contain more than one table.
     
     **Figure 158: DML to change tables from an explicit database to an implicit database**
     
     ```sql
     UPDATE TABLES
     JOIN SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE TS
     ```
SET DBNAME = ''
WHERE
TS.DBNAME LIKE 'MG'
AND TS.DBNAME = SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.DBNAME
AND TS.NAME = SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.TSNAMEN
AND TS.NTABLES > 1
;
DELETE TABLESPACE
WHERE
DBNAME LIKE 'MG'
AND NTABLES > 1
;

For information about DML syntax, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual.

2 Import the DML file.

Now that the DML file has been imported, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

--- Related Information ---

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

---

Converting explicit databases and implicit table spaces to implicit databases and table spaces by importing DML

Use the following procedure to import DML to convert explicit databases and implicit table spaces to implicit databases and table spaces.

To convert explicit databases and implicit table spaces to implicit databases and table spaces

- **Note**

  You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script. For more information, see “Changing data structures by using DML” on page 402.

1 Copy the DML statements from member ACMDMLUD in the HLQ.BMCCNTL data set.
2 Edit one of the DML statements (Figure 159 on page 498) in an ISPF editor. Provide the information that is required for your site. Delete the other statement.

For information about DML syntax, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual.

Figure 159: DML to convert to implicit databases and table spaces

```
-- The first example converts the explicit databases to implicit databases by setting the DBNAME of the tables in the databases to blanks.
-- UPDATE TABLES
SET DBNAME = ''
WHERE DBNAME LIKE 'MG025%'
;
-- The first statement in the second example converts the tables in multi-table table spaces to implicit databases.
-- The second DML statement deletes the table spaces that include more than one table.
--
UPDATE TABLES
JOIN SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE TS
SET DBNAME = ''
WHERE TS.DBNAME LIKE 'MG%' AND
    TS.DBNAME = SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.DBNAME AND
    TS.NAME = SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.TSNAME AND
    TS.NTABLES > 1
;
DELETE TABLESPACE
WHERE DBNAME LIKE 'MG5%' AND
    NTABLES > 1
;
```

3 Import the DML file.

Now that the DML file has been imported, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

---

**Related Information**

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537
Changing the encoding scheme for a table space by importing DML

Use the following procedure to import DML to change the encoding scheme for a table space.

**To change the encoding scheme for a table space**

*Note*
You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script. For more information, see “Changing data structures by using DML” on page 402.

1. Copy the DML statements from member ACMDMLUF in the $HLQ$.BMCCNTL data set.

2. Edit one of the DML statements (Figure 160 on page 499) in an ISPF editor. Provide the information that is required for your site. Delete the other statement.

For information about DML syntax, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*.

**Figure 160: DML to change the encoding scheme for a table space**

```sql
-- DML in this file changes the encoding scheme for a table space
-- to UNICODE.
UPDATE TABLESPACE
SET
  ENCODING_SCHEME = 'U' -- sets ENCODING_SCHEME to UNICODE
WHERE
  NAME = 'TS04P' AND
  DBNAME = 'DEMO105G';
```

3. Import the DML file.

Now that the DML file has been imported, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

**Related Information**

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537
Adding a ROWID and a LOB column to create a base table

Use the following procedure to add a ROWID column and a LOB column to an existing table to create a base table. You can also create a unique index for a ROWID column that is defined as GENERATED BY DEFAULT. A base table must exist before you can create auxiliary objects.

In this task, you perform the following subtasks:

1. Display the list of columns.
2. Create a ROWID column.
3. Create a LOB column.
4. Create a unique index for the ROWID column.
5. Create the auxiliary objects for the base table.

To display the list of columns

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.
2. On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select Specify DB2 definitions and press Enter.
3. On the Object Specification panel, specify the name of a table space (or use wildcard characters). Then, press Enter.
4. On the Mixed List panel, type CO in the Act column adjacent to a table.

To create a ROWID column

1. On the Table Columns List panel, type I in the Act column adjacent to a column name. Then, press Enter.

A blank line is inserted after the line on which you typed I.

Note
You can also type L in the Act column to duplicate an existing column definition. You can then edit the attributes of the column by typing E in the ACT column adjacent to the column that you want to modify.

2. Specify the attributes for the ROWID column.
Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

a Specify the name of the ROWID column.
b Specify ROWID as the column type.
c Type N in the NI column to indicate that a null value is not allowed.
d Type D in the DF column to indicate that the column is defined as GENERATED BY DEFAULT.
e Press Enter.

To create a LOB column

1 On the Table Columns List panel, type I in the Act column adjacent to a column name. Then, press Enter.

A blank line is inserted after the line on which you typed I.

Note You can also type L in the Act column to duplicate an existing column definition. You can then edit the attributes of the column by typing E in the ACT column adjacent to the column that you want to modify.

2 Specify the attributes for the LOB column.

a Specify the name of the LOB column.
b Specify BLOB, CLOB, or DBCLOB as the column type.
c Specify the length of the column.
d Specify whether null values are allowed.
e Specify whether the column has a default value.
Press Enter.

Press END.

The Mixed List panel is displayed. The table is now a base table with an object type of TBB.

**To create a unique index for the ROWID column**

If the ROWID column is defined as GENERATED BY DEFAULT, a unique index is required for the column.

1. On the Mixed List panel, type `CIX` in the Act column adjacent to the base table.

2. On the Create Index panel, specify the attributes for the index.

   **Tip**

   Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the **ZOOM (F4)** key.

   a. Specify the owner of the index.

   b. Specify the name of the index.

   c. Type `U` to indicate that the index is unique.

   d. Specify whether the parent table already exists in the DB2 catalog.

   e. Type `S` to select **Keys and TB Cols**.

   f. Press **Enter**.

The Index Key Mixed List panel is displayed, as shown in Figure 161 on page 502.

**Figure 161: Index Key Mixed List panel**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Colname</th>
<th>Column Type</th>
<th>UDT Length</th>
<th>Nl</th>
<th>FP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>INDEX KEY</td>
<td>IXG_FOR_ROWID</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TABLE COLUMNS</td>
<td>TEMP2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>ROW_ID</td>
<td>ROWID</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OTRACOL</td>
<td>CHAR</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3 Specify the index key.

Tip
Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

a Type C in the Act column adjacent to the ROWID column name.

b Type A in the Act column adjacent to the Index Key.

c Press Enter.

The Index Key Mixed List panel is displayed as shown in Figure 162 on page 503. The index key column is displayed below the index key.

**Figure 162: Index Key Mixed List panel**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Colname</th>
<th>Column Type</th>
<th>UDT Length</th>
<th>NI</th>
<th>FP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INDEX KEY . . : RDACRJ</td>
<td>IXG_FOR_ROWID</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>ROW_ID</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>DTRACOL</td>
<td>CHAR</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>CLOB</td>
<td>CLOB</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Note
The object type for the new index is displayed as IXU. After you execute the worklist, the object type for the index is displayed as IXG.

To create the auxiliary objects for the base table

1 Perform one of the following tasks:

- To create objects in a partitioned table space, see “Creating auxiliary objects for a partitioned table space” on page 504.

- To create objects in a nonpartitioned table space, see “Creating auxiliary objects for a nonpartitioned table space” on page 516.
Now that the base table and the auxiliary objects have been created, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

**Related Information**

- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

---

**Creating auxiliary objects for a partitioned table space**

Use the following procedures to create auxiliary objects for an existing base table in a partitioned table space.

The CAX action code is used to create the auxiliary table spaces, tables, and indexes that are required for a base table that contains a LOB column. In this task, name prefixing is used in a template to automatically and uniquely name the auxiliary objects.

In this task, you perform the following subtasks:

1. Display the list of columns.
2. Create the auxiliary table spaces.
3. Create the auxiliary tables.
4. Create the auxiliary indexes.
5. Review the list of auxiliary objects.
6. *(optional)* Undo changes to the auxiliary objects.

**Before you begin**

If you want to increase the number of partitions in the partitioned table space, do so before you begin this task.

**To display the list of columns**

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **WORKID**, and press **Enter**.
2 On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the **WORKID** or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select **Specify DB2 definitions** and press **Enter**.

3 On the Object Specification panel, specify the name of a partitioned table space (or use wildcard characters). Then, press **Enter**.

4 On the Mixed List panel, type **CO** in the **Act** column adjacent to the base table (TBB) that contains a LOB column.

5 On the Table Columns List panel, type **CAX** in the **Act** column adjacent to the LOB column name and press **Enter**.

**To create the auxiliary table spaces**

1 On the Create Auxiliary Tablespace Template panel, select **Use name prefixing**.

   **Note**
   Name prefixing will also be used for the auxiliary tables and indexes.

2 Specify the attributes for the table spaces.

   **Tip**
   Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the **ZOOM (F4)** key.

   a Specify a prefix for the name of the table spaces. You can retain the first byte (L) and replace the three question mark (?) characters, or replace all four of the characters. Underscores are not allowed.

      **Note**
      If you use name prefixing, the prefix is limited to a maximum of four characters. If you do not use name prefixing, you must specify a name (up to eight characters) for the table spaces.

   b Specify the owner of the table space.

   c Specify the attributes for the table spaces. If you need to specify additional attributes, type **S** to select **More Tablespace Attributes**.

   d Specify whether the parent database already exists in the DB2 catalog.

   e Press **END**.
The Auxiliary Tablespace List panel is displayed. A unique four-digit suffix is appended to the table space name prefix for each table space.

3 If necessary, modify the names of the auxiliary table spaces. Then, press END.

--- Note ---
If you did not use name prefixing, you must make the names of the table spaces unique.

--- Tip ---
Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

The table spaces are saved in the CD tables.

To create the auxiliary tables

1 On the Create Auxiliary Table Template panel, specify the attributes for the tables.

--- Tip ---
Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

---

a Specify the owner of the tables.

b Specify a prefix for the name of the tables.

--- Note ---
Because you chose to use name prefixing for the auxiliary table spaces, you must use name prefixing for the auxiliary tables. If you do not delete the underscores at the end of the name of the tables, the underscores are included as part of the name.

c Specify a label for the tables.

d Specify whether the parent (auxiliary) table space already exists in the DB2 catalog.

--- Note ---
In this example, the auxiliary table space does not exist.

e To specify a comment for the tables, type S to select Table Comment.
Tip
Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To enter a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the **ZOOM** (F4) key.

f  Press END.

2  
(If necessary) On the Auxiliary Table List panel, modify the names of the auxiliary tables. Then, press END.

Note
If you did not use name prefixing, you must make the names of the tables unique.

Tip
Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the **ZOOM** (F4) key.

The tables are saved in the CD tables.

To create the auxiliary indexes

1  On the Create Auxiliary Index Template panel, specify the attributes for the indexes.

Tip
Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the **ZOOM** (F4) key.

a  Specify the owner of the indexes.

b  Specify a prefix for the name of the indexes.

Note
Because you chose to use name prefixing for the auxiliary table spaces, you must use name prefixing for the auxiliary indexes.

If you do not delete the underscores at the end of the name of the indexes, the underscores are included as part of the name.

c  Specify values for the attributes. To specify additional attributes, type S to select **More Attributes**.

d  Specify whether the parent (auxiliary) table already exists in the DB2 catalog.
In this example, the auxiliary table does not exist.

To specify a comment for the indexes, type S to select Comment.

Press END.

2 (if necessary) On the Auxiliary Index List panel, modify the names of the auxiliary indexes. Then, press END.

If you did not use name prefixing, you must make the names of the indexes unique.

Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

The indexes are saved in the CD tables.

To review the list of auxiliary objects

1 On the Table Columns List panel, type AX in the Act column adjacent to the LOB column name to review the list of auxiliary objects for the base table.

Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

The Auxiliary Objects List panel is displayed. The auxiliary table space, table, and index for each partition are listed by the LOB column and partition, as shown in Figure 163 on page 508.

Figure 163: Auxiliary Objects List—partitioned table space
2 Press END until the Mixed List panel is displayed.

The *@ marker adjacent to the base table (TBB) object indicates that auxiliary objects were created or modified for the base table.

3 On the Mixed List panel, press END until the WORKID Action Menu is displayed.

**To undo changes to auxiliary objects**

If you wanted to undo the changes to the base table, you must undo the changes to the auxiliary objects.

1 In the Mixed List panel, type **AX** in the **Act** column adjacent to the modified base table (TBB).

2 In the Auxiliary Objects List panel, remove the requested changes to the auxiliary objects.

- To undo changes to all of the objects listed, type **UNDOALL** on the **Command** line.

- To undo changes to one or more of the objects listed, type **U** in the **Act** column adjacent to the auxiliary objects.

Now that the auxiliary objects have been created, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

**Related Information**

- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535

- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537
Creating auxiliary objects for a single partition in a partitioned table space

Use the following procedure to create a set of auxiliary objects for a single partition in a partitioned table space. The CAX action code is used to create the auxiliary table space, table, and index that are required for an existing base table that contains a LOB column.

In this task, you perform the following subtasks:

1. Specify a template.
2. Create the auxiliary table space.
3. Create the auxiliary table.
4. Create the auxiliary index.
5. Review the list of auxiliary objects.
6. (optional) Undo changes to the auxiliary objects.

To specify a template

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.
2. On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select Specify DB2 definitions and press Enter.
3. On the Object Specification panel, specify the name of a partitioned table space (or use wildcard characters). Then, press Enter.
   The Mixed List panel is displayed.
4. Type CO in the Act column adjacent to the base table (TBB) that contains a LOB column.
   The Table Columns List panel is displayed.
5. Type CAX in the Act column adjacent to the LOB column name and press Enter.
   The Create Auxiliary Tablespace Template panel is displayed.
To create the auxiliary table space

1. On the Create Auxiliary Tablespace Template panel, select **Create single object**.

2. Specify the attributes for the table space.

   - **Tip**
     Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the **ZOOM (F4)** key.

   - a. Specify the name of the table space.
   - b. Specify the owner of the table space.
   - c. Specify the attributes for the table space. To specify additional attributes, type **S** to select **More Tablespace Attributes**.
   - d. Specify whether the parent database already exists in the DB2 catalog.
   - e. Press END.

   The auxiliary table space is saved in the CD tables. The Create Auxiliary Table panel is displayed.

To create the auxiliary table

On the Create Auxiliary Table panel, specify the attributes for the table.

   - **Tip**
     Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the **ZOOM (F4)** key.

1. Specify the owner of the table.

2. Specify the name of the table.

3. Specify the name of the table space.

4. Specify a label for the table.

5. Specify whether the parent (auxiliary) table space already exists in the DB2 catalog.

   - **Note**
     In this example, the auxiliary table space does not exist.
6 Specify the partition number for which you want to create the auxiliary table.

7 To specify a comment for the table, type S to select **Table Comment**.

--- Tip ---
Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To enter a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the **ZOOM (F4)** key.

---

8 Press END.

The auxiliary table is saved in the CD tables.

**To create the auxiliary index**

On the Create Auxiliary Index panel, specify the attributes for the index.

--- Tip ---
Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the **ZOOM (F4)** key.

---

1 Specify the owner of the index.

2 Specify the name of the index.

3 Specify the owner of the table.

4 Specify the name of the table.

5 Specify values for the attributes. To specify additional attributes, type **S** to select **More Attributes**.

6 Specify whether the parent (auxiliary) table already exists in the DB2 catalog.

--- Note ---
In this example, the auxiliary table does not exist.

---

7 To specify a comment for the index, type **S** to select **Comment**.

8 Press END.

The auxiliary index is saved in the CD tables.
To review the list of auxiliary objects

1 On the Table Columns List panel, type **AX** in the **Act** column adjacent to the LOB column name to review the list of auxiliary objects for the base table.

The Auxiliary Objects List panel is displayed. The auxiliary table space, table, and index for each partition are listed for the partition that you specified, as shown in Figure 164 on page 513.

---

**Tip**

Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the **ZOOM** (F4) key.

---

**Figure 164: Auxiliary Objects List—single partition**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ALUSAXL ER</th>
<th>Auxiliary Objects List</th>
<th>Command ====&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WORKID . . . .</td>
<td>RDACRJ.LOBTEST</td>
<td>Commands: CANCEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base Table . . .</td>
<td>RDACRJ.T_L01PS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Type action next to object and press Enter.
- E=Edit  L=Like  D=Drop  U=Undo

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Object-Type</th>
<th>Column</th>
<th>Part</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS . . . .</td>
<td>CJACML01</td>
<td>L01PSLIC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB . . . .</td>
<td>RDACRJ</td>
<td>T_L01PSLIC</td>
<td>XCLOB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX . . . .</td>
<td>RDACRJ</td>
<td>L_L01PSLIC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L TS . . . .</td>
<td>CJACML01</td>
<td>LATSP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L TB . . . .</td>
<td>RDACRJ</td>
<td>LATP</td>
<td>XCLOB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L IX . . . .</td>
<td>RDACRJ</td>
<td>LIXP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

2 Press END.

The Mixed List panel is displayed. The *@ marker adjacent to the base table (TBB) object indicates that auxiliary objects were created or modified for the base table.

3 On the Mixed List panel, press END until the WORKID Action Menu is displayed.

To undo changes to auxiliary objects

If you wanted to undo the changes to the base table, you must undo the changes to the auxiliary objects.

1 In the Mixed List panel, type **AX** in the **Act** column adjacent to the modified base table (TBB).
In the Auxiliary Objects List panel, remove the requested changes to the auxiliary objects. Perform one of the following tasks:

- To undo changes to all of the objects listed, type **UNDOALL** on the Command line.
- To undo changes to one or more of the objects listed, type **U** in the Act column adjacent to the auxiliary objects.

Now that the auxiliary objects have been created, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

**Related Information**

- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

**Liking a base table and creating auxiliary objects for a table space**

Use the following procedure to issue a LIKE command on an existing base table that contains LOB columns. After you issue the command on the table, you must create the new auxiliary objects and associate them with the new table. You cannot issue the LIKE command on the existing auxiliary objects.

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **WORKID**, and press **Enter**.
2. On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the **WORKID** or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select **Specify DB2 definitions** and press **Enter**.
3. On the Object Specification panel, specify the name of a table space (or use wildcard characters). Then, press **Enter**.
4. On the Mixed List panel, type **L** in the Act column adjacent to the base table (TBB) that contains a LOB column.
5. On the Create Table panel, specify the attributes for the table.
Tip

Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

a Specify the owner of the table.
b Specify the name of the table.
c Specify the AUDIT, VALIDPROC, EDITPROC, LABEL, DATA CAPTURE, RESTRICT DROP, OBID, and VOLATILE attributes of the table.
d Specify whether the parent table space already exists in the DB2 catalog.
e To modify the columns in the table, type S to select Table Column List.
f To specify a comment for the table, type S to select Table Comment.

Tip

Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To enter a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

g To create a primary key for the table, type S to select Primary Key Columns.

Note

The new table will not have a primary key, even if the base table contained a primary key. If you want a primary key for the table, you must create it.

h Press END.

Note

No auxiliary objects exist in the LIKEd base table.

6 To create the auxiliary objects for the new base table, perform one of the following tasks:

- To create objects in a partitioned table space, see “Creating auxiliary objects for a partitioned table space” on page 504.
- To create objects in a nonpartitioned table space, see “Creating auxiliary objects for a nonpartitioned table space” on page 516.

Now that the base table has been liked, and the auxiliary objects created, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.
Creating auxiliary objects for a nonpartitioned table space

Use the following procedure to create auxiliary objects for an existing base table in a nonpartitioned table space.

The CAX action code is used to create the auxiliary table spaces, tables, and indexes that are required for a base table that contains a LOB column.

In this procedure, you perform the following subtasks:

1 Specify a base table.
2 Create the auxiliary table space.
3 Create the auxiliary table.
4 Create the auxiliary index.
5 Review the list of auxiliary objects.
6 (optional) Undo changes to the auxiliary objects.

To specify a base table

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.
2 On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select Specify DB2 definitions and press Enter.
3 On the Object Specification panel, specify the name of a nonpartitioned table space (or use wildcard characters). Then, press Enter.
4 On the Mixed List panel, type CO in the Act column adjacent to the base table (TBB) that contains a LOB column.
5 On the Table Columns List panel, type CAX in the Act column adjacent to the LOB column name and press Enter.

**To create the auxiliary table space**

On the Create Auxiliary Tablespace panel, specify the attributes for the table space.

---
**Tip**

Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

---

1 Specify the name of the table space.

2 Specify the owner of the table space.

3 Specify the attributes for the table space. To specify additional attributes, type S to select More Tablespace Attributes.

4 Specify whether the parent database already exists in the DB2 catalog.

5 Press END.

The auxiliary table space is saved in the CD tables.

**To create the auxiliary table**

On the Create Auxiliary Table panel, specify the attributes for the table.

---
**Tip**

Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

---

1 Specify the owner of the table.

2 Specify the name of the table.

3 Specify the name of the table space.

4 Specify a label for the table.

5 Specify the partition number for which you want to create the auxiliary table. For nonpartitioned table spaces, the partition number should be 0 (zero).

6 Specify whether the parent table space already exists in the DB2 catalog.

7 To specify a comment for the table, type S to select Table Comment.
Tip
Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

8 Press END.

The auxiliary table is saved in the CD tables.

To create the auxiliary index

1 On the Create Auxiliary Index panel, specify the attributes for the index.

Tip
Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

a Specify the owner of the index.

b Specify the name of the index.

c Specify the owner of the table.

d Specify the name of the table.

e Specify values for the attributes. To specify additional attributes, type S to select More Attributes.

f Specify whether the parent table already exists in the DB2 catalog.

g To specify a comment for the index, type S to select Comment.

h Press END.

The auxiliary index is saved in the CD tables.

2 On the Table Columns List panel, press END.

The Mixed List panel is displayed. The *@ marker adjacent to the base table (TBB) object indicates that auxiliary objects were created or modified for the base table.
To review the list of auxiliary objects

1. On the Mixed List panel, type AX in the Act column adjacent to the base table to review the list of auxiliary objects for the base table.

   The Auxiliary Objects List is displayed. The new auxiliary table space, table, and index are listed, as shown in Figure 165 on page 519.

   **Tip**

   Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

   ![Figure 165: Auxiliary Objects List—nonpartitioned table space](image)

   **Figure 165: Auxiliary Objects List—nonpartitioned table space**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Scroll</th>
<th>CSR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WORKID</td>
<td>RDACRJ.ALTO3</td>
<td>Commands: CANCEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base Table</td>
<td>RDACRJ.T_L12SS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type action next to object and press Enter.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E=Edit</td>
<td>L=Like</td>
<td>D=Drop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Act</td>
<td>Object-Type</td>
<td>Objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>CJACML01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>TB</td>
<td>RDACRJ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>IX</td>
<td>RDACRJ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Press END until the WORKID Action Menu is displayed.

To undo changes to auxiliary objects

If you wanted to undo the changes to the base table, you must undo the changes to the auxiliary objects.

1. In the Mixed List panel, type AX in the Act column adjacent to the modified base table (TBB).

2. In the Auxiliary Objects List panel, remove the requested changes to the auxiliary objects.

   - To undo changes to all of the objects listed, type UNDOALL on the Command line.
   - To undo changes to one or more of the objects listed, type U in the Act column adjacent to the auxiliary objects.
Where to go from here

Now that the auxiliary objects have been created, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

Related Information

- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

Converting a VARCHAR data type to a LOB data type

CHANGE MANAGER supports the conversion of a VARCHAR or LONG VARCHAR data type to a BLOB or CLOB data type. Converting the data type requires two alter-type work IDs: one to add a ROWID column and unique index for the ROWID column, and another to change the column’s data type.

To convert the data type to a LOB data type, you must analyze and execute both work IDs and worklists. For more information about unloading data that is contained in LOB columns, see “Unload Unicode, LOB, and XML data” on page 651.

In this procedure, you perform the following subtasks:

1. Specify the column.
2. Add a ROWID column and a unique index.
3. Convert the data type.

Note

If you want to convert the data type without saving the data that is contained in the VARCHAR column, you can perform these steps in a single alter-type work ID.

To specify the column

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select WORKID, and press Enter.
2. On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the WORKID and select Create A NEW WORKID. Then, press Enter.
3 On the Create WORKID panel, specify the information for the work ID.
   a Select Alter for the Type.
   b (optional) Specify a Comment to describe the work ID.
   c Press Enter.

4 Press END.

The WORKID Action Menu is displayed. A message displayed in the upper-right corner indicates that the work ID has been added.

5 On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select Specify DB2 definitions and press Enter.

6 On the Object Specification panel, specify the name of a table space (or use wildcard characters). Then, press Enter.

7 On the Mixed List panel, type CO in the Act column adjacent to the table that contains the column defined as a VARCHAR or LONG VARCHAR.

To add a ROWID column and unique index

1 On the Table Columns List panel, type I in the Act column adjacent to a column name. Then, press Enter.

A blank line is inserted after the line on which you typed I.

2 Specify the attributes for the ROWID column.
   a Specify the name of the ROWID column.
   b Specify ROWID as the column type.
   c Type N in the Ni column to indicate that a null value is not allowed.
   d Type D in the Df column to indicate that the column is defined as GENERATED BY DEFAULT.

   **Note**
   If the ROWID column is defined as GENERATED BY DEFAULT, a unique index is required for the column.

   e Press Enter.
3 Press END.

4 From the Mixed List panel, type CIX in the Act column adjacent to the table to which you added the ROWID column.

5 On the Create Index panel, specify the attributes for the index.

   **Tip**
   Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

   a Specify the owner of the index.
   b Specify the name of the index.
   c Type U to indicate that the index is unique.
   d Specify whether the parent table already exists in the DB2 catalog.
   e Type S to select Keys and TB Cols.
   f Press Enter.

6 On the Index Key Mixed List panel, specify the index key.

   **Tip**
   Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

   a Type C in the Act column adjacent to the ROWID column name.
   b Type A in the Act column adjacent to the Index Key.
   c Press Enter.

   The Index Key Mixed List panel is displayed. The index key column is displayed below the index key.

   d Press END until the Mixed List panel is displayed.

   **Note**
   The object type for the new index is displayed as IXU. After you execute the worklist, the object type for the index is displayed as IXG.
7 On the Mixed List panel, press END until the WORKID Action Menu is displayed.

8 Analyze the alter-type work ID (see “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535).

9 Execute the alter-type worklist (see “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537).

To convert the data type

1 Repeat Step 1 on page 520 through Step 4 on page 521 to create a second alter-type work ID.

2 Type the name of the second alter-type WORKID or type a wildcard pattern to display a list of work IDs. Then, select Specify DB2 definitions and press Enter.

3 On the Object Specification pane, specify the name of a table (or use wildcard characters). Then, press Enter.

4 On the Mixed List pane, type CO in the Act column adjacent to the table that contains the column defined as a VARCHAR or LONG VARCHAR.

5 On the Table Columns List panel, type E in the Act column adjacent to the name of the column that is defined as a VARCHAR. Then, press Enter.

6 On the Table Column Detail panel, change the attributes for the column.

Tip

Some object names might be too long to be displayed on a panel. To view a long object name, position the cursor on the object name and press the ZOOM (F4) key.

a Specify the name of the LOB column.

b (If necessary) Specify the schema name.

c Specify BLOB or CLOB as the data type for the column.

d Specify the length of the column.

e Specify whether null values are allowed.

f Specify whether the column has a default value.

g Press END until the Mixed List panel is displayed.
The table is now a base table with an object type of TBB.

7 To create the auxiliary objects for the base table, perform one of the following tasks:

- To create objects in a partitioned table space, see “Creating auxiliary objects for a partitioned table space” on page 504.

- To create objects in a nonpartitioned table space, see “Creating auxiliary objects for a nonpartitioned table space” on page 516.

Now that the data type has been converted, you can analyze the second work ID and execute the worklist.

Related Information

- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535

- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

---

Creating a new database and new table spaces for tables by importing DML

Use the following procedure to import DML to create a new database and table space for tables. The script migrates all of the tables that have a specified number of rows from a database and table space to a new database in which each table resides in a single table space.

The example provided shows how to specify the primary quantity for the new table space and to determine the row threshold for reassigning certain tables of a multi-table table space to new single-table table spaces. This task is especially useful to DBAs who implement and manage an ERP application.

Note

You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script. For more information, see “Changing data structures by using DML” on page 402.

---

To create a new database and new table spaces for tables by importing DML

1 In an ISPF editor, type the DML statement to match the one shown in Figure 166 on page 525. Customize the database, table space, and table names to match your local requirements.
For information about DML syntax, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual.

Tip

You can copy the DML statement to create a new database and table space for tables from the member ACMDMLU2 in the HLQ.BMCCNTL data set.

Figure 166: DML for creating a database and table spaces

In the sample DML that is displayed in Figure 166 on page 525, note the following items:

- CHANGE MANAGER uses space estimation to explicitly estimate the space for only the table spaces that are specified in the LIKE TABLEPART DML statement.

- Table space names are based on the first two characters of the table name concatenated with the table OBID.
When you specify new table space names, substring table names can produce errors if you use underscores in the positions being selected. You might want to use a literal or other positions of the table name. Table OBIDs are unique only within the DBID or database in which they currently reside.

- Only tables that have more than 100 rows are reassigned to a new table space. The CARDF > 100 statement specifies the table cardinality for the DML trigger.

2 Import the DML file.

Now that the DML file has been imported, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

**Related Information**

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

## Changing multi-table table spaces to single-table table spaces by importing DML

For multi-table table spaces, you can import DML to move all of the tables to a new database in which each table resides in a single table space. This task is especially useful to DBAs who implement and manage an ERP application.

**To change multi-table table spaces to single-table table spaces**

**Note**

You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script. For more information, see “Changing data structures by using DML” on page 402.

1 In an ISPF editor, type the DML statement to match the one shown in Figure 167 on page 527. Customize the database, table space, and table names to match your local requirements.
For information about DML syntax, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual.

Tip

You can copy the DML statement to change all tables in a multi-table table space to single-table table spaces from the member ACMDMLL1 in the HLQ.BMCCNTL data set.

The DML creates a new database and table space, unloads the data from the tables, drops and creates tables, and reloads the data into the tables. No partitioned table spaces or related tables are migrated. It is assumed that a partitioned table space would not be empty.

Figure 167: DML to change multi-table table spaces to single-table table spaces

```
LIKE DATABASE
SET NAME = 'TESTCOPY' -- specify new DB name
WHERE NAME = 'AKMGQA55' -- specify existing DB name
;
LIKE TABLESPACE
JOIN SYSIBM.SYSTABLES
SET DBNAME = 'TESTCOPY' -- specify new DB name from first step
, NAME = SUBSTR(SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.NAME,1,2)
CONCAT DIGITS(SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.OBID)
WHERE SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE.DBNAME = 'AKMGQA55' -- specify existing DB name
AND SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE.DBNAME = SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.DBNAME
AND SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE.NAME = SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.TSNAME
AND SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.TYPE = 'T'
AND SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE.NTABLES > 1 -- specify number of tables in TS
;
LIKE TABLEPART
JOIN SYSIBM.SYSTABLES, SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE
SET DBNAME = 'TESTCOPY' -- specify new DB name
, TSNAME = SUBSTR(SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.NAME,1,2)
CONCAT DIGITS(SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.OBID)
-- User determines space allocated
-- In this example, the primary quantity is set to the value
-- from the CHANGE MANAGER space estimation program.
-- , PQTY = BMCSPACE
WHERE SYSIBM.SYSTABLEPART.DBNAME = 'AKMGQA55' -- specify existing DB name
AND SYSIBM.SYSTABLEPART.DBNAME = SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.DBNAME
AND SYSIBM.SYSTABLEPART.TSNAME = SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.TSNAME
AND SYSIBM.SYSTABLEPART.DBNAME = SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE.DBNAME
AND SYSIBM.SYSTABLEPART.TSNAME = SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE.NAME
AND SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.TYPE = 'T'
AND SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE.NTABLES > 1 -- specify number of tables in TS
AND PARTITION=0 -- includes only non-PT TS
;
UPDATE TABLE
JOIN SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE
SET TSNAME = SUBSTR(SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.NAME,1,2)
CONCAT DIGITS(SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.OBID)
, DBNAME = 'TESTCOPY' -- specify new DB name
WHERE SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.DBNAME = 'AKMGQA55' -- specify existing DB name
AND SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.DBNAME = SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE.DBNAME
AND SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.TSNAME = SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE.TSNAME
AND SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.TYPE = 'T'
AND SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE.NTABLES > 1 -- specify number of tables in TS
;
```
In the sample DML that is displayed in Figure 167 on page 527, note the following items:

- Table space names are based on the first two characters of the table name concatenated with the table OBID.

**WARNING**

When you specify new table space names, substring table names can produce errors if you use underscores in the positions being selected. You might want to use a literal or other positions of the table name. Table OBIDs are unique only within the DBID or database in which they currently reside.

- The PQTY is set to the value that is estimated by CHANGE MANAGER space estimation.

2 Import the DML file

Now that the DML file has been imported, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

**Related Information**

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

---

**Moving all empty tables in a database to one table space by importing DML**

Use the following procedure to import DML to move all of the empty tables in a database to one table space. This task is especially useful to DBAs who manage an ERP application and want to limit creating empty image copy data sets.

**To move all empty spaces in a database to one table space**

**Note**

You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script. For more information, see “Changing data structures by using DML” on page 402.
1 In an ISPF editor, type the DML statement to match the one shown in Figure 168 on page 529. Customize the database, table space, and table names to match your local requirements.

For information about DML syntax, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual.

**Tip**

You can copy the DML statement to move all of the empty tables in a database to one table space from member ACMDMLL2 in the HLQ.BMCCNTL data set.

The DML creates a new database and table space, unloads the data from the tables, drops and creates tables, and reloads the data into the tables. No partitioned table spaces or related tables are migrated. It is assumed that a partitioned table space would not be empty.

**Figure 168: DML to move empty tables in a database**

```
LIKE DATABASE
SET NAME = 'TESTCOPY' -- specify new DB name
WHERE NAME = 'AKMGQA55' -- specify existing DB name
;
LIKE TABLESPACE
SET DBNAME = 'TESTCOPY', -- same as DB name in previous step
NAME = 'new name' -- select new table space name
WHERE DBNAME = 'AKMGQA55'
AND NAME = 'old name' -- select an existing tablespace to like
;
LIKE TABLEPART
JOIN SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE
SET DBNAME = 'TESTCOPY', -- same as DB name in first step
TSNAME = 'new name', -- assign primary quantity
WHERE SYSIBM.SYSTABLEPART.DBNAME='AKMGQA55'
AND NAME = 'old name' -- select an existing table space to like
AND SYSIBM.SYSTABLEPART.DBNAME=SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE.DBNAME
AND SYSIBM.SYSTABLEPART.TSNAME=SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE.NAME
AND PARTITION = 0 -- guarantees TS is not partitioned
;
UPDATE TABLE
JOIN SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE, SYSIBM.SYSTABLEPART
SET DBNAME='TESTCOPY', -- same as DB name in first step
TSNAME = 'new name' -- same as TS name in second step
WHERE SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.DBNAME = 'AKMGQA55'
AND SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.NAME = SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE.NAME
AND SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.TSNAME = SYSIBM.SYSTABLEPART.TSNAME
AND SYSIBM.SYSTABLEPART.PARTITION = 0 -- guarantees TB is not part of
-- a partitioned TS
AND SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.TYPE = 'T' -- guarantees object is a table
AND SYSIBM.SYSTABLES.CARDF = 0 -- guarantees TB is empty as long as
-- IBM RUNSTATS has been run
```

2 Import the DML file.
Now that the DML file has been imported, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

**Related Information**

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

---

**Setting table spaces and indexes to DEFINE NO by importing DML**

Use the following procedure to import DML to set one or more table spaces and their dependent indexes to DEFINE NO. This task is especially useful to DBAs who implement and manage an ERP application and who want to reduce the creation of empty data sets.

**To set table spaces and indexes to DEFINE NO**

**Note**

You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script. For more information, see “Changing data structures by using DML” on page 402.

1. In an ISPF editor, type the DML statements to match those shown in Figure 169 on page 530 and provide the information that is unique to your site.

   For information about DML syntax, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*.

   **Tip**

   You can copy the DML statement to perform this task from member ACMMDMLU1 in the *HLQ.BMCCNTL* data set.

**Figure 169: DML to update table spaces and indexes with DEFINE NO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DML to update table spaces and indexes with DEFINE NO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>UPDATE TABLESPACE</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>SET DEFINE = 'N'</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>WHERE NAME = 'TSNAME'</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>AND DBNAME = 'DBNAME'</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>--specify existing TS name</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>--specify existing DB name</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2 Import the DML file.

Now that the DML file has been imported, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

Related Information

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

Updating table spaces and indexes based on cardinality of zero

Use the following procedure to update one or more table spaces and their dependent indexes to DEFINE NO based on the cardinality of 0 (zero) of the underlying tables.

To update table spaces and indexes based on the cardinality of zero

Tip

You can copy the DML statement to perform this task from member ACMDMLU4 in the HLQ.BMCCNTL data set.

1 Type the DML statements shown in Figure 170 on page 531.

Figure 170: DML to update table spaces and indexes with DEFINE NO based on cardinality

```sql
UPDATE INDEXES
JOIN SYSIBM.SYSTABLES TB
SET
  DEFINE = 'N'
WHERE
  SYSIBM.SYSINDEXES.TBNAME = TB.NAME
  AND SYSIBM.SYSINDEXES.TBCREATOR = TB.CREATOR
  AND TB.DBNAME = 'DBNAME' --specify existing DB name
  AND TB.TSNAME = 'TSNAME' --specify existing TS name
```

```sql
UPDATE TABLESPACE
JOIN SYSIBM.SYSTABLES TB
SET
  DEFINE = 'N'
WHERE
  SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE.NAME = TB.TSNAME
  AND SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE.DBNAME = TB.DBNAME
  AND TB.CARDF = 0
  AND TB.DBNAME = 'PSOFT01' --specify existing DB name
```
Updating table spaces or indexes defined with DEFINE NO by importing DML

Use the following procedure to import DML to update table spaces or indexes that were created with the DEFINE NO clause and for which a physical data set has not been created.

To update table spaces or indexes defined with DEFINE NO

Note You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script. For more information, see “Changing data structures by using DML” on page 402.

1 In an ISPF editor, type the DML statements to match those shown in Figure 171 on page 532 and provide the information that is unique to your site.

For information about DML syntax, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual.

Figure 171: DML to locate table spaces defined with DEFINE NO

2 Import the DML file.
Now that the DML file has been imported, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

**Related Information**

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

## Updating the length of an inline LOB column by importing DML

For an inline LOB column in a table that is in a partition-by-growth or range-partitioned table space, you can import DML to update the column’s length.

### To update the length if an inline LOB column

**Note**
You can also perform this task by using the CM/PILOT DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script. For more information, see “Changing data structures by using DML” on page 402.

1. Create a DML statement in an ISPF editor. Provide the information that is required for your site.

   For information about DML syntax, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*.

   - **Figure 172 on page 533** illustrates how to set the length of an inline CLOB column to the system default, which is greater than 4. CHANGE MANAGER stores the length as -2 in the CD tables.

**Figure 172: DML to set the length of an inline CLOB to the system default**

```
UPDATE COLUMNS -- updates all tables with LOB columns
   -- that match the results of the WHERE clause
SET        -- sets the length to the system default <DEFLT>
LENGTH = -2
WHERE      -- indicates that the length is an inline LOB
   LENGTH > 4 AND
   COLTYPE IN ('CLOB') AND
   TBCREATOR = 'COAIN1'
```
Figure 173 on page 534 illustrates how to change an inline CLOB column to a non-inline CLOB column.

**Figure 173: DML to change an inline CLOB column to a non-inline CLOB column**

```sql
UPDATE COLUMNS
SET LENGTH = 4  -- sets length for an inline LOB to 0,
                -- which changes the inline LOB to a LOB
WHERE LENGTH > 4 AND  -- indicates that the length is an inline LOB
  COLTYPE IN ('CLOB') AND
  TBCREATOR = 'D2NIC1';
```

Figure 174 on page 534 illustrates how to change the length for non-inline LOB columns to inline LOB columns.

**Figure 174: DML to change non-inline LOB columns to inline LOB columns**

```sql
UPDATE COLUMNS
SET LENGTH = 104  -- sets length for LOB columns to 4 plus the inline
                 -- length (in bytes); length must be greater than 4
                 -- to be an inline LOB column
WHERE COLTYPE IN ('CLOB','BLOB','DBCLOB') AND  -- changes all non-inline LOB
  TBCREATOR = 'C1AI1B1';
```

Figure 175 on page 534 illustrates how to update the length of the LOB columns that are in tables in a partition-by-growth or range-partitioned table space. You can use the DML when several types of table spaces exist in the same database.

**Figure 175: DML to change the length of LOB columns in universal table spaces**

```sql
UPDATE COLUMNS
JOIN SYSIBM.SYSTABLES     TBS,
  SYSIBM.SYSTABLESPACE TS
SET LENGTH = 54  -- sets length for LOB columns to 4 plus the inline
                 -- length (in bytes); length must be greater than 4
                 -- to be an inline LOB column
WHERE COLTYPE IN ('CLOB','BLOB','DBCLOB')  -- for all LOB columns
  AND SYSIBM.SYSCOLUMNS.TBCREATOR = TBS.CREATOR
  AND SYSIBM.SYSCOLUMNS.TBNAME    = TBS.NAME
  AND TBS.DBNAME                  = TS.DBNAME
  AND TBS.TSNAME                  = TS.NAME
  AND TS.TYPE IN ('G','R')         -- in partition-by-growth or range-
                                    -- partitioned table spaces
  AND TS.DBNAME                   = 'C0AIN1';
```

Figure 176 on page 535 illustrates how to set the length of an inline CLOB column based on the maximum length of the data contained in the column. If the length of the CLOB is greater than 5,000, CHANGE MANAGER sets the
length to 500; otherwise, the product sets the length to 1/10 of the length of the CLOB.

**Figure 176: DML to set the length of the CLOB column based on the maximum length**

```sql
UPDATE COLUMNS
SET LENGTH =
CASE
  WHEN LENGTH2 > 5000
    THEN 500
  ELSE LENGTH2/10
END
WHERE LENGTH > 4 AND
  COLTYPE IN ('CLOB') AND
  TBCREATOR = 'C2BIN1';
```

2 Import the DML file.

Now that the DML file has been imported, you can analyze a work ID and execute a worklist.

---

**Related Information**

- “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370
- “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

---

**Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER**

Use the following procedure to analyze the change requests, determine their validity, and generate a worklist.

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **WORKID**, and press **Enter**.

2 On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of an alter-type **WORKID** and select **Analyze WORKID and create a worklist**. Then, press **Enter**.
3 On the Analysis Alter Worklist Interface panel, specify the information to analyze the work ID.

   a Select **Generate a worklist which will convert and reload current data.**

   Note
   To generate a worklist that will create a full-recovery baseline, see “Taking a snapshot of a database environment” on page 161. To generate a worklist that will allow you to fall back to a full-recovery baseline, see “Maintaining database environments” on page 545.

   b Select the **Run Type**.

   c Press **Enter**.

4 On the Analysis JCL Processing Interface panel, specify the data set names to be used by Analysis.

   a *(batch run type)* Type the data set name for the **JCL** that is generated by this process.

   b Type the data set name for the **Worklist** that is generated by this process.

   c Type one of the following options for **Diagnostics**:

      ■ *(foreground run type)* To display the diagnostics on the terminal, type **TERM**.

      ■ To write the diagnostics to a sequential file, type the name of the data set.

      ■ To write the diagnostics to a print data set, type **SYSOUT**.

   d *(foreground run type)* If you specified **SYSOUT** in Step 4.c on page 536, specify the **Sysout Class**.

5 Select your options for processing the work ID.

   a To override the options for analyzing the work ID, type **S** to select **Override**. The Analysis Options panels are displayed. For more information about overriding options for analysis, see “Default processing options overrides” on page 81.

   b To create the input to Analysis, select one of the following options:

      ■ *(foreground run type)* Type **S** to select **Create analysis input**.

      ■ *(batch run type)* Type **S** to select **Create JCL**.
c To review or modify input to the process, select one of the following options:
  ■ *(foreground run type)* Type S to select *Edit analysis input*.
  ■ *(batch run type)* Type S to select *Edit JCL*.

d To create a worklist, select one of the following options:
  ■ *(foreground run type)* Type S to select *Run analysis*.
  ■ *(batch run type)* Type S to select *Submit JCL*.

e To modify the worklist, type S to select *Edit Worklist*.

f Press *Enter*.

6 Press END.

The WORKID Action Menu is displayed.

Now that an alter-type work ID has been analyzed and the worklist generated, select *Execute WORKID worklist created by Analysis* to execute a worklist.

---

**Related Information**

- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

---

**Executing an alter-type worklist**

Use the following procedure to execute an alter-type worklist that is generated by Analysis. When you execute the JCL that is created, the changes in the worklist are made to the DB2 catalog. Occasionally you might need to restart a worklist or start a worklist over.

**To execute an alter-type worklist**

---

**Tip**

To restart a worklist, see “Restarting a worklist” on page 155. To start a worklist over, see “Starting a worklist over” on page 157.

---

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **WORKID**, and press **Enter**.
2 On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the WORKID and select **Execute WORKID worklist created by Analysis**. Then, press **Enter**.

3 On the Execution JCL Build Interface panel, specify the information to build and run the JCL.
   a Select **Build Initial JCL** to build the JCL for the first time.
   b Select a **Run Type**.
   c Press **Enter**.

   The Execution Pre- and Post-Processing Interface panel is displayed.

4 *(CHANGE MANAGER only)* Specify your options for a multi-step job.
   **Tip**
   To create a multi-step job, see “Generating a multi-step job” on page 539.

5 Press **Enter**.

6 On the Execution JCL Processing Interface panel, specify the data set names to be used by Execution.
   a Type the data set name for the **Execution JCL** that is generated by this process.
   b Type the data set name for the **Worklist** that is generated by this process. (The name of the file that was built by Analysis should be displayed.)
   c Type one of the following options for **Diagnostics**:
      ■ To write the diagnostics to a sequential file, type the name of the data set.
      ■ To write the diagnostics to a print data set, type **SYSOUT**.
   d *(batch run type)* Type the name of the data set to contain the **Batch JCL Job**.
      The batch job is used to generate the Execution JCL.

7 Select the method of sizing the data sets. For more information about data set sizing, see the **ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1**.

8 Select the options for processing the worklist that was generated by Analysis.
   a To override the options for executing the worklist, type S to select **Override Defaults**. The Execution Options panels are displayed. For more information about overriding options for execution, see “Execution options” on page 75.
b To edit the worklist that was generated by Analysis, type S to select **Edit Worklist**.

c To create the input to Execution, select one of the following options:

- **(foreground run type)** Type S to select **Build Execution JCL**.
- **(batch run type)** Type S to select **Build Batch JCL**.

d To review or modify input to the process, select one of the following options:

- **(foreground run type)** Type S to select **Edit Execution JCL**.
- **(batch run type)** Type S to select **Edit Batch JCL**.

e Select one of the following options:

- **(foreground run type)** To execute the worklist, type S to select **Submit Execution JCL**.
- **(batch run type)** To submit the batch JCL, type S to select **Submit Batch JCL**.

f Press **Enter**.

9 **(batch run type)** To execute the worklist, type S to select **Edit New Execution JCL**. From the ISPF editor, submit the JCL.

---

**Generating a multi-step job**

You can specify additional steps to be included in the Execution job for CHANGE MANAGER. You can specify whether to perform a comparison before and after the worklist is executed. You can also specify whether to build a baseline before and after the worklist is executed.

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **WORKID**, and press **Enter**.

2 On the WORKID Action Menu, type the name of the **WORKID** (or type a wildcard pattern) and select **Execute WORKID worklist created by Analysis**. Then, press **Enter**.

3 On the Execution JCL Build Interface panel, specify the information to build and run the JCL.

   a Select a **JCL Type**.

   b Select a **Run Type**.
c  Press Enter.

4  On the Execution Pre- and Post-Processing Interface panel, specify your options for performing a comparison or building a baseline before the worklist is executed.

a  Select one of the following options regarding a comparison before the worklist is executed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal</th>
<th>Select option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To not perform a comparison</td>
<td>Do not do a compare before execution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To identify the differences between two existing baselines at two points in time.</td>
<td>Compare two previous baselines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To identify the differences between an existing baseline and the current DB2 catalog at two points in time.</td>
<td>Compare a previous baseline to the current catalog</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b  Select one of the following options to create a baseline before the worklist is executed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal</th>
<th>Select option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To not build a baseline</td>
<td>Do not build a baseline before execution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To create a structure-only catalog baseline. This baseline serves as a record of the data structure definitions before the worklist is executed.</td>
<td>Build a baseline before execution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> This baseline cannot be used for a full recovery.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5  Specify your options for performing a comparison or building a baseline after the worklist is executed.

a  Select one of the following options to perform a comparison after the worklist is executed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal</th>
<th>Select option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To not perform a comparison</td>
<td>Do not do a compare after execution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To identify the differences between an existing baseline and the new DB2 catalog structure that was altered by Execution.</td>
<td>Compare a previous baseline to the new catalog structures</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Goal | Select option
---|---
To identify the differences between the new baseline that was created by the Baseline component and the new DB2 catalog structure that was altered by Execution. Compare builds the CDL that is needed to recover back to the data structure definitions that were captured in the Pre-Execution Baseline step.
To identify the differences between the DB2 catalog and an existing catalog baseline that was created in the Pre-Execution Baseline step. Compare builds the CDL that is needed to recover the structures and data.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal</th>
<th>Select option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To not build a baseline</td>
<td>Do not build a baseline after execution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To create a structure-only catalog baseline. <strong>Note:</strong> This baseline cannot be used for a full recovery.</td>
<td>Build a baseline after execution</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**
This baseline cannot be used for a full recovery.

6 Press **Enter**.

Depending on the options that you selected, the following panels are displayed:

- Create Baseline Interface panel, on which you specify the name of the baseline profile, the name of the baseline (or a defined baseline template), and the name of the diagnostics data set
- Execution Compare Interface panel, on which you specify the name of the baseline, the name of the data set for the generated CDL, and the name of the diagnostics data set
- Execution JCL Processing Interface panel, on which you specify the data set names for JCL and the worklist, and select the worklist processing options

---

**Related Information**

- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537
Where to go from here

Now that you have altered your data structures, you can accomplish the goals that are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Migrate database environments</td>
<td>“Migrating database environments” on page 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Take a snapshot of a database environment</td>
<td>“Taking a snapshot of a database environment” on page 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compare database environments</td>
<td>“Comparing database environments” on page 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintain database environments</td>
<td>“Maintaining database environments” on page 545</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Managing environments with ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER

This section describes how to manage your environments using ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER.

Chapters:

- Maintaining database environments
- Managing your PeopleSoft environment with CHANGE MANAGER
Maintaining database environments

This section discusses how you can use CHANGE MANAGER to migrate changes to other subsystems, maintain your applications, recover data structures, and feed back changes to a subsystem.

Before you read this section, you should be familiar with the concepts in the migration, baseline, comparison, and alter processes. For information, see this user guide.

Overview

The CHANGE MANAGER product enables you to manage your application’s data structures and data over multiple DB2 subsystems.

The product can manage complex environments in which you can design multiple data structures, install these structures on multiple DB2 subsystems, vary the structures at each DB2 location to meet the requirements for that site, and implement version upgrades over the life of the application. CHANGE MANAGER can also interact with common data modeling tools that are used to design an application’s data structures. You can use the data modeling tools to make design changes, and then use CHANGE MANAGER to upgrade the DB2 subsystems with those changes.

Migration of changes to data structures

CHANGE MANAGER enables you to move data structure changes from one subsystem to another.

Migrating changes instead of migrating complete data structures is more efficient and has the following advantages:
Local modifications or structure dependents are retained. These elements might include tuning or sizing modifications, as well as data structures that are created for local use.

Local data in the structures is retained.

Implementing changes can use fewer system resources than a full data-structure migration.

Change migration is faster and easier to implement when only small changes (such as emergency changes between major releases of an application) are necessary.

The method for migrating changes is the Change Definition Language (CDL) that is generated by the Compare component of CHANGE MANAGER. When you use the change migration process, you can be the sending subsystem, the receiving subsystem, or both.

**Note**
Both the sending and the receiving subsystems must have CHANGE MANAGER installed.

### Sending subsystem considerations

When you are the sending subsystem in a change migration process, you must generate and transmit CDL, as well as establish the procedures for managing the flow of changes.

As the sending subsystem, you should consider the following types of changes:

- **Version updates**, which are transmitted whenever the application’s software is upgraded to incorporate new features or to correct errors

- **Emergency changes**, which are performed to fix problems in the data structure design or implementation that were not fixed in or were caused by the most recent version update

  These changes are usually required to ensure the continued operation of the system. For example, if an employee tracking system uses a three-digit employee ID number, you will need to make an immediate change on the day your company hires its 1,000th employee.

- **Minor changes**, which are similar to emergency changes, except that they are usually not as critical
To avoid an infinite flow of changes from the sending subsystem to the receiving subsystem, you should use the following guidelines:

- Determine when the changes are transmitted. Monthly updates can be acceptable for some applications, while other applications require more immediate attention.

- Determine what severity of change requires immediate action. If the problem does not cause severe performance penalties or data loss, it might be more efficient to wait to transmit the change until the next regular update.

- Determine what types of changes are transmitted. If each production site has its own DASD administrator, you might not need to transmit storage group changes.

**Establishment of application versions**

You use baselines to capture data structures and data at a specific point in time.

Baselines act as control points in the change migration process and establish a static set of data structures for an application version. If you make a change that has unwanted results, you can restore the data structures and data to a prior baseline. You can also compare two baselines in order to generate changes that you can migrate to another subsystem.

You can establish baselines on the DB2 catalog (catalog baselines) and on a data definition language (DDL) file or worklist (DDL or worklist baselines). Because DDL baselines are usually more applicable for a receiving subsystem, this discussion assumes that you are using catalog baselines. Before you can establish a baseline, you must create a baseline profile. A catalog baseline profile contains header information such as the date and time the profile was created, the date and time it was last used, and an optional baseline name template. In addition, a catalog baseline profile contains a scope that defines the set of data structures to include in the baseline.

When you create a baseline profile, consider the following information:

- Baseline naming conventions can help you to identify the baseline that contains a particular version of an application’s data structures.

- You can use the baseline name template to automatically generate baseline names that contain the date of the baseline or an ascending sequence of numbers (#) with arbitrary text.

- You can use either a sequence of six or eight at symbols (@) to include the date as part of the baseline name.

- You can combine dates and numbers in a baseline name template by using both sets of special characters.
You can edit the baseline profile and change the template name whenever a major change occurs in the application.

You can define the scope for a catalog baseline profile explicitly, or the baseline profile can reference the scope in an outbound migrate profile. Referencing the scope can avoid problems that might arise when the scope in the outbound migrate profile does not match the scope in the baseline profile.

For more information about baselines, see “Taking a snapshot of a database environment” on page 161.

**Methods for generating CDL**

The two primary methods used for generating CDL for changes from the sending subsystem include:

- Comparing the baseline that was created from the previous version of the application to the current version
- Converting a work ID to CDL, so that you can send changes between major version updates

When you generate CDL by comparing two versions of an application’s data structures, you should know the current version status of the receiving subsystem. When you transmit emergency changes by converting a work ID into CDL, you can isolate those changes from other potential changes by using a separate work ID. For example, if you need to add a column to a table (emergency change) and increase the primary and secondary allocation quantities for a table space (routine maintenance change), specify those changes under separate work IDs so that you do not transmit the table space changes to the receiving subsystems.

To generate changes for multiple receiving locations or to customize the changes for the specific requirements one receiving location, use an outbound migrate profile in the comparison. If you already have an outbound migrate profile for use in the migration process, you can use the same migrate profile to customize the CDL that is generated by the comparison.

If you use the work ID to CDL conversion procedure for transmitting changes, create the work ID name according to the logical naming conventions so that you can easily identify the work later.
Receiving subsystem considerations

When you are the receiving subsystem in a change migration process, you must perform the following tasks:

1. Import CDL to an alter-type work ID.
2. Analyze the work ID.
3. Execute the generated worklist.

The following variations can apply:

- If the sending subsystem transmits a DDL file or a worklist, you can convert it to CDL by comparing it to a previous version.
- If the transmitted changes contain elements that do not conform to local requirements, such as object names or allocation quantities, you can apply an inbound migrate profile to automatically transform the imported data structures.
- You can also filter out changes in the CDL that you import by using suppress-type change rules in the inbound migrate profile.

Considerations when receiving a DDL file or a worklist

If the sending subsystem transmits a DDL file or a worklist, you can transform it into CDL by comparing it to a prior version.

The prior version can be stored in a DDL or worklist file or can be captured in a DDL baseline. In either case, it is important that you compare the prior version to the new version, not to the current DB2 catalog. Although CHANGE MANAGER enables you to compare a DDL file or worklist to the local catalog, you should consider several factors before you perform this type of comparison.

The DDL must contain a complete description of the application’s data structures as if they had not been installed. The DDL that is generated for some applications contains a series of DROP statements at the beginning of the file that discard the old version’s structures, followed by CREATE statements for the structures. This is sometimes called *incremental DDL*. Incremental DDL causes errors when you import it into CHANGE MANAGER. If you have a file of incremental DDL, edit it to remove the DROP statements before using it in the change migration process.

For example, you receive version 4 of an application’s DDL on February 1 and immediately install it. You receive version 5 on March 1. If you execute the DDL, you lose any local modifications—authorizations, views, or synonyms—that were created during the month. In addition, you must manually unload, convert, and reload data.
If you compare the current catalog to version 4 of the DDL, the resulting CDL specifies the changes for converting version 4 to version 5, but causes the loss of all local modifications because they are not contained in the DDL file. If you compare version 4 of the DDL to version 5 of the DDL, the resulting CDL contains only the changes necessary to transform version 4 to version 5, retaining local modifications. Version 4 of the DDL can be either the original DDL file or a DDL baseline. A DDL baseline is preferable because it is stored permanently in DB2. On many systems, files that are unused are archived and often accessible only with extra effort.

If you use a DDL baseline instead of a DDL file, the Compare component can resolve renamed objects by using the CHANGE MANAGER rename table. For example, you receive version 6 of the DDL on April 1 and version 7 of the DDL on May 1. If you changed the name of a table and properly updated the rename table, the Compare component generates CDL showing the table name change. If you simply compared DDL to DDL, Compare has to generate a DROP statement for the table with the old name and a CREATE statement with the new name. This action can result in the loss of all of the data in the table.

### Evaluation of a CDL file

Evaluate the CDL before you import it. You can edit the CDL to remove unwanted statements or elements. You can also filter out changes that are specified in the import CDL by using suppress-type change rules in an inbound migrate profile.

For example, if the CDL reduces the allocation quantity on a large table space, you might want to filter out that change to retain your current values. CDL is contained in a sequential data set or PDS member, from which you can view or edit it.

### Use of an inbound migrate profile

If the sender is unaware of the requirements of the receiving subsystem, you might need to transform the received changes to meet local requirements.

Although it is possible to simply edit the CDL file, you can use an inbound migrate profile to automate the changes. After you create the profile, you can reuse it whenever you perform the same change migration.

### Implementation of changes

After you import the changes into an alter-type work ID on the receiving subsystem, the process continues exactly like a local change. Submit the work ID to Analysis to generate a worklist, and execute the worklist to implement the changes.
Migration strategy

In the course of maintaining applications across several DB2 sites, you must implement a migration strategy. Every migration strategy establishes a control point.

A strong sender migration strategy, for example, might use the development subsystem as the control point for defining data structure definitions. Change control over the application originates at the development subsystem. When the application needs to be established at another subsystem, migration of the application’s structures, data, or both takes place using a migrate worklist. When an application needs to be maintained at another subsystem, CDL is used to migrate the application’s data structures.

When the control point of a migration process is at the receiving subsystem, then the migration strategy is referred to as a strong receiver. The subsystem that receives the migrate worklist applies rules that enforce local requirements for the application’s structure definitions. This strategy is sometimes preferred when DB2 software is purchased from a third-party vendor or when application data structures are implemented over a wide network of DB2 systems.

Implementation of a migration strategy

The following scenario provides examples of how you can prepare for structure recovery, and one method for establishing and maintaining an application over several subsystems.

The USA Credit company has data centers in Austin, Texas and Dallas, Texas. Recently, the company expanded operations and needs to set up a new site in Houston, Texas. DB2 application development is maintained in Austin, while the Dallas and Houston sites are maintained as production-only environments.

As the database administrator, you must have the current version of the new application up and running in Houston and Dallas by the end of the week. The safest and most efficient method to create the same DB2 data structures in Houston as those in Austin is to perform a migration process. The test subsystem in Austin is the control point for defining data structure definitions and implementing subsequent versions of the application. In this instance, the Austin site is acting as a strong sender.

When you establish the application in Houston, you also want to automate the application of certain changes. You know, for example, that you want the database name and the table names in Houston to use a different naming convention than the ones used in Austin. You also want to be sure that you move a specific set of data structures. In addition, you know that some changes to the application are planned in the coming months, and when the application is in test and running smoothly you will want to migrate the changes to the application to Houston again.
Preparation before establishing and maintaining the application

Preparation can be divided into two categories of activities:

- Establishing the application on another subsystem
- Moving changes from the control node to the receiving subsystems on an ongoing basis

In planning to properly establish the application, you perform the following tasks:

- Create the catalog baseline profile and the migrate profile.
- Establish a baseline of the current application version.
- Perform a full migration process to establish the application in Houston.

In the future, after you have made changes to the application and want to apply these changes to the application across several subsystems, you perform the following tasks:

- Establish a baseline of the changed application.
- Perform a change migration process.

Use of an outbound migrate profile

An outbound migrate profile provides a means of control when performing a migration process and a change migration process.

You can define the scope of the outbound migrate profile to select the same DB2 object structures each time the migration is performed. The change rules that are defined for the outbound migrate profile can ensure the implementation of the Houston naming conventions consistently.

Benefits of a baseline for control and recovery

When you think about the task of implementing ongoing changes, you realize that you would like to set up a way to automate the synchronization of versions of the application across multiple subsystems.

Knowing that it is impossible to anticipate every consequence of performing a change, you also see that you might need to fall back to a previous version of the application in the future.

Establishing a baseline provides a way to create a point of recovery. By taking baselines of each version of the application, you can perform a comparison between
two versions of an application. The CDL that is generated during this process can then be applied to each receiving subsystem. You can use this strategy to apply upgrades to applications running on other subsystems without running the risk of losing any local modifications.

### Data structure recovery

Data structure recovery enables you to return to a previous version of a data structure within a single DB2 subsystem.

Recovery is necessary in the following circumstances:

- A failure occurs when you implement a change to a data structure.
- Results are unsatisfactory after a change has been completed.
- A change was completed satisfactorily, but other (later) changes have created unsatisfactory results.

Data structure recovery also enables you either to return to the data that you had before the changes were applied or to retain current data while you recover the earlier structure definitions. If a data loss occurs as a result of the change (such as when a column or table is dropped), CHANGE MANAGER recovers data to the point at which the change was applied.

The first step in the recovery process is to establish a full-recovery baseline of the data structure and the data before the proposed changes are made. To recover data to the same point, you should make a copy of the data sets. If recovery becomes necessary after you implement the data structure changes, then compare the current DB2 catalog with the previously-generated baseline to determine the changes that must be reversed. The change definitions are converted to change requests by Import and then verified by Analysis. Analysis then produces a worklist, which Execution uses to restore the previous version of the data structure and to restore the data.

**Note**

The worklist contains commands to drop and create only the tables that were changed and also includes commands to perform the following tasks:

- For tables that are in multi-table table spaces, drop the tables and load the data with the RESUME YES parameter.
- For tables that are in partitioned table spaces or single-table table spaces, load the data with the REPLACE parameter.
Considerations of the change feedback process

Changes do not always flow smoothly from the development system to the test system, and finally to the production system.

Often, you need to make changes on the receiving subsystem to correct a problem or improve performance. The change feedback process enables you to copy the changes that have been made locally to data structures that were received from another subsystem, and then send those changes back to that subsystem for application to the original data structure.

In the change feedback process you must determine whether the changes are global (those that apply to multiple subsystems) or local (those that apply only to a single subsystem). For example, authorizations are usually a local issue, while referential integrity features such as indexes and foreign keys are a global issue. Table space allocation quantities can be either local or global issues, depending on how you manage your system.

You must also consider the following items:

- When changes are transmitted
- The severity of change that requires immediate action
- The types of changes that are transmitted

You also need to consider the effect of change rules on the change feedback process. If you used change rules in a migrate-type work ID or an outbound migrate profile to change object attributes when you migrate to the receiving subsystem, you must reverse the process when you move changes back into the control subsystem. For example, if you changed your table names from TEST.* to PROD.* when you moved them from test to production, you must change the names from PROD.* to TEST.* when you feed back changes.

Typically, you make changes locally on the production system (by changing the data structures) after a baseline has been taken. After the changes have been made, Compare identifies the differences between the pre-change baseline and the DB2 catalog. Those differences are written to a CDL file. After you have determined the type of changes to transmit to the control system, evaluate the CDL to see if it contains unwanted elements and edit the CDL file to remove those elements. (Alternatively, you can use suppress-type change rules in an outbound migrate profile to suppress the unwanted elements.) On the development system, Import converts the change definitions in the CDL file to change requests. These changes are verified by Analysis, which then produces a worklist that Execution uses to make the appropriate updates to the data structures.
Use of data modeling tools

If you use a data modeling tool to design your database, you can use several of the processes that are discussed in this chapter and this user guide to streamline the administration of your system.

For example, you can:

■ Use the change migration process to update your system with later changes

■ Use the migrate process to install initial application versions on your system

■ Use the baseline process to establish recovery points on the data modeling tool’s data structures and to restore your system to prior versions if necessary

■ Use the change feedback process to transmit changes back to the data modeling tool

Use of a data modeling tool to import DDL

Several types of data modeling tools are available. Some are mainframe-based and interact directly with DB2; others run on workstations or personal computers and communicate with DB2 only through DDL. Even for systems that run on the mainframe, the data structure design output from a data modeling tool is usually DDL.

To install an initial version of an application from a data modeling tool, you perform the following steps:

1  Import the DDL to an alter-type work ID (using Import).

2  Submit the work ID to generate a worklist (using Analysis).

3  Execute the worklist (using Execution).

**WARNING**

When you import DDL to a work ID, you lose any authorizations that are granted in the DDL file.

When you receive the DDL file for a new version of your application’s data structures, you can perform a change migration process by

■ Comparing the DDL to the previous version (DDL or baseline)

■ Evaluating the generated CDL
■ Importing the CDL to a work ID, running Analysis, and then running Execution

If the data modeling tool generates CDL, you need to evaluate, import, analyze, and execute the CDL.

Whenever you import a new or updated version of the data structures that are generated by the data modeling tool, establish one or more baselines to allow for recovery in case you discover errors.

Note
CHANGE MANAGER uses the term scope to mean the set of DB2 objects that are affected by an operation, where the operation can be a migration, a comparison, or the establishment of a baseline. Although CHANGE MANAGER selects structures using scope rules, the method of structure selection is sometimes different in the data modeling tool and yields a different set of objects. You should keep this difference in mind when you read this user guide or the documentation for a data modeling tool.

Maintenance of catalog information

You can maintain a copy of the DB2 catalog information for the structures that data modeling tools generate.

This maintenance can be performed by either creating a migrate worklist and converting the worklist to DDL (which contains authorizations), or by generating DDL through a baseline report (which does not contain authorizations).

If you use a data modeling tool, a copy of DB2’s catalog information is maintained for the structures that are generated by the design. You can quickly and easily update the data modeling tool’s catalog information. The Compare component can extract the information from the catalog and transmit it to the data modeling tool in a CDL file. In addition, if you are a licensed user of DASD MANAGER PLUS, Compare can transmit information from DASD MANAGER PLUS statistics tables.

Accomplishing your goals

ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER enable you to maintain applications across several DB2 sites.

Table 42 on page 557 lists the tasks that you can perform to maintain your database environments.
Migrating data structure changes to other subsystems

Use the following procedure to migrate data structure changes from a control subsystem to receiving subsystems. This procedure consists of establishing a baseline of the changed application and performing a change migration process.

1. Establish a catalog baseline of the changed application.
   a. Create a baseline profile and use the scope rules to control the objects that are included in the baseline. For more information, see “Creating a catalog baseline profile” on page 190.
   b. Create a baseline from the baseline profile that you created in Step 1.a on page 557. See “Creating a structure-only catalog baseline” on page 193.

2. Compare two versions of a catalog baseline.
   a. Create an outbound migrate profile that specifies your receiving subsystems (locations). For more information, see “Creating an outbound migrate profile” on page 138.
   b. Compare a baseline to a baseline, using the outbound migrate profile that you created in Step 2.a on page 557. For more information, see “Comparing a baseline to a baseline” on page 277.

---

### Table 42: Maintenance tasks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Migrating data structure changes to other subsystems</td>
<td>“Migrating data structure changes to other subsystems” on page 557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merging subsystems by using ALTER</td>
<td>“Merging subsystems by using ALTER” on page 558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receiving data structure changes from a strong sender</td>
<td>“Receiving data structure changes from a strong sender” on page 560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receiving data structure changes from a strong receiver</td>
<td>“Receiving data structure changes from a strong receiver” on page 563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restoring data structures with current data</td>
<td>“Restoring data structures with current data” on page 568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recovering data structures with current data</td>
<td>“Recovering data structures with current data” on page 569</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restoring data structures with old data</td>
<td>“Restoring data structures with old data” on page 573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recovering data structures with old data</td>
<td>“Recovering data structures with old data” on page 574</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3 Import the CDL from the comparison in Step 2 on page 557 to an alter-type work ID.

   a Create an alter-type work ID. For more information, see “Creating an alter-type work ID” on page 351

   b Import the CDL to the work ID that you created in Step 3.a on page 558. For more information, see “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370.

4 Analyze the alter-type work ID and generate a worklist. For more information, see “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535.

5 Execute the worklist. For more information, see “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537.

Merging subsystems by using ALTER

Use the following procedures to merge subsystems by using the ALTER product with the unload and load utilities. Before you begin you should have access to the IBM documentation.

1 Choose a DB2 subsystem’s catalog to be the original catalog for the data sharing group. For information about merging existing DB2 subsystems, see the IBM documentation. The subsystem that you select as the original will be referred to as the target, while the other subsystems will be referred to as the source subsystems.

2 Perform the following steps for each source subsystem.

   a Identify objects from the other subsystems to move to the target subsystem. Determine whether name conflicts will occur when all of these objects are merged.

   Determine how each duplicate object will be handled. Answer the following questions:

   ■ Should one of them be renamed?

   ■ Can one set be identified as the master copy?

   ■ Does data from multiple tables need to be merged? If yes, identify how this will be accomplished.
**WARNING**

Merging data from multiple tables can be very complex if the tables have application referential integrity.

b Grant system privileges of the source subsystems on the target subsystem, if they do not already exist.

Resolve authorization name conflicts on all authorization types. Answer the following questions:

- Should duplicates be eliminated?
- Does one of the IDs need to be renamed?

c Create a migrate-type work ID with ALTER. The work ID name must be unique when it is received on the target subsystem. Set all of the migrate options in the work ID to Yes so that dependent objects, authorizations, and data will be migrated.

Enable the buffer pools that are needed by objects from the source subsystems on the target subsystem. Buffer pool authorizations must be granted on the target subsystem. You can use migrate-type work ID change rules to change the buffer pools as the objects are migrated.

For more information, see “Creating a migrate-type work ID” on page 108.

d Using the Specification component in ALTER, migrate the DB2 objects that were specified in Step 2.a on page 558. For more information, see “Specifying the data structures in a migrate-type work ID” on page 113.

The dependents for an object can be omitted in either of two ways:

- To omit all objects of a specific type, change the migrate options for an object. For example, all synonyms for a specific table can be omitted by typing the MO line command next to the table on the Mixed List panel. Set the include option for synonyms to No. This action will omit that object type and all of its dependents. If tables are omitted for a table space, the indexes, views and other dependents are also omitted.

- To omit a specific dependent object, type the DROP command next to the dependent’s name on the Mixed List panel. This action works like an exclude in a migrate-type work ID, and that object and its dependents are excluded from the worklist.

e Analyze the migrate-type work ID and generate a worklist. For more information, see “Analyzing a migrate-type work ID and generating a worklist” on page 145.
Consider the following items before analyzing the work ID:

- You can migrate plans and packages for these objects by selecting **Bind** on the Analysis Worklist Command Options panel. You can also migrate plan and package authorizations by selecting **Bindauth** on this panel.

- Analysis builds a worklist that contains the DDL that is needed to create these objects and their authorizations on the target subsystem. This worklist contains the utilities necessary to move the data. If the BMC utilities are available, verify that they are selected on the Analysis Utility Options panel. For more information, see “Using utilities with ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER” on page 633.

**Note**

When you add OBJINFO in the Analysis ALUIN input stream, additional comments are placed in the worklist which shows the object’s original OBID, DBID, PSID, ISOBID, and data set names. This information is useful if you are going to follow the procedures in the IBM documentation to merge your catalog using the IBM DSN1COPY utility outside of ALTER or the original data sets. If you use DSN1COPY or the original data sets to merge the catalog, you must reorder the worklist.

f Execute phase 1 of the worklist to unload the data from the tables. For more information, see “Restarting a worklist” on page 155.

3 Perform the following steps on the target subsystem.

a Create a receive-type work ID with the same name specified in **Step 2.a on page 558**. For more information, see “Creating a receive-type work ID” on page 147.

b Execute phase 2 of the worklist to create the objects on the target subsystem, run the utilities, and bind the packages and plans. See “Restarting a worklist” on page 155.

4 Repeat **Step 2 on page 558** and **Step 3 on page 560** for the other source subsystems.

**Receiving data structure changes from a strong sender**

The CM/PILOT REC_CHG_SS script contains the steps to import a CDL file or DDL file that was sent from a DB2 subsystem that controls the changes to be applied to the local subsystem. The script then creates an Analysis worklist to apply the changes.
In this task, you create and execute task ID.

**Before you begin**

Ensure that a CDL or DDL file exists. If you want to use change rules, use CHANGE MANAGER to create an inbound migrate profile. For information, see “Creating an inbound migrate profile in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 354.

**To create a task ID**

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **CM/PILOT**, and press **Enter**.
2. On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select **TASKIDs** and press **Enter**.
3. On the TASKID Action Menu, type the name of a new **TASKID** and select **Create a TASKID**. Then, press **Enter**.
4. On the Script Selection List, select **Receive data structure changes (strong sender)** and press **Enter**.
5. On the Create TASKID panel, specify the information for a task ID.
   a. CM/PILOT uses the name of the task ID as the name for a new alter-type work ID. You can type a different name for **WORKID** or type the name of a work ID name template.
   b. *(optional)* Type the name of a CM/PILOT **Application**. An Application groups a set of CHANGE MANAGER profiles. For more information about Applications, see “Using scripting tools to automate change management” on page 593.

   **Tip**
   If you frequently use this script to receive changes for the same DB2 application, you can create an inbound migrate profile with the change rules that you need, define it to a CM/PILOT Application, and then specify the CM/PILOT Application each time that you create a task ID for this job.
   c. *(optional)* Specify a **Comment** to describe the task ID.
   d. Press **Enter**. Then, press END.

   The task ID is created.

**To execute the task ID**

1. On the TASKID Action Menu panel, select **Execute a TASKID** and press **Enter**.
2 On the TASKID Interface panel, specify the data set names to be used by CM/PILOT.
   a Type the data set name for the CM/PILOT Worklist.
   b Type the data set name for the CM/PILOT JCL.
   c Type the data set name for Diagnostics or type SYSOUT.

3 Select the method of executing the CM/PILOT worklist.
   For more information about executing a CM/PILOT worklist, see “Processing CM/PILOT worklists” on page 608.

4 (optional) Override the options that are set in CHANGE MANAGER.
   a Type S to select Override CHANGE MANAGER options and then press Enter.
   b On the Override CHANGE MANAGER Options panel, select Override CHANGE MANAGER Options.
   c Type S to select the CHANGE MANAGER Analysis and Execution options that you want to override, and press Enter.
   For more information about the CHANGE MANAGER options, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1.

   WARNING
   BMC does not recommend that you select the Autosubmit override option. This powerful option automatically submits the JCL, which is created from the CM/PILOT generated worklist, to Execution. When you use the Autosubmit override option, use caution because any error in your specifications might cause significant damage to your schemas and a loss of data.
   d Press END until the TASKID Interface panel is displayed.

5 On the TASKID Interface panel, create a CM/PILOT worklist.
   a Type S to select Create Worklist. Then, press Enter.
   b (optional) On the Step Settings panel, to modify the Analysis step, type S to select Step 2 Analysis step and press Enter.
   c (optional) To modify the Execution step, type S to select Step 3 Execution step and press Enter.
d  Press **Enter** until the TASKID Migrate Profiles panel is displayed.

e  *(optional)* Specify the name of an inbound migrate profile or a wildcard pattern. Then, press **Enter**.

f  On the CHANGE MANAGER Datasets panel, specify the CDL file and the data set names to be used by the Import, Analysis, and Execution components of CHANGE MANAGER. Then, press **Enter** until the TASKID Interface panel is displayed.

6  On the TASKID Interface panel, select your options for processing the CM/PILOT worklist.

a  To edit the CM/PILOT worklist, type **S** to select **Edit Worklist**.

b  To create the JCL to run the worklist, type **S** to select **Create JCL**.

c  To review or modify the JCL, type **S** to select **Edit JCL**.

d  To submit the JCL to run the CM/PILOT worklist, type **S** to select **Submit JCL**.

e  Press **Enter**.

CM/PILOT creates an Analysis worklist and the Execution JCL that is required to run the worklist.

7  To receive the data structure changes, execute the Analysis worklist.

---

**Note**

The JCL that you use to execute the Analysis worklist is contained in the data set that you specified for **JCL Dataset Name** in the CHANGE MANAGER Datasets panel.

---

**Related Information**

- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

---

**Receiving data structure changes from a strong receiver**

The CM/PILOT REC_CHG_SR_BL script contains the steps to import only the changes that are required to upgrade an application’s data structures to a new version and to create an Analysis worklist to apply the changes.
The new version of the data structures must be contained in a DDL file or worklist that was generated by CHANGE MANAGER. Local modifications that you have made to the existing version of the data structures are retained in the new version.

In this task, you create and execute task ID.

Before you begin

The following CHANGE MANAGER objects are required for this script:

- A DDL baseline from the existing version of the data structures
- A DDL baseline profile
- An inbound migrate profile, if you want to use its change rules
- A new version of data structures contained in a DDL file or worklist that was generated by CHANGE MANAGER

To create a task ID

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select CM/PILOT, and press Enter.
2. On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select TASKIDs and press Enter.
3. On the TASKID Action Menu, type the name of a new TASKID and select Create a TASKID. Then, press Enter.
4. On the Script Selection List, select Receive data structure changes (strong receiver), create Baseline and then press Enter.
5. On the Create TASKID panel, specify the information for a task ID.
   a. CM/PILOT uses the name of the task ID as the name for a new alter-type work ID. You can type a different name for WORKID or type the name of a work ID name template.
   b. (optional) Type the name of a CM/PILOT Application. An Application groups a set of CHANGE MANAGER profiles. For more information about Applications, see “Using scripting tools to automate change management” on page 593.

   Tip

   If you frequently use this script to receive changes for the same DB2 application, you can create an inbound migrate profile with the change rules that you need, define it to a CM/PILOT Application, and then specify the Application each time that you create a task ID for this job.
c (optional) Specify a **Comment** to describe the task ID.

d Press **Enter**. Press **END**.

The task ID is created.

**To execute the task ID**

1 On the TASKID Action Menu panel, select **Execute a TASKID** and press **Enter**.

2 On the TASKID Interface panel, specify the data set names to be used by CM/PILOT.
   
a Type the data set name for the CM/PILOT **Worklist**.
   
b Type the data set name for the CM/PILOT **JCL**.
   
c Type the data set name for **Diagnostics** or type **SYSOUT**.

3 Select the method of executing the CM/PILOT worklist.

   For more information about executing a CM/PILOT worklist, see “Processing CM/PILOT worklists” on page 608.

4 (optional) Override the options that are set in CHANGE MANAGER.

   a Type **S** to select **Override CHANGE MANAGER options** and then press **Enter**.

   b On the Override CHANGE MANAGER Options panel, select **Override CHANGE MANAGER Options**.

   c Type **S** to select the CHANGE MANAGER Analysis and Execution options that you want to override, and press **Enter**.

   For more information about the CHANGE MANAGER options, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1*.

   **WARNING**

   BMC does not recommend that you select the Autosubmit override option. This powerful option automatically submits the JCL, which is created from the CM/PILOT generated worklist, to Execution. When you use the Autosubmit override option, use caution because any error in your specifications might cause significant damage to your schemas and a loss of data.

   d Press **END** until the TASKID Interface panel is displayed.
5 On the TASKID Interface panel, create a CM/PILOT worklist.
   a Type S to select Create Worklist. Then, press Enter.
   b On the Step Settings panel, type S to select the steps in the script that you want to modify, and press Enter.
   c To display subsequent Step Settings panels, press Enter.

   After the Step Settings panels are displayed, the Taskid Compare CDL Options panel is displayed.

6 On the Taskid Compare CDL Options panel, specify the object types and attributes for the comparison.
   a Type Y or N for each object type that you want to include in or exclude from the comparison.
   b Type S to display a list of the object attributes to include in or exclude from the comparison.
   c On the Compare Object Attributes panel, if you selected to display a list of the object attributes, specify the object attributes.
      1 To include an object attribute in the comparison, type Y adjacent to the attribute.
      2 If you specified to include the partition attributes, you can exclude one or more of the partition attributes. Type N adjacent to the attributes that you want to exclude.
      3 Press Enter to return to the Compare CDL Options panel.
   d On the Taskid Compare CDL Options panel, press Enter.
   e (optional) On the TASKID Migrate Profiles panel, specify the name of an outbound migrate profile. The outbound migrate profile can contain change rules and locations. CHANGE MANAGER applies the rules after it performs the comparison (when it generates the CDL).
   f (optional) Specify the name of a second outbound migrate profile. The outbound migrate profile must contain change rules to resolve the names of the objects and creators. CHANGE MANAGER applies the change rules to the objects before the comparison.
   g (optional) Specify the name of an inbound migrate profile. The inbound migrate profile can contain change rules. It can be used when the CDL that is generated from the comparison is imported.
h. Press Enter.

i. On the TASKID Baseline Profiles panel, type the name of the Baseline Profile to be used in this task ID or type a wildcard pattern and select a profile from the list. Then, press Enter.

j. On the TASKID New Baselines panel, specify the information for the new baseline.

Note: If the baseline profile that you specified in Step 6.i on page 567 uses a baseline profile template, the name of the template is displayed. To use the baseline profile template, do not specify the name of the baseline. To override the baseline profile template, type a name or a template for Baseline Name.

If you are using baseline name templates to create names for baselines, the latest baseline that is created from the baseline profile that is specified for this script is used in the comparison step.

1. (optional) Type the name of a new baseline.

2. To protect the baseline from deletion, type Y to select Protect.

3. (optional) Specify Comments to describe the baseline.

4. Press Enter.

k. On the The TASKID Existing Baselines panel, specify the name of the baseline and press Enter.

l. On the CHANGE MANAGER Datasets panel, specify the DDL and CDL files, and the data set names to be used by the Import, Analysis, and Execution components of CHANGE MANAGER. Then, press Enter until the TASKID Interface panel is displayed.

7. On the TASKID Interface panel, select your options for processing the CM/PILOT worklist.

a. To edit the CM/PILOT worklist, type S to select Edit Worklist.

b. To create the JCL to run the worklist, type S to select Create JCL.

c. To review or modify the JCL, type S to select Edit JCL.

d. To submit the JCL to run the CM/PILOT worklist, type S to select Submit JCL.

e. Press Enter.
CM/PILOT creates an Analysis worklist and the Execution JCL that is required to run the worklist.

8 To receive the data structure changes, execute the Analysis worklist.

--- Note ---

The JCL that you use to execute the Analysis worklist is contained in the data set that you specified for JCL Dataset Name in the CHANGE MANAGER Datasets panel.

--- Related Information ---

- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

--- Restoring data structures with current data ---

Use the following procedure to restore a previous version of your data structures from a catalog baseline and use the data that is currently stored in DB2.

This process is sometimes referred to as falling back to a previous version. To automate this process with a script, see “Recovering data structures with current data” on page 569.

Before you begin

Ensure that a catalog baseline exists. For information about catalog baselines, see “Taking a snapshot of a database environment” on page 161.

To restore data structures

1 Compare the DB2 catalog to the baseline. See “Comparing a DB2 catalog to a baseline” on page 284.

2 Import the CDL from the comparison in Step 1 on page 568 to an alter-type work ID.

   a Create an alter-type work ID. See “Creating an alter-type work ID” on page 351 for more information.

   b Import the CDL to the work ID that you created in Step 2.a on page 568. For more information, see “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370.
3 Analyze the alter-type work ID and generate a worklist. For more information, see “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535.

**Note**

On the Analysis Alter Worklist Interface panel, select **Generate a worklist which will convert and reload current data**. If the scope rules for a baseline profile have changed since the last baseline was built, Analysis issues a warning message in the diagnostic output file.

4 Execute the worklist.

**Related Information**

- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

---

**Recovering data structures with current data**

The CM/PILOT RCV_STRUCT_CUR_DATA script contains the steps to recover data structures from a catalog baseline and use the data that is currently stored in DB2. The data is converted and reloaded into the recovered data structures.

To accomplish this task, the product compares the DB2 catalog to a baseline and generates a CDL file if differences exist between the data structures. If the CHANGE MANAGER Compare component finds no differences, CM/PILOT worklist processing stops and an Analysis worklist is not created. If differences exist, a CDL file is created and imported, and an Analysis worklist is created to apply the changes.

In this task, you create and execute task ID.

**Before you begin**

Using CHANGE MANAGER, create a catalog baseline profile and a catalog baseline. For information, see “Creating a catalog baseline profile” on page 190 and “Creating a structure-only catalog baseline” on page 193.

**To create a task ID**

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **CM/PILOT**, and press **Enter**.

2. On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select **TASKIDs** and press **Enter**.
3 In the TASKID Action Menu, type the name of a new TASKID and select Create a TASKID. Then, press Enter.

4 On the Script Selection List, select Recover data structures with current data and press Enter.

5 On the Create TASKID panel, specify the information for a task ID.
   a CM/PILOT uses the name of the task ID as the name for a new alter-type work ID. You can type a different name for WORKID or type the name of a work ID name template.
   b (optional) Type the name of a CM/PILOT Application. An Application groups a set of CHANGE MANAGER profiles. For more information about Applications, see “Using scripting tools to automate change management” on page 593.
   c (optional) Specify a Comment to describe the task ID.
   d Press Enter. Then, press END.

The task ID is created.

**To execute the task ID**

1 On the TASKID Action Menu panel, select Execute a TASKID and press Enter.

2 On the TASKID Interface panel, specify the data set names to be used by CM/PILOT.
   a Type the data set name for the CM/PILOT Worklist.
   b Type the data set name for the CM/PILOT JCL.
   c Type the data set name for Diagnostics or type SYSOUT.

3 Select the method of executing the CM/PILOT worklist.

   For more information about executing a CM/PILOT worklist, see “Processing CM/PILOT worklists” on page 608.

4 (optional) Override the options that are set in CHANGE MANAGER.
   a Type S to select Override CHANGE MANAGER options and then press Enter.
b On the Override CHANGE MANAGER Options panel, select **Override CHANGE MANAGER Options**.

c Type **S** to select the CHANGE MANAGER Analysis and Execution options that you want to override, and press **Enter**.

For more information about the CHANGE MANAGER options, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1*

---

**WARNING**

BMC does not recommend that you select the Autosubmit override option. This powerful option automatically submits the JCL, which is created from the CM/PILOT generated worklist, to Execution. When you use the Autosubmit override option, use caution because any error in your specifications might cause significant damage to your schemas and a loss of data.

---

d Press END until the TASKID Interface panel is displayed.

5 On the TASKID Interface panel, create a CM/PILOT worklist.

a Type **S** to select **Create Worklist**. Then, press **Enter**.

b (optional) On the Step Settings panel, to modify the Analysis step, type **S** to select **Step 2 Analysis step** and press **Enter**.

b (optional) To modify the Execution step, type **S** to select **Step 3 Execution step** and press **Enter**.

d Press **Enter** until the Taskid Compare CDL Options panel is displayed.

6 On the Taskid Compare CDL Options panel, specify the object types and attributes for the comparison.

a Type **Y** or **N** for each object type that you want to include in or exclude from the comparison.

b Type **S** to display a list of the object attributes to include in or exclude from the comparison.

b On the Compare Object Attributes panel, if you selected to display a list of the object attributes, specify the object attributes.

1 To include an object attribute in the comparison, type **Y** adjacent to the attribute.
2 If you specified to include the partition attributes, you can exclude one or more of the partition attributes. Type N adjacent to the attributes that you want to exclude.

3 Press Enter to return to the Taskid Compare CDL Options panel.

d Press Enter.

7 On the TASKID Migrate Profiles panel, specify the migrate profiles.

a (optional) Specify the name of an outbound migrate profile. The outbound migrate profile can contain change rules and locations. CHANGE MANAGER applies the rules after it performs the comparison (when it generates the CDL).

b (optional) Specify the name of a second outbound migrate profile. The outbound migrate profile must contain change rules to resolve the names of the objects and creators. CHANGE MANAGER applies the change rules to the objects before the comparison.

c (optional) Specify the name of an inbound migrate profile. The inbound migrate profile can contain change rules. It can be used when the CDL that is generated from the comparison is imported.

d Press Enter.

e On the TASKID Existing Baselines panel, specify the name of the baseline and press Enter.

f On the CHANGE MANAGER Datasets panel, specify the CDL file and data set names to be used by the Import, Analysis, and Execution components of CHANGE MANAGER. Then, press Enter until the TASKID Interface panel is displayed.

8 On the TASKID Interface panel, select your options for processing the CM/PILOT worklist.

a To edit the CM/PILOT worklist, type S to select Edit Worklist.

b To create the JCL to run the worklist, type S to select Create JCL.

c To review or modify the JCL, type S to select Edit JCL.

d To submit the JCL to run the CM/PILOT worklist, type S to select Submit JCL.

e Press Enter.

CM/PILOT creates an Analysis worklist and the Execution JCL that is required to run the worklist.
To recover the data structures, execute the Analysis worklist.

**Note**
The JCL that you use to execute the Analysis worklist is contained in the data set that you specified for JCL Dataset Name in the CHANGE MANAGER Datasets panel.

---

**Related Information**

- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

---

**Restoring data structures with old data**

Use the following procedure to restore a previous version of your data structures from a full-recovery baseline and load the data that was unloaded when the full-recovery baseline was created.

This process is sometimes referred to as *falling back* to a previous version. To automate this process with a script, see “Recovering data structures with old data” on page 574.

**Before you begin**

Ensure that a full-recovery baseline exists. For information about full-recovery baselines, see “Taking a snapshot of a database environment” on page 161.

**To restore data structures**

1. Compare the DB2 catalog to the full-recovery baseline. See “Comparing a DB2 catalog to a baseline” on page 284.

2. Import the CDL from the comparison in Step 1 on page 573 to an alter-type work ID.
   
   a. Create an alter-type work ID. For more information, see “Creating an alter-type work ID” on page 351.
   
   b. Import the CDL to the work ID that you created in Step 2.a on page 573. For more information, see “Importing a CDL, DDL, or DML file to CHANGE MANAGER” on page 370.

3. Analyze the alter-type work ID and generate a worklist. For more information, see “Analyzing an alter-type work ID and generating a worklist in CHANGE MANAGER” on page 535.
Note
From the Analysis Alter Worklist Interface panel, select **Generate a worklist which will reload data from a previous full-recovery baseline.** If the scope rules for a baseline profile have changed since the last baseline was built, Analysis issues a warning message in the diagnostic output file.

All of the data that is saved in the baseline is recovered.

4 Execute the worklist.

Related Information

- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

---

Recovering data structures with old data

The CM/PILOT RCV_STRUC_OLD_DATA script contains the steps to recover data structures from a full-recovery baseline and load the data that was unloaded when the baseline was created.

The old data is loaded into the recovered data structures. All of the data that was saved in the original full-recovery baseline and the changed data structures are loaded into the tables. The referential integrity of the application’s data for the given point in time is maintained.

To accomplish this task, the product compares the DB2 catalog to a full-recovery baseline and generates a CDL file if differences exist between the data structures. If the CHANGE MANAGER Compare component finds no differences, CM/PILOT worklist processing stops and an Analysis worklist is not created. If differences exist, a CDL file is created and imported, and an Analysis worklist is created to apply the changes.

In this procedure, you create and execute a task ID.

Before you begin

Using CHANGE MANAGER, create a catalog baseline profile and a full-recovery baseline. For information, see “Creating a catalog baseline profile” on page 190 and “Creating a full-recovery baseline” on page 195.

To create a task ID

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **CM/PILOT**, and press **Enter**.
2 On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select **TASKIDs** and press **Enter**.

3 On the TASKID Action Menu, type the name of a new **TASKID** and select **Create a TASKID**. Then, press **Enter**.

4 On the Script Selection List, select **Recover data structures with old data** and press **Enter**.

5 On the Create TASKID panel, specify the information for a task ID.
   a CM/PILOT uses the name of the task ID as the name for a new alter-type work ID. You can type a different name for **WORKID** or type the name of a work ID name template.
   b *(optional)* Type the name of a CM/PILOT **Application**. An Application groups a set of CHANGE MANAGER profiles. For more information about Applications, see “Using scripting tools to automate change management” on page 593.
   c *(optional)* Specify a **Comment** to describe the task ID.
   d Press **Enter**. Then, press END.

   The task ID is created.

**To execute the task ID**

1 On the TASKID Action Menu panel, select **Execute a TASKID** and press **Enter**.

2 On the TASKID Interface panel, specify the data set names to be used by CM/PILOT.
   a Type the data set name for the CM/PILOT **Worklist**.
   b Type the data set name for the CM/PILOT **JCL**.
   c Type the data set name for **Diagnostics** or type **SYSOUT**.

3 Select the method of executing the CM/PILOT worklist.

   For more information about executing a CM/PILOT worklist, see “Processing CM/PILOT worklists” on page 608.

4 *(optional)* Override the options that are set in CHANGE MANAGER.
   a Type **S** to select **Override CHANGE MANAGER options** and then press **Enter**.
b On the Override CHANGE MANAGER Options panel, select **Override CHANGE MANAGER Options**.

c Type **S** to select the CHANGE MANAGER Analysis and Execution options that you want to override, and press **Enter**.

For more information about the CHANGE MANAGER options, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1*.

**WARNING**

BMC does not recommend that you select the Autosubmit override option. This powerful option automatically submits the JCL, which is created from the CM/PILOT generated worklist, to Execution. When you use the Autosubmit override option, use caution because any error in your specifications might cause significant damage to your schemas and a loss of data.

d Press END until the TASKID Interface panel is displayed.

5 On the TASKID Interface panel, create a CM/PILOT worklist.

a Type **S** to select **Create Worklist**. Then, press **Enter**.

b *(optional)* On the Step Settings panel, to modify the Execution step, type **S** to select **Step 3 Execution step** and press **Enter**.

c Press **Enter** until the Taskid Compare CDL Options panel is displayed.

6 On the Taskid Compare CDL Options panel, specify the object types and attributes for the comparison.

a Type **Y** or **N** for each object type that you want to include in or exclude from the comparison.

b Type **S** to display a list of the object attributes to include in or exclude from the comparison.

c On the Compare Object Attributes panel, if you selected to display a list of the object attributes, specify the object attributes.

1 To include an object attribute in the comparison, type **Y** adjacent to the attribute.

2 If you specified to include the partition attributes, you can exclude one or more of the partition attributes. Type **N** adjacent to the attributes that you want to exclude.

3 Press **Enter** to return to the Taskid Compare CDL Options panel.
On the TASKID Migrate Profiles panel, specify the migrate profiles.

a (optional) Specify the name of an outbound migrate profile. The outbound migrate profile can contain change rules and locations. CHANGE MANAGER applies the rules after it performs the comparison (when it generates the CDL).

b (optional) Specify the name of a second outbound migrate profile. The outbound migrate profile must contain change rules to resolve the names of the objects and creators. CHANGE MANAGER applies the change rules to the objects before the comparison.

c (optional) Specify the name of an inbound migrate profile. The inbound migrate profile can contain change rules. It can be used when the CDL that is generated from the comparison is imported.

d Press Enter.

e On the TASKID Existing Baselines panel, specify the name of the full-recovery baseline and press Enter.

f On the CHANGE MANAGER Datasets panel, specify the CDL file and the data set names to be used by the Import, Analysis, and Execution components of CHANGE MANAGER. Then, press Enter until the TASKID Interface panel is displayed.

On the TASKID Interface panel, select your options for processing the CM/PILOT worklist.

a To edit the CM/PILOT worklist, type S to select Edit Worklist.

b To create the JCL to run the worklist, type S to select Create JCL.

c To review or modify the JCL, type S to select Edit JCL.

d To submit the JCL to run the CM/PILOT worklist, type S to select Submit JCL.

e Press Enter.

CM/PILOT creates an Analysis worklist and the Execution JCL that is required to run the worklist.

To recover the data structures, execute the Analysis worklist.
**Note**
The JCL that you use to execute the Analysis worklist is contained in the data set that you specified for **JCL Dataset Name** in the CHANGE MANAGER Datasets panel.

**Related Information**
- “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537

**Where to go from here**

This section discussed how you could migrate data structures, establish baselines, compare data structures, and import external files.

For more information on these topics, see the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Migrate database environments</td>
<td>“Migrating database environments” on page 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Take a snapshot of a database environment</td>
<td>“Taking a snapshot of a database environment” on page 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compare a database environments</td>
<td>“Comparing database environments” on page 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create or alter objects in a database environment</td>
<td>“Altering data structures in a database environment” on page 301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Companies throughout the world are using Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) systems to consolidate various business processes and functions, such as human resources, finance, distribution, and manufacturing. PeopleSoft is one such ERP system. At the core of a PeopleSoft system is a very large relational database application in which thousands of tables are integrated to allow many users at different locations to perform varied tasks.

Administering a database application this large can be a daunting task. Fortunately, BMC provides the tools to ensure the availability of your PeopleSoft system by simplifying the administrative tasks. This section describes how you can use the current version of the CHANGE MANAGER product to manage your PeopleSoft environments on OS/390 or z/OS. This section assumes that you are already familiar with PeopleSoft.

Overview of the PeopleSoft environment

The PeopleSoft application suite consists of the following applications:

- Human Resources Management (HRMS)
- Financials (FIN)
- Supply Chain Management (SCM)
- Customer Relationship Management (CRM)

An initial implementation of one of these applications consists of a very large database. This database contains a few table spaces and thousands of tables. These tables might contain more than 20 object types and more than 15,000 objects. For
example, each testing and production environment for a large distribution warehouse might contain the following objects:

- 50 databases
- 400 table spaces
- 10,000 tables
- 7,000 indexes
- 10,000 views

A PeopleSoft database contains three categories of tables:

- DB2 system catalog tables contain characteristics of tables, columns, and views, and store indexes.

- PeopleTools tables, which are internal tables that PeopleSoft supplies, contain object-related data, such as definitions of fields, records, panels, menus, and projects. You use PeopleSoft tools such as the Application Designer to modify these tables.

- Application (data) tables contain data that the user creates. You can use CHANGE MANAGER to modify the definition of these tables.

As a result of having a large number of tables, objects, and transactions, the PeopleSoft database administrator (DBA) faces many challenges:

- Creating copies of an existing environment
  - Making mass changes to data definition language (DDL) attributes
  - Maintaining the data integrity of the PeopleSoft application
  - Identifying dependent objects
  - Managing complicated views

- Optimizing the design of an environment
  - Moving empty tables to a table space
  - Moving tables to a new database in which each table is in its own table space
Meeting the challenges of a PeopleSoft environment

The CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 product can help you meet the challenges of your PeopleSoft environment.

The CHANGE MANAGER product enables you to

- Take a snapshot of your initial demonstration and system environments
- Create copies of an existing environment by copying both the data structures and data from one subsystem to another or within the same subsystem
- Optimize the design of your application databases in an efficient and error-free manner by automating complex changes to data structures

Snapshot of the initial environments — user case

Your company just purchased an ERP system. You need to implement the PeopleSoft application suite and create a demonstration (DMO) database environment and a system (SYS) environment.

- The DMO environment includes PeopleTools tables that are loaded with data and application data tables that are loaded with data supplied by PeopleSoft. This environment is not customized; it is used only as a demonstration of the functionality of PeopleSoft.

- The SYS environment includes PeopleTools tables that are loaded with data and application data tables that are not loaded with data. This environment is used as the basis for development and production environments.

To create the environments, you perform vanilla implementations of the applications (that is, you implement the applications without customizing them or modifying the supplied scripts or DDL). You perform these vanilla implementations by using tools that are delivered with PeopleSoft.

After you create the DMO and SYS environments, you can use CHANGE MANAGER to take a snapshot (that is, create a baseline) of the DB2 catalog in each of the environments. CHANGE MANAGER enables you to establish full-recovery baselines to capture data structures and data at a specific point in time. These baselines act as control points in the change migration process and establish a static set of data structures for an application version.
Taking a snapshot of the initial environments

Baseline tables (named BL_name) are stored in CHANGE MANAGER. These tables hold critical information that is used to recover database structures.

If you regularly establish baselines, these baseline tables grow over time. You must ensure that these tables are reorganized and that the size of the tables is expanded on a regular basis.

In addition, CHANGE MANAGER stores the table data in UNLOAD data sets and stores the specified unload options with the baseline. You must retain the UNLOAD data sets for as long as a recovery point might be needed.

To take a snapshot of an environment

1. Create a DB2 catalog baseline profile that uses scope rules for the DMO environment.

   A baseline profile contains information about how baselines are named and established and may also contain scope rules. Scope rules indicate which DB2 objects to include in a baseline. A baseline profile can be created for each environment and can be used repeatedly.

2. Create a DB2 catalog baseline of the DMO environment, using the catalog baseline profile to define the scope.

3. Create a DB2 catalog baseline profile that uses scope rules for the SYS environment.

4. Create a DB2 catalog baseline of the SYS environment, using the second catalog baseline profile to define the scope.

Where to go from here

You can also use CHANGE MANAGER to generate baseline reports from the baselines that you created. A baseline report includes general information about the baseline, DDL and commented-out GRANT statements for each object, and the unload data set names that are associated with a full-recovery baseline.

--- Related Information ---

- “Taking a snapshot of a database environment” on page 161
Copies of an existing environment user case

When you first implemented your PeopleSoft application suite, you created DMO and SYS environments.

PeopleSoft suggests that you create several environments for upgrades, development, testing, and production, and so on. Table 43 on page 583 lists these environments and the abbreviation that PeopleSoft uses to identify them.

Table 43: Typical PeopleSoft environments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Application update</td>
<td>AUDB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patch</td>
<td>PATCH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development</td>
<td>DEV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conversion</td>
<td>CONV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test</td>
<td>TST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training</td>
<td>TRN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Production</td>
<td>PROD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quality assurance</td>
<td>QA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You now need to copy the SYS environment (that is, the initial data structures and data) to create a DEV environment. You can later use the DEV environment to create CONV, TST, and PROD environments. In CHANGE MANAGER, the process of copying or creating the data structures and data is called migration.
Figure 177 on page 584 illustrates the process of creating copies of an existing environment.

**Figure 177: Creating copies of an environment**

1. Apply naming conventions to objects in the environment
2. Estimate the space required for table spaces and indexes
3. Copy the modified structures and the data to a new environment
4. Take a snapshot of the new environment

**Creating copies of an existing environment**

CHANGE MANAGER contains internal SQL that is tuned to provide increased performance. To leverage these performance settings, you must create some indexes on the DB2 catalog.

For information about creating these indexes, see the Bomidb2xa or Bomidb2x9 member in the HLQ.UBMCCNTL data set.

**To create a copy of the environment**

1. Create an outbound migrate profile that includes the scope of the migration, change rules, and locations.
   - **Scope**
     To begin the migration process, you need to determine the scope of the migration. Which parent objects do you want to migrate? Which dependent
objects? If you plan to migrate your application’s data structures often, you can use the scope of an outbound migrate profile to automate the object selection process.

- **Change rules**

  If you have a naming standard or convention for tables, views, or other PeopleSoft objects, you can specify the conventions with change rules in a CHANGE MANAGER outbound migrate profile. The change rules automatically change the value of an attribute of an existing data structure. Change rules are commonly used to change the owner of an object or the name of an object to avoid duplicate names. For example, you might want to change the owner of a table in your SYS environment from HR8.SALPLAN to HR8SYS.SALPLAN in your DEV environment.

  To reduce the creation of empty data sets, create change rules for your table spaces and their dependent indexes that set the DEFINE attribute to NO. When DEFINE is set to NO, DB2 does not create the data sets for a table space or an index until a row is inserted or loaded into a table.

  **Tip**

  After DB2 has created the data sets for the table spaces and indexes, you can also use the CM/PILOT DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script to set one or more table spaces and their dependent indexes to DEFINE NO. In addition, you can use the script to update one or more table spaces and their dependent indexes to DEFINE NO based on the cardinality of 0 of the underlying tables. You can create the statements yourself or you can modify the DML statements in the ACMDDLMLU1 or ACMDDLMLU4 member of the HLQ.BMCCNTL data set. Run statistics on the environment before you execute the script.

- **Locations**

  If you want to migrate the structures to more than one environment (for example, from DEV to CONV, TST, and PROD), you can specify locations in the outbound migrate profile. Each location represents an environment to which you want to migrate data structures. The locations can have change rules that tailor the worklist to the environment. You can generate a worklist for each location or use the same worklist for multiple locations.

  **Note**

  Generating a worklist for each location or using the same worklist for multiple locations is not recommended for migrations that have a large scope.

2. Create a migrate-type work ID.

3. Estimate the required space.

When you create your environment, you need to determine the amount of space that a table space or index requires based on the data structure definitions and
their usages. You can use the space estimation feature of CHANGE MANAGER to estimate the space for table spaces and indexes. CHANGE MANAGER also enables you to propagate the number of rows, allocation unit, and estimated primary and secondary space to other partitions in a partitioned table space or index.

**Tip**

Alternatively, you can use the CM/PILOT SET SPACE ESTIMATION DML statement to estimate the space for all table spaces and indexes in a database. The statement can appear anywhere in the CM/PILOT DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script or the DML_MIGRATE script and can apply to all of the DML statements in the script.

4 Specify your Analysis options.

You should specify the following options for the migration:

- **Sync point frequency**
  
The sync point frequency (ALUIN keyword SYNCPOINT parameter) is an Analysis worklist option that creates additional -SYNC commands in a worklist, based on the number of -SQL commands since the last -SYNC command. The -SYNC command creates a sync table entry and executes a DB2 COMMIT WORK statement. The default value of parameter is 10.

  If you have to terminate the worklist for any reason, changing the sync point frequency to increase the number of COMMIT WORK statements in the worklist during the Analysis of the work ID reduces the amount of time that DB2 spends performing a rollback operation.

- **Dynamic allocation of image copy and unload data sets**
  
The dynamic image copy (COPY) and dynamic unload (SYSRE) data set allocation options (ALUIN keywords DYNCOPY and DYNUNLD) are Analysis utility data set options that cause the data sets to be dynamically allocated. For information about naming conventions for the prefix for the data set, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1*.

5 Create the JCL or the input for Analysis.

After you specify your Analysis options, you should edit the ALUIN input stream in your JCL or your input to Analysis:

- Add the BMCFASTLOAD keyword to use the fast unload and load (high-speed data migration) feature of the UNLOAD PLUS and LOADPLUS utilities.

  When you use the UNLOAD PLUS and LOADPLUS utilities with CHANGE MANAGER, you can quickly unload data from one table and load it into another table that has a similar structure (encoding scheme) and that has the same CCSID definitions.
Note
The BMCFASTL parameter might be set to N in the installation option module. If so, you can manually change the NOBMCFASTLOAD keyword in the ALUIN input stream to BMCFASTLOAD to use this feature.

Specify DISCARDS 1 to reduce the number of allowable discard data sets and to stop the execution of the worklist as soon as a row is discarded.

By default, CHANGE MANAGER creates a discard data set for each unload (SYSREC) data set. Using this default, CHANGE MANAGER might have to size and allocate thousands of data sets in a PeopleSoft environment. Setting the DISCARDS keyword to 1 in the ALUIN input stream causes CHANGE MANAGER to create one output file in the JCL for discarded records and to stop the execution of a worklist if a row is discarded.

6 Submit the JCL or run Analysis to analyze the migrate-type work ID and generate a worklist.

When data is loaded by the worklist commands, the existing VSAM data sets for the table space and index spaces can be deleted and redefined. When the LOADPLUS utility is used to load data, the CHANGE MANAGER product automatically sets the REDEFINE option to NO in the -BMCL worklist command.

7 Generate the JCL to run the worklist.

8 Submit the JCL to execute the worklist.

9 Create a DB2 catalog baseline profile that uses scope rules.

After you migrate the SYS environment to a DEV environment or migrate the DEV environment to another environment, create a catalog baseline profile for the new environment. You can specify scope rules in the baseline profile that indicate which DB2 objects to include in a baseline.

10 Create a DB2 catalog baseline of the new environment, using the catalog baseline profile to define the scope.

Related Information

“Migrating database environments” on page 27
Optimization of the design of an environment user case

Your PeopleSoft applications might consist of one database, a few table spaces, and thousands of tables. To manage the applications more efficiently and effectively, you can divide the physical design of the system into separate and smaller segments.

To manage the applications more efficiently and effectively, you can divide the physical design of the system into separate and smaller segments. For example, you can perform the following tasks:

- Create a new database and table spaces for tables
  Many table spaces in a PeopleSoft application contain thousands of tables. By moving any tables that equal a specified cardinality to a new database in which each table resides in a single table space, you can reduce the size of the DB2 database descriptor (DBD) for each database. DBDs contain definitions of table spaces, tables, indexes, and object relationships in a DB2 database. The size of the DBD is based on an estimate of the number of columns per table and the number of tables per database. By reducing the number of the tables contained in each database, you can reduce the size of the DBD.

- Move all of the empty tables in a database to one table space
  Many tables in a PeopleSoft application might be empty or might not be used. Taking image copies of these tables is time consuming and costly. By moving the empty tables to one table space, you can take image copies of only the table spaces that contain tables with data.

To accomplish these tasks, you can use specially designed scripts in the CM/PILOT component of CHANGE MANAGER.
Figure 178 on page 589 illustrates the process of optimizing the design of an environment.

**Figure 178: Optimizing the design of the environment**

1. Obtain statistics on the environment.
2. Take a snapshot of the environment.
3. Use CM/PILOT scripts to automate the implementation of the changes.
4. Take a snapshot of the changed environment.

### Optimizing the design of an environment

The DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script in CM/PILOT contains the steps to create an Analysis worklist to update and delete data structures on a local DB2 subsystem.

This script uses a Data Manipulation Language (DML) trigger to determine whether data structures exist. If data structures are found, an Analysis worklist is created to apply the changes.

**To create a new database and table spaces for tables**

1. Run statistics on the PeopleSoft environment.
2. Create a baseline of the data structures.

Before you modify the design of your environment, establish a full-recovery baseline of the data structure definitions and data in your environment. If you
have any problems after you modify the design of the system, you can easily recover to this version by using the baseline as the recovery point. When you establish the baseline, specify the **Do not unload tables** Analysis worklist option (ALUIN keyword NOUNLOADEMPTY). This option bypasses the unloading and loading of empty tables, thus saving a tremendous amount of time in an ERP environment.

3 Create a task ID in the CM/PILOT component of CHANGE MANAGER.

4 Use a script to create DML statements that create a new database and table spaces for tables.

When you use the DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script, you can specify the following information:

- The primary quantity for the new table space
  CHANGE MANAGER uses its space estimation feature to explicitly estimate the space for only the table spaces that are specified in the LIKE TABLEPART DML statement.

- The cardinality of the table
  Only tables that have the number of rows that you specify are reassigned to a new table space.

**Tip**

You can create the statements yourself, or you can modify the DML statements in the ACMDMLU2 member of the HLQ.BMCCNTL data set.

5 Execute the task ID and to create a CM/PILOT worklist and the JCL to run the worklist.

6 Execute the CM/PILOT worklist to create an Analysis worklist and the Execution JCL to run the worklist.

7 Execute the Analysis worklist.

8 Create a baseline of the changed environment.

**To move all empty tables in a database to a table space**

1 Run statistics on the PeopleSoft environment.

2 Create a baseline of the data structures.
Before you modify the design of your environment, establish a baseline of the data structure definitions in your environment. If you have any problems after you modify the design of the system, you can easily recover to this version by using the baseline as the recovery point. When you establish the baseline, specify the **Do not unload tables** Analysis worklist option (ALUIN keyword NOUNLOADEMPTY). This option bypasses the unloading and loading of empty tables, thus saving a tremendous amount of time in an ERP environment.

3 Create a task ID in the CM/PILOT component of CHANGE MANAGER.

4 Use a script to create DML statements that move all of the empty tables in a database to one table space.

When you use the DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script, the UPDATE TABLE DML statement in the script ensures that the table is not part of a partitioned table space and that the table is empty. You can create the statements yourself, or you can modify the DML statements in the ACMDMLL2 member of the HLQ.BMCCNTL data set.

**Tip**

You can also move empty tables to one table space by using the Specification component of CHANGE MANAGER. Identify the tables that are empty. Then, on the Mixed List panel, use the QE action command on a table and specify the name of the existing database and table space.

5 Execute the task ID and to create a CM/PILOT worklist and the JCL to run the worklist.

6 Execute the CM/PILOT worklist to create an Analysis worklist and the Execution JCL to run the worklist.

7 Execute the Analysis worklist.

8 Create a baseline of the changed environment.

**Related Information**

- “Altering data structures in a database environment” on page 301
Meeting the challenges of a PeopleSoft environment
Using scripting tools to automate change management

The CM/PILOT component of the CHANGE MANAGER product enables you to quickly and easily utilize the vast change management power of CHANGE MANAGER.

By following the panels that are provided in the CM/PILOT component’s scripts or in a script that you create, you can specify, analyze, and execute a worklist to accomplish the following tasks:

- Change data structures
- Migrate data structures
- Receive data structures
- Receive DDL to create data structures
- Create full-recovery baselines
- Recover data structures with current or old data
- Create a user-defined script
- Replicate work IDs

CM/PILOT accomplishes these tasks by using the following features:

- Task IDs, which are units of work with unique identifiers
- Worklists, which are data sets that contain commands for CHANGE MANAGER components and information that is provided through a dialog
- Scripts, which are dialogs that enable you to combine various CHANGE MANAGER functions into one job
- Data Manipulation Language (DML), which is an SQL-like language that is used by CM/PILOT to update, delete, and migrate data structures

DML uses syntax that is slightly different than DB2 DML. For information about the DML used by CM/PILOT, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual*. 
Applications, which are sets of CHANGE MANAGER profiles that can be used repeatedly for the change management tasks of a specific DB2 application

When you want to perform a change management task, CM/PILOT takes care of the processes that CHANGE MANAGER will use and ensures that they are performed in the correct sequence. CM/PILOT enables you to set forth tasks that can be performed later by someone else or through job scheduling. By reusing the task ID, you can ensure that the change management task is performed the same way every time.

When you use CM/PILOT, you can easily prepare for various CHANGE MANAGER tasks that can be processed on demand. The CM/PILOT dialog is task-oriented and easy to use. It describes the change management tasks that can be performed and directs you to provide information for preparing worklists that can be processed at any time.

This section discusses each of the preceding features (with the exception of DML) and how you can use them. Tasks for using the CM/PILOT component to perform a specific change management function are described in the appropriate chapters of this book.

For more information, view the Quick Course "CM/PILOT Overview."

Using task IDs

A task ID is a unit of work in the CM/PILOT component. Each task ID has a unique name and contains information that you provide through the dialog to perform a CHANGE MANAGER process. The information that you need to provide is based on the script that you select for the task ID.

All work in CM/PILOT is accomplished by processing task IDs. Actions that are performed with task IDs usually begin at the TASKID Action Menu.

Table 44 on page 594 describes the actions that you can perform with task IDs. The procedural steps that are needed to perform actions, along with the related information, are described.

Table 44: Task ID tasks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Creating a task ID</td>
<td>“Creating a task ID” on page 595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Listing task IDs</td>
<td>“Listing task IDs” on page 597</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

594 ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide
Creating a task ID

You can create a task ID. Creating a task ID is the first step in using the CM/PILOT component for performing CHANGE MANAGER processes. All work in CM/PILOT is accomplished by processing a task ID.

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **CM/PILOT**, and press **Enter**.

2. On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select **TASKIDs** and press **Enter**.

3. On the TASKID Action Menu, type a name for the new **TASKID** and select **Create a TASKID**. Then, press **Enter**.

4. On the Script Selection List, select a script and press **Enter**.

5. On the Create TASKID panel, CM/PILOT uses the name of the task ID as the name for a new work ID. You can type a different name for **WORKID** or type the name of a work ID name template.

**Note**

Every Task ID requires a work ID. The script that you use determines the type of work ID that you need. CM/PILOT creates the correct type of task ID for a new work ID.

Table 45 on page 596 lists the available CM/PILOT scripts, the type of work ID that each script requires, and whether that work ID must be a new work ID or an existing work ID.

**Note**

The abbreviated script names that are listed in the table are displayed on various panels in the dialog.
Table 45: Work ID types for scripts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Script name</th>
<th>Work ID type</th>
<th>New or existing work ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMP_STRUCTURE_CHG</td>
<td>Alter-type</td>
<td>New</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DML_STRUCTURE_CHG</td>
<td>Alter-type</td>
<td>New</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DML_MIGRATE</td>
<td>Migrate-type</td>
<td>New</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WKID_STRUCTURE_CHG</td>
<td>Alter-type</td>
<td>Existing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WKID_MIGRATE</td>
<td>Migrate-type</td>
<td>Existing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC_CHG_SS</td>
<td>Alter-type</td>
<td>New</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC_CHG_SR_BL</td>
<td>Alter-type</td>
<td>New</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC_DDL</td>
<td>Alter-type</td>
<td>New</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREATE_FULL_RCV_BL</td>
<td>Alter-type</td>
<td>New</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCV_STRUCT_CUR_DATA</td>
<td>Alter-type</td>
<td>New</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCV_STRUCT_OLD_DATA</td>
<td>Alter-type</td>
<td>New</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPLICATE_WORKID</td>
<td>Alter-type</td>
<td>New</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- When you specify a name for a new work ID, you can use a name template. The template characters are resolved when the worklist is processed and the work ID is created. The template characters are ####, @@@@@@, and @@@@@@@@.
  
  —The #### characters are replaced by an ascending sequence of numbers. For example, if you specify MJF.DDL#### for a new work ID, MJF.DDL0001 is created. If MJF.DDL0001 already exists, MJF.DDL0002 is created.
  
  —The @@@@@@ and @@@@@@@@ characters are replaced by the current date. For example, if you specify MJF.DDL@@@@@@@@ for a new work ID, MJF.DDL20000428 is created. If MJF.DDL20000428 already exists, an error is issued when the CM/PILOT worklist is processed. The format of @@@@@@@ is the date MMDDYY. The format of @@@@@@@@ is the date MMDDYYYY.

The use of name templates has the following restrictions:

—Work ID names must begin with a letter. You can specify name template characters anytime after the first letter of a work ID name.

—One group of the same template characters in a work ID must be used. For example, do not create a new work ID of MJF.DDL####TEST####. You can specify two different groups of template characters in a work ID. For example, you can specify a new work ID of MJF.DDL####TEST@@@@@@@@ that can resolve to a work ID such as MJF.DDL0001TEST04282000.
You can use a sequence of eight at symbols (@) to include the date as part of the name template.

- For task IDs that require existing work IDs, you must have created those work IDs with CHANGE MANAGER and used the CHANGE MANAGER Specification component to select the data structures to change or migrate. You can use a wildcard pattern to create a list of existing Work IDs from which to select.

6 (optional) Type the name of a CM/PILOT Application. An application groups a set of CHANGE MANAGER profiles. For more information about applications, see “Using applications” on page 627.

Note
For a new work ID, you can specify a work ID name template in an application instead of either an explicit name or work ID name template in the WORKID field. To do so, define the work ID name template in the application, and then specify the application name in the Application field on this panel.

If you want to list the applications, type a wildcard pattern for Application, and press Enter. The Application Selection List panel is displayed. Type S in the Act column adjacent to the application that you want to use and press Enter.

7 (optional) Specify a Comment to describe the task ID.

8 If you are creating a task ID that uses Data Manipulation Language (DML), type S to select Create or Edit DML. For more information, see “Migrating data structures by using DML” on page 118 or “Changing data structures by using DML” on page 402.

9 Press END.

The task ID is created and the TASKID Action Menu is displayed.

Listing task IDs

You can perform various actions from a list of task IDs. The task ID list displays information about the status of the task ID, the name of the script used, and comments that describe the task ID.

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select CM/PILOT, and press Enter.

2 On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select TASKIDs and press Enter.
3 On the TASKID Action Menu, specify a wildcard pattern for TASKID (for example, AUC.*) and select **List TASKIDs**. Then, press **Enter**.

4 On the TASKID Selection List, type an action code in the **Act** column adjacent to the task ID.

5 Press END.

The TASKID Action Menu is displayed.

### Editing a task ID

Use the following procedure to change information about a task ID.

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **CM/PILOT**, and press **Enter**.

2 On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select **TASKIDs** and press **Enter**.

3 On the TASKID Action Menu, type the name of a TASKID or a specify a wildcard pattern and select **Edit a TASKID**. Then, press **Enter**.

4 On the Edit TASKID panel, you can change the work ID name or work ID name template, application name, and comments. Then, press **END**.

**Note**

If you are creating a task ID that uses Data Manipulation Language (DML), type **S** to select **Create or Edit DML**. For more information, see “Migrating data structures by using DML” on page 118 or “Changing data structures by using DML” on page 402.

### Executing a task ID

Use the following procedure to execute a task ID. Executing a task ID consists of creating a CM/PILOT worklist and the JCL for processing the worklist, and then processing the CM/PILOT worklist. The results of a successful execution are an Analysis worklist and the Execution JCL to process the worklist.

If the worklist fails to process successfully, you must correct the error and specify either to restart the processing from the last sync point before the failure or to start the worklist processing over from the beginning. For more information, see “Restarting a CM/PILOT worklist” on page 608 and “Starting a CM/PILOT worklist over” on page 610.
In addition to the information that you specified for the task ID before selecting to execute it, you need to provide CM/PILOT with data set names and other processing options.

**To execute a task ID**

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **CM/PILOT**, and press **Enter**.
2. On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select **TASKIDs** and press **Enter**.
3. On the TASKID Action Menu, type the name of a **TASKID** or a specify a wildcard pattern and select **Execute a TASKID**. Then, press **Enter**.
4. On the TASKID Interface panel, type the name of a **WORKID**, if it is not already specified.
5. Specify the data set names to be used to process the CM/PILOT worklist.
   a. Type the name of the data set that will contain the CM/PILOT worklist. The data set can be partitioned or sequential, and you can use symbolic variables in the name.
      - If you specify a partitioned data set (PDS), you can either provide a member name or leave it blank to create a list of existing members from which to select. The data set must be fixed block (FB) and have a logical record length (LRECL) of 80.
      - If you specify a sequential data set that does not exist, it is created when the CM/PILOT worklist is created. If you specify a sequential data set that does exist, the disposition of the data set is set to shared and any existing data in the data set is overwritten.
   b. Type the name of the data set that will contain the JCL to process the CM/PILOT worklist. The data set can be partitioned or sequential, and you can use symbolic variables in the name.
      - If you specify a PDS, you can either provide a member name or leave it blank to create a list of existing members from which to select.
      - If you specify a sequential data set that does not exist, it is created when the JCL is created. If you specify a sequential data set that does exist, the disposition of the data set is set to shared and any existing data in the data set is overwritten.
   c. Type the name of the data set for **Diagnostics**. You can specify either a sequential data set or SYSOUT for the diagnostic output from CM/PILOT worklist processing. You can also use symbolic variables to specify a sequential data set.
If you specify a sequential data set that does not exist, it is created when the CM/PILOT worklist is processed. If you specify a sequential data set that does exist, its disposition is set to SHR and any existing data in the data set is overwritten.

For more information about the diagnostic output, see “Executing a task ID Use the following procedure to execute a task ID. Executing a task ID consists of creating a CM/PILOT worklist and the JCL for processing the worklist, and then processing the CM/PILOT worklist. The results of a successful execution are an Analysis worklist and the Execution JCL to process the worklist.”.

6 Select the method of executing the worklist. For more information about worklists, see “Viewing the execution status of a task ID” on page 605.

- **Initial** indicates that this is the initial processing job for the CM/PILOT worklist.

- **Restart** indicates that this is a restart of the processing job for the CM/PILOT worklist. The initial job had previously failed and is being restarted from a sync point.

- **Start Over** indicates that this CM/PILOT worklist processing job is being started over from the beginning. The job either previously failed and you have determined that it cannot be restarted from a sync point, or you want to reuse the Task ID.

7 To override the options that are set in CHANGE MANAGER to process the CM/PILOT worklist, type **S** to select **Override CHANGE MANAGER options** and then press **Enter**.

8 On the Override CHANGE MANAGER Options panel, select **Override CHANGE MANAGER Options**.

9 Type **S** to select the options that you want to override, and press **Enter**.

For more information about overriding the CHANGE MANAGER options, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1*.

---

**WARNING**

BMC does not recommend that you select the Autosubmit override option. This powerful option automatically submits the JCL, which is created from the CM/PILOT generated worklist, to Execution. When you use the Autosubmit override option, use caution because any error in your specifications might cause significant damage to your schemas and a loss of data.

---

10 Press END until the TASKID Interface panel is displayed.
11 On the TASKID Interface panel, type S to select Create Worklist. Then, press Enter.

12 On the Step Settings panel, type S to select the steps in the script that you want to modify, and press Enter.

The subsequent Step Settings panels that are displayed vary depending on the script used for the task ID.

*Note*
A maximum of two settings are shown for each step on the Step Settings panel. Additional settings that you can modify on subsequent panels for each step might exist.

The panels that might be displayed enable you to specify

- The scope for a catalog to catalog comparison
- Outbound and inbound migrate profiles
- Baseline profiles
- Baseline names for new baselines that will be created
- Baseline names for existing baselines that will be used
- Work ID to use in a work ID comparison
- Data set sizing

If a script requires profiles, and the profiles are defined in the application that the task ID is using, the profile names appear on the appropriate panels. You can change the profile names if necessary.

After the Step Settings panels are displayed, the CHANGE MANAGER Datasets panel is displayed.

13 Specify the data set names to contain items such as the Analysis worklist, the Execution JCL for processing the Analysis worklist, and the CDL file.

*Note*
The data sets that are shown vary, depending on the script that is used for the task ID.

14 Press END.

15 On the TASKID Interface panel, select your options for processing the worklist.
a To edit the worklist, type S to select **Edit Worklist**.

**Note**

In columns 73 through 80 of the last line of each command in the CM/PILOT worklist, a hash verification number exists. CM/PILOT uses the number for diagnostics to detect changed commands and inserted commands. Do not modify this number.

b To create the JCL for processing the CM/PILOT worklist, type S to select **Create JCL**.

c To review or modify the JCL, type S to select **Edit JCL**.

d To submit the JCL to process the CM/PILOT worklist, type S to select **Submit JCL**.

e Press **Enter**.

16 Execute the Analysis worklist. For more information about executing Analysis worklists, see “Restarting a worklist” on page 155 or “Executing an alter-type worklist” on page 537.

**Note**

The JCL that you use to execute the Analysis worklist is contained in the data set that you specified for **JCL Dataset Name** in the CHANGE MANAGER Datasets panel.

**Tip**

Consider the following items when you execute a task ID:

- You can view the execution status of a task ID by issuing the VIEW command-line command from the TASKID Interface panel.

- If you directed the diagnostic output to a sequential data set, you can browse it from the TASKID Interface panel by issuing the BROWSE command-line command.

**To create a multi-step job**

You can create additional job steps in the Execution JCL that is created to process the Analysis worklist. Such steps include creating a baseline and performing a comparison before or after Analysis worklist processing. For example, updates, establishing recovery points, and generating change records can be combined into one job.

1 On the Step Settings panel, specify additional job steps by selecting to modify the step settings for the **Execution step**.
2 Select **Specify additional steps to include in job**.

3 On the Execution Pre- and Post-Processing Interface panel, specify the additional steps, which is shown in Figure 179 on page 603. You are prompted for additional information on subsequent panels, depending on the job steps that you choose.

For more information, see “Generating a multi-step job” on page 539.

**Figure 179: Creating additional job steps in the Execution interface**

```
ACMFEXC1 ---------- Execution Pre- and Post-Processing Interface -----------------
Command ===> 
WORKID . . . . : RDACRJ.ALT04
Specify additional steps to be included in this job. Then press Enter.
Pre-Execution Compare
  1. Do not do a compare before execution
  2. Compare two previous baselines
  3. Compare a previous baseline to the current catalog
Pre-Execution Baseline
  1. Do not build a baseline before execution
  2. Build a baseline before execution
Post-Execution Compare
  1. Do not do a compare after execution
  2. Compare a previous baseline to the new catalog structures
  3. Compare the baseline built during a previous job step to the new catalog structures
  4. Create CDL to fall back to a previous baseline
Post-Execution Baseline
  1. Do not build a baseline after execution
  2. Build a baseline after execution
Commands: HELP PREVIOUS END
```

**To reuse a task ID**

If you use a script to perform a change management task repeatedly, you can reuse the same task ID each time.

1 When you execute the task ID, use one of the following options:
   - Create a new work ID by changing the work ID name on the TASKID Interface panel.
   - Reuse the existing work ID by leaving the work ID name as it is displayed.

**Note**

When you reuse a work ID, the change definition (CD) table entries for the existing work ID are deleted before the new work ID is created.

You can only reuse a work ID with those scripts that create a new work ID. You cannot reuse a work ID with the following scripts:

- Change Data Structures Using an Existing Work ID (WKID_STRUCTURE_CHG)
Migrate Data Structures Using an Existing Work ID (WKID_MIGRATE)

To review the diagnostic output

The CM/PILOT component provides diagnostic output in the AEXPRINT file. Diagnostic output contains information about the processing of a CM/PILOT worklist. If the Task ID contains DML, the diagnostic output includes a DML report.

1. On the TASKID Interface panel, you can specify your choice to direct the diagnostic output to SYSOUT or to a sequential data set.

   Diagnostic output from the CHANGE MANAGER Execution job that processes the CHANGE MANAGER worklist is also placed in the AEXPRINT file. For more information about the CHANGE MANAGER diagnostics that the Execution component provides, see “Review of Analysis results” on page 71 or “Outputs of change results” on page 344.

Viewing the DML Report

The DML report that is included as part of the CM/PILOT diagnostic output contains information about the data structures that are affected by the DML statements. You can view this report and evaluate the changes before you execute the changes. You can also determine which data structures are affected by accessing the CHANGE MANAGER Worklist Specification, which marks the affected objects as Changed.

If you want to produce a DML report without creating an Analysis worklist, you can create a trial DML report.

1. To create a trial DML report, select to change the Analysis step options when you create the CM/PILOT worklist.

2. Select the option to produce a trial DML report.

   CM/PILOT worklist will contain only the necessary commands to produce the report. If the results of the report are not what you intended, edit the WHERE clause in the DML statement to narrow the scope. If you want to execute the task ID after creating a trial DML report, you must re-create the CM/PILOT worklist.

   **Note**

   Although the Analysis worklist is not created when you create a trial report, CHANGE MANAGER updates the CD tables for the work ID.

   The DML report contains the following sections: summary, DML, and detail.
### Summary section

The summary section of the report provides the data structures that are affected by each type of DML statement in the Task ID. For example, this section shows how many table spaces and other data structures would be affected by an UPDATE TABLESPACES statement.

### DML section

The DML section of the report provides the actual DML statements, with statement numbers, for a Task ID. The statement numbers are referenced by any problems that are listed in the WARNING, ERRORS and CONFLICTS DETECTED subsections. The following list describes warning conditions, error conditions, and conflicts:

- A warning condition occurs when the results of DML statement actions might be different than the anticipated results. A CHANGE MANAGER worklist is created.
- An error condition denotes a problem that you must correct before a CHANGE MANAGER worklist is created.
- A conflict occurs when two or more statements assign conflicting values to an object.

### Detail section

The detail section of the DML report provides a detailed listing of the UPDATE, DELETE, and MIGRATE statements for a Task ID. This information provides the old and new values of the attributes that are being updated.

---

**Note**

If no changes are made to the LABEL attribute of tables, views, columns, and aliases, the LABEL attribute is not shown in the report. This omission enhances the readability of the report.

---

## Viewing the execution status of a task ID

Use the following procedure to view the execution status for a task ID by viewing the sync table entries. Sync table entries are created by CM/PILOT at various intervals during worklist processing. They are used to mark restart points in case of a failure during processing. By viewing the sync table entries you can see the processing status of a CM/PILOT worklist and determine a point of failure if you must correct an error.

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **CM/PILOT**, and press **Enter**.
2. On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select **TASKIDs** and press **Enter**.
3. On the TASKID Action Menu, type the name of a TASKID or a specify a wildcard pattern and select View Execution Status of a TASKID. Then, press Enter.

The TASKID Execution Status panel is displayed, as shown in Figure 180 on page 606.

Figure 180: TASKID Execution Status panel

```
AUCFSYNC ------------------- TASKID Execution Status -------------------
Command ===> SCROLL ===> PAGE
TASKID   : DEM.TEST112 Status   : Execution Complete
Executor : DEMB Sync Points 1 to 12 of 12
Sequence  Step    Sync Point
000500    -SYNC   START OF EXECUTION
000600    -COMP   SYNC POINT AT DISCONNECT
000700    -SYNC   END OF COMPARE SECTION
000800    -IMP    SYNC POINT AT DISCONNECT
000900    -SYNC   END OF IMPORT SECTION
001000    -ANLY   SYNC POINT AT DISCONNECT
001100    -ANLY   SUBTASK ALUAMAIN RC NOT 0, RETURN CODE WAS: X'00000004'
001200    -SYNC   END OF ANALYSIS SECTION
001300    -BJCL   SYNC POINT AT DISCONNECT
001800    -SYNC   END OF EXECUTION SECTION
999999    -SYNC   EXECUTION COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY
```

Table 46 on page 606 describes the fields on the TASKID Execution Status panel.

Table 46: Status of task ID execution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Executor</td>
<td>User ID of the person who submitted the CM/PILOT worklist for processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence</td>
<td>Sequence numbers of the sync points in the CM/PILOT worklist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sync points are identified by the -SYNC command in the worklist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Status of the CM/PILOT worklist processing job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The following statuses are valid for the job:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ Exec Strt (Execution started)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ Exec Comp (Execution complete)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step</td>
<td>The CM/PILOT worklist command that is in effect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sync Point</td>
<td>The text of the -SYNC command in the CM/PILOT worklist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TASKID</td>
<td>The name of the task ID that is associated with the CM/PILOT worklist</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Consider the following items when you view the execution status of a task ID:

- You can also view the execution status of a task ID by issuing the VIEW command-line command from the TASKID Interface panel.
- You can view the execution status of task IDs for a specific application by listing the task IDs from the Application Selection List. For more information, see “Listing applications” on page 629 and “Listing task IDs for an application” on page 632.

**Browsing a task ID**

Browsing a task ID enables you to view read-only information about the task ID.

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select CM/PILOT, and press Enter.
2. On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select TASKIDs and press Enter.
3. On the TASKID Action Menu, type the name of a TASKID or a specify a wildcard pattern and select Browse a TASKID. Then, press Enter.
4. On the Browse TASKID panel, if you are browsing a task ID that contains DML, select Browse DML.
5. On the List DML Statements panel, type S adjacent to the statements that you want to browse. After browsing a statement, press END. When you are finished browsing DML statements from the List DML Statements panel, press END.

**Deleting a task ID**

To help control the size of the CP_TASKID and CP_SYNC tables, as well as other product CD tables, you can delete any unwanted task IDs. For information about controlling the size of sync tables, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1.
1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select CM/PILOT, and press Enter.

2 On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select TASKIDs and press Enter.

3 On the TASKID Action Menu, type the name of a TASKID or a specify a wildcard pattern and select Delete a TASKID. Then, press Enter.

4 On the TASKID Delete Confirmation panel, select Delete TASKID and press Enter.

Tip
You can delete task IDs for a specific application by listing the task IDs from the Application Selection List. You can also delete task IDs by listing them from other panels. For more information, see “Listing task IDs” on page 597 and “Listing task IDs for an application” on page 632

Processing CM/PILOT worklists

A CM/PILOT worklist contains commands for CHANGE MANAGER components and passes to the components the information that you provide through the panel.

The JCL for processing the CM/PILOT worklist contains information such as the data sets that are needed to store the CHANGE MANAGER worklist and its associated CHANGE MANAGER Execution JCL. When a CM/PILOT worklist is processed successfully, an Analysis worklist is created, along with the associated Execution JCL to process the Analysis worklist. You can submit the Execution JCL to process the worklist whenever you like. The actual changes to data structures occur when the worklist is processed.

Restarting a CM/PILOT worklist

If a CM/PILOT worklist does not process successfully, you can usually restart it from a sync point. If you cannot restart the worklist from a sync point, the component displays a message.

For more information if you cannot restart a failed job, see “Starting a CM/PILOT worklist over” on page 610.

To restart a CM/PILOT worklist

1 Examine the diagnostic output (AEXPRINT) to determine whether the failure was caused by an error that you must correct in the CM/PILOT worklist.
You can also view the sync table for the task ID to determine the point of failure. For more information about viewing the sync table, see “Viewing the execution status of a task ID” on page 605.

2 According to the status of the task ID and the status of the associated work ID, restart a CM/PILOT worklist. The task ID must have a status of Exec Strt (execution started). The work ID can have the following statuses:

- If the work ID has the same status when you attempt to restart the job as it had when the job failed, no additional action is required concerning the work ID.

- If the work ID has a more advanced status when you attempt to restart the job than it had when the job failed, the product asks you whether you want to override the work ID’s current status and continue to use the same work ID. Work ID status values are (shown in order of progression):
  1. Created
  2. Analyzed
  3. Exec Strt (CHANGE MANAGER execution started)
  4. Exec Comp (CHANGE MANAGER execution completed)

- If the work ID has a lesser status when you attempt to restart the job than it had when the job failed, you cannot restart the job. You must define a different work ID to the task ID and re-create the CM/PILOT worklist. You can specify a different work ID on the TASKID Interface panel.

Table 47 on page 609 shows the situations in which you can restart CM/PILOT worklist processing.

### Table 47: Restarting processing of a CM/PILOT worklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task ID Status</th>
<th>Work ID Status</th>
<th>Restart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exec Strt (execution started)</td>
<td>Created</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Analyzed</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exec Strt</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exec Comp</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exec Comp (execution completed)</td>
<td>Created</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Analyzed</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exec Strt</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exec Comp</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Restart processing is activated by the RESTART keyword in the AEXIN input stream of the JCL for processing the CM/PILOT worklist, as shown in Figure 181 on page 610. Selecting Restart for Worklist Execution on the TASKID Interface panel inserts this keyword into the input stream.

**Figure 181: AEXIN input stream for restarting a worklist**

```
//AEXIN DD *
SSID DBAH WORKID RDAMAF2.DMLMIG
DASDDOPT DS611R25 RESTART
```

**Note**

If you are using a work ID name template, the last work ID that was created using the template is used in the restart processing.

---

**Starting a CM/PILOT worklist over**

If a CM/PILOT worklist failed to process successfully and you cannot restart from a sync point, or it failed and you do not want to use restart processing, you can use startover processing. Processing of the worklist starts over from the beginning of the worklist.

**To start over a CM/PILOT worklist**

1. Examine the diagnostic output to determine whether the failure was caused by an error that you must correct in the CM/PILOT worklist.

   You can also view the sync table for the task ID to determine the point of failure. For more information about viewing the sync table, see “Viewing the execution status of a task ID” on page 605.

2. Start over CM/PILOT worklist processing, startover is not affected by the status of the task ID.

   If the work ID status is Exec Strt (CHANGE MANAGER execution started), then you cannot use the same work ID to start over the processing of the CM/PILOT worklist. You must define a different work ID to the task ID and re-create the CM/PILOT worklist. You can specify a different work ID on the TASKID Interface panel.

   **Note**

   You should always determine the extent of processing done by CHANGE MANAGER when a work ID has a status of Exec Strt. Actual changes to DB2 data structures could have already been performed.

   Table 48 on page 611 shows the situations in which you can start the CM/PILOT worklist processing over.
Table 48: Startover processing of a CM/PILOT worklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task ID status</th>
<th>Work ID status</th>
<th>Start over</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exec Strt (execution started)</td>
<td>Created</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exec Comp (execution completed)</td>
<td>Analyzed</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exec Strt</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exec Comp</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Startover processing is activated by the STARTOVER keyword in the AEXIN input stream of the JCL for processing the CM/PILOT worklist, as shown in Figure 182 on page 611. Selecting Start Over for Worklist Execution on the TASKID Interface panel inserts this keyword into the AEXIN input stream.

Figure 182: AEXIN input stream for starting over a worklist

```plaintext
//AEXIN    DD *
SSID DEBA WORKID RDAMAF2.DMLMIG
DASDDOPT DS631EBA STARTOVER
```

For work IDs that use name templates with sequence number characters (#####), CM/PILOT automatically increments the number when you use startover processing. For example, if you start worklist processing over for work ID WK##### and work ID WK0001 was created in the initial job, CM/PILOT will create work ID WK0002 for the startover job. You must delete work ID WK0001 if you no longer need it. For information about the -WKID CM/PILOT worklist command, which creates a new work ID, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual.

Using scripts

A script is a predefined set of ordered steps that is needed to perform a CHANGE MANAGER process.

Each task ID that you create uses a script. The script that you choose determines which panels are displayed and their sequence in creating and executing a Task ID.

Figure 183: Script steps

```plaintext
AUCFSTPL ----------------------- Step Selection List ----------------------- SCROLL ===> PAGE
Command ===>                                                  SCROLL ===> PAGE
Script . . : RDACRJ.SCR01
Type one or more action codes. Then press Enter. Steps 1 to 7 of 7
More:
E=Edit O=Options Current Options
Act Step Process Top                       001 BASELINE Catalog Baseline
```

Appendix A Using scripting tools to automate change management 611
Some scripts require existing CHANGE MANAGER objects. For example, a script might require that an alter-type work ID with data structure changes specified in it exists. When you create a task ID that uses this script, you specify the alter-type work ID.

You select a script from the Script Selection List (see Figure 184 on page 612), which is displayed when you create a new Task ID.

**Figure 184: Script Selection List panel**

```
AUCFSCPL ---------------------- Script Selection List -------------------------
Command ==> 
Select a Script to create a TASKID. Then press Enter.
  _  1. Change data structures using a Compare trigger
_  2. Change data structures using a DML trigger
_  3. Migrate data structures using a DML trigger
_  4. Change data structures using an existing WORKID
_  5. Migrate data structures using an existing WORKID
_  6. Receive data structure changes (strong sender)
_  7. Receive data structure changes (strong receiver), create Baseline
_  8. Receive DDL to create data structures
_  9. Create a Full-Recovery Baseline
_ 10. Recover data structures with current data
_ 11. Recover data structures with old data
_ 12. Select a user defined script
_ 13. Replicate a WORKID
_ 14. Delete one or more WORKIDs
Type an user defined script, or type a wildcard pattern for a selection list
if script is 12.
  Script ...
Commands: HELP END CANCEL
```

If you use a script to perform a change management task repeatedly, you can reuse the same task ID each time. For more information, see “To reuse a task ID” on page 603.

Table 49 on page 612 describes the actions that you can perform with scripts. The procedural steps that are needed to perform actions, along with the related information, are described.

**Table 49: Script tasks**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Creating a script</td>
<td>“Creating a script” on page 613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Listing scripts</td>
<td>“Listing scripts” on page 622</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Editing a script</td>
<td>“Editing a script” on page 622</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Listing the steps for a script</td>
<td>“Listing the steps for a script” on page 623</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Creating a script

Use the following procedure to create CM/PILOT scripts to perform many of the CHANGE MANAGER processes.

You can create a new script, or you can copy a BMC-supplied script or a user-defined script, modify it, and save it with a new name.

#### To create a script

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **CM/PILOT**, and press **Enter**.
2. On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select **Scripts** and press **Enter**.
3. On the Script Action Menu, type a name for the **Script** and select **Create a Script**. Then, press **Enter**.
4. On the Create Script panel, specify the information to create the script.
   
   **a** Specify the **WORKID Type**.
      
      - **Alter** requests changes to object definitions that reside within the same DB2 subsystem.
      
      - **Migrate** specifies data structure definitions to be migrated from one DB2 subsystem to another, or duplicates structures within the same subsystem.
      
      - **Receive** receives migration when data structures are being created on a different subsystem.
   
   **b** Specify whether DML statements are required in the script. DML is an SQL-like data manipulation language, with statements to update, delete, and migrate data structures.
c  *(optional)* Specify a **Comment** to describe the script.

d  Type S to select **Create or Edit Script Steps**.

e  Press **Enter**.

5  On the Step Selection List panel, type E in the **Act** column adjacent to the step that you want to edit.

6  On the Edit Step panel, specify the information for the step in the script.

a  Specify the **CHANGE MANAGER** process that you want to include in the script.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To create a baseline step</td>
<td>“To create a baseline step” on page 614.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To create a comparison step</td>
<td>“To create a comparison step” on page 616.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To create an import step</td>
<td>“To create an import step” on page 617.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To create an analysis step</td>
<td>“To create an analysis step” on page 618.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To create an execution step</td>
<td>“To create an execution step” on page 619.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To create a baseline report step</td>
<td>“To create a baseline report step” on page 620.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To create a replicate work ID step</td>
<td>“To create a replicate work ID step” on page 621.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b  Type S to select **Specify options for this step**.

c  Press **Enter**.

7  When you have specified the information for a step for the script, press **END**.

8  On the Step Selection List, type an action code.

   - To add an additional step, type I in the **Act** column adjacent to a step.
   - To edit the options in a step, type O in the **Act** column adjacent to the step.

9  Press **END**.

10 On the Create Script panel, press **END**.

**To create a baseline step**

1  To create a step in the script that performs the baseline process, select the Baseline Process in the Edit Step panel (see Step 6 on page 614).
The Baseline Step Options panel is displayed, as shown in Figure 185 on page 615.

Figure 185: Baseline Step Options panel

```
AUCFSTBO ---------------------- Baseline Step Options ----------------------
Command ===> 

Script . . . . : RDACRJ.SCR01
Step Number . . . . : 1

Select baseline step options. Then press Enter.
   Baseline Source Type  1  1. Catalog
                      2. DDL
                      3. Worklist
   NoBaseline . . . . _ Enter Y to apply delete parms only
   Deleteage . . . . . 0 Override deleteage
   Retainmax . . . . . 0 Override retainmax
   Protect . . . . . . _ Enter Y to protect this baseline
   Baseline Template .

Lock Options . . . . _ Enter Y to lock step options

Commands: HELP END CANCEL
```

2 Specify the information for a baseline. For more information about creating baselines, see “Taking a snapshot of a database environment” on page 161.

If you want to prevent others from overriding the options that you specify in this panel, type Y to select Lock Options.

**Note**

When you select Lock Options, the baseline step does not appear in the Step Settings panel when you execute the task ID for the script. The only steps that appear in this panel are those that can be modified.

3 Press Enter to validate your options, and then press END.

The Step Baseline Profile Options panel is displayed, as shown in Figure 186 on page 615.

Figure 186: Step Baseline Profile Options panel

```
AUCFSTA1 ------------------ Step Baseline Profile Options ------------------
Command ===> 

Script . . . . : RDACRJ.SCR01
Step Number . . . : 1
Process . . . : BASELINE

Select type of Step Baseline Profile option.
   1 1. Prompt for a Baseline Profile for this step when generating a CM/Pilot Worklist.
   2. Specify a default Baseline Profile for this step.
   3. Specify a Baseline Profile that will always be used in this step. Cannot override when generating a CM/Pilot Worklist.

Type a Baseline Profile, or type a wildcard pattern for a selection list, if Step Baseline Profile Option is 2 or 3. Then press Enter.
```
4 Specify the options for the baseline profile, and then press END.

**To create a comparison step**

1 To create a step in the script that performs the comparison process, select the Compare Process in the Edit Step panel (see Step 6 on page 614).

The Compare Step Options panel is displayed, as shown in Figure 187 on page 616.

**Figure 187: Compare Step Options panel**

```
AUCFSTCO ---------------------- Compare Step Options --------------------------
Command ===>

  Script . . . . . . : RDACRJ.SCR01  Select Compare2 type, where the objects
  Step Number . . . . : 1     already have the desired structure
                                    definitions.
  Compare1 Type . .  2 1. Baseline     Compare2 Type . . 2 1. Baseline
    2. Catalog
    3. DDL
    4. Worklist
    5. WORKID

Select Compare step options.
  Lock Step Options . . _ Enter Y to lock step options
```

2 Specify the information for performing a comparison. For more information about comparing data structures, see “Comparing database environments” on page 211.

If you want to prevent others from overriding the options that you specify in this panel, type Y to select **Lock Step Options**.

**Note**

When you select **Lock Step Options**, the compare step does not appear in the Step Settings panel when you execute the task ID for the script. The only steps that appear in this panel are those that can be modified.

3 Press **Enter** to validate your options, and then press END.
The Step Migrate Profile Options panel is displayed, as shown in Figure 188 on page 617.

**Figure 188: Step Migrate Profile Options panel**

| AUCFSTC1 ------------------ Step Migrate Profile Options ---------------------- |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Command ====>               |                                                                         |
| Script . . . : RDACRJ.SCR01 |                                                                         |
| Step Number . . : 1         |                                                                         |
| Process . . . : COMPARE     |                                                                         |

Select Migrate Profile option.
1. Prompt for an Outbound Migrate Profile for this step when generating a CM/Pilot Worklist.
2. Do not specify a Migrate Profile for this step.
3. Specify a default Outbound Migrate Profile for this step.
4. Specify an Outbound Migrate Profile to be used in this step. It cannot be overridden when generating a CM/Pilot Worklist.

Type an Outbound Migrate Profile, or type a wildcard pattern for a selection list, if Step Migrate Profile Option is 3 or 4. Then press Enter.

Migrate Profile

Commands: HELP END CANCEL

4 Specify the options for an outbound migrate profile, and then press END.

**To create an import step**

1 To create a step in the script that performs the import process, select the Import Process in the Edit Step panel (see Step 6 on page 614).

**Note**
If your script requires DML, you cannot create a step in the script that performs the import process.

The Import Step Options panel is displayed, as shown in Figure 189 on page 617.

**Figure 189: Import Step Options panel**

| AUCFSTIO ----------------------- Import Step Options -------------------------- |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Command ====>                   |                                                                         |
| Script . . . . . : RDACRJ.SCR01 |                                                                         |
| Step Number . . . . : 1         |                                                                         |

Select import step options. Then press Enter.
- Source Type . . . . 1 1. CDL
  2. DDL
- Lock Step Options . . _ Enter Y lock step options
2 Specify the information for importing a CDL or DDL file. For more information about importing external files, see “Altering data structures in a database environment” on page 301.

If you want to prevent others from overriding the options that you specify in this panel, type Y to select Lock Step Options.

---

**Note**

When you select Lock Step Options, the import step does not appear in the Step Settings panel when you execute the task ID for the script. The only steps that appear in this panel are those that can be modified.

---

3 Press Enter to validate your options, and then press END.

The Step Migrate Profile Options panel is displayed, as shown in Figure 190 on page 618.

**Figure 190: Step Migrate Profile Options panel**

![Figure 190: Step Migrate Profile Options panel](image)

4 Specify the options for an inbound migrate profile, and then press END.

To create an analysis step

1 To create a step in the script that performs the analysis process, select the Analysis Process in the Edit Step panel (see Step 6 on page 614).
The Analysis Step Options panel is displayed, as shown in Figure 191 on page 619.

**Figure 191: Analysis Step Options Panel**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Script</th>
<th>Step Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AUCFSTAO</td>
<td>RDACRJ.SCR01</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select analysis step options. Then press Enter.

- **Type of analysis**
  1. Generate a worklist which will convert and reload current data.
  2. Generate a worklist which will convert and reload current data and establish a full recovery baseline.
  3. Generate a worklist which will reload data from a previous full recovery baseline.

- **Lock Options** . . . N (Y/N)

Commands: HELP END CANCEL

2 Specify the information for analyzing a work ID and generating a worklist. For more information about the analysis process, see “Migrating database environments” on page 27.

If you want to prevent others from overriding the options that you specify in this panel, type Y to select **Lock Options**.

---

**Note**

When you select **Lock Options**, the analysis step does not appear in the Step Settings panel when you execute the task ID for the script. The only steps that appear in this panel are those that can be modified.

3 Press **Enter** to validate your options, and then press **END**.

**To create an execution step**

1 To create a step in the script that performs the execution process, select the Execution Process in the Edit Step panel (see Step 6 on page 614).

The Execution Step Options panel is displayed, as shown in Figure 192 on page 619.

**Figure 192: Execution Step Options panel**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Script</th>
<th>Step Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AUCFSTEO</td>
<td>RDACRJ.SCR01</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Select execution step options. Then press Enter.

**Dataset Sizing**
1. No
2. Runstats
3. BMC Stats
4. Sample VSAM Object

**Pre-Execution Compare**
1. Do not do a compare before execution
2. Compare two previous baselines
3. Compare a previous baseline to the current catalog

**Pre-Execution Baseline**
1. Do not build a baseline before execution
2. Build a baseline before execution

**Post-Execution Compare**
1. Do not do a compare after execution
2. Compare previous baselines to the new catalog
3. Compare the baseline built during a previous job step to the new catalog

**Post-Execution Baseline**
1. Do not build a baseline after execution
2. Build a baseline after execution

**Lock Step Options**
_N (Y/N)

Commands: HELP END CANCEL

2 Specify the information for a executing a worklist. For more information about the execution process, see “Migrating database environments” on page 27.

If you want to prevent others from overriding the options that you specify in this panel, type Y to select Lock Step Options.

**Note**
When you select Lock Step Options, the execution step does not appear in the Step Settings panel when you execute the task ID for the script. The only steps that appear in this panel are those that can be modified.

3 Press Enter to validate your options, and then press END.

**To create a baseline report step**

1 To create a step in the script that creates a baseline report, select the Baseline Report Process in the Edit Step panel (see Step 6 on page 614).

The Baseline Report Step Options panel is displayed, as shown in Figure 193 on page 620.

**Figure 193: Baseline Report Step Options panel**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Script</th>
<th>Step Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AUCFSTRO</td>
<td>RDACRJ.SCR01</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select baseline report step options. Then press Enter.

Lock Step Options . . _ Enter Y to lock step options
2 If you want to prevent others from overriding the options that you specify in this panel, type Y to select **Lock Step Options**.

**Note**

When you select **Lock Step Options**, the baseline report step does not appear in the Step Settings panel when you execute the task ID for the script. The only steps that appear in this panel are those that can be modified.

3 Press **Enter** to validate your options, and then press END.

**To create a replicate work ID step**

1 To create a step in the script that replicates a work ID, select the Replicate WORKID Process in the Edit Step panel (see Step 6 on page 614).

The Replicate WORKID Step Options panel is displayed, as shown in Figure 194 on page 621.

**Figure 194: Replicate WORKID Step Options panel**

```
AUCFSTWO ------------------ Replicate WORKID Step Options ------------------
Command ===> 

Script ........... : RDACRJ.SCR01
Step Number .... : 1

Select replicate WORKID step options. Then press Enter.
Replace Option .... 2 1. Replace existing WORKIDS
2. Do not replace existing WORKIDS
Lock Step Options . . . Enter Y lock step options
```

2 Specify the information for replicating a work ID. For more information about replicating work IDs, see “Altering data structures in a database environment” on page 301.

If you want to prevent others from overriding the options that you specify in this panel, type Y to select **Lock Step Options**.
When you select **Lock Step Options**, the replicate work ID step does not appear in the Step Settings panel when you execute the task ID for the script. The only steps that appear in this panel are those that can be modified.

3 Press **Enter** to validate your options, and then press END.

### Listing scripts

Use the following procedure to perform various actions from a list of scripts. The User-Defined Script Selection List panel displays information about the script owner, name, availability, date created, and comments.

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **CM/PILOT**, and press **Enter**.

2 On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select **Scripts** and press **Enter**.

3 On the Script Action Menu, specify a wildcard pattern for **Script** and select **List Scripts**. Then, press **Enter**.

4 On the User-Defined Script Selection List, type an action code adjacent to the script.

5 Press END.

The Script Action Menu is displayed.

---

**Tip**

Consider the following items when you list scripts:

- You can also list scripts when you create or edit a Task ID. Specify a wildcard pattern in the **Script** field of the Create TASKID or Edit TASKID panels.

- You can also list the task IDs that use a script by selecting **List TASKIDs for a Script** on the Script Action Menu panel.

### Editing a script

Use the following procedure to edit information about a script.

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **CM/PILOT**, and press **Enter**.
2 On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select **Scripts** and press **Enter**.

3 On the Script Action Menu, type the name of a Script or specify a wildcard pattern for **Script** and select **Edit a Script**. Then, press **Enter**.

4 On the Edit Script panel, you can change the type of work ID, indicate whether DML is required, and alter the comments about the script. Then, press **END**.

---
**Note**
To create or edit steps for the script, type **Y** to select **Create or Edit Script Steps**. For more information, see “Creating a script” on page 613.

---
**Tip**
You can also edit a script by selecting **List Scripts** on the Script Action Menu panel. For more information, see “Listing scripts” on page 622.

---

**Listing the steps for a script**

Use the following procedure to list all of the steps for a script.

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **CM/PILOT**, and press **Enter**.

2 On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select **Scripts** and press **Enter**.

3 On the Script Action Menu, type the name of a Script or specify a wildcard pattern for **Script** and select **List Steps for a Script**. Then, press **Enter**.

4 On the Step Selection List panel, press **END**.

---

**Executing a user-defined script**

Use the following procedure to execute a script that you created.

1 Create a task ID by performing the steps in “Creating a task ID” on page 595.

---
**Note**
In “Creating a task ID” on page 595, select **Select a user defined script** and type a wildcard pattern for **Script**, or type the name of a **Script**.

---

2 Execute the task ID by performing the steps in “Executing a task ID” on page 598.
Browsing a script

Use the following procedure to browse information about a script. Browsing a script enables you to view read-only information about the scripts and the steps in a script.

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **CM/PILOT**, and press **Enter**.
2. On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select **Scripts** and press **Enter**.
3. On the Script Action Menu, type the name of a Script or specify a wildcard pattern for **Script** and select **Browse a Script**. Then, press **Enter**.
4. On the Browse Script panel, type **S** to **Select to Browse Script Steps** and then press **Enter**.
5. On the Step Selection List, press **END**.
6. On the Browse Script panel, press **END**.

Tip
You can also browse a script by selecting **List Scripts** on the Script Action Menu panel. For more information, see “Listing scripts” on page 622.

Deleting a script

Use the following procedure to delete scripts when you no longer need them. You cannot delete a script that is used by a task ID. You must first either change or delete the associated task IDs.

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **CM/PILOT**, and press **Enter**.
2. On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select **Scripts** and press **Enter**.
3. On the Script Action Menu, type the name of a Script or specify a wildcard pattern for **Script** and select **Delete a Script**. Then, press **Enter**.
4. On the Delete Script Confirmation Panel, select **Delete Script** and press **Enter**.
Creating a task ID from a script

Use the following procedure to create a task ID from a script. Creating a task ID is the first step in using CM/PILOT to perform CHANGE MANAGER processes. All work in CM/PILOT is accomplished by processing a task ID.

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select CM/PILOT, and press Enter.
2. On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select Scripts and press Enter.
3. On the Script Action Menu, type the name of a Script or specify a wildcard pattern for Script and select Create a TASKID from a Script. Then, press Enter.
4. On the Create TASKID panel, specify the information for the task ID.
   a. Type the name of the TASKID.
   b. CM/PILOT uses the name of the task ID as the name for a new work ID. You can type a different name for WORKID or type the name of a work ID name template.
   c. If you are creating a task ID that uses DML, type S to select Create or Edit DML. For more information, see Migrating data structures by using DML on page 118 or Changing data structures by using DML on page 402.
   d. Press Enter.
5. Press END. The Script Action Menu is displayed.

Tip
You can also create a task ID from a script by selecting List TASKIDs for a Script on the Script Action Menu panel. For more information, see “Listing task IDs for a script” on page 625.

Listing task IDs for a script

Use the following procedure to list the task IDs that are associated with a script.
1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select `CM/PILOT`, and press `Enter`.

2. On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select `Scripts` and press `Enter`.

3. On the Script Action Menu, type the name of a Script or specify a wildcard pattern for `Script` and select `List TASKIDs for a Script`. Then, press `Enter`.

4. On the TASKID Selection List panel, type an action code adjacent to the task ID.

### Copying a script supplied by BMC

Use the following procedure to copy a script that BMC supplies. You can view the steps in the script, then copy it, rename it, and modify it.

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select `CM/PILOT`, and press `Enter`.

2. On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select `Scripts` and press `Enter`.

3. On the Script Action Menu, type the name of a Script and select `Create a new Script based on a Script from BMC Software`. Then, press `Enter`.

4. On the Script Selection List for Scripts Supplied by BMC Software panel, type an action in the `Act` column adjacent to a script.

   a. To view the steps in a script, type `S` and press `Enter`. The Step Selection List panel is displayed. Press `END`.

   b. To copy the script, type `C` and press `Enter`. The Create Script panel is displayed.

5. On the Create Script panel, perform the steps in “Creating a script” on page 613 to specify the information to create a script.

### Copying a user-defined script

Use the following procedure to copy a script that you have created. You can view the steps in the script, and then copy it, rename it, and modify it.

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select `CM/PILOT`, and press `Enter`.

2. On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select `Scripts` and press `Enter`.
3 On the Script Action Menu, specify the name of the Script that you want to copy or specify a wildcard pattern. Then, select Create a new Script based on a User Defined Script and press Enter.

4 On the User-Defined Script Selection List panel, type S in the Act column adjacent to the script that you want to copy. Then, press Enter.

5 On the Create Script panel, type the name of the new Script and then perform the steps in “Creating a script” on page 613 to specify the information to create a script.

Using applications

The CM/PILOT applications group a set of CHANGE MANAGER profiles. This feature enables you to define a standard set of profiles for the various change management tasks of a DB2 application. The number of task IDs that an application can use is unlimited.

You can also define a work ID name template in an application. A work ID name template lets you standardize naming conventions for new work IDs that CM/PILOT creates.

Note

The profiles must exist when you create an application.

You create an application and perform other actions from the Application Action menu, which is displayed in Figure 195 on page 627.

Figure 195: Application Action Menu

AUCFAPPM ------------------------ Application Action Menu ------------------------
Command ===>

Type a specific Application name or type a wildcard pattern for a selection list. Example: A.B to access a specific Application,
A*.B* for all Applications like this pattern.

Application  RDACRJ.*

Select an action. Then Press Enter.
1. List Applications
2. Create an Application
3. Edit an Application
4. Browse an Application
5. Delete an Application
6. Create a TASKID from an existing Application
7. List TASKIDs for an Application

Commands: HELP END
Table 50 on page 628 describes the actions that you can perform with applications. The procedural steps that are needed to perform actions, along with the related information, are described.

### Table 50: Application tasks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Creating an application</td>
<td>“Creating an application” on page 628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Listing applications</td>
<td>“Listing applications” on page 629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Editing an application</td>
<td>“Editing an application” on page 630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Browsing an application</td>
<td>“Browsing an application” on page 630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deleting an application</td>
<td>“Deleting an application” on page 630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a task ID from an existing application</td>
<td>“Creating a task ID from an existing application” on page 631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Listing task IDs for an application</td>
<td>“Listing task IDs for an application” on page 632</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Creating an application

Use the following procedure to create an application.

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **CM/PILOT**, and press **Enter**.
2. On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select **Applications** and press **Enter**.
3. On the Application Action Menu, type the name for the **Application** and select **Create an Application**. Then, press **Enter**.
4. On the Create Application panel, specify the information for an application.
   a. Specify the name of a profile for the task IDs that use the application or specify a wildcard pattern. You can specify the following types of profiles:
      - Inbound migrate
      - Outbound migrate
      - DDL baseline
      - Catalog baseline
Note
An explicit profile name is in owner.identifier form. If either the owner or identifier part is missing, the name is considered a wildcard pattern.

b (optional) Specify the work ID owner in the WORKID Name Template. If you do not specify a work ID owner, it will default to the creator of the task ID. The name template will be used for new work IDs that are created by task IDs that use the application. For more information about work ID name templates, see “Creating a task ID” on page 595.

c (optional) Specify a Comment to describe the application.

d Press Enter to validate the data, and then press END.

Listing applications

You can perform various actions from a list of applications. The Application Selection List panel displays information about the application owner, name, date created, and comments.

1 On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select CM/PILOT, and press Enter.

2 On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select Applications and press Enter.

3 On the Application Action Menu, specify a wildcard pattern for Application and select List Applications. Then, press Enter.

4 On the Application Selection List, type an action code in the Act column adjacent to the application.

5 Press END.

The Application Action Menu is displayed.

Tip
Consider the following items when you list applications:

- You can also list applications when you create or edit a Task ID. Specify a wildcard pattern in the Application field of the Create TASKID or Edit TASKID panels.

- You can also list the task IDs that use an application by selecting List TASKIDs for an Application on the Application Action Menu panel.
Editing an application

Use the following procedure to change information about an application.

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **CM/PILOT**, and press **Enter**.
2. On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select **Applications** and press **Enter**.
3. On the Application Action Menu, type the name for the **Application** or specify a wildcard pattern and select **Edit an Application**. Then, press **Enter**.
4. On the Edit Application panel, you can change the names of the profiles, the work ID name template, and comments. Then, press **END**.

---

**Tip**

You can also edit an application by selecting **List Applications** on the Application Action Menu panel. For more information, see “Listing applications” on page 629.

Browsing an application

Browsing an application enables you to view read-only information about the application.

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **CM/PILOT**, and press **Enter**.
2. On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select **Applications** and press **Enter**.
3. On the Application Action Menu, type the name for the **Application** or specify a wildcard pattern and select **Browse an Application**. Then, press **Enter**.
4. On the Browse Application panel, press **END**.

---

**Tip**

You can also browse an application by selecting **List Applications** on the Application Action Menu panel. For more information, see “Listing applications” on page 629.

Deleting an application

Use the following procedure to delete applications when you no longer need them. You cannot delete an application that is used by a task ID. You must first either change or delete the associated task IDs.
1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **CM/PILOT**, and press **Enter**.

2. On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select **Applications** and press **Enter**.

3. On the Application Action Menu, type the name for the **Application** or specify a wildcard pattern and select **Delete an Application**. Then, press **Enter**.

4. On the Application Delete Confirmation panel, select **Delete Application** and press **Enter**.

**Tip**
You can also delete an application by selecting **List Applications** on the Application Action Menu panel. For more information, see “Listing applications” on page 629.

## Creating a task ID from an existing application

Use the following procedure to create a task ID from an existing application. Creating a task ID is the first step in using CM/PILOT to perform CHANGE MANAGER processes. All work in CM/PILOT is accomplished by processing task IDs.

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **CM/PILOT**, and press **Enter**.

2. On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select **Applications** and press **Enter**.

3. On the Application Action Menu, type the name for the **Application** or specify a wildcard pattern and select **Create a TASKID from an existing Application**. Then, press **Enter**.

4. On the Script Selection List panel, select the script that you want to use and press **Enter**.

The Create TASKID panel is displayed. For more information about creating a task ID, see “Creating a task ID” on page 595.

**Tip**
You can also create a task ID from an existing application by selecting **List TASKIDs for an Application** on the Application Action Menu panel and then typing **C** in the **Act** column adjacent to the task ID in the TASKID Selection List panel. For more information, see “Listing task IDs for an application” on page 632.
Listing task IDs for an application

Use the following procedure to list the task IDs that are associated with an application.

1. On the CHANGE MANAGER Main Menu, select **CM/PILOT**, and press **Enter**.

2. On the CM/PILOT Main Menu, select **Applications** and press **Enter**.

3. On the Application Action Menu, type the name for the **Application** or specify a wildcard pattern and select **List TASKIDs for an Application**. Then, press **Enter**.

4. On the TASKID Selection List panel, type an action code in the **Act** column adjacent to the task ID.

      **Tip**

You can also list task IDs for an application by selecting **List Applications** on the Application Action Menu panel and then typing **L** in the **Act** column adjacent to the application in the Application Selection List panel. For more information, see “Listing applications” on page 629.
Using utilities with ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER

The Front End of the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER products generates keywords in the ALUIN input stream. Using the ALUIN input stream, the Analysis component generates utility commands in the worklist.

These keywords and commands perform the following functions:

- Unload and load data
- Check referential constraint violations
- Reorganize table spaces and indexes
- Create image copies
- Generate and update catalog statistics

You can use the BMC utilities or the IBM utilities to perform these functions. If you select a utility to use, that utility must be installed.

Note

If the DDL for a table space or an index sets DEFINE to NO, CHANGE MANAGER does not use the utilities to perform any of the preceding functions.

Unload utilities options

When the Analysis component must modify a table or table space by dropping and rebuilding it, it uses an unload utility to unload the data. It then uses a load utility to reload the data.

You can select which unload utilities to use from the Analysis Utility Options panel (see Figure 196 on page 634). You can choose from the following utilities:
Unloading options

- **BMC BASIC UNLOAD**
- **UNLOAD PLUS**
- **IBM UNLOAD**

You can also choose the NGT Recover utility to migrate data from image copy data sets.

**Note**

To run a CHANGE MANAGER worklist in parallel, you must use the UNLOAD PLUS utility. For more information about the worklist parallelism feature of the Database Administration solution, see “Using worklist parallelism” on page 685.

**Figure 196: Analysis Utility Options panel**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Analysis Utility Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ALUFOAN4</strong></td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unload</strong></td>
<td>1. BASIC UNLOAD (included with ALTER or CHANGE MANAGER)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. BMC UNLOAD PLUS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. IBM UNLOAD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. BMC UNLOAD PLUS from Image Copies (ICs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. NGT Recover from ICs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(included with ALTER or CHANGE MANAGER)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6. NGT Copy/ NGT Recover IMPORT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Database Administration or Recovery Management Solution)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Load</strong></td>
<td>1. IBM LOAD LOG NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. IBM LOAD LOG YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. BMC LOADPLUS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Check</strong></td>
<td>1. IBM CHECK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. BMC CHECK PLUS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rebuild</strong></td>
<td>1. IBM REBUILD INDEX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. NGT Recover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. No rebuild index</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**The BMC BASIC UNLOAD utility**

The BASIC UNLOAD utility is a utility for unloading DB2 data.

When you installed ALTER or CHANGE MANAGER, this utility was also installed. The BASIC UNLOAD utility uses a portion of the functionality of the BMC UNLOAD PLUS utility. For more information about the UNLOAD PLUS utility, see the *UNLOAD PLUS for DB2 Reference Manual*.

Selecting **BASIC UNLOAD** inserts the BASICUNLOAD keyword into the ALUIN input stream. When the work ID is analyzed, the Analysis component inserts the -BMCB command into the worklist.

The BASIC UNLOAD utility uses DB2 dynamic SQL programming techniques to process a SELECT statement and read data in a table. The utility retains the format of the data (EBCDIC, ASCII, or Unicode). You can use the BASIC UNLOAD utility and
the BMC LOADPLUS or IBM LOAD utility to unload and load objects that are defined as Unicode.

The BMC UNLOAD PLUS utility

The UNLOAD PLUS utility is a high-performance utility for unloading DB2 Unicode, LOB, and XML data.

You can use the UNLOAD PLUS utility to perform the following functions:

- Multitask unloading and loading data
- Use fast unload
- Use separate unload data sets
- Migrate tables with ROWID columns
- Unload data in XML and LOB columns
- Dynamically allocate unload data sets
- Create an explicit column list
- Unload from image copies

Selecting BMC UNLOAD PLUS inserts the BMCUNLOAD keyword into the ALUIN input stream. When the work ID is analyzed, the Analysis component inserts the -BMCD command into the worklist and generates a control card that explicitly specifies the UNLOAD PLUS default options.

The -BMCD command can be processed in parallel. For more information about the worklist parallelism feature of the Database Administration solution, see “Using worklist parallelism” on page 685.

Multitask unloading and loading data using UNLOAD PLUS

When you specify to use UNLOAD PLUS and the LOADPLUS utility, the utilities can use separate data sets for each table space partition and can multitask the unloading and the loading of data.

The utilities can multitask the unloading and loading of data for the following actions:

- Changing a partitioned table space from index controlled to table controlled
Changing a partitioned table space from table controlled to index controlled

Adding or dropping partitions in a table-controlled partitioned table space

Unloading and loading data in a partitioned table space

The MAXSYSREC keyword in the ALUIN input stream specifies the maximum number of dynamically allocated unload (SYSREC) data sets to use for each unload and load worklist command.

If the number of partitions in the table space exceeds the value specified for the MAXSYSREC keyword, you must specify the DYNUNLD keyword in the ALUIN input stream to multitask the unloading and loading of data, as the product will create multiple unload and load commands for each table.

For multitasking to occur, the following conditions must exist:

- A partitioned table space must be specified for migration or for a drop and create action.
  Multitasking is required when a partitioned table space contains more than 256 partitions.

- The BMCUNLOAD and BMCLOAD keywords must be included in the ALUIN input stream.

- Data must be unloaded from a table, not an image copy.

When multitasking occurs, tape stacking for the unload (SYSREC) data sets is disabled. If tape stacking is required, you can add the NOMTASK keyword to the ALUIN input stream to disable multitasking.

Note
Analysis does not perform multitasking if you are taking or recovering to a full-recovery baseline.

Related Information

- “Taking a snapshot of a database environment” on page 161
- “Maintaining database environments” on page 545

Fast unload

When you specify to use the UNLOAD PLUS and LOADPLUS utilities, the utilities can quickly unload data from one table and load it into another table that has a similar structure.
When you use a migrate-type work ID, you can copy data in one DB2 table or DB2 subsystem and move it to another table or DB2 subsystem. When you use an alter-type work ID, you can make changes to a table that do not affect the structure of the table, such as changing the table space name.

To enable this feature, the BMCFASTL installation option must be set to Y. If BMCFASTL is set to N, you must manually change the NOBMCFASTLOAD keyword to BMCFASTLOAD in the ALUIN input stream.

When the Alter- or migrate-type work ID is analyzed, Analysis inserts the -BMCD command with the FORMAT BMCLOAD control card into the worklist.

**Note**

You can use the fast unload feature to unload and load objects that are defined as Unicode. The fast unload feature requires the CCSID definition of the table space to match the default CCSID definition of the subsystem that is specified in the DSNHDECP load module. If the definitions do not match, the product does not use the feature to unload and load data.

You cannot use the fast unload feature (BMCFASTLOAD ALUIN keyword) with spanned records.

### Unload data in separate unload data sets

When you use the UNLOAD PLUS utility to unload data, the Analysis component can generate a single -BMCD worklist command for a table space that contains multiple tables.

To unload data in each table into a separate unload (SYSREC) data set, you must manually add the MULTITBDS keyword to the ALUIN input stream. In addition, you must select the Use Dynamic SYSRE datasets option on the Analysis Utility Dataset Options panel (see “Dynamically allocate unload data sets using UNLOAD PLUS” on page 638).

### Unload data in XML and LOB columns using UNLOAD PLUS

When you use the UNLOAD PLUS utility to unload data contained in XML or LOB columns, the utility unloads the data to a file reference output data set that contains the data.

The utility requires that the file reference partitioned data sets be dynamically allocated and on DASD.
Note
If you specify NODYNUNLD, the utility statically allocates the unload (SYSREC) and discard data sets. However, the utility dynamically allocates the file reference data sets.

JCL Generation uses the symbolic variable that is specified in the JCL Generation Data Set Options for File Reference Sysrec panel to create OUTPUT descriptors for file references for Analysis. When UNLOAD PLUS dynamically allocates the unload and file reference data sets, it uses the OUTPUT descriptors listed in Table 51 on page 638.

When you use spanned records, consider the following restrictions:

■ When you create full recovery baselines, you cannot use UNLOAD PLUS and LOADPLUS during Analysis. Use IBM UNLOAD and LOAD.

■ You cannot use the NOORDERBY ALUIN keyword to bypass the ORDER BY clause on all unloads and use UNLOAD PLUS and LOADPLUS during Analysis. Use IBM UNLOAD and LOAD.

■ If you have inline LOB columns, you cannot use UNLOAD PLUS and LOADPLUS during Analysis. Use IBM UNLOAD and LOAD.

Table 51: OUTPUT descriptors used by UNLOAD PLUS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Descriptor</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SYRC</td>
<td>Identifies the unload (SYSREC) data set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYLBnn</td>
<td>References a file reference data set that contains LOB data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( nn ) represents a sequence number for each LOB column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYXCnn</td>
<td>References a file reference data set that contains XML data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( nn ) represents a sequence number for each XML column.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dynamically allocate unload data sets using UNLOAD PLUS

UNLOAD PLUS and LOADPLUS can dynamically allocate the data sets that are used by the utilities to unload and load data.

On the Analysis Utility Dataset Options panel (see Figure 197 on page 638), you can select to use the dynamically allocated data sets and to override any JCL Generation options that apply to dynamic allocation.

Figure 197: Analysis Utility Dataset Options panel

ALUFOA5B  Analysis Utility Dataset Options
Command =>
Type information. Then press Enter to continue or PF12 for previous panel.
Specify the maximum number of work datasets you want BMC LOADPLUS and BMC REORG PLUS to use to build indexes. (For BMC REORG PLUS, this is only used if dynamic allocation is not enabled.)

MAXSYSUT . . 20    (1 - 9999)

Dynamic Dataset Allocation Options
S Use Dynamic REORG datasets
S Use Dynamic SYSRE datasets
S Use Dynamic COPY datasets  (Overrides use of utilities to create copies)
  _ Override Defaults for Dynamic Allocation

Commands:  HELP END PREVIOUS

When you select to use UNLOAD PLUS, LOADPLUS, and Use Dynamic SYSRE datasets, the product uses the utilities and inserts the DYNUNLD keyword into the ALUIN input stream. When you select Override Defaults for Dynamic Allocation, the JCL Generation Main Menu is displayed. You can select Tape Options and Individual Data Set Options to override the options that relate to dynamic allocation. For information about setting these options, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1.

---

**Note**

Before you select Override Defaults for Dynamic Allocation, you must select Use Dynamic SYSRE datasets.

---

Consider the following items when you choose to dynamically allocate the unload data sets:

- The data set name that is used for an object should be the same for both UNLOAD PLUS and LOADPLUS. Do not modify the name of the UNLOAD data set for an object without modifying the name of the corresponding LOAD data set for the object in the worklist.

- You cannot stack the unload (SYSREC) data sets on a tape.

- To run a CHANGE MANAGER worklist in parallel, you must use dynamically allocated unload data sets. For more information about the worklist parallelism feature of the Database Administration solution, see “Using worklist parallelism” on page 685.

- To use spanned records, you must use dynamically allocated unload data sets (select the Use Dynamic SYSRE datasets option) and select the Use spanned records option on the Analysis Worklist Options panel.

- To multitask the unloading and loading of data in partitioned table spaces that contain more partitions than the value of the MAXSYSREC keyword, you must use dynamically allocated unload (SYSREC) data sets. The default value of the MAXSYSREC keyword is 256.
The UNLOAD PLUS utility performs the following actions when you choose to dynamically allocate the unload data sets:

- If the UNLOAD PLUS utility cannot unload a file, it deletes the dynamically allocated unload (SYSREC) data set.

- When UNLOAD PLUS dynamically allocates the unload data sets, it uses OUTPUT descriptors in the worklist for the primary data sets. JCL Generation uses the symbolic variables that are specified in the JCL Generation Data Set Options for SYSRECS panels to create a fully qualified data set name.

**Note**

If statistics are unavailable for a table, or if the table spaces are compressed, you can modify the values for the PCTPRIM and NBRSECD installation options for the UNLOAD PLUS utility. For more information about dynamically allocated data sets, see the *UNLOAD PLUS for DB2 Reference Manual*.

The product performs the following actions when you choose to dynamically allocate the unload data sets and unload the data sets from image copies:

- If any tables in the table space do not have statistics, Analysis uses the default sizes for the primary quantity and secondary quantity that are specified in the POF for the unload (SYSREC) data sets. In the worklist, Analysis specifies these sizes in the SPACE parameter in the OUTPUT descriptor in the -BMCD worklist command.

- If all tables in the table space have statistics, Analysis includes the ESTROWS parameter in the -BMCD worklist command, and UNLOAD PLUS uses the ESTROWS estimate to calculate the size of the data sets.

**Create an explicit column list**

Use the following procedure to specify whether to create a worklist with an explicit column list in the Analysis Unload / Copy Options panel.

When you select **Explicit column list with BMC UNLOAD PLUS**, Analysis lists all of the columns that are unloaded for a table in the UNLOAD statement in the worklist. The product inserts the UNLDCOLL keyword into the ALUIN input stream.

**Figure 198: Analysis Unload / Copy Options panel—UNLOAD PLUS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ALUFOAM7</th>
<th>Analysis Unload / Copy Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Command：</td>
<td>Analysis Unload / Copy Options</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Type information. Then press Enter to continue or PF12 for previous panel.

- Explicit column list with BMC UNLOAD PLUS (Y/N)

- BMC UNLOAD PLUS from Image Copy (IC) Options
Unload data from image copies

When you select **BMC UNLOAD PLUS from Image Copies (ICs)**, Analysis uses the UNLOAD PLUS utility and unloads the data from image copies.

Requirements for image copies are listed in Table 52 on page 641.

Table 52: Requirements for image copies for UNLOAD PLUS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Value in SYSIBM.SYSCOPY catalog table</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cataloged to an integrated catalog facility (ICF) catalog</td>
<td>DSVOLSER = blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full image copy</td>
<td>ICTYPE = F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local primary copy</td>
<td>ICBACKUP = blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2 image copy (not a concurrent or an inline image copy)</td>
<td>STYPE = blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image copies that are marked as SHRLEVEL REFERENCE or SHRLLEVEL CHANGE</td>
<td>SHRLEVEL = R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SHRLEVEL REFERENCE only must exist</td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relative version number of the image copy must exist</td>
<td>SHRLEVEL = C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use a specific image copy

You might want Analysis to choose the image copy if additional copies might be taken before the worklist is executed, and you want to ensure that a specific image copy that was taken at a point of consistency is used. You can specify when the image copy data set is determined at runtime or during analysis in the Analysis Unload / Copy Options panel (see “Create an explicit column list” on page 640):

- Selecting **Relative IC dataset determined at runtime by BMC UNLOAD PLUS** inserts the UNLOADCOPY xx keyword (where xx is the relative image copy number) into the ALUIN input stream. UNLOAD PLUS uses the INFILE IMAGECOPY FULL-xx parameters and determines which data set to use. Select this option for image copies that are taken at the partition level (that is, DNUM is
not 0 in the SYSIBM.SYSCOPY catalog table) or the table space level (that is, DSNUM is 0).

- Selecting **Relative IC dataset determined during analysis** inserts the UNLOADCOPYDS xx keyword (where xx is the relative image copy number) into the ALUIN input stream. Analysis includes the name of the data set in the unload section of the worklist. UNLOAD PLUS uses the INFILE <ddname> syntax. Select this option for image copies that are taken at the table space level only (that is, DSNUM is 0 in the SYSIBM.SYSCOPY catalog table).

**Specify a relative version of the image copy**

Analysis determines which image copies in the SYSIBM.SYSCOPY catalog table meet the requirements listed in Table 52 on page 641. Analysis sorts the results in descending order by timestamp. Analysis then uses these results to determine the relative version number that you specify on the Analysis Unload / Copy Options panel. The relative image copy number of 0 is always the latest version.

**Note**

If you request a specific version of an image copy in the **Relative version of IC to be used** option and that version does not exist, Analysis performs the following actions:

- If you selected **Relative IC dataset determined at runtime by BMC UNLOAD PLUS**, Analysis issues a warning message and builds the worklist.

- If you selected **Relative IC dataset determined during analysis**, Analysis terminates with an error.

**Use SHRLEVEL REFERENCE or SHRLEVEL CHANGE image copies**

You can also specify whether to use image copies that were marked as SHRLEVEL CHANGE or SHRLEVEL REFERENCE. SHRLEVEL specifies the level of access that concurrently operating DB2 applications and utilities have to table spaces when the image copy was taken.

- Selecting **Use Share Level CHANGE or REFERENCE Image Copies** inserts the SHRLEVELCHG keyword into the ALUIN input stream. UNLOAD PLUS unloads from full image copies that are marked as either SHRLEVEL REFERENCE or SHRLEVEL CHANGE.

- Selecting **Use Share Level REFERENCE Image Copies Only** inserts the SHRLEVELREF keyword into the ALUIN input stream. UNLOAD PLUS unloads from full image copies that are marked as SHRLEVEL REFERENCE.
The IBM UNLOAD utility

You can use the IBM UNLOAD utility to perform the following functions:

- Dynamically allocate unload data sets
- Use multitasking
- Unload data in LOB columns and XML columns
- Unload Unicode data
- Migrate tables with ROWID columns

Selecting IBM UNLOAD inserts the IBMUNLOAD keyword into the ALUIN input stream. When the work ID is analyzed, the Analysis component inserts the -UNLI command into the worklist.

**Note**
If you select IBM UNLOAD to perform an unload, you must select IBM LOAD LOG NO or IBM LOAD LOG YES to perform the load.

Dynamically allocate unload data sets using IBM UNLOAD

IBM UNLOAD and IBM LOAD can dynamically allocate the data sets that are used by the utilities to unload and load data.

On the Analysis Utility Dataset Options panel (see “Dynamically allocate unload data sets using UNLOAD PLUS” on page 638), you can select to use the dynamically allocated data sets and to override any JCL Generation options that apply to dynamic allocation.

When you select to use UNLOAD, LOAD, and Use Dynamic SYSRE datasets, the product uses the utilities and inserts the DYNUNLD keyword into the ALUIN input stream. When you select Override Defaults for Dynamic Allocation, the JCL Generation Main Menu is displayed. You can select Tape Options and Individual Data Set Options to override the options that relate to dynamic allocation. For information about setting these options, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1.

**Note**
Before you select Override Defaults for Dynamic Allocation, you must select Use Dynamic SYSRE datasets.
Considerations for dynamically allocating data sets

Consider the following items when you choose to dynamically allocate the unload data sets:

- You cannot stack the unload (SYSREC) data sets on a tape.
- If the IBM UNLOAD utility fails while unloading the data, you must manually delete the appropriate unload (SYSREC) data sets before restarting the worklist. IBM UNLOAD does not automatically delete the dynamically allocated data sets.
- When using spanned records, you must specify dynamic allocation of unload data sets (SYSRECS). Specify the **Use Dynamic SYSRE datasets** option.

Multitask the unloading and loading of data using IBM UNLOAD

When you specify to use the IBM UNLOAD and LOAD utilities, the utilities can multitask the unloading and loading of data.

For multitasking to occur, the following conditions must exist:

- A partitioned table space must be specified for migration or for a drop and create action.
- The unload (SYSREC) data set must be dynamically allocated.
- The IBMUNLOAD and IBMLOAD keywords must be included in the ALUIN input stream.

When multitasking occurs, tape stacking for the unload (SYSREC) data sets is disabled. If tape stacking is required, you can add the NOMTASK keyword to the ALUIN input stream to disable multitasking.

---

**Note**

If you are working with spanned records, you cannot multitask the unloading and loading of data in partitioned table spaces.

Unload data in LOB and XML columns using IBM UNLOAD

The IBM UNLOAD utility can be used to unload data that is contained in LOB and XML columns.

The utility requires that the file reference partitioned data sets be dynamically allocated and on DASD.
If you specify NODYNUNLD, the utility statically allocates the unload (SYSREC) and discard data sets. However, the utility dynamically allocates the file reference data sets.

JCL Generation uses the symbolic variable that is specified in the JCL Generation Data Set Options for File Reference Sysrec panel to create TEMPLATE descriptors for file references for Analysis. When IBM UNLOAD dynamically allocates the unload and file reference data sets, it uses the TEMPLATE descriptors listed in Table 53 on page 645.

Table 53: TEMPLATE descriptors used by IBM UNLOAD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Descriptor</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SYRC</td>
<td>Identifies the unload (SYSREC) data set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYLBnn</td>
<td>References a file reference data set that contains LOB data. ( nn ) represents a sequence number for each LOB column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYXCnn</td>
<td>References a file reference data set that contains XML data. ( nn ) represents a sequence number for each XML column.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Considerations for working with spanned records

Consider the following items when you choose to dynamically allocate the unload data sets:

- You cannot multitask the unloading and loading of data in partitioned table spaces.
- You must use IBM UNLOAD and LOAD during Analysis when you create full-recovery baselines.
- You must use IBM UNLOAD and LOAD during Analysis when you use the NOORDERBY ALUIN keyword to bypass the ORDER BY clause on all unloads.
- You must use IBM UNLOAD and LOAD during Analysis when you have inline LOB columns.

NGT Recover utility – Unload

The NGT Recover utility enables you to migrate data from image copy data sets.

When you installed ALTER or CHANGE MANAGER, this functionality of NGT Recover was also installed. A NGT Recover password is not needed to access the
functionality; you can access it with an ALTER, CHANGE MANAGER, Administrative Assistant, or Database Administration password. To use any additional functionality of NGT Recover, you must provide a valid NGT Recover password or Recovery Management for DB2 solution password.

If you select the NGT Recover utility, the Analysis component uses image copies of existing data sets as input to copy the data to the receiving subsystem. You can use image copies taken at a quiesce point to ensure data consistency and to avoid contention with an unload, such as avoiding locks on the VSAM data sets on the sending subsystem. The image copies must meet the requirements that are listed in “Unload data from image copies” on page 641.

When you select NGT Recover from ICs to analyze your migrate-type work ID (see “Unload utilities options” on page 633), the product uses the NGT Recover utility and inserts the RESMAXIC nnnnnn keyword into the ALUIN input stream. When the work ID is analyzed, Analysis inserts the -BMCV command into the worklist and includes the name of the data set.

**Note**
You can select NGT Recover only when no structural changes to the table or table space exist. You cannot specify scope rules at the table level, and the exclude-type change rules cannot exclude tables.

You cannot select the **NGT Recover from ICs** option to recover LOB data.

**WARNING**
If you select NGT Recover for a data-only migration and structural differences exist between the sending and receiving subsystems, migrated data might become invalid or unusable.

### Specify a relative version of the image copy

Analysis determines which image copies in the SYSIBM.SYSCOPY catalog table meet the requirements.

These requirements are listed in “Unload data from image copies” on page 641.

Analysis sorts the results in descending order by timestamp. Analysis then uses these results to determine the relative version number that you specify on the Analysis Unload / Copy Options panel (see Figure 199 on page 646). The relative image copy number of 0 is always the latest version.

**Figure 199: Analysis Unload / Copy Options panel—NGT Recover**

ALUFOAN7 --------------- Analysis Unload / Copy Options -----------------------
Command ===> Type information. Then press Enter to continue or PF12 for previous panel.
NGT Recover Image Copy (IC) Options

0 Relative version of IC to be used (0=latest, -1 to -9999)

1 1. Use Share Level CHANGE or REFERENCE Image Copies
   2. Use Share Level REFERENCE Image Copies Only

Commands: HELP END PREVIOUS

Use SHRLEVEL CHANGE or SHRLEVEL REFERENCE copies

You also have the option to specify whether to use image copies that were marked as SHRLEVEL CHANGE or SHRLEVEL REFERENCE.

SHRLEVEL (see “Specify a relative version of the image copy” on page 646) specifies the level of access that concurrently operating DB2 applications and utilities had to table spaces when the image copy was taken.

- Selecting Use Share Level CHANGE or REFERENCE Image Copies inserts the SHRLEVELCHG keyword into the ALUIN input stream. NGT Recover uses full image copies that are marked as either SHRLEVEL REFERENCE or SHRLEVEL CHANGE.

- Selecting Use Share Level REFERENCE Image Copies Only inserts the SHRLEVELREF keyword into the ALUIN input stream. NGT Recover uses full image copies that are marked as SHRLEVEL REFERENCE.

The EXPORT and IMPORT commands

The NGT Copy EXPORT command and NGT Recover IMPORT command enable you to migrate an image copy or set of image copies within a DB2 subsystem or to another DB2 subsystem.

The EXPORT command runs on the sending subsystem during phase 1 of the migration to collect information on one or more table spaces. This information includes object identifiers, the names of image copies, and other information relating to the sending table spaces. The EXPORT command includes this information in a sequential migration file.

The IMPORT command runs on the receiving subsystem during phase 2 of the migration to migrate all the image copy data to the receiving table space that is identified by the command. The IMPORT command uses the object identifiers found
in the EXPORT command’s migration file and translates them to the object identifiers found in the receiving catalog.

The EXPORT and IMPORT commands comprise the Copy Migration feature of the Recovery Management and Database Administration solutions. When you use the Copy Migration feature, the following requirements must be met:

- You must have a valid BMC Database Administration for DB2, BMC Object Administration for DB2, BMC Recovery for DB2, BMC Next Generation Technology Database Administration for DB2, or Recovery Management for DB2 solution password.
- No structural changes to the table or table space exist.
- Objects must be migrated at the table space level.
- The IBM IMPDSDEF subsystem parameter must be set to YES. (If the parameter is set to NO and the data set does not exist on the receiving subsystem, NGT Recover fails.)
- An existing registered local primary copy data set must exist.

When you select NGT Copy EXPORT/NGT Recover IMPORT to analyze your migrate-type work ID (see ), the product uses the NGT Copy and NGT Recover utilities and inserts the COPYEXPORT keyword into the ALUIN input stream. When the work ID is analyzed, Analysis inserts the -BMCC and -BMCV commands into the worklist.
**Note**

When you use the Copy Migration feature:

- The feature supports the migration of LOB data from the image copies of the LOB table spaces.

- The feature supports the migration of XML data from the image copies of the XML table spaces.

- The EXPORT command always uses the most current version of either SHRLEVEL REFERENCE or SHRLEVEL CHANGE image copies.

- When an image copy contains auxiliary table spaces, CHANGE MANAGER invokes the IBM CHECK LOB utility. The CHECK LOB utility identifies inconsistencies in the auxiliary table spaces and invalid LOB values.

- To migrate history table spaces, you must explicitly include them in the scope.

- When an image copy contains a clone table, CHANGE MANAGER generates separate EXPORT and IMPORT commands for the base table and the clone table.

- The feature supports objects that are defined in an implicit database or table space. The table space must not be defined with DEFINE NO.

- The feature supports the migration of a simple table space.

- The feature supports the migration of indexes.

---

**Specify the number of table spaces per file**

When you use the Copy Migration feature, you can specify the number of table spaces to include in a single migration file that the NGT Copy EXPORT command creates.

The valid range of values is 0 through 9999. The default value is 100. A value of 0 indicates that all table spaces in the scope will be included in a single file. You specify the value on the Analysis Unload / Copy Options panel (see Figure 200 on page 649).

**Figure 200: Analysis Unload / Copy Options panel—Copy Migration**

| ALUFOA7B ----------------- Analysis Unload / Copy Options ----------------- |
| Command ===> |

Type information. Then press Enter to continue or PF12 for previous panel.

**NGT Copy EXPORT/ NGT Recover IMPORT Options**

100 Number of table spaces in a single NGT Copy EXPORT FILE (1-9999, 0=All)

1 1. Use SYNC REPLACE option for NGT Recover IMPORT
Synchronize the table spaces in the migration file

You can also specify whether the migration file should include all spaces in the IMPORT command or only those spaces that have changed since the last migration.

- Selecting **Use SYNC REPLACE option for NGT Recover IMPORT** replaces all table spaces regardless of whether they have changed or not. CHANGE MANAGER inserts the RPLUSYNCREPLACE keyword into the ALUIN input stream.

  Consider this option when migrating to a subsystem in which the data is manipulated in test environment.

- Selecting **Use SYNC AUTO option for NGT Recover IMPORT** replaces only table spaces that have changed since the last time those table spaces were imported. CHANGE MANAGER inserts the RPLUSYNCAUTO keyword into the ALUIN input stream.

  Consider this option when migrating to a query-based environment when the table spaces are read only.

The SYNC option is useful in cases in which the image copy indicated by the current EXPORT file is identical to the spaces imported previously. The option that you select overrides the value of the RPLUSYNC installation option.

Migrating tables with ROWID columns

Use the following procedure to modify or migrate tables that contain ROWID columns with data.

If the ROWID column is defined as GENERATED ALWAYS, ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER omit the ROWID column in the UNLOAD and LOAD statements. If the ROWID column is defined as GENERATED BY DEFAULT, ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER include the ROWID column in the UNLOAD and LOAD statements. The column is unloaded last in the sequence of columns and is also loaded last, even though it might not be the last column in the table. When a table that contains a ROWID column is unloaded, Analysis lists all of the columns that are unloaded in the UNLOAD statement in the worklist.
Unload Unicode, LOB, and XML data

ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER can use the unload and load utilities shown in the following table to process Unicode, LOB, and XML data.

You can unload and load LOB and XML data by using either spanned records or file reference input data sets.

Table 54: Utilities used to process Unicode, LOB, and XML data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of data</th>
<th>Unload</th>
<th>Load</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unicode</td>
<td>UNLOAD PLUS</td>
<td>LOADPLUS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UNLOAD PLUS</td>
<td>IBM LOAD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BMC BASIC UNLOAD</td>
<td>LOADPLUS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BMC BASIC UNLOAD</td>
<td>IBM LOAD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IBM UNLOAD</td>
<td>IBM LOAD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOB</td>
<td>UNLOAD PLUS</td>
<td>LOADPLUS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IBM UNLOAD</td>
<td>IBM LOAD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XML</td>
<td>UNLOAD PLUS</td>
<td>LOADPLUS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IBM UNLOAD</td>
<td>IBM LOAD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Load utilities options

After the Analysis component has unloaded data by using one of the unload utilities, it uses a load utility to reload the data. Analysis might use the load utilities to build image copies and gather statistics.

You can select which load utility to use from the Analysis Utility Options panel (see “Unload utilities options” on page 633). You can choose from the following utilities:

- LOADPLUS
- IBM LOAD

Note
To run a CHANGE MANAGER worklist in parallel, you must use the LOADPLUS utility.
The BMC LOADPLUS utility

The LOADPLUS utility is a high-performance utility that loads data from sequential files into DB2 tables.

You can use the LOADPLUS utility to create inline image copies, produce BMCSTATS in a statistics report (if the DASD MANAGER PLUS product is installed), and update DB2 catalog statistics. You can also use the LOADPLUS utility with the BASIC UNLOAD utility to unload and load objects that are defined as Unicode.

When you select **BMC LOADPLUS**, the product uses the LOADPLUS utility and inserts the BMCLOAD keyword into the ALUIN input stream. When the work ID is analyzed, Analysis inserts the -BMCL command into the worklist.

**Note**

If a table space is being created in the worklist, Analysis includes the REDEFINE NO parameter in the -BMCL command.

The -BMCL command can be processed in parallel.

Convert data with the LOADPLUS utility

You can use the UNLOAD PLUS utility in conjunction with the LOADPLUS utility to convert data.

If you specify to use the UNLOAD PLUS utility with the LOADPLUS utility and data conversions are taking place, Analysis generates a SELECT INTO statement for the UNLOAD PLUS utility to ensure that conversions that will take place on the load are valid (supported). The data is written to a DUMMY DD; this data is not saved. If problems are detected, an error occurs and processing stops. If no errors occur, Analysis invokes the UNLOAD PLUS utility a second time to unload the data.
Multiple work data sets using LOADPLUS

You can use multiple SYSUT temporary work data sets to reduce the amount of DASD required for loading data if the index key lengths vary a great deal.

In addition, if enough sort work space and memory are available, using multiple SYSUT data sets enables LOADPLUS to build nonclustering indexes for a table concurrently and to improve performance.

You specify the maximum number of SYSUT data sets that you want the LOADPLUS utility to use to build indexes in the Analysis Utility Dataset Options panel (see “Dynamically allocate unload data sets using UNLOAD PLUS” on page 638). The number of data sets are specified in the MAXSYSUT keyword in the ALUIN input stream.

ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER take the following factors into consideration when MAXSYSUT is specified:

- If the number of indexes in a table is equivalent to or less than the maximum number of SYSUT data sets, the products create a SYSUT data set for each nonclustering index.
  
  When the work ID is analyzed, the Analysis component specifies the number of SYSUT data sets in the -JCLP command and generates a WORKDDN (SUT) parameter in the -BMCL command in the worklist. In addition, JCL Generation creates SUTnnnn0 DD statements for the tables in the JCL.

- If a table contains more indexes than the maximum number of SYSUT data sets or if the table contains only one index, the products create only one SYSUT data set.
  
  When the work ID is analyzed, the Analysis component generates a WORKDDN SYSUT001 parameter in the -BMCL command in the worklist. JCL Generation creates a SYSUT001 DD statement in the JCL.

Fast load

If you specify to use the UNLOAD PLUS and LOADPLUS utilities, the utilities can quickly unload data from one table and load it into another table that has a similar structure.

When you use a migrate-type work ID, you can copy data in one DB2 table or DB2 subsystem and move it to another table or DB2 subsystem. When you use an alter-type work ID, you can make changes to a table that do not affect the structure of the table, such as changing the column names.

To enable this feature, the BMCFASTL installation option must be set to Y. If BMCFASTL is set to N, you must manually change the NOBMCFASTLOAD keyword to BMCFASTLOAD in the ALUIN input stream. When the alter-type or
migrate-type work ID is analyzed, Analysis inserts the -BMCL command with the FORMAT BMCUNLOAD control card into the worklist.

**Note**
You cannot use the fast load feature (BMCFASTLOAD ALUIN keyword) with spanned records.
You can use the fast unload feature to unload and load objects that are defined as Unicode. The fast load feature requires the CCSID definition of the table space to match the default CCSID definition of the subsystem that is specified in the DSNHDECP load module. If the definitions do not match, the product does not use the feature to unload and load data.

### Load data in XML and LOB columns

When you use the UNLOAD PLUS utility to unload data contained in XML or LOB columns, the LOADPLUS utility can load the data from a file reference input data set that contains the data or load the data from spanned records.

### The IBM LOAD utility

You can use the IBM LOAD utility to perform the following functions:

- Build image copies and gather statistics
- With the BASIC UNLOAD, UNLOAD PLUS, or IBM UNLOAD utility, unload and load objects that are defined as Unicode
- With the IBM UNLOAD utility, unload and load data contained in LOB and XML columns

When you select **IBM LOAD LOG NO**, the product uses the IBM LOAD utility and inserts the IBMLOAD keyword into the ALUIN input stream. When the work ID is analyzed, Analysis inserts the -LOAD command into the worklist.

**Note**
If a table space is being created in the worklist, Analysis includes the REUSE parameter in the -LOAD command.

When you select **IBM LOAD LOG YES** so that you can log the loaded records, the product also inserts the LOG keyword into the ALUIN input stream.
WARNING

If you are using spanned records, you cannot multitask the unloading and loading of data.
If you are using a tape data set for SYSUT work data sets with IBM LOAD, you must manually edit the worklist and JCL to ensure that multiple instances of LOAD use unique work data sets for ddnames.

Load Unicode, LOB, and XML data

ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER can use the unload and load utilities shown in “Unload Unicode, LOB, and XML data” on page 651.

Check utilities options

You can select which check data utilities to use from the Analysis Utility Options panel.

You can choose from the following utilities:

- CHECK PLUS
- IBM CHECK DATA

The BMC CHECK PLUS utility

When you select BMC CHECK PLUS, the product uses the CHECK PLUS utility and inserts the BMCCHECK keyword into the ALUIN input stream.

When the work ID is analyzed, Analysis inserts the -BMCK command into the worklist.

The -BMCK command can be processed in parallel. For more information about the worklist parallelism feature of the Database Administration solution, see “Using worklist parallelism” on page 685.

The IBM CHECK DATA utility

When you select IBM CHECK, the product uses the CHECK DATA utility and inserts the IBMCHECK keyword into the ALUIN input stream.
When the work ID is analyzed, Analysis inserts the -CHEK command into the worklist.

The -CHEK command can be processed in parallel. For more information about the worklist parallelism feature of the Database Administration solution, see “Using worklist parallelism” on page 685.

When Analysis builds a worklist that requires the loading of data, it uses the ENFORCE option:

- If a table has referential integrity, or if it has both referential integrity and check constraints, the Analysis component uses the ENFORCE NO option during a load. Analysis also generates a -CHEK command in the worklist.

- If a table has only check constraints, the Analysis component uses the ENFORCE CONSTRAINTS option during a load.

- If a table has neither referential integrity nor check constraints, the Analysis component uses the ENFORCE NO option during the load.

For information about load utilities and the ENFORCE option, see the LOADPLUS for DB2 Reference Manual and the IBM documentation.

Reorg utilities options

Analysis determines whether a reorganization of a table space or index in a worklist is required or optional.

You can select when to perform a reorganization and which reorganization utilities to use from the Analysis Reorg Options panel.

You can choose from the following utilities:

- BMC REORG PLUS
- NGT Reorg

**Note**

To use NGT Reorg, select BMC REORG PLUS and include USENGTR =Y in the installation options.

Alternatively, you can include BMCREORG and USENGTR in the ALUIN input stream.
IBM REORG

Figure 201: Analysis Reorg Options panel

ALUFOA4B ------------------- Analysis Reorg Options ---------------------------
Command ===> 

Type information. Then press Enter to continue or PF12 for previous panel.
Reorg Product . . . . 1 1. IBM REORG
2. BMC REORG PLUS

Perform Reorg
S Whenever Reorg is applicable
Only if Reorg is required (Object in Reorg Pending status)

Perform Online Reorg
S Generate SHRLEVEL CHANGE (Online) Reorg when applicable

When SHRLEVEL CHANGE not applicable or not requested:
S Generate SHRLEVEL REFERENCE Reorg
Generate SHRLEVEL NONE Reorg

Commands: HELP END PREVIOUS

Consideration for REORG

A reorganization is required under the following circumstances:

■ The changes that you make to the object attributes cause DB2 to place the object in
a REORG-pending (REORP) restrictive status (for example, a change to the limit
key for a partition).

■ DB2 requires that you reorganize the objects before you can access the data.

When a reorganization is required, the product inserts the REORGPENDONLY
keyword into the ALUIN input stream.

A reorganization is optional or applicable under the following circumstances:

■ The changes that you make to the object attributes cause DB2 to place the object in
a REORG-pending (AREO*) advisory status or advisory REORG-pending
(AREOR) status (for example, changes to data types or column lengths).

■ DB2 suggests that the objects be reorganized for optimal performance.

When a reorganization is optional, the product inserts the REORGALL keyword into
the ALUIN input stream.

The BMC REORG PLUS utility

When you select BMC REORG PLUS, the product uses the REORG PLUS utility and
inserts the BMCREORG keyword into the ALUIN input stream.
When the work ID is analyzed, Analysis inserts the -BMCR command into the worklist.

**Multiple work data sets in REORG PLUS**

You can use multiple SYSUT temporary work data sets to improve I/O performance when more than one nonclustering index for a table exists.

Using multiple data sets enables the products to write fewer data blocks and to overlap I/O operations.

You specify the maximum number of SYSUT data sets that you want the REORG PLUS utility to use to build indexes in the Analysis Utility Dataset Options panel (see “Dynamically allocate unload data sets using UNLOAD PLUS” on page 638). The number of data sets are specified in the MAXSYSUT keyword in the ALUIN input stream.

---

**Note**

If the number of nonclustering indexes in a table is equivalent to or less than the maximum number of SYSUT data sets, the products create a SYSUT data set for each nonclustering index.

When the work ID is analyzed, the Analysis component specifies the number of SYSUT data sets in the -JCLP command and generates a WORKDDN (SUT) parameter in the -BMCR command in the worklist. In addition, JCL Generation creates SUTnnnn0 DD statements in the JCL.

---

**The IBM REORG utility**

When you select **IBM REORG**, the product uses the REORG utility and inserts the IBMREORG keyword into the ALUIN input stream.

When the work ID is analyzed, Analysis inserts the -REOR command into the worklist.

---

**Generate SHRLEVEL reorgs**

In some cases, the only changes that you make in a work ID can be accomplished by using ALTER statements and online reorganizations (for example, online schema changes).
In those cases, you can use the utilities to reorganize a table space by performing an online reorg (SHRLEVEL CHANGE).

The utilities cannot perform an online reorganization if any of the following conditions exist:

- An object will be dropped and created in the worklist.
- A VCAT-defined table space or index requires AMS commands.
- LOG NO or NOT LOGGED is specified for a table space.
- A limit key of a table space or index partition was changed.
- An identity column was added to a table.
- A table contains an XML column.
- A check constraint is defined for a table.
- A table space is a large object (LOB) table space, or an index is defined for an auxiliary object.

If you select **Generate SHRLEVEL CHANGE (Online) Reorg when applicable**, the product inserts the REORGONLINE keyword into the ALUIN input stream. Whether or not you request an online reorg, you can select a SHRLEVEL REFERENCE or SHRLEVEL NONE reorganization. The product will perform the SHRLEVEL REFERENCE or SHRLEVEL NONE reorganization if an online reorg is not applicable:

- If you select **Generate SHRLEVEL REFERENCE Reorg**, the product inserts the REORGREF keyword.
- If you select **Generate SHRLEVEL NONE Reorg**, the product inserts the REORGNONE keyword.

You can use the IBM REORG utility to reorganize a large object (LOB) table space; in this case, use SHRLEVEL CHANGE to perform an online reorg or use SHRLEVEL REFERENCE. When reorganizing a table space that includes a table with one or more LOB columns, the product can generate the REORG command with the AUX YES parameter on the base table space. The reorganization occurs on the base table space and on all associated LOB table spaces at the same time.

For the objects shown in the shaded rows, Table 55 on page 660 summarizes the valid SHRLEVEL options for DB2 Version 10 and later.
Table 55: SHRLEVEL options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Object</th>
<th>SHRLEVEL options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Index and table space</td>
<td>CHANGE, REFERENCE, and NONE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOB index</td>
<td>CHANGE and REFERENCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOB table space</td>
<td>CHANGE and REFERENCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The product can generate the REORG command with the AUX YES parameter on the base table space.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dynamically allocate reorg data sets**

REORG PLUS and IBM REORG can dynamically allocate the data sets that are used by the utilities.

On the Analysis Utility Dataset Options panel (see Table 56 on page 660), you can select to use the dynamically allocated reorg data sets. When you select to use REORG PLUS or IBM REORG and select the **Use Dynamic REORG datasets** field, the products use the utilities and insert the DYNREORG keyword into the ALUIN input stream.

Table 56 on page 660 lists the data sets that the utilities dynamically allocate.

Table 56: Dynamically allocated reorg data sets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data set</th>
<th>REORG PLUS</th>
<th>REORG</th>
<th>NGT Reorg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Archive (ARCHDDN)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy (COPYDDN, RECOVERYDDN)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discard (DISCARDDN)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Punch (PUNCHDDN)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sysrec (UNLDDN)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sortout or sysut (WORKDDN)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Consider the following items when you choose to dynamically allocate the reorg data sets:

- The REORG PLUS utility invokes the IBM DSNUTILB utility control program to enable certain features. Because REORG PLUS requires dynamic allocation when it invokes DSNUTILB, ensure that you select **Use Dynamic REORG datasets**. For information about the features for which REORG PLUS invokes DSNUTILB, see the *REORG PLUS for DB2 Reference Manual*. 

660  *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide*
When you use REORG, you cannot stack the reorg data sets on a tape.

For NGT Reorg, select USE_NGT_AUTO=N to ensure that the worklist uses the values in the POF variables for the Copy (COPYDDN, RECOVERYDDN), Discard (DISCARDDN), and Punch (PUNCHDDN) data sets.

Considerations for using the REORG utilities

Consider the following items when you use the REORG PLUS utility or the IBM REORG utility:

- The products cannot use multiple work data sets for table spaces that are VCAT defined and are reorganized in two phases. Data overlay could occur if the SYSUT data set was reused and another object was loaded or reorged between the two phases of the reorg. The Analysis component generates a WORKDDN (WRK100n) parameter in the -BMCR or the -REOR command in the worklist. JCL Generation creates a WRK100n DD statement in the JCL. To specify information about the WRK100n or SYSUT data sets, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1.

- If VCAT-defined table spaces or indexes have changes to the PRIQTY, SECQTY, or VOLUME attributes and a reorganization is necessary, the REORG UNLOAD PAUSE option is inserted before issuing -AMS worklist commands for deleting and defining VSAM data sets. The appropriate reorg worklist command and the REORG RESTART option complete the processing for the reorganization. The command and the option are specified after the ALTER INDEX section of the worklist.

- For table spaces and indexes that are storage-group defined, the reorganization worklist commands are also after the ALTER INDEX section of the worklist.

- If you changed the PRIQTY or SECQTY for a table space or index partition, Analysis generates reorganization commands in the worklist if you have IBM REORG or the BMC REORG PLUS utility designated in your installation options module. Analysis also generates these commands if you override your installation options through the Analysis Options panels.

Changes to the following attributes cause Analysis to place reorganization commands in the worklist:

- PRIQTY
- SECQTY
- PCTFREE
- FREEPAGE
— VOLUME (for VCAT defined partitions)

— Changes to clustering index or new cluster index

— STOGROUP (changes when the VCAT of the STOGROUP remains the same)

If a worklist specifies any of the preceding changes to a table space or index but the object is also being dropped and then rebuilt, the table space or index is not reorganized.

- If you specify UTILCOPY, an image copy might be made during a reorganization. However, you cannot use the REORG PLUS utility to dynamically allocate image copy data sets. If you specify to use these utilities to build image copies, Analysis generates a separate COPY command.

- If you do not specify the Data option on the Analysis Worklist Command Options panel, the utilities reorganize the table space only when the table space requires a reorganization.

- The LOG NO and SORTDATA options are specified with the worklist reorganization commands. However, if LOG NO is specified for a table space, the utilities cannot reorganize the table space by using SHRLEVEL REFERENCE or SHRLEVEL CHANGE; the utilities must use SHRLEVEL NONE.

For more information about these options, see the REORG PLUS for DB2 Reference Manual or the IBM documentation.

- When you perform an online REORG, DB2 uses data sets that are designated with "I" and "J" to store the reorganized data structures and data. The products define an I data set when it creates a VCAT-defined table space or index. If the data currently resides on a J data set, the products automatically delete the J data set. However, if an I data set with the same name already exists on your system, the worklist that is created by Analysis fails during Execution.

If you know that you have both I and J data sets before running Analysis, you can prevent the worklist from failing by manually inserting the new AMSDELETEI keyword into the ALUIN input stream. When this keyword is specified, the products insert a DELETE statement for the data set in the worklist. If you do not specify this keyword, or if you specify the new NOAMSDELETEI keyword, the products issue a warning message and you must manually delete the I data set.

If you change the name of the VCAT-defined data set by changing the high-level qualifier (HLQ), database name, or table space or index name, and you specified the AMSDELETEI keyword, the products do not delete the I data set since no conflict exists.

- The Analysis process automatically adds the PARTCOPY keyword to the worklists (to generate partition copies), if you have selected:

— REORG PLUS
— SHRLEVEL CHANGE or SHRLEVEL REFERENCE

— NODYNREORG keyword

**Note**
The following message is displayed: **BMC396307I PARTCOPY TURNED ON TO SUPPORT BMCREORG AND NODYNREORG**

**Note**
Performing an online REORG, after Analysis builds the worklist and before Execution runs the worklist, can make a worklist invalid. If you use VCAT-defined data sets, run the online REORG before the worklist is built or after it is executed.

---

**Recover and rebuild utilities options**

You can select which recover and rebuild utilities to use from the Analysis Utility Options panel.

You can choose from the following utilities:

- NGT Recover
- IBM REBUILD INDEX

If you choose not to use a recover or rebuild utility (by selecting **No rebuild index**), the product inserts the NOREBUILD keyword into the ALUIN input stream.

**NGT Recover utility**

The NGT Recover utility enables you to migrate data from image copy data sets. When you select **BMC RECOVER PLUS**, the product uses the NGT Recover utility with the REBUILD command and inserts the BMCREBUILD keyword into the ALUIN input stream. When the work ID is analyzed, Analysis inserts the -BMCV command into the worklist.

If you specify to migrate data from a table using the NGT Recover utility from image copies option, Analysis uses a stand-alone copy utility if all the following conditions exist:

- The table space contains more than 254 partitions.
- You did not specify to use dynamic COPY data sets.
You selected to use other utilities to build image copies.

To ensure that Analysis uses the NGT Recover utility to make the copy of the table space, specify to use dynamic COPY data sets.

The IBM REBUILD INDEX utility

When you select **IBM REBUILD INDEX**, the product uses the IBM REBUILD INDEX utility and inserts the IBMREBUILD keyword into the ALUIN input stream.

When the work ID is analyzed, Analysis inserts the -RBLD command into the worklist.

Considerations for using the RECOVER and REBUILD utilities

Consider the following items when you use the IBM REBUILD INDEX utility or the NGT Recover utility:

- If you are creating an index in the worklist and the parent table is not being created in the worklist, you can defer building the index. The NGT Recover or IBM REBUILD INDEX utility is run against the index if the index is created with DEFER YES.

- You cannot use NGT Recover to recover objects from an image copy of a simple table space that contains tables that have been dropped and recreated. The image copy contains incorrect object identifiers (OBIDs) for all of the tables, including the tables that were dropped.

Copy utilities options

With the copy utilities, you can create up to four image copies (primary and backup copies for the local and the remote sites).

You can select which copy utilities to use from the Analysis Image Copy Options panel (see **Figure 202 on page 665**). You can choose from the following utilities:

- NGT Copy
IBM COPY

Figure 202: Analysis Image Copy Options panel

If you choose not to use a copy utility (by selecting No copy), the product inserts the NOCOPY keyword into the ALUIN input stream and leaves table spaces that were loaded in a copy-pending state. If you select No copy start force, the product inserts the NOCOPYFORCE keyword into the ALUIN input stream and forces access to table spaces that are left in a copy-pending state and resets them. When the work ID is analyzed, Analysis inserts the -CMD START DATABASE (databaseName) SPACENAM (databaseName$tableSpaceName) ACCESS(FORCE) command into the worklist.

Note
To run a CHANGE MANAGER worklist in parallel, you must use the NGT Copy utility to create image copies or you must select not to use a copy utility (the No copy or No copy start force option). For more information about the worklist parallelism feature of the Database Administration solution, see “Using worklist parallelism” on page 685.

The NGT Copy utility

When you select NGT Copy, the product uses the NGT Copy utility and inserts the BMCCOPY keyword into the ALUIN input stream.

The -BMCC command can be processed in parallel. For more information about the worklist parallelism feature of the Database Administration solution, see “Using worklist parallelism” on page 685.
The IBM COPY utility

When you select IBM COPY, the product uses the IBM COPY utility and inserts the IBMCOPY keyword into the ALUIN input stream.

When the work ID is analyzed, Analysis inserts the -COPY command into the worklist.

Copy and register the data sets

On the Analysis Image Copy Options panel, you can select options for the primary and backup data sets at the local and remote sites.

The local sites are Copy DDN1 and Copy DDN2, and the remote sites are Recv DDN1 and Recv DDN2. You can select both Copy DDN1 and Copy DDN2 as local copies, and you can select both Recv DDN1 and Recv DDN2 as remote copies. You can also select the following options for the primary and backup data sets at the local and remote sites:

- Selecting Copy inserts the COPYDDN (COPY01 COPY02 RECV01 RECV02) keyword into the ALUIN input stream. The product creates and registers a copy of the data set.
  
  — If you specify IBM COPY, the copy is automatically registered in the DB2 catalog for recovery.
  
  — If you are creating a stand-alone copy of a DB2 object and you specify NGT Copy, the NGT Copy REGALL default option determines whether the copy is registered. If REGALL=YES in the NGT Copy installation options, the copy is registered.
  
  — If you are creating an inline copy of a DB2 object with NGT Copy and you are using the LOADPLUS, REORG PLUS, or NGT Recover utility, the product inserts the REGISTER (COPY01 COPY02 RECV01 RECV02) keyword into the ALUIN input stream.

- Selecting Copy no register inserts the COPYDDN (COPY01 COPY02 RECV01 RECV02) keyword into the ALUIN input stream. The product creates a copy of the data set, but does not register it.

  Note
  
  You cannot select this option for IBM COPY or for a stand-alone copy of a DB2 object using the NGT Copy utility; the copy must be registered.

- Selecting No copy results in a copy of the data set not being made.
Create image copies

When you create image copies, you can specify that Analysis performs the following functions:

- Builds pre-drop image copy commands before drop and reorg commands in the worklist
- Generates load, copy, or reorg commands to create the image copies
- Generates partition-level image copy commands

**Note**

If an image copy is requested, a worklist will contain image copy commands for the specified indexes in the worklist and for any indexes that are dependents of the specified tables and table spaces, provided that the NGT Copy parameter was specified in the CREATE INDEX statement when the index was created.

The CHANGE MANAGER component of the Database Administration solution can build stand-alone image copies of auxiliary objects by using the NGT Copy or COPY utility. The CHANGE MANAGER product can build stand-alone image copies of base table spaces by using the NGT Copy or COPY utility.

**Build image copies before DROPs or REORGs**

If you select **Build an image copy before drops or reorgs**, an image copy is created before tables are dropped.

Analysis inserts the PIC keyword into the ALUIN input stream.

Consider the following items when you choose to create a pre-drop or pre-reorg image copy:

- If either the NOCOPY or NOCOPYFORCE keywords are in the ALUIN input stream, the IBMCOPY or BMCCOPY keywords are ignored—except if the PIC keyword is also in the ALUIN stream or set in the installation options module.

- The IBM COPY utility is used if the PIC keyword and either the NOCOPY or NOCOPYFORCE keywords are specified in the ALUIN input stream, or if the PIC=Y and either the BMCCOPY=X or BMCCOPY=F keywords are specified in the installation options module.

- If you want to dynamically allocate the image copy data sets that are created before the tables are dropped and either the NOCOPY or NOCOPYFORCE keywords are the in ALUIN input stream, you must manually insert the DYNCOPY keyword into the ALUIN input stream.
Select the utility to create the image copy

You can select one of the following options to indicate which utility should be the default for building image copies:

- When you select **Use Copy selection specified above to build image copies**, separate copy commands generate all of the copies that are taken by the specific copy utility. The product inserts the NOUTILCOPY keyword into the ALUIN input stream.

- If you select **Other utilities should build image copies when possible**, image copies are created by utilities other than the copy utilities whenever possible. These other utilities include the LOAD, LOADPLUS, NGT Recover, REORG, or REORG PLUS utilities. If the utilities cannot create a copy, a separate copy command is generated. The product inserts the UTILCOPY keyword into the ALUIN input stream.

Consider the following items when you specify the utility to create image copies:

- NGT Reorg disregards the value of UTILCOPY and always creates a copy.

- If you select **BMC LOADPLUS**, the UTILCOPY keyword creates an image copy during the load. If it is a multi-table table space, the image copy is taken when the last table is loaded.

- If you select **IBM LOAD**, the UTILCOPY keyword creates an image copy if no other tables exist in the table space. If it is a multi-table table space, the copy utility takes the copies.

- If you select **BMC REORG PLUS** or **IBM REORG**, the UTILCOPY keyword creates an image copy if the entire table space is reorged and no tables are being loaded. If the table space is partitioned and REORG is being executed on a single partition, the image copies are deferred and are created later by the load or copy utilities.

**Note**

If the reorg is a two-phase reorg (for example, REORG UNLOAD PAUSE / VALUE / REORG RESTART), the control cards to REORG must match exactly on each phase, including the COPYDDN and RECOVERYDDN cards.

- If the NOCOPY, NOCOPYFORCE, DYNCOPY, or PARALLEL keywords are in the ALUIN input stream, the UTILCOPY and NOUTILCOPY keywords are ignored—except if you have selected the NGT Recover utility.
Create partition-level image copies

You can specify whether Analysis generates partition-level image copies for any partitioned table spaces or indexes.

If you select **Make partition level copies using BMC utilities**, the products use the NGT Copy, LOADPLUS, NGT Recover, NGT Reorg, or REORG PLUS utility to make the copy. The products insert the PARTCOPY keyword into the ALUIN input stream. (The products insert the NOPARTCOPY keyword into the ALUIN input stream if you choose not to make a partition-level copy.)

**Note**

When you use NGT Reorg, the product disregards the value of PARTCOPY or NOPARTCOPY and *always* creates a partition level copy.

When you use NGT Copy to create partition-level copies for any partitioned table spaces or indexes, NGT Copy dynamically allocates the image copy data sets.

For partitioned and nonpartitioned objects, the products use different ddnames for the following copies:

- Local primary copy
- Local backup copy
- Recovery primary copy
- Recovery backup copy

Table 57 on page 669 lists the naming conventions for the primary and backup copies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of copy</th>
<th>Nonpartitioned object DDName</th>
<th>Partitioned object DDName</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local primary</td>
<td>SYCLnnnn</td>
<td>Cxxxyyyyy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local backup</td>
<td>SYCRnnnn</td>
<td>Dxxxyyyyy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recovery primary</td>
<td>RECLnnnn</td>
<td>Exxxyyyyy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recovery backup</td>
<td>RECRnnnn</td>
<td>Fxxxyyyyy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In Table 57 on page 669, *nnnn* represents a sequential number for the table space or index. The variable *xxx* represents a sequential number that pertains to the table space or index that is copied, and *yyyy* represents the partition number for copies made by NGT Copy.
When you select **Make partition level copies using BMC utilities**, the products use the following ddnames:

- If the object is partitioned, the products use the partitioned object ddname.
- If the object is not partitioned, the products use the nonpartitioned object name.

---

**Note**

If you do not select **Make partition level copies using BMC utilities**, the products use the nonpartitioned object ddname.

---

### Dynamically allocate copy data sets

NGT Copy, NGT Recover, and IBM COPY can dynamically allocate the data sets that are used by utilities to create valid image copies.

On the Analysis Utility Dataset Options panel (see “Dynamically allocate unload data sets using UNLOAD PLUS” on page 638), you can select to use the dynamically allocated copy data sets and to override any JCL Generation options that apply to dynamic allocation.

When you select **Use Dynamic COPY data sets**, the product uses the utility that you selected and inserts the DYNCOPY keyword into the ALUIN input stream. When you select **Override Defaults for Dynamic Allocation**, the JCL Generation Main Menu is displayed. You can select **Tape Options** and **Individual Data Set Options** to override the options that relate to dynamic allocation. For information about setting these options, see the *ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1*.

For NGT Reorg, specify USE_NGT_AUTO=N in the product options file (POF) to ensure that a data reorganization included in a worklist outputs to the data sets defined in the POF.

---

**Note**

Before you select **Override Defaults for Dynamic Allocation**, you must select **Use Dynamic COPY datasets**.

---

### Considerations for using dynamic allocation

Consider the following items when you choose to dynamically allocate the copy data sets:
- You cannot use the LOADPLUS and REORG PLUS utilities to dynamically allocate image copy data sets. If you specify to use these utilities to build image copies, Analysis generates a separate COPY command.

- If you want to generate partition-level image copies and dynamically allocate the data sets that are used for those copies, you must append the a&PART symbolic variable (where a represents an alphabetic character) to the data set prefix for the copies. You can modify the prefix in the JCL Generation Data Set Options for Copies panels.

- When you use NGT Copy to create partition-level copies for any partitioned table spaces or indexes, NGT Copy dynamically allocates the image copy data sets.

- If you are rebuilding an index and you want to use NGT Recover to build image copies and to dynamically allocate the image copies, you must select the Use Dynamic COPY datasets option from the Analysis Utility Dataset Options panel and the Other utilities should build image copies when possible option from the Analysis Image Copy Options panel.

- The following JCL Generation options are not applicable:
  - Maximum number of cylinders for static data sets
  - Parity, data conversion, translation, and compression value for 7-track tape drives
  - Primary and secondary space for copy and unload data sets
  - Tape stacking (except when using NGT Copy to copy explicitly created table spaces)

- JCL Generation uses the symbolic variable that is specified in the JCL Generation Data Set Options for Copies panels to create an OUTPUT or a TEMPLATE descriptor for Analysis. Analysis uses this descriptor variable in the data set name.

- When NGT Copy and NGT Recover dynamically allocate the copy data sets, the utilities use different OUTPUT descriptors in the worklist for local and recovery primary and backup copies. Table 58 on page 671 lists the OUTPUT descriptors that the products use for dynamic allocation.

### Table 58: Naming conventions for OUTPUT descriptors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of copy</th>
<th>OUTPUT descriptor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local primary</td>
<td>DCPYLOCP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local backup</td>
<td>DCPYLOCB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recovery primary</td>
<td>DCPYREMP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
IBM COPY uses TEMPLATE descriptors and provides templates for a primary set of data set attributes and an alternate set of data set attributes. The utility uses the template with the alternate set of attributes when the size of the data set exceeds a threshold value for the number of units. You can specify the threshold value, the alternate unit name, and alternate SMS classes in the JCL Generation Data Set Options for Copies panels. Table 59 on page 672 lists the TEMPLATE descriptors that are used for dynamic allocation.

Table 59: Naming conventions for TEMPLATE descriptors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of copy</th>
<th>TEMPLATE descriptor for primary data set</th>
<th>TEMPLATE descriptor for alternate data set</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local primary</td>
<td>DCPYLOCP</td>
<td>SCPYLOCP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local backup</td>
<td>DCPYLOCB</td>
<td>SCPYLOCB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recovery primary</td>
<td>DCPYREMP</td>
<td>SCPYREMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recovery backup</td>
<td>DCPYREMB</td>
<td>SCPYREMB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- If you need to start a worklist over, you do not need to delete copy data sets before you start the worklist over if the data sets were dynamically allocated and used GDGs. However, if GDGs were not used for the copy data sets, you must change the name of the dynamically allocated data set in each of the -BMCC worklist commands. Then, you can start the worklist over.

- JCL Generation cannot create the base of the GDG when IBM COPY is used to generate image copies for implicitly created objects.

- To run a CHANGE MANAGER worklist in parallel, you must use dynamically allocated copy data sets. For more information about the worklist parallelism feature of the Database Administration solution, see “Using worklist parallelism” on page 685.

- If you select the No copy or No copy start force Analysis image copy option, dynamically allocated copy data sets cannot be used.

- If the NOCOPY, NOCOPYFORCE, DYNCOPY, or PARALLEL keywords are in the ALUIN input stream, the UTILCOPY and NOUTILCOPY keywords are ignored—except if you have selected the NGT Recover utility.

- If statistics are unavailable, or if the table spaces are compressed, modify the values for the PCTPRIM and NBRSECD installation options for the UNLOAD
PLUS utility. For more information about dynamically allocated data sets, see the

- You must use dynamically allocated image copy data sets for image copies of
  partition-by-growth table spaces.

**Statistics utilities options**

You can use BMC and IBM utilities to collect and update statistics. You can select your options from the Analysis Statistics Options panel. You can select your options from the Analysis Statistics Options panel.

**Figure 203: Analysis Statistics Options panel**

```
ALUFOAN6 ---------------- Analysis Statistics Options -------------------------
Command ===>
Type information. Then press Enter to continue or PF12 for previous panel
Statistics collection options
1. Generate a statistics step in the worklist
2. Collect statistics with other utilities whenever possible
3. No statistics
Statistics update options
1. Use IBM RUNSTATS or IBM utility statistics to update the DB2 Catalog only
2. Use BMCSTATS or BMC utility statistics to update
   BMC DASD MANAGER PLUS tables only
3. Use BMCSTATS or BMC utility statistics to update
   BMC DASD MANAGER PLUS tables and the DB2 Catalog
Additional parameters
N Include TABLE(ALL) to gather column statistics
N Include IBM RUNSTATS History (Y=All, N=None)
Y Include IBM RUNSTATS KEYCARD when gathering Index statistics
Commands: HELP END PREVIOUS
```

**Statistic collection options**

To collect statistics, you can choose from the following utilities:

- **BMC BMCSTATS**
  
  The DASD MANAGER PLUS product must be installed to use BMCSTATS.

- **Other BMC utilities (such as REORG PLUS, LOADPLUS, NGT Recover, and NGT Copy)**

- **IBM RUNSTATS**

- **Other IBM utilities (such as IBM REORG, IBM LOAD, or IBM REBUILD INDEX)**

You also have the option not to collect statistics. When you choose this option, the product inserts the NOSTATS keyword into the ALUIN input stream.
The BMC BMCSTATS utility

To use the BMC BMCSTATS utility to collect statistics, select **Generate a statistics step in the worklist**.

When you select this option, Analysis generates a separate worklist command to collect the statistics. This option is referred to as **stand-alone statistics**.

The product inserts the STANDALONESTATS keyword into the ALUIN input stream. When the work ID is analyzed, Analysis inserts the -BMCS command into the worklist. (The -BMCS command can be processed in parallel. For more information about the worklist parallelism feature of the Database Administration solution, see “Using worklist parallelism” on page 685.)

When you use the BMC BMCSTATS utility to collect statistics, you can also select whether to include the TABLE ALL parameter in the worklist command. Choosing Y for the **Include TABLE(ALL) to gather column statistics** option enables the utility to gather column statistics on all of the columns in all of the tables in a table space. The product inserts the TABLEALL keyword into the ALUIN input stream. If you do not choose this option, the product inserts the NOTABLEALL keyword into the ALUIN input stream. When the work ID is analyzed, Analysis includes the TABLE ALL parameter in the worklist command.

**Note**

Choosing the **Include TABLE(ALL) to gather column statistics** option can affect execution performance.

The IBM RUNSTATS utility

To use the IBM RUNSTATS utility to collect statistics, select **Generate a statistics step in the worklist**.

When you select this option, Analysis generates a separate worklist command to collect the statistics. This option is referred to as **stand-alone statistics**.

The product inserts the STANDALONESTATS keyword into the ALUIN input stream. When the work ID is analyzed, Analysis inserts the -RNST command into the worklist. (The -RNST command can be processed in parallel. For more information about the worklist parallelism feature of the Database Administration solution, see “Using worklist parallelism” on page 685.)

When you use the RUNSTATS utility to collect statistics, the product provides you with the following options:
You can choose to enable the utility to gather column statistics on all of the columns in all of the tables in a table space.

To gather column statistics, choose **Y** for the **Include TABLE(ALL) to gather column statistics** option.

You can choose to update the DB2 catalog history tables with the current statistics that are being collected.

If you choose **Y** for the **Include IBM RUNSTATS History option**, the utility updates the history tables. Analysis inserts the HISTORYALL keyword into the ALUIN input stream. When the work ID is analyzed, Analysis includes the HISTORY ALL parameter in the -RNST command in the worklist.

If you choose **N** for the **Include IBM RUNSTATS History option**, the utility does not update the history tables. Analysis inserts the NOHISTORY keyword into the ALUIN input stream. When the work ID is analyzed, Analysis includes the HISTORY NONE parameter in the -RNST command in the worklist.

You can choose to take cardinality statistics for the key columns of an index.

To take cardinality statistics, choose **Y** for the **Include IBM RUNSTATS KEYCARD when gathering Index statistics** option. Analysis inserts the KEYCARD keyword into the ALUIN input stream. When analyzing the work ID, Analysis includes the KEYCARD parameter in the -RNST command in the worklist.

If you choose **N** for the option, the utility does not take cardinality statistics. Analysis inserts the NOKEYCARD keyword into the ALUIN input stream. When analyzing the work ID, Analysis omits the KEYCARD parameter from the -RNST command in the worklist.

**Use other utilities**

To use other BMC or IBM utilities to collect statistics, select **Collect statistics with other utilities whenever possible**.

When you select this option, Analysis does not generate a separate worklist command to collect statistics. The utility that you use collects the statistics. This option is referred to as **inline statistics**. The product inserts the UTILSTATS keyword into the ALUIN input stream.

NGT Reorg does not collect real time statistics (**always +RUNSTATS(NO)**) and disregards any relevant POF keywords or ALUIN keywords.

**Update statistics options**

To update statistics, you can choose BMCSTATS or other BMC utilities, or RUNSTATS or other IBM utilities.
BMCSTATS or BMC utility statistics

The BMCSTATS and other BMC utilities collect statistics and populate the DASD MANAGER PLUS database, which is maintained in DB2 tables. The utilities can also update statistics in the DB2 catalog.

To update statistics using the BMCSTATS or BMC utilities, you can select one of the following options:

- When you select Use BMCSTATS or BMC utility statistics to update DASD MANAGER PLUS tables only, the worklist updates the statistics in only the DASD MANAGER PLUS tables. The product inserts the BMCSTATSUPD keyword into the ALUIN input stream.

- When you select Use BMCSTATS or BMC utility statistics to update DASD MANAGER PLUS tables and the DB2 Catalog, the worklist updates the statistics in the DASD MANAGER PLUS tables and the DB2 catalog. The product inserts the ALLSTATSUPD keyword into the ALUIN input stream.

Note

The BMCSTATS utility does not collect statistics on auxiliary table spaces or indexes. If you select Use BMCSTATS or BMC utility statistics to update BMC DASD MANAGER PLUS tables and the DB2 Catalog, Analysis uses the IBM RUNSTATS utility to collect statistics on auxiliary objects and to update the DB2 catalog.

IBM RUNSTATS or IBM utility statistics

To update statistics with the IBM RUNSTATS or other IBM utilities, select Use IBM RUNSTATS or IBM utility statistics to update the DB2 Catalog only. The worklist updates the statistics in the DB2 catalog.

The product inserts the DB2STATSUPD keyword into the ALUIN input stream.
Using the Skeleton Library compiler

This section describes the compiler, how to test SLIBs before compiling them, and the compiler’s associated runtime unit.

BMC has improved the performance of JCL construction by using the BMC skeleton library (SLIB) compiler. The SLIB compiler is a tool that is supplied with the Administrative Products for DB2. The use of compiled SLIBs with JCL Generation’s runtime unit, which was designed to handle the compiled SLIBs, can eliminate the ISPF file tailoring process. Figure 204 on page 678 illustrates the processing flow of the SLIB compiler.
Figure 204: Processing flow of the SLIB compiler

- SLIB Source
- Assembler Listing
- Linkage Listing
- FTINCL or )IM
- Runtime Report
- Runtime Unit
- JCL

- Assembler
- Linkage Editor
- Object Module
- Executable SLIB
- Compiler Listing

- SLIB Compiler
- Assembler Source
**SLIB compilation**

The SLIB compiler is written in REXX and runs as a batch TSO job.

Each SLIB is compiled, assembled, and linked into a separately executable load module. The separation of load modules provides maximum flexibility and ease of use because no other dependencies between SLIBs or other object modules exist. You can change one SLIB without having to recompile or relink any other SLIBs or modules.

The SLIB compiler examines each line of the interpretive SLIB language and translates it into assembler source code with commands and instructions that directly interact with the runtime unit. The runtime unit processes the requests and builds the JCL. Like other compilers, the SLIB compiler translates a higher-level language into assembler instructions. Like compilers for C, C++, COBOL, and other languages, the SLIB compiler has its own runtime unit.

---

**Note**

The SLIB compiler does not support all options provided with ISPF file tailoring, but it does support all features that the Administrative products currently use.

The SLIB compiler assumes that the SLIB adheres to standard ISPF file tailoring rules and constructs. Because the compiler does little verification of SLIB syntax, BMC recommends that you verify SLIB changes by using standard ISPF file tailoring before you compile the SLIBs. For details, see “SLIB verification using ISPF file tailoring” on page 680.

**SLIB changes**

To change an SLIB, code the changes to your SLIB source.

Before you compile the SLIB, you should use JCL Generation to test the changes by using ISPF standard file tailoring. Testing the changes ensures that the SLIB is coded correctly and that no ISPF-related errors exist.

You must recompile an SLIB each time that you change its source. Sample JCL for the SLIB compiler is in member AJXCOMPS in the HLQ.BMCCNTL data set that BMC provides at installation. To customize the JCL to your shop’s standards, follow the directions provided in this member.
WARNING
BMC uses SMP/E to package and deliver the SLIB members. If you must make a change to an SLIB, consider copying the SLIB member or members to be changed into a separate library. You can then make your changes to the SLIB members in that library without the risk of applying SMP/E maintenance that overlays your changes. Note that PTFs or GA releases that BMC distributes might change the SLIB source. You will need to determine whether the SLIB source was changed. If the SLIB source was changed, you will need to copy the new version of the SLIB source to your separate library, and reapply any changes that you made.

SLIB verification using ISPF file tailoring

The runtime unit first attempts to process compiled SLIBs. If the runtime unit cannot process a compiled SLIB, the unit reverts to standard ISPF file tailoring.

**Note**
If standard file tailoring is required, the SLIB that is being processed must exist in the ISPSLIB data set.

Any of the following criteria force the runtime unit to use standard ISPF file tailoring for an SLIB:

- A compiled SLIB cannot be loaded from either STEPLIB or ISPLLIB.
  Remove or rename the compiled version of the SLIB in the STEPLIB or ISPLLIB.
  Removing the compiled version forces the runtime unit to process the uncompiled SLIB, using standard ISPF file tailoring.

- The first four bytes of the compiled SLIB contain binary zeros.
  Insert a new line 1 in the SLIB. Beginning in column 1, enter:

  )CM NO-COMPILE.

  Then compile the SLIB.

  The compiler recognizes this SLIB as non- compilable and builds a load module with binary zeros in the first four bytes. The binary zeros force the runtime unit to process this SLIB by using standard ISPF file tailoring.
The ddname, $USESTFT, is allocated as DUMMY to either the TSO session or the batch job that is being executed.

Add the ddname $USESTFT to the JCL stream for batch jobs, or allocate it to your TSO session with the TSO ALLOC command.

This option forces all SLIBs to be processed by standard ISPF file tailoring.

For example, in Batch Execution JCL Generation, add the following JCL:

```bash
//$USESTFT DD DUMMY
```

The option remains in effect for the duration of the batch job. In foreground processing, issue the following command before entering the product:

```bash
TSO ALLOC FI($USESTFT) DA('NULLFILE') SHR
```

The option remains in effect until you log off or you issue the following command:

```bash
TSO FREE FI($USESTFT)
```

### Compilation of changed SLIBs

BMC strongly recommends that you process all SLIBs as compiled SLIBs, because the runtime performance can be adversely affected by processing non-compiled SLIBs.

**Note**

Before you test the compiled SLIB, turn off or remove any options that you used, such as $USESTFT and )CM NO-COMPILE.

You can use the report that the runtime unit generates to verify that you are running with compiled SLIBs and that the compile date on the SLIB is what you expect. For more information about the runtime report, see “Generating the SLIB report” on page 682.

After you successfully test the SLIB using standard file tailoring, compile the SLIB into your production HLQ.UBMCLINK library.

### SLIB processing

The runtime unit replaces the ISPF file tailoring interface. In most cases, interfaces to the runtime unit are the same as interfaces to ISPF file tailoring. To improve runtime performance, the runtime unit offers special logic that is designed specifically for JCL Generation.

The runtime unit handles mixed mode processing of compiled and noncompiled SLIBs. However, mixed mode processing is not recommended because it
compromises the improved performance that the runtime unit was designed to provide.

All JCL processing flows through the runtime unit. The runtime unit does the following:

- Resolves all variables
- Provides numeric data padding
- Handles I/O
- Processes standard file tailoring requests, when necessary
- Builds a report about the JCL generation process

**Generating the SLIB report**

The reporting feature of the runtime unit helps you determine which SLIBs were processed, how they were processed, and when they were last assembled.

**To generate the SLIB report**

To use the SLIB reporting feature in Batch Execution JCL Generation, perform the following steps:

1. Add the ddname JGENSRPT to your batch JCL stream in the step that executes AJXBMAIN with a DCB of the following parameters:

```sql
//JGENSRPT DD SYSOUT=*,
// DCB=(LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=6160,RECFM=FB,DSORG=PS)
```

2. Resubmit your job.

If you need to produce this report in the foreground, you can use the TSO ALLOC command to allocate the ddname to any data set with RECFM=FB and LRECL=80. An example follows:

```
TSO ALLOC FI(JGENSRPT) DA('dataSet.name')SHR
```

In this example, `dataSet.name` is an existing sequential data set of RECFM=FB and LRECL=80.

**Figure 205 on page 682** shows a sample runtime report.

**Figure 205: Sample runtime report**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Skelname</th>
<th>Usage Type</th>
<th>Compile Date</th>
<th>Compile Time</th>
<th>Usage Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AJX$ACMX</td>
<td>Compiled</td>
<td>03/15/2016</td>
<td>11:41</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AJXJOB0</td>
<td>Compiled</td>
<td>03/15/2016</td>
<td>12:28</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

682 ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide
The report summary at the end of Figure 205 on page 682 provides the information shown in Table 60 on page 683.

### Table 60: Runtime report statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statistic</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of FTINCLs</td>
<td>Number of file tailoring FTINCL requests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of )IMs</td>
<td>Number of imbeds that are encountered when FTINCLs are processed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLIBs processed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of JCLRECs</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Runtime units lastcc</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Runtime units maxrc</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistic</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLIBs processed</td>
<td>Number of SLIBs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of JCLRECs</td>
<td>Number of JCL records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Runtime units lastcc</td>
<td>Last condition code encountered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Runtime units maxrc</td>
<td>Highest return code encountered</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Using worklist parallelism

The worklist parallelism feature of the BMC Database Administration for DB2 and BMC Object Administration for DB2 solutions reduces the elapsed time required for executing a worklist that is generated by the CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 component of the solution by executing portions of the worklist concurrently.

The CHANGE MANAGER component uses the Cross-System Image Manager (XIM) technology to provide sysplex performance improvements by enabling the distribution and management of discrete units of work (UOW) across one or more IBM OS/390 and z/OS images in a data sharing environment. By doing so, the CHANGE MANAGER component can divide single, long-running tasks into multiple parallel tasks that can be run across multiple computers.

By distributing the work to multiple address spaces, CHANGE MANAGER avoids any memory constraints for a single address space and allocates the work to images that have adequate CPU capacity. As a result, work is distributed dynamically to processors that are under utilized, workloads are balanced, and elapsed time for processing is improved. For example, in a PeopleSoft environment, where thousands of tables exist, worklist parallelism can be used to unload, load, and copy structures and data to migrate one subsystem to another quickly and efficiently. Tasks can also be run on a single OS/390 or z/OS image to achieve the same results that are realized in a data sharing environment.

Two functions in the CHANGE MANAGER component control the worklist parallelism feature:

- Analysis—creates the appropriate worklist commands to run a worklist in parallel
- Execution—executes the worklist in parallel

You can include the appropriate worklist parallelism commands in a worklist without actually running the worklist in parallel. The performance of the worklist is the same, regardless of whether the commands are included and the worklist is not run in parallel, or the commands are not included.

Figure 206 on page 686 illustrates the parallel processing of a worklist. Each UOW is processed by an XIM initiator on an OS/390 or z/OS image on which XIM is installed. When processing is complete on an XIM initiator, the next UOW is
assigned to that initiator. For example, after XIMINIT 2 completes the processing of UOW 2, it begins processing UOW 4.

Figure 206: Parallel worklist processing

Considerations for enabling worklist parallelism

You should consider the following items before you enable worklist parallelism:

- Start XIM on every OS/390 or z/OS image on which you want to run a worklist in parallel.
- You cannot use stacked tapes.
- Allocate the //AEXPRT DD to SYSOUT.
Allocate the //SYSUDUMP DD to a permanent data set.

If the //SYSUDUMP DD is allocated to SYSOUT=*, XIM will not replicate the allocation for each of the initiators. As a result, if an abend occurs, a dump is not created. To ensure that the allocation for each of the initiators is replicated, allocate the //SYSUDUMP DD to a permanent data set.

Ensure that you have enough space to allocate permanent work data sets (such as SYSUT, SUT, SORT, SORTP, and SYSER) for each initiator, in addition to the base data sets. The Execution JCL will include a preallocation step in which permanent work data sets are created for parallel processing. You must specify a DASD unit, not tape, for these work data sets.

More DASD is required when you run a worklist in parallel. To help estimate the amount of DASD, consider the following items:

— Work data sets are sized for the largest object in the scope of the worklist.

— Numerous data sets are allocated for each initiator. Thus, as you increase the number of initiators that you use, you also increase the amount of DASD that is required.

— The DASD must be shared across all of the images on which a parallel worklist is run.

— For new data sets that are dynamically allocated (such as unload, copy, and discard data sets):

  — Ensure that the statistics information for the DB2 objects is current.

  — If statistics are unavailable, or if the table spaces are compressed, modify the values for the PCTPRIM and NBRSECD installation options for the UNLOAD PLUS utility. For more information about dynamically allocated data sets, see the UNLOAD PLUS for DB2 Reference Manual.

  — Configure your IBM Storage Management Subsystem (SMS) environment properly so that UNLOAD PLUS can dynamically adjust allocation parameters.

Data set prefixes exist for the following permanent work and image copy data sets:

— Baseline recovery
— Discard
— Local primary and backup copy
— Recovery primary and backup copy
— Primary SYSREC

These prefixes ensure the uniqueness of the name of the data set when the data set is dynamically allocated. The product options file (POF) that is generated in the HLQ.UDBCNTL data set includes the new prefixes. If you
Considerations for enabling worklist parallelism

To copy an existing POF during installation to the HLQUDBCNTL data set, you might need to modify the data set prefixes.

For data sets that are not dynamically allocated (static), follow the procedures for setting the JCL debugging, display, and execution options in the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1. Choose to include comments that show the statistics that are used to determine the sizes of the data sets in the generated JCL.

- Consider creating a user POF to set the options for processing a worklist in parallel.

- In the Execution JCL for the worklist, you can specify a percentage of the available computing resources or system capacity that should be reserved for running a worklist in parallel.

- Enable the worklist parallelism feature only for worklists that contain a large number of objects or that need to be processed quickly.

  You benefit more by running a worklist that contains thousands of objects than you do by running a worklist that contains a single large table space or table. Only one UOW is used for each table space or table. To process a partitioned table space or table more efficiently, the UNLOAD PLUS and LOADPLUS utilities can use separate data sets for each table space partition and can multitask the unloading and loading of data.

- Determine the minimum and maximum number of XIM initiators that you want to use for each job that is to be run in parallel. BMC recommends that you use the default values of 2 as the minimum number and 3 as the maximum number.

  The maximum number of initiators influences the number of permanent work data sets that the product allocates in the Execution JCL. If the maximum number of XIM initiators that you specify is greater than the number of objects in the scope of the worklist that you want to run in parallel, your DASD might not be used efficiently.

- If you use data sharing, consider the following requirements:
  
  - All members in the data sharing group must be at the same version level of DB2.
  
  - The CHANGE MANAGER product libraries must be APF authorized on all images in the data sharing group.
  
  - Cross-System Image Manager (XIM) initiators for any members in the data sharing group must use the same DSNLOAD and DSNEXIT concatenation.
  
  - If you want to use all members in the data sharing environment, invoke CHANGE MANAGER by using the group attachment name for the SSID.
Observe the following restrictions for enabling worklist parallelism in a JES3 environment:

— You must submit the job that executes the worklist on the LPAR on which the JES3 global processor is running.

— The target DB2 subsystem (that is, the subsystem on which you run Analysis in CHANGE MANAGER) must be one of the following items:
  — A data sharing group name or an active member in a data sharing group
  — Resident in the same LPAR as the JES3 global processor

— In a DB2 data sharing environment, the following conditions must be met:
  — A member of the data sharing group must be active on the JES3 global processor.
  — Before you submit the job for execution, you must start XIM on those LPARs on which active DB2 members reside.

For information about installing and customizing the solution and the worklist parallelism feature, see the Installation System Reference Manual, Installation System Quick Start, and the BMC Products and Solutions for DB2 Customization Guide. For information about restricting access to the feature, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1.

Control of XIM execution

The Database Administration solution uses Cross-System Image Manager (XIM) to manage units of work (UOWs).

XIM executes as a separate OS/390 or z/OS started task. You must start XIM on each image where CHANGE MANAGER will use XIM as a distribution point for UOWs. XIM uses the services of the IBM Cross-System Coupling Facility (XCF) to locate and connect to other instances of itself within the OS/390 or z/OS parallel sysplex.

If your site uses the Resource Access Control Facility (RACF) or CA-Top Secret, you can authorize the procedures for the XIM subsystem as started tasks in the started procedures table. If your site uses CA-ACF2, you can authorize the procedures for the XIM subsystem as started tasks under the started task control. Table 61 on page 690 describes authorization for XIM.
### Table 61: Authorizing XIM procedures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Task</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RACF or CA-Top Secret</td>
<td>Authorize the procedures for the following subsystems as started tasks in the started procedures table:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ XIM performance subsystem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ XIM extended job entry subsystem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you are running RACF version 2.1 or later, you can use the STARTED class to add or modify RACF security definitions for started procedures without having to perform an IPL of the system. The STARTED class allows you to modify the security definitions dynamically through the RDEFINE, RALTER, and RLIST commands. For more information about using the STARTED class, see the appropriate RACF publication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA-ACF2</td>
<td>Authorize the procedures for the following subsystems as started tasks under the started task control:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ XIM performance subsystem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ XIM extended job entry subsystem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For more information, see the appropriate CA-ACF2 publication.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Your systems programmer can issue XIM console commands from an OS/390 or z/OS console to start, stop, and modify XIM. This section describes the commands to use and the procedures to follow to perform the following tasks:

- Determine the status of XIM.
- Start XIM.
- Inactivate XIM initiators.
- Shut down XIM.
- Activate XIM initiators.
- Modify MVS image variables.
- Troubleshoot the execution of XIM.

For more information about XIM, see the *Cross-System Image Manager User Guide*.

**Determining the status of XIM**

Use the following procedure to display information using STATUS command about XIM instances in the sysplex or jobs connected to an XIM initiator.
To determine whether XIM is running,

1. Issue the following command:

/F XIMACM, STATUS

An excerpt from the JES log (see Figure 207 on page 691) shows the result of issuing the STATUS command where XIM is active.

Figure 207: Result of STATUS command

| BMC95100I | XIM STATUS Command Accepted, XIM STATUS in progress XIMACM |
| BMCC95181I | STATUS, 3 XIM Members(s) ACTIVE in XIM Group XIMACM XIMACM |
| BMCC95159I | Jobname Jobid Smfid Cvtsname Status |
| BMCC95184I | XIMACM STC01000 DB2A DB2A Active 16 inits 0 active |
| BMCC95184I | XIMACM STC08798 SYSN SYSN Active 16 inits 0 active |
| BMCC95184I | XIMACM STC06638 DB2B DB2B Active 16 inits 0 active |

Starting XIM

Start XIM on each OS/390 or z/OS image that processes work for CHANGE MANAGER.

Note

Before you start XIM, ensure that the STEPLIB library is APF authorized.

To start XIM

1. Issue the following command:

/S XIMACM

XIMACM is the name of the started task. The XIMACM procedure is located in a system PROCLIB data set. (When the product was installed, the procedure should have been copied to this data set.)
Note

Ensure that the XIM started task name is unique for each version of the solution, if both of the following conditions exist:

- You have installed the worklist parallelism feature of the Database Administration solution in one environment (for example, production).
- You later install a new version of the solution in a different environment (for example, test).

In addition, BMC recommends that the XIM started task procedure name that is specified on the Execution Worklist Parallelism Options panel match the name of the started task.

For information about specifying the procedure name, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1.

Under the following conditions, the Execution function of the solution attempts to start XIM automatically on the image on which Execution is running:

- XIM is not started.
- You attempt to execute a worklist that has worklist parallelism enabled.
- The XIMSTART YES parameter is specified in the AEXPIN input stream in the execution JCL for a worklist.

XIM is not started on any image other than the image on which you submitted a job.

Inactivating XIM initiators

Use the QUIESCE command to prevent additional work from being accepted. Work that is in progress is allowed to finish. Typically, you would issue this command before shutting down XIM.

1. Issue the following command:

   `/F XIMACM,QUIESCE`

   An excerpt from the system log shows the result of issuing the QUIESCE command.

   **Figure 208: Result of QUIESCE command**

   BMC95100I XIM QUIESCE Command Accepted, XIM QUIESCE in progress XIMACM
   BMC95100I XIM STOP Command Accepted, Initiator termination in progress
Shutting down XIM

Use the SHUTDOWN command to terminate inactive XIM initiators and XIM.

To terminate the XIMACM address space completely

1. Issue the QUIESCE command
2. Issue the following command:

/F XIMACM,SHUTDOWN

Note
If any XIM initiators are active, the SHUTDOWN command fails. You must issue this command on each image.

Activating XIM initiators

Use the ACTIVATE command to allow initiators to be scheduled again after you issue a QUIESCE command.

To restart the XIM initiators

1. Issue the following command:

/F XIMACM,ACTIVATE

Modifying MVS image variables

To modify variables that are specific to an OS/390 or z/OS image, you can modify the member from which active parameters are loaded.
Before you can modify the variables, you must determine the location from which the parameters are loaded.

**To determine the location from which the parameters are loaded**

1. Using your normal method to review SYSOUT, review the active XIMACM started task.
   
   Alternatively, you can review the XIMACM procedure in your system PROCLIB library.

2. Locate the partitioned data set (PDS) that is allocated to the XIMPARM ddname.

3. On the `//EXEC PGM=XIMMAIN` statement, locate the PARM option.
   
   A keyword specifies `SUFFIX=xxxx`.

4. To determine the member name, append the SUFFIX to XIM.
   
   For example, if SUFFIX=PARM, the active parameters are loaded from the XIMPARM member, as shown in the following line of JCL:

   ```plaintext
   //XIMPARM DD DSN=RCDTJP.XIM.CNTL(XIMPARM)
   ```

**To modify the variables**

1. Edit the XIM `xxxx` member in the data set that is referenced by the `//XIMPARM DD` statement.
   
   In the example shown in Figure 209 on page 695, the name of the member is XIMACMI.

2. Modify the INITIATORS variable.
   
   In the example shown in Figure 209 on page 695, the member contains global variables and MVS image variables. The variables in the MVS image variables section override the same variables in the global variable section. For example, the default value for the global number of initiators is 8. However, for the DB2A subsystem ID, the number of initiators is 16.
Note

Typically, you should not modify other variables unless BMC Customer Support directs you to do so.

However, you must ensure that the values for the XIM_GROUP and XCF_GROUP variables are unique for each version if both of the following conditions exist:

- You have installed the worklist parallelism feature of the Database Administration solution in one environment (for example, production).
- You later install a new version of the solution in a different environment (for example, test).

In addition, the XIM group name that is specified on the Execution Worklist Parallelism Options panel must match the name of the group.

For information about specifying the group name, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1.

Example

Figure 209: XIMACMI member

```
* XIM STARTUP PARM FOR CHANGE MANAGER FOR DB2
*
* SYNTAX RULES:
* USE COL 1 - 71
* DO NOT CONTINUE A PARM ONTO A SECOND LINE
* ANYTHING FOLLOWING A PARM AND ITS VALUE IS A COMMENT
* THE EQUAL SIGN IS THE REQUIRED DELIMITER
* SPACES TO THE LEFT AND RIGHT OF THE = ARE PERMITTED
* BLANK LINES AND LINES BEGINNING WITH * ARE IGNORED
* ***************************************************************
* GLOBAL VARIABLE SECTION         ******************
XIM_GROUP=XIMACM
XCF_GROUP=XIMACMCF
INITIATORS=8
INIT_PROC=XIMACMI        *  PROC FOR TARGET INITIATORS
*
* RESPONSE TIMEOUT INTERVAL (SECONDS)
RESPONSE_TIMEOUT=90      *  RESPONSE TIME OUT (SECONDS)
WORKLOAD_REFRESH=1       *  WORKLOAD REFRESH INTERVAL (MINUTES)
ENVIRONMENT_TIMER=60     *  ENVIRONMENT TIMER INTERVAL (SECONDS)
*
* LOCAL MVS IMAGE VARIABLES (COMMENTED TO SHOW AS AN EXAMPLE)
* DO DB2A
* INITIATORS=16        *  # OF INITIATORS AT STARTUP
* END
```

3 Save the changes to the member.

4 Inactivate XIM by issuing the QUIESCE command:
5 Verify the status of XIM by issuing the STATUS command:

/F XIMACM,STATUS

6 Shut down XIM by issuing the SHUTDOWN command:

/F XIMACM,SHUTDOWN

7 Start XIM by issuing the start command:

/S XIMACM

The new instance of XIMACM uses the new parameters.

8 To verify the new parameters, issue the STATUS command:

/F XIMACM,STATUS

9 Review the values that XIM displays in the system log.

10 If you use data sharing, repeat Step 4 on page 695 through Step 9 on page 696 for each OS/390 or z/OS image.

Troubleshooting the execution of XIM

If your job could not connect with XIM, use any of the following methods to determine the cause:

- Issue the STATUS command to verify whether XIM was started:
  
  /F XIMACM,STATUS

- If you are using a data sharing environment, ensure that XIM was started on all of the images.

- Ensure that the STEPLIB library was APF authorized.

- Review the output from the XIMACM started task procedure.

- Review the XIM job or the system log for error messages that were issued by the XIM started task or by the CHANGE MANAGER batch job. Using your job name, search the log for enqueue-type messages for the IBM Global Resource Serialization (GRS) or Unicenter CA-MIM products. If you are using a data sharing environment with multiple OS/390 or z/OS images and you previously
canceled a parallel job, an initiator might still be running and holding data sets. This initiator might be preventing another initiator from starting.

- If necessary, specify the TRACE YES keyword in the AEXPIN input stream and run the job again. For more information, see the ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual.

### Required conditions for processing a worklist in parallel

By default, a worklist is not processed in parallel.

The following conditions must exist for CHANGE MANAGER to execute the worklist concurrently:

- The and LOADPLUS utilities are used. (That is, the BMCUNLOAD and BMCLOAD keywords are specified in the ALUIN input stream.)

- Either the NGT Copy utility is used to create image copies or no copy utility is used. (That is, the BMCCOPY, NOCOPY, or NOCOPYFORCE keyword is specified in the ALUIN input stream.)

  Other utilities cannot be used to create image copies. If the UTILCOPY keyword is in the ALUIN input stream, it is ignored.

- Dynamically allocated SYSRE, SYSDISC, and COPY data sets are used. (That is, the DYNCOPY and DYNUNLD parameters in the installation options module are set to Y, or the DYNCOPY and DYNUNLD keywords are specified in the ALUIN input stream.)

  **Note**

  If the **No copy** (NOCOPY ALUIN keyword) or **No copy start force** (NOCOPYFORCE ALUIN keyword) Analysis image copy option is selected, dynamically allocated copy data sets are not created or used.

  If the CHECK PLUS utility is used to ensure the validity of the data, JCL Generation allocates static SYSDISC data sets for use by the utility.

- Commands to unload and load data are included. (That is, the DATA parameter is specified with the INCLUDE keyword in the ALUIN input stream.)

Thus, CHANGE MANAGER will *not* run the worklist in parallel if any of the following conditions exist:

- The REORG PLUS utility is used.
The IBM LOAD, REORG, or COPY utility is used.

**BMC UNLOAD PLUS from image copies** or **NGT Recover from image copies** is selected as the method to unload data.

Commands to unload and load data are excluded.

Worklist commands for the following utilities can be processed in parallel:

- BMCSTATS utility (-BMCS)
- CHECK PLUS utility (-BMCK)
- NGT Copy utility (-BMCC)
- LOADPLUS utility (-BMCL)
- UNLOAD PLUS utility (-BMCD)
- IBM CHECK DATA utility (-CHEK)
- IBM RUNSTATS utility (-RNST)

To enable the worklist parallelism feature, you must specify options in the Analysis and Execution functions of CHANGE MANAGER. The Analysis override options (as well as the PARALLEL installation options parameter) create the appropriate worklist commands to run a worklist in parallel. The Execution override options actually enable the worklist to run in parallel.

For more information about using the worklist parallelism feature, see the topics listed in Table 62 on page 698.

**Table 62: Worklist parallelism topics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Specifying prefixes for permanent data sets</td>
<td><em>ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 User Guide, Volume 1</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifying Analysis options</td>
<td>“Default processing options overrides” on page 81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reviewing parallelism worklist commands</td>
<td><em>ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifying Execution options</td>
<td><em>ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER for DB2 Reference Manual</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reviewing Execution JCL</td>
<td>“Execution JCL” on page 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reviewing the output from a parallel worklist</td>
<td>“Output for parallel worklists” on page 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restarting a worklist</td>
<td>“Restart methods” on page 99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Glossary

A

ACM

The product code that BMC uses to identify the CHANGE MANAGER product.

ACT

The product code that BMC uses to identify the CATALOG MANAGER product.

action

In DASD MANAGER PLUS, an action is the fundamental work unit for generating utilities. An action names a set of services. After you create an action, you can copy, edit, or delete it. See also corrective action.

action code

A one-character or two-character command that you can enter on one of the lines of a list panel. Although you can only enter one command per line, you can enter multiple commands on a single panel.

action name

An action name is a string of up to eight alphanumeric characters excluding percent (%), asterisk (*), underscore (_), and space. When specifying an action name, you can use a wildcard pattern to display a group of similar names.

action owner

Authorization ID of the creator of the action.
action POF

A POF that can be written from the ISPF variables that are set in the product or edited. An action POF can be used to reset all of the options that will be used in the current session to create JCL.

action status

The Execution status of the action. DASD MANAGER PLUS sets the action status to N (not started) when the worklist is created. The Execution program updates the action status to S (started) if the worklist has started but not completed, or to R (rerurable) if the worklist has completed. If you submit a worklist for UNDO, the status becomes U. You can start over or restart a worklist that has a action status of S. You must rebuild a worklist having status U before the worklist can be resubmitted.

action type

The type of action: U for utility.

Administrative Products for DB2

A collection of products from BMC that includes ALTER, CATALOG MANAGER, CHANGE MANAGER, and DASD MANAGER PLUS. These integrated products are designed to help database administrators, system programmers, and application developers automate the tasks associated with the implementation and administration of a DB2 Universal Database for z/OS system.

When all Administrative products are installed properly, they can access some of each other’s functionality. In addition, these products can access the IBM and BMC utilities.

AEXIN

The ddname of the input stream that the Execution component uses.

AEXPIN

The ddname of the input stream that the Execution component uses to control parallel processing.

AEXPRINT
The ddname of diagnostic output of the Execution component. This diagnostic output data set contains all output from the Execution process, including DB2 for z/OS utility messages, BMC utility messages, dynamic SQL messages, IDCAMS messages, and any other messages that are generated by the actions of the worklist. AEXPRINT is frequently referred to as the worklist execution log.

AEXPRnnn

The ddname of one of the initiator outputs of the Execution component. When you use the worklist parallelism feature of the Database Administration or BMC Object Administration for DB2 solution, this output data set contains AEXPRINT output from each BMC Cross-System Image Manager (XIM) initiator.

AEXPTRAC

The ddname of the trace output of the Execution component. When you use the worklist parallelism feature of the Database Administration or BMC Object Administration for DB2 solution, this output data set contains tracing records.

AEXSYynnn

The ddname of one of the initiator outputs of the Execution component. When you use the worklist parallelism feature of the Database Administration or BMC Object Administration for DB2 solution, this output data set contains system messages and job information for each BMC Cross-System Image Manager (XIM) initiator.

AJX variables

A group of variables (JOB, STEP, and DD) that are used during Job Control Language (JCL) generation. JOB global variables are set once per JCL creation session. STEP global variables are set at the beginning of a JCL creation session and are updated when a new JOBSTEP is detected. Data Definitions (DD) variables are local variables that are set for each creation of a JCL DD entry. Descriptions of these variables are provided in HLQ.BMCSLIB($AJXDOCV).

AJXIN

The ddname of the input stream that the Batch Execution JCL Generation component uses.

AJXPOFIN

The ddname of the override input stream that the Batch Execution JCL Generation component uses.
AJXPOFVL

The ddname of the product options file (POF) validation report that the Batch Execution JCL Generation component uses.

AJXPRINT

The ddname of the diagnostic output of the Batch Execution JCL Generation component.

alloc unit

The allocation unit that is used for space estimation calculations, volume placement, and primary and secondary quantities. Possible values are K (kilobytes), T (tracks), or C (cylinders). The default value comes from the installation options modules.

ALTDD

A BMCSTATS parameter that specifies whether to use an alternate data set, such as the name of a DSN1COPY data set, against which to collect statistics.

ALTER for DB2

A BMC product that provides advanced database administration and manipulation within a single DB2 subsystem. ALTER streamlines the process of changing and migrating database objects, handles analysis for both changes and migrations, and automatically generates SQL, DB2 commands, and utilities.

alter-type work ID

A work ID that ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER use to perform modifications to the local DB2 subsystem.

ALU

The product code that BMC uses to identify the ALTER product.

ALUIN

The ddname of the input stream that the Import, Baseline, Baseline Report, Compare, Analysis, and CM/PILOT components of CHANGE MANAGER use.
ALUPRINT

The ddname of the diagnostic output of the Import, Baseline, Baseline Report, Compare, and Analysis components of CHANGE MANAGER.

Analysis

A component of ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER that reads the change and migration requests for a particular work ID and generates a worklist to implement the requests. Analysis checks for consistency with the DB2 catalog before it builds the worklist.

Application

In the CM/PILOT component, the association of a group of CHANGE MANAGER profiles that are used repeatedly for the change management tasks of a specific DB2 application.

ARU

The product code that BMC uses to identify the REORG PLUS for DB2 product.

ASU

The product code that BMC uses to identify the DASD MANAGER PLUS product.

attribute

A value that defines certain properties of an object. Each attribute of an object can occur only once and has a single value from a finite list of possible values. For example, some of the attributes of the TABLE object are database, table space, and EDITPROC. Attributes differ from sub-elements because sub-elements can occur multiple times and can have attributes of their own. For example, columns are sub-elements of tables.

AUTHID

See “authorization ID” on page 703.

authorization ID
An identifier that is allowed a set of privileges. An example of the authorization ID is the owner of a table space, database, storage group, or synonym. An authorization ID is the implicit qualifier of a table, view, alias, or index name.

**automation modes**

Levels of automation that the Database Performance for DB2 solution provides to suit different user requirements. You choose the automation mode at installation, and you can change the mode to match your site’s changing needs. See also full automation mode and standard JCL mode.

**automation spawner**

The processing component of the Database Performance for DB2 solution that manages registered candidates, object processing, JCL generation, and job management. The automation spawner consists of the automation spawner address space and one or more automation spawner subtasks. The automation spawner address space functions as a control point for automation spawners that correspond to discrete instances of DB2. The automation spawner is the component responsible for all of the Database Performance for DB2 solution utility automation processing.

**AutoSub**

A BMCTRIG parameter that automatically submits utility JCL on an exception. The data set named in the **Util DSN** field will be submitted without modification.

**auxiliary index**

An index on an auxiliary table. Each index refers to a large object (LOB) column.

**auxiliary list**

A list of several auxiliary objects (such as auxiliary table spaces, tables, or indexes) of only one type.

**auxiliary table**

A table that contains a single large object (LOB) column. An auxiliary table resides in an auxiliary (or LOB) table space.
auxiliary table space

A nonpartitioned table space that contains the data for a large object (LOB) column in an auxiliary table.

base table

A table that contains a ROWID column and the definition for a large object (LOB) column. A base table is incomplete if it does not contain any auxiliary objects, such as auxiliary table spaces, tables, and indexes.

base table space

A table space that contains base tables.

baseline

A component of CHANGE MANAGER that captures a set of DB2 structure definitions from either the DB2 catalog or a DDL file at a specific point in time.

baseline name template

A template that a baseline profile can contain. This template is used to create the names of the baselines that are established with the profile. The template can include arbitrary text and the special character sequences #### and @@@@@@ or @@@@@@@@, or a combination of both types of sequences. When the baseline is created, ascending numbers replace the #### sequence and the current date replaces the @@@@@@ or @@@@@@@@ sequence. For @@@@@@, the date is in the form YYMMDD. For @@@@@@@@, the date is in the form YYYYMMDD.

baseline profile

A BMC object that contains the information that is necessary to establish a baseline. The two types of baseline profiles are catalog and DDL.

batch component

A component that can run in batch mode. Batch components of CHANGE MANAGER include Analysis, Baseline, Baseline Report, Compare, Execution, and Import.
BMC object

A logical entity that contains data that is necessary for performing tasks. BMC objects have a
two-part name (a.b). The BMC objects for CHANGE MANAGER include work IDs, worklists,
unload data sets, baselines, profiles, CDL files, DDL files, internal tables, task IDs, CM/PILOT
worklists, applications, and script tables.

BMCCOPY

The NGT Copy utility that is used to create an image copy. The short form of the command is
BMCI.

BMCCPRS

A DASD MANAGER PLUS utility command that copies statistics from the DB2 catalog to the
DASD MANAGER PLUS historical database. The short form of the command is BMCC.

BMCLOAD

The BMC LOADPLUS utility that is used to load DB2 tables. The short form of the command is
BMCL.

BMCREORG

The BMC REORG PLUS utility that is used to perform a reorganization. The short form of the
command is BMCR.

BMCSTATS

A command that invokes the statistics collecting function of the DASD MANAGER PLUS
product. The short form of the command is BMCS. BMCSTATS is similar to the IBM
RUNSTATS utility. It provides the same statistics plus many additional statistics.

BMCTRIG

A DASD MANAGER PLUS program that evaluates exception thresholds and optionally
generates corrective actions. Thresholds are user-defined limits that enable automatic utility
generation. Thresholds are based on information from the statistics tables in the DASD
MANAGER PLUS database, IDF catalog information, DB2 status, RTS data, and user-defined
exceptions through REXX programs. Percentage increase thresholds are based on a comparison
between the most current statistics run and the previous statistics run. Thresholds are based on
a statistical limit. The short form of the command is BMCT.
BMCUNLOAD

The BMC UNLOAD PLUS utility that is used to unload data from a full image copy of one or more tables in a table space. The short form of the command is BMCD.

BMCUPRS

A DASD MANAGER PLUS utility command that updates the DB2 catalog statistics with BMCSTATS statistics (using SQL UPDATE ). The short form of the command is BMCU.

box

A DASD MANAGER PLUS graphic display option that specifies whether to place a box around the legend of statistical graphs: KBOX (box) or NKBO (no box).

browse function

A DASD MANAGER PLUS function that enables you to display statistics from the DB2 catalog. This function is available on the DB2 Object List panel. Compare with display function.

buffer pool

Main storage reserved to satisfy the buffering requirements for one or more table spaces or indexes.

Buffers

A BMCSTATS parameter that specifies the number of four-kilobyte I/O buffers each task in a multitasking job uses for reading data (2 through 999).

build JCL

A DASD MANAGER PLUS job generation option that instructs JCL Generation to build the JCL from the worklist.

build worklist

A DASD MANAGER PLUS job generation option that builds (or rebuilds) the worklist using the information specified for a particular action.
CANCEL (CAN)

An ISPF command that returns you to the previous panel without saving any changes made to the current panel.

catalog indirection

An optional method of implementing the Administrative products that allows them to access the DB2 catalog indirectly when making information queries. Catalog indirection is accomplished by using aliases that point to a copy of the DB2 catalog. The major benefit is to reduce catalog contention.

catalog baseline

A baseline that is established on part of the DB2 catalog. A catalog baseline must include a scope, which might be defined directly in a baseline profile or by reference to a scope in a migrate profile.

CATALOG MANAGER for DB2

A tool that is designed to automate the day-to-day tasks associated with administering DB2. This product provides an interactive, intuitive, and easy-to-use interface for submitting DB2 commands and retrieving catalog information using qualified lists, wildcard searches, and dependency lists. CATALOG MANAGER provides the ability to create and drop DB2 objects, re-create dropped structures and data, and browse and edit table data.

CDL

See “Change Definition Language (CDL)” on page 708.

Change Definition Language (CDL)

A BMC proprietary language that is used to specify changes to DB2 data structures.

CHANGE MANAGER for DB2

A BMC product that enables database administrators, system administrators, and developers to manage user applications and individual database objects globally. As a robust extension of
the ALTER product, CHANGE MANAGER automates data structure changes across multiple DB2 subsystems and between DB2 and data modeling tools by providing a way to implement, migrate, synchronize, and back out data structure changes while preserving structure modifications that might be unique to a specific subsystem.

**change rule**

An element of a migrate-type work ID or a migrate profile. Change rules define the automatic object attribute changes that are made during a migration or change migration process. These rules can include changes, or sub-element inclusion or exclusion. Change rules can also force VCAT definitions for table spaces and indexes.

**char H/W**

A DASD MANAGER PLUS graphic display option for statistical graphs that specifies the character height relative to its width. For example, if you specify 200, the height will be multiplied by twice the width.

**char size**

A DASD MANAGER PLUS graphic display option that specifies the character size multiplier for statistical graphs. This multiplier is divided by 100 and the spacing sizes are multiplied by this factor.

**checkpoint**

A point at which information about the status of a job and the system can be recorded so that the job step can later be restarted.

*See also “sync point” on page 736.*

**child**

A DB2 object that contains the foreign keys which reference the primary key in a parent table.

*See also “parent” on page 727.*

**CLIST**

Command list.
CM/PILOT for DB2

A component of CHANGE MANAGER that automates the DB2 change management processes that you perform using CHANGE MANAGER.

CM/PILOT worklist

A data set that contains the ordered commands, keywords, and parameters that CHANGE MANAGER needs to process a task ID.

color

A DASD MANAGER PLUS graphic display option that specifies the color of headers, titles, labels, legends and boxes. Specify the color by number according to the Color Key provided on the panel.

columns

A DASD MANAGER PLUS printing option that specifies the number of columns per row.

This is also a parameter used by BMCSTATS, BMCCPRS, and BMCUPRS to name the columns for which statistics are to be collected, copied, or updated. You can type column names in the format COL1,COL2, and so on; type ALL for all columns; or leave blank for none.

command

A token that you can enter at the command prompt on a panel.

See also “action code” on page 699.

commit

An operation that terminates a unit of work. A commit releases all locks. Data that was changed is now consistent.

Compare

A component of CHANGE MANAGER that identifies the differences between two sets of data structures and then generates a CDL file. You can review the differences and decide how to apply the differences to implement the necessary changes. You can compare data structures that are stored in a DDL file, baseline, worklist, or DB2 catalog.
Compare1

The primary input to the compare process.

See also “source” on page 733.

Compare2

The secondary input to the compare process.

See also “target” on page 738.

component

A major functional unit of ALTER or CHANGE MANAGER, such as Analysis, Execution, Specification, or Import.

constraint

See “referential constraint” on page 730.

copies

A DASD MANAGER PLUS printing option that specifies the number of image copies to make.

CopyPend

An exception you can set using BMCTRIG to determine whether the copy pending flag is on.

corrective action

An action specifying a corrective action (such as REORG, COPY, and so on) to perform based the exceptions that are initiated by a BMCTRIG job. A corrective action is predefined, specifies no objects, and can be initiated when specific objects meet certain criteria. A skeleton specifies only utilities and commands and can be designed to suit multiple objects and situations. See also action.

Cross-System Image Manager (XIM)

A BMC technology that provides sysplex performance improvements by enabling the distribution and management of discrete units of work (UOW) across one or more OS/390 and
z/OS systems. The BMC products that use XIM can divide single, long-running tasks into multiple parallel tasks that can be run across multiple computers in the sysplex, thus decreasing the overall elapsed time. The products can also be used with XIM in a data sharing environment on a single OS/390 or z/OS image.

D

DASD MANAGER PLUS for DB2

A BMC product that automates utility generation, gathers comprehensive statistics, monitors changes in the database, and enables you to perform maintenance based on the condition of the data instead of a rigid schedule.

DASD MANAGER PLUS database

The database provided and maintained by DASD MANAGER PLUS. The database is created during installation and named BMCASU. The DASD MANAGER PLUS database contains statistics tables (RS_%), utility job tables (UT_), worklist tables (WL_), and an action table (DO_WORKIDS).

Data Control Language (DCL)

A category of SQL statements that control data security.

data definition language (DDL)

A category of SQL statements that create, modify, or delete database objects.

data definition name (ddname)

The name of a data definition (DD) statement in job control language (JCL) that corresponds to a data control block that contains the same name.

Data Manipulation Language (DML)

In the CM/PILOT component of CHANGE MANAGER, SQL-like statements that can be used to update, delete, and migrate data structures.

data set sizing
The process of determining data set allocations, especially as used by the JCL Generation component. Data set sizing is distinct from space estimation.

data structure

An object that is defined in the DB2 catalog. Objects include storage groups, databases, table spaces, tables, indexes, foreign keys, views, synonyms, aliases, and triggers.

database administrator (DBA)

An individual who is responsible for the design, development, operation, security, maintenance, and use of databases.

database request module (DBRM)

A module that contains SQL statements which the DB2 precompiler has extracted from a source program.

DB2 catalog

System tables, maintained and used by DB2, that contain descriptions of DB2 objects such as tables, views, and indexes.

DB2 command

An instruction to the DB2 subsystem. Some example command processes enable you to start or stop DB2, display information on current users, start or stop databases, and display information about databases. DB2 commands always begin with a hyphen (-).

DBA

See “database administrator (DBA)” on page 713.

DBCS

See “double-byte character set (DBCS)” on page 715.

DD statement

Data Definition statement.
DDL

See “data definition language (DDL)” on page 712.

DDL baseline

A baseline that is established on a file that contains DDL.

ddname

See “data definition name (ddname)” on page 712.

default options module (DOPTS)

See “installation options module” on page 721.

default value

A predetermined value, attribute, or option that is assumed when no other is explicitly specified.

DeleteAge

A parameter used by BMCSTATS to delete statistics that have reached a certain age or by BMCTRIG to delete exceptions that have reached a certain age. Both deletions are made in the DASD MANAGER PLUS database.

delimited identifier

An SQL identifier that is enclosed within escape characters.

dependencies

The name or values of objects which another object uses as part of its definition or as a hierarchical subordinate.

dependent

A child object (row or table) that has at least one parent.
dependent object

An object whose definition relies on the name or the values of another object. The dependent object references the other object.

destination

The intended receiving location for CDL or a worklist.

device name

A DASD MANAGER PLUS printing option that specifies the LUNAME of the printer.

device type

The type of disk device used for DB2 data set allocation, such as 3380 and 3390, or generic types TAPE and CART.

DOPTS

See “installation options module” on page 721.

double-byte character set (DBCS)

A delimited set of characters in which each character is represented by two bytes. Katakana and other lowercase characters are nonstandard characters and must be contained within double quotes.

duplicate

An action that you can make on a database object. You can duplicate single or multiple objects within the same database system. If you want to create an object that is like an existing object, you can use the Create Like command to duplicate the existing object. You can then change the object name and make any other necessary changes.

E

edit procedure
EDITPROC

An edit procedure that defines an editing routine to be invoked just after a record that corresponds to a table row is retrieved and just before that record is stored. Editing routines allow for data compression, decompression, and encrypting.

END

An ISPF command, similar to Enter, that validates and processes the information on a panel and returns you to the previous panel, but does not execute commands. This command is typically programmed on your keyboard as a function key, such as PF3.

Enter key

The key that executes any commands that have been specified. For a sequence of panels, the Enter key displays the next panel.

ey entry field delimiter

A user option that enables you to specify the highlighting to be used for the user input fields of DASD MANAGER PLUS panels (underscore, reverse video, blink, or no highlighting).

estimate source

A DASD MANAGER PLUS user option that enables you to specify the source to be used for estimating the size of the utility work data sets. Valid entries are N (no estimation), B (current BMCSTATS statistics), C (DB2 catalog statistics), or O (object sampling). See also space estimation function.

events log

A collection of records that describe the events occurring during utility execution and their sequence. If you enable the Record Events option on the Action Generation panel, these records will be stored in the DASD MANAGER PLUS EVENTS table. Event records are useful for recovery in case of failure or for general analysis purposes.

EVENTS table
A DASD MANAGER PLUS statistics table that sequentially stores the events recorded during utility execution. One row is recorded for each utility execution event. This table is named BMCASU nn.EVENTS.

exception

A statistical value in the DASD MANAGER PLUS historical database that meets or exceeds a user-specified threshold value that has been set with BMCTRIG. Such exceptions are stored in the exceptions table, and they can be examined through ISPF dialogs (Exceptions report). A predefined corrective action can be generated automatically based on the identification of an exception.

exception status

In DB2, an abnormal table space or partition status (for example, check pending, copy pending, or recover pending).

exceptions report

A list of exceptions from the DASD MANAGER PLUS historical database. Each exception line includes the object name, type of exception, and a timestamp.

EXCEPTIONS2 table

A DASD MANAGER PLUS statistics table that stores exceptions identified by BMCTRIG. This table is named BMCATS nn. RS_EXCEPTIONS2.

Execution

A component of ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER that carries out the commands in a worklist.

exit routine

A program (BMC, IBM, or user-written) that receives control from DB2 to perform specific functions. Exit routines run as extensions of DB2 (for example, authorization checking).
**FIELDPROC**

A user-written exit routine that is designed to receive a single value and transform (encode or decode) it in any way that the user specifies.

**foreground component**

A component that can run in foreground mode. Foreground components in CHANGE MANAGER include Front End, Specification, Analysis, Compare, JCL Generation, and Import.

**Front End**

A component of ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER that acts as the interface between the user and the other components. Front End is an interactive ISPF dialog that is responsible for creating and maintaining BMC objects and facilitating the generation of JCL.

**full-recovery baseline**

A baseline that captures data and the data structure definitions at a specific point in time.

**GDG**

See “generation data group (GDG)” on page 718.

**generation data group (GDG)**

A finite number of data sets that are kept in chronological order. Each data set is a generation data set.
Group ID

In an outbound migrate profile, a four-character identifier that links locations (or application instances) together. If a migrate profile defines one or more Group IDs, Analysis and Compare generate a single output file (worklist or CDL) for each group. If groups are not defined, Analysis and Compare generate one output file for each location. Locations within a group must reside on the same physical DB2 subsystem.

H

hash value

A number that appears at the end of commands in worklists or CDL files. The hash value is generated based on the contents of the command line and allows the products to determine whether the line has been manually modified since the file was generated.

historical database

A statistics database created by DASD MANAGER PLUS that contains the first, last, and current statistics collected by BMCSTATS for an object. You can display information from the historical database. BMCTRIG reads the historical database for statistics used during exception threshold evaluation.

HLQ

High-level qualifier of a data set.

I

image copy

An exact reproduction of all or part of the data in a table space. IBM provides utility programs to make full image copies (copy the entire table space) or incremental image copies (copy only the pages that have been modified since the last image copy). The NGT Copy utility can perform the same function. You can make an image copy of an index.

Import

A component of CHANGE MANAGER that converts statements that are stored in a CDL, DDL, or DML file into change requests in a work ID. In ALTER, Import converts statements that are stored in a DDL file.
import or importation

The process of obtaining an object or an object-set definition from a file or an external database and applying it to an alter-type work ID.

inbound migrate profile

A profile that can be used with the Import component to automate changes to object attributes. An inbound migrate profile can contain only change rules (no locations or scope).

incremental DDL

The DDL that changes the data structures that exist in the DB2 catalog, by using either an alter strategy or a drop-then-rebuild strategy.

Index Cardinality

A DASD MANAGER PLUS statistical graph that plots the FULLKEY and FIRSTKEY cardinality of an index over time.

Index Pages

ADASD MANAGER PLUS statistical graph that plots the relationship over time between active pages, allocated pages, and pages required if the index were reorganized.

Index Partition Cardinality

A DASD MANAGER PLUS statistical graph that plots the number of rows of an index partition over time. The graph plots the number of NEAROFFPOS and FAROFFPOS references as well as the number of keys in relation to the number of rows.

Index Partition Extents

A DASD MANAGER PLUS statistical graph that plots the number of extents in an index partition over time. The maximum extents per per data set allowed by VSAM is 7257.

Index Partition Leaf Distribution

A DASD MANAGER PLUS statistical graph that plots the leaf distribution in an index partition over time.
Index Partition Page Group

A DASD MANAGER PLUS statistical graph that plots page group information, specifically the distribution of data in an index partition. (To display this graph, BMCSTATS must have been run with a PAGEGROUP specification greater than zero.) With dual vertical axes, this graph shows how rows and keys are distributed in the data set, and how leaf and full pages are distributed based on the last BMCSTATS values.

Index Partition Pages

A DASD MANAGER PLUS statistical graph that plots the relationship between the number of allocated pages and the number of active pages in an index partition over time.

installation options module

An assembler module that contains keywords whose global values determine the operating environment for a BMC product.

internal table

A table that ALTER or CHANGE MANAGER use to store information.

ISPF skeletons

Data definition statement templates that JCL Generation uses. The skeletons are described in HLQ.BMCSLIB($AJXDOC).

J

JCL

Job Control Language that is used to execute processes in batch mode.

JCL DSN

The name of the data set that contains job control language (JCL). The data set must exist and can be partitioned or sequential. You must specify a member name for partitioned data sets. You can use symbolic variables.
JCL Generation (JCLGEN)

A component of ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER that constructs a job control language (JCL) file for running the components in batch mode. When you choose to build JCL, JCLGEN is passed to the worklist that contains the control statements. ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER resolve all data set names that are entered with symbolic variables on the interface panels. JCLGEN resolves all data sets that are passed from the option panels and the unload data sets that are used by the Execution facility. The generated JCL includes data definition statements (ddnames) for all data sets that are needed by Execution, as well as the EXEC statement for the program and any necessary control parameters.

JCL variable display

The resulting output of a user option that includes debugging comments within any generated JCL. All AJX-prefixed variables are displayed as /* comments in the JCL to assist in diagnosing JCL Generation problems.

JCLGEN

See “JCL Generation (JCLGEN)” on page 722.

job

A batch unit of work that is defined by JCL, a work ID, and a worklist to perform tasks. ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER use the information that you supply for a work ID to generate the worklist, which provides the BMC JCL Generation component (JCLGEN) with the information that is necessary to build the JCL to run a job.

JOB table

A DASD MANAGER PLUS utility definition table that stores utility jobs generated and submitted through DASD MANAGER PLUS. This table is named BMCASUnn.UT_JOB.

justify

A graphic display option that specifies the alignment of the legend on statistical graphs: C (center), R (right), L (left), T (top), or B (bottom).
large object (LOB) column

A type of column that is used to store large objects (LOBs), such as images, audio, video, text, or graphics, as strings. The data type of the column is defined as LOB (such as a binary large object, or BLOB; character large object, or CLOB; or double-byte character large object, or DBCLOB) or as a distinct or user-defined type (UDT) that is based on a LOB data type. A LOB column resides in an auxiliary table.

large object (LOB) table space

See “auxiliary table space” on page 705.

Leaf distribution

An exception you can set using the DASD MANAGER PLUS BMCTRIG utility to monitor the leaf distribution in an index. An increase over time implies several leaf page splits and might indicate that the index should be reorganized.

Level

An exception you can set using BMCTRIG to indicate that the number of index levels has increased.

LEVELINC

The level increase; an exception you can set using BMCTRIG to monitor increases in the number of index levels.

LEVELMIN

The level minimum; an exception you can set using BMCTRIG to monitor the minimum number of levels required if the index were reorganized.

lines

ADASD MANAGER PLUS graphic display option that specifies whether to draw lines on statistical graphs: LINE (lines) or NOLI (no lines).
LINK library

A partitioned, cataloged data set that is used to store and retrieve all or part of a program in a form that is suitable for loading into main storage for execution. The LINK library contains executable modules that perform a product's processes.

location

An arbitrary identifier that groups change rules for a particular destination. An outbound migrate profile can define one or more locations. A location is not a DB2 location identifier.

M

margin

ADASD MANAGER PLUS graphic display option that specifies the placement of the legend on statistical graphs: B (bottom) or T (top) for horizontal orientation; R (right) or L (left) for vertical orientation.

markers

ADASD MANAGER PLUS graphic display option that specifies whether to use place markers on statistical graphs: MARK (markers) or NOMA (no markers).

menu

A list of action options. You select an action by typing its corresponding number in the option input field and pressing Enter. A menu panel might contain other fields that you can use to qualify the action.

migrate

The process of moving DB2 data structures, data structures and data, or data structure changes, from an origin to a destination subsystem.

migrate profile

A profile that can be reused to select a set of objects, to customize changes to objects which are migrated to different locations or used in a comparison, or both.
migrate-type work ID

A work ID that is used to migrate data structures, data, or both. Worklists that are generated from a migrate-type work ID do not contain SQL DROP statements. These work IDs can have migrate options and change rules.

mixed list

A panel in the Specification component that can display multiple DB2 object types.

Most Frequent Value display

A BMCSTATS column statistics display that shows the ten most frequent values found in the column and their sequence.

N

name template

See “baseline name template” on page 705 and “work ID name template” on page 741.

name propagation

The process of extending to dependent objects the changes that you make in a referenced object. For example, if you change the name of a table that is referenced in a view, name propagation replicates the new name in the view definition.

NonUniform

An exception you can set using BMCTRIG to monitor the nonuniformity of an index based on the values that might appear in the SYSFIELDS catalog table. There are up to 10 distinct values.

null

A special value that indicates the absence of information.

NumIncremrt

An exception you can set using BMCTRIG to monitor the number of incremental copies since the last full copy.
object

A DB2 entity that can be created or dropped. Objects are storage groups, databases, table spaces, tables, indexes, foreign keys, views, synonyms, aliases, or triggers. Unlike DB2, which treats foreign keys and check constraints as table attributes, ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER treat foreign keys and check constraints as independent objects.

object list

A list of one or more objects of different types.

OPNDB2ID

The DB2 authorization ID to update BMCSTATS tables. With the installation option of OPNDB2ID = Y, users with STATS authority can collect statistics even if their logon ID does not have RACF authority to read the data set.

option

A named value that is used to control one or more components. Global options are defined in the installation options module. The user can override the installation options by specifying the user options or by specifying keywords in the component’s ALUIN, AEXIN, or AJXIN input stream.

order

A DASD MANAGER PLUS graphic display option that specifies the order of the legend: KNOR (normal; left to right for horizontal and top to bottom for vertical) or KREV (reversed).

orient

A DASD MANAGER PLUS graphic display option that specifies the orientation of the legend on statistical graphs: H (horizontal) or V (vertical).

origin

The sending location or source of a migration or a change migration.
orphaned auxiliary index

An auxiliary index that is not associated with an existing auxiliary table.

orphaned auxiliary table space

An auxiliary table space that does not contain an auxiliary table.

outbound migrate profile

A profile that is used in performing a change migration. An outbound migrate profile might define one or more locations that contain change rules that are defined for any or all of those locations. Optionally, an outbound migrate profile can have a scope to select the DB2 objects on which to operate.

P

page

A unit of storage within a table space (4K or 32K) or index space (4K). A page in a table space contains one or more rows of a table. 8K and 16K pages can be used.

PageGroup

A feature of BMCSTATS that allows you to review the statistics on a specified grouping of pages to uncover additional information on hot spots in the data. When you generate control statements for the BMCSTATS utility, you determine the number of pages to group (0 through 99999). This facility and the graphic displays can help you locate areas of concentrated activity within a table space.

parent

A DB2 object that contains the primary key which might be referenced by one or more foreign keys in the child table.

See also “child” on page 709.

partitioned data set (PDS)

A data set in direct access storage that is divided into partitions, called members, each of which can contain a program, part of a program, or data. Synonymous with program library.
partitioned table space

A table space that is subdivided into parts (based upon index key range), each of which can be processed independently by utilities.

PartLvl

A BMCTRIG parameter that specifies whether to generate a utility job for each partition in exception or to generate a job at the table space or index level.

pattern

A rule that is applied to the naming of objects of a specified type. You can use wildcard characters (%) and *) when you define a pattern.

PctActivHi

An exception you can set using BMCTRIG to monitor the percentage of active pages. Use this parameter to specify the maximum percentage of active pages allowed.

PctActivLo

An exception you can set using BMCTRIG to monitor the percentage of active pages. Use this parameter to specify the minimum percentage of active pages allowed.

PDS

See “partitioned data set (PDS)” on page 727.

privilege

The capability of performing a specific function (authorization) on an object. Privileges might be explicitly or implicitly granted.

profile

A collection of scope rules, change rules, and locations that enables you to define and control a change, migrate, or baseline process.
See also “baseline profile” on page 705, “migrate profile” on page 724, “inbound migrate profile” on page 720, and “outbound migrate profile” on page 727.

protected baseline

A baseline that is designated as protected from deletion. A protected baseline cannot be deleted until the protected designation is removed.

See also “unprotected baseline” on page 739.

Q

QMF

Query Management Facility. DASD MANAGER PLUS provides QMF procedures for accessing the statistics tables to obtain useful information. DASD MANAGER PLUS provides sample QMF queries (in the CNTL library member ASURVIEW) that are used for the sample QMF reports.

R

Recall

A BMCSTATS parameter that enables you to recall archived data sets when collecting statistics.

receive-type work ID

A work ID that is used to create new data structures and load migrated data on a different subsystem.

recovery

The process of restoring a set of data structure definitions to their state at a particular point in time. Recovery involves comparing the DB2 catalog to a baseline, importing the CDL, generating a worklist with Analysis, and executing the worklist. If the baseline is a full-recovery baseline, you can recover data and the data structure definitions.

reference location
A location in a profile whose rules are used by another location. For example, a location called Houston might have that rules that are explicitly defined, while locations called Austin and Dallas might use Houston as a reference location.

reference profile

A profile whose scope is used by another profile. A baseline profile can reference a migrate profile, and a migrate profile can reference a baseline profile. Using a reference profile enables you to define the scope only once and thus eliminates errors that might arise from redesigning the scope.

referenced object

An object that a dependent object references. If you change the definition of a referenced object, dependent objects might not continue to function properly.

referential constraint

The requirement that nonnull values of a designated foreign key are valid only if they equal values of the primary key of a designated table. The relationship between the primary key in the parent table and a foreign key in a dependent table is used to establish referential integrity in a database. A referential constraint is always assigned a name to distinguish it from other constraints.

referential integrity

The condition that exists when all intended references from data in one column of a table to data in another column of the same or a different table are valid. Maintaining referential integrity requires enforcing referential constraints on all LOAD, RECOVER, INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE operations.

Report

A parameter used by BMCSTATS to print a report on the statistics collected, by BMCTRIG to print a report on the initiated exceptions, by BMCCPRS to print a report on the statistics copied, and by BMCUPRS to print a report on the statistics updated.

Restart option

A DASD MANAGER PLUS option that causes JCL Generation to generate a RESTART keyword in the AEXIN(SYSIN) parameters of the JCL job stream. The restart option lets you
restart the job from the point at which the job failed. This option is available on the DASD MANAGER PLUS job generation panel.

**restart parameter**

An option that enables you to pass parameters to utilities being restarted and thereby ensure proper restart based on the utility and objects being processed. Restart parameters can be generated in RESTART JCL by entering the parameters on the DASD MANAGER PLUS job generation panel or by editing the worklist. The format is `RESTARTPARM RESTARTPARMstring` where `RESTARTPARMstring` is a list of `lineoneparms`.

**rows**

A DASD MANAGER PLUS printing option that specifies the number of rows per page.

**rows/key**

The number of rows per index key (1 through 999999). Might be fractional. For a unique index, this value should be 1. This is one of the parameters you can adjust when estimating space requirements for an object. With BMCTRIG, you can set the `Rows/Key` exception to specify the maximum number of rows per key to allow.

**S**

**Sample**

A BMCSTATS and RUNSTATS feature that you can use for random sampling of objects when collecting statistics. You can use sampling on all objects, on table spaces only, or on indexes only. Sampling is much faster on large objects. If the object has fewer than 1000 pages, sampling is not performed. Regular statistics will be collected even if sampling is requested. Sampling on table columns estimates values using probability. If you want more detail, do not use sampling.

**Save**

A BMCTRIG parameter that specifies whether to save exceptions in the DASD MANAGER PLUS exceptions table.

**save last used**
A DASD MANAGER PLUS user option that specifies whether to use the last values specified for the options as the default values.

**SAVESTATS**

A historical attribute indicating whether the statistics collected by the BMCSTATS utility were saved in the DASD MANAGER PLUS statistics database.

**SaveStats**

A BMCSTATS parameter that you can use to save the statistics collected in the DASD MANAGER PLUS statistics database.

**SBCS**

See “single-byte character set (SBCS)” on page 733.

**scope**

The final set of DB2 objects that are selected from the catalog on which the product operates. A scope includes objects that are explicitly selected and any of their object dependencies. For the Baseline component, the scope selects the objects that are captured in the baseline. For the Compare and Analysis components of CHANGE MANAGER, the scope selects the objects that are included in the comparison or analysis process. A scope consists of one or more scope rules.

**scope rule**

A specification for selecting DB2 objects from the catalog by object type and name.

**Script table**

In the CM/PILOT component of CHANGE MANAGER, ordered steps that prompt you for the information that is required to perform a change management task.

**security exit**

A user exit that enables the establishment of some form of system security. DASD MANAGER PLUS provides the following user exits to allow different forms of security:

- Front End Security Exit (limits access to actions)
- Execution Manager Security Exit (provides installation security checking and option enforcement)
- Execution Manager Unload Exit (provides testing and modification of each row of unloaded data)

**selection list**

A list of related items from which you can select one for further action. The actions (line commands) that you can specify in the **Act** field are typically displayed across the top of the panel.

**sequence number**

A six-digit, zero-filled number that identifies a statement in a worklist. The sequence number appears in columns 7 through 12 of the first line of each worklist command.

**service**

A user-specified command or utility that makes up an action. You can add, delete duplicate, and modify services to customize a particular job.

**Simple Space Estimation (SSE)**

A COMMAND line tool that allows you to estimate simple space for table spaces or index objects, giving you “what if” capability. Unlike DASD MANAGER PLUS statistics, you do not need to run BMCSTATS before using SSE. See also space estimation function.

**single-byte character set (SBCS)**

A character set in which each character is represented by a one-byte code.

**source**

In CHANGE MANAGER, the original object of a migration or the original object of a Compare process. When migrating objects or databases, the source database is the database from which you are migrating. The Compare process compares a source data structure with a target data structure. This process synchronizes two data structures, and the source is the data structure that needs to change.

*See also “Compare1” on page 711.*
Space Estimation

A feature of ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER that enables you to determine the amount of space that a table space or index will require, based on the object definitions and their estimated usages.

Space estimation function

A DASD MANAGER PLUS function that you can use to estimate space requirements for existing table spaces and indexes. Estimates are based on statistics from the DASD MANAGER PLUS database. See also Simple Space Estimation (SSE).

SpaceOnly

A BMCSTATS parameter that you can use to collect only space information (from the VSAM catalog) when collecting statistics. This option is very fast if you need only size and extents information.

Specification

A component of ALTER and CHANGE MANAGER that enables you to create or edit data structure change or migration requests. Specification stores its change or migration requests in a work ID.

SQL

See “Structured Query Language (SQL)” on page 735.

SQLID

The authorization ID that is used as the implicit qualifier of table, view, synonym, and index names in dynamic SQL statements. The SQL ID, along with the other authorization IDs of a process, is used for authorization checking of dynamic SQL statements.

SSID

A DB2 subsystem identifier.

stack tapes

A DASD MANAGER PLUS user option that specifies whether to stack image copy tapes.
Start Over option

A RESTART option provided on the DASD MANAGER PLUS Action Generation panel that reprocesses a worklist that did not complete from the beginning.

STATAUTH

The statistics authorization indicator. If the indicator is set to Y (the default), DASD MANAGER PLUS checks users’ authorization to run BMCSTATS and requires the same authorization as for RUNSTATS.

STEP table

A DASD MANAGER PLUS utility definition table that stores services generated through DASD MANAGER PLUS. This table is named BMCASUnn.UT_STEP.

structure-only baseline

A baseline that contains only data structure definitions. No data from those data structures are included.

Structured Query Language (SQL)

An ANSI-standard language for database definition, manipulation, and query.

sub-element

A component of an object. For example, a column is a sub-element of a table, and a volume is a sub-element of a storage group.

symbolic variable

A user interface variable that has its value set interactively for the current user and session at the time of job control language (JCL) generation. The BMC JCL Generation component (JCLGEN) uses symbolic variables to perform ISPF file tailoring services. A symbolic variable should be preceded with an ampersand (&). In the installation options modules, a symbolic variable should be preceded with two ampersands (&&). Symbolic variables should not be confused with global job variables (AJX-type), which have their values set for all users and all sessions.

See also “JCL Generation (JCLGEN)” on page 722.
SYNC

A worklist command that invokes a checkpoint to use for restart processing and commits data to DB2.

Sync point

A completion flag that is set during the execution of a worklist. The Execution program writes sync points to the SYNC table whenever it encounters -SYNC or -STOP commands in the worklist input stream. All SQL statements between sync points are executed as a single DB2 transaction. If a worklist is halted before completion for any reason, sync points enable you to begin processing the worklist from the last sync point.

SYNC table

A DASD MANAGER PLUS utility definition table containing sync point information from the execution of a worklist. This table is named BMCASU.nn.UT_SYNC.

Synchronization

The process of identifying structural differences between two copies of the same data structure and then making the data structures identical. For example, separate groups of developers might be independently modifying several copies of a set of data structures. At various times, the copies need to be synchronized to ensure that all of the developers are using the same structure definitions.

T

Table Pages

A DASD MANAGER PLUS statistical graph that plots the number of pages in a table over time.

Table Average Row Length

A DASD MANAGER PLUS statistical graph that plots the average row length in a table over time.

Table Cardinality
A DASD MANAGER PLUS statistical graph that plots the number of rows in a table over time. The graph also plots the number of indirect references in relation to the number of rows.

**Table Percent Pages**

A DASD MANAGER PLUS statistical graph that plots the percentage of pages in a table over time.

**Table Space Pages**

A DASD MANAGER PLUS statistical graph that plots the relationship over time of page statistics. The statistics plotted include allocated pages, active pages, and pages required if the table space were reorganized.

**Table Space Partition Cardinality**

A DASD MANAGER PLUS statistical graph that plots the number of rows in a table space over time. The graph also plots the number of NEARINDREF and FARINDREF in relation to the number of rows in the partition over time.

**Table Space Partition Extents**

A DASD MANAGER PLUS statistical graph that plots the number of extents in a table space over time. The maximum number of extents per data set allowed by VSAM is 7257.

**Table Space Partition Page Group**

A DASD MANAGER PLUS statistical graph that plots the distribution of data in the partition. The graph shows the number of rows, number of dirty pages, and number of full pages in relation to the number of pages in the data set.

**Table Space Partition Pages**

A DASD MANAGER PLUS statistical graph that plots the relationship over time of page statistics. The statistics plotted include allocated pages, active pages, pages required if the table space were reorganized, dirty pages, and full pages.

**Table Space Partition Percent Active/Drop**

A DASD MANAGER PLUS statistical graph that plots the percentage of active and dropped pages in the table space partition over time.
Tables

A BMCSTATS parameter that displays a panel from which to select tables and columns for collecting statistics.

target

The object of a migration or the object of a Compare process. When migrating objects or databases, the target database is the database to which you are migrating. The Compare process compares a source data structure with a target data structure. This process synchronizes two data structures, and the target is the data structure that contains the wanted changes.

See also “Compare2” on page 711.

task ID

A unit of work in the CM/PILOT component.

Tasks

A BMCSTATS parameter that specifies the level of multitasking to use for processing partitioned objects (1 through 16). If you use this option, specify a Buffers value that is at least this large.

template

A method of obtaining specifications for the definition of an auxiliary table space, table, or index. This definition can be replicated for each of the partitions in the base table space.

See also “baseline name template” on page 705 and “work ID name template” on page 741.

TOTALIND

The sum of FARIND and NEARIND; an exception you can set using BMCTRIG to monitor the percentage of rows of a table space that are not in their original page.

TOTALOFF

The sum of FAROFF and NEAROFF; an exception you can set using BMCTRIG to monitor the percentage of rows of an index that are not in optimal position.
TSO submit exit

A DASD MANAGER PLUS user option that specifies whether to use a TSO submit exit to generate job statements (default = N).

Type

A DASD MANAGER PLUS input or information field identifying the type of object: **TS** (table space), **TT** (table space set), **IX** (index), **SG** (storage group), or **VL** (volume).

U

unit

A specific device, device type, or group of devices that are used in data set allocation.

unload data set

An object that is used to store data while DB2 objects are dropped and rebuilt. The unload data set is also referred to as a SYSREC data set.

unprotected baseline

A baseline that is not designated as protected from deletion.

*See also* “protected baseline” on page 729.

UOW

Unit of Work. A unit of work consists of the worklist commands that are bounded by the -BEGU and -ENDU commands and that are run in a BMC Cross-System Image Manager (XIM) initiator.

UOWTRnnn

The ddname of the unit of work (UOW) output of the Execution component. When you use the worklist parallelism feature of the Database Administration or BMC Object Administration for DB2 solution, this output data set contains tracing records for each BMC Cross-System Image Manager (XIM) initiator.
user options

A set of options that are stored in the user’s profile and that are used by Front End and JCL Generation for running ALTER or CHANGE MANAGER components. The user options are initially set from the installation options module the first time that the user runs ALTER or CHANGE MANAGER.

V

variable

See “symbolic variable” on page 735.

VCAT allocation

A volume placement parameter that specifies the data set high-level qualifier that is appropriate for the DB2 subsystem. Use this field for nonstorage group allocation only.

versioning

The process of comparing baselines that represent the same set of structures at different points in time in order to change a version of a data structure.

W

wildcard

A symbol that you can use to represent a value in SQL statements, filters, and name patterns. Valid wildcards for SQL statements and filters include the following symbols:

- The % and * represent any character string.
- The _ and ? represent a single character.

work ID

A unit of work with a two-part name (owner.name) that contains change or migration requests in change definition (CD) tables. The change or migration requests can be either imported or created manually through the Specification component.
work ID name

A work ID name is a string of up to eighteen alphanumeric characters excluding percent (%), asterisk (*), underscore (_), and space. When you specify a work ID name, you can use a wildcard pattern to display a group of similar names.

work ID name template

A template from which the name of a work ID is created. You can use this template to create or replace a work ID in batch mode. The name template contains the special character sequences #### and @@@@@@@ or @@@@@@@@@, in addition to text characters. An ascending sequence of numbers replaces the #### sequence, and the current date replaces the @@@@@@@ or @@@@@@@@@ sequence when the work ID is generated. You can create and replace receive-type work IDs (using name templates) with the Import and Execution components.

work ID owner

The Authorization ID of the creator of the work ID.

WORKIDS table

A DASD MANAGER PLUS object definition table that stores actions and task IDs. This table is named BMCASUnn.DO_WORKIDS.

worklist

A data set that contains commands for implementing a data structure change or migration.

worklist parallelism

A feature in the Database Administration and BMC Object Administration for DB2 solutions that reduces the elapsed time for executing a worklist that the CHANGE MANAGER product generates.

worklist execution log

See “AEXPRINT” on page 700.
X

XIM

See “Cross-System Image Manager (XIM)” on page 711.

XIM initiator

A program that executes one or more units of work (UOW).
Index

-1, used as value for PRIQTY attribute 43
-1, used as value for SECQTY attribute 43
-AMS command 57, 93
-AUTH command 87, 93, 172
-BASE command 175, 179
-BIND command 57
-BMCC command
  processing in parallel 665
  using in a parallel worklist 697
-BMCD command
  processing in parallel 635
  using fast unload 636
  using in a full-recovery baseline 175, 179
  using in a parallel worklist 697
  using with -UNLB command 637
-BMCK command
  processing in parallel 655
  using in a parallel worklist 697
-BMCL command
  FORMAT BMCUNLOAD 653
  processing in parallel 652
  REDEFINE NO parameter 652
  specifying multiple SYSUT data sets 653
  using in a parallel worklist 697
  using with -LOLB command 637
-BMCR command 658
-BMCS command
  generating statistics 674
  processing in parallel 674
  using in a parallel worklist 697
-CDL command 250
-CHEK command
  processing in parallel 655
  using in a parallel worklist 697
-DATA command 57
-GLID command 86, 172
-ISMT command 60, 195
-JCLP command 180, 653, 658
-LOAD command
  requirements for a full recovery 175
  REUSE parameter 654
-LOLB command
  used in a parallel worklist 697
  used with -BMCL command 637
-MIGR command 71
-REXC command 72
-RNST command
  processing in parallel 674
  used in a parallel worklist 697
-SETP command 93
-SETS command 87, 93, 172
-SQL command 57, 93, 172
-SSID command 102, 172
-STOP command 93
-SYNC command 93
-TIME command 172
-UNLB command
  used in a parallel worklist 697
  used with -BMCL command 637
-UNLI command
  deleting data sets 643
  unloading LOB data 644
  unloading XML data 644
  using multitasking 644
-UNRC command
  DEFINENO parameter 175
  EMPTY parameter 175
  FILEREF parameter 175
  used by Baseline 180
  used by Execution 179
-WKID command 90
(semicolon) as a delimiter 173, 237, 321
@ change-level indicator 307
@@@@@@@@ 167, 595
@@@@@@@@@ 167, 595
\\ 173, 237, 321
##### 167, 595
#################### 240
A

A change-level indicator 307

ACM
 definition 699

ACM_PARALLEL_WORKLST AJXPOFIN
 keyword 60

ACMDMLD1 member of HLQ.BMCCNTL data set
409

ACMDMLD2 member of HLQ.DBCNTL data set
409

ACMDMLD3 member of HLQ.BMCCNTL data set
365

ACMDMLL1 member of HLQ.BMCCNTL data set
526

ACMDMGL2 member of HLQ.BMCCNTL data set
528, 589

ACMDMMLM1 member of HLQ.DBCNTL data set
126

ACMDMMLM2 member of HLQ.DBCNTL data set
131

ACMDMMLP1 member of HLQ.DBCNTL data set
133

ACMDMMLP2 member of HLQ.BMCCNTL data set
437

ACMDMMLP3 member of HLQ.DBCNTL data set
438

ACMDMLT1 member of HLQ.BMCCNTL data set
460

ACMDMLT2 member of HLQ.BMCCNTL data set
456

ACMDMLU1 member of HLQ.BMCCNTL data set
530, 584

ACMDMLU2 member of HLQ.BMCCNTL data set
524, 589

ACMDMLU3 member of HLQ.BMCCNTL data set
414

ACMDMLU4 member of HLQ.BMCCNTL data set
531

ACMDMLU4 member of HLQ.DBCNTL data set
584

ACMDMLU5 member of HLQ.BMCCNTL data set
454

ACMDMLU6 member of HLQ.BMCCNTL data set
406

ACMDMLU7 member of HLQ.BMCCNTL data set
416

ACMDMLU8 member of HLQ.BMCCNTL data set
389

ACMDMLU9 member of HLQ.DBCNTL data set
485

ACMDMLUA member of HLQ.BMCCNTL data set
487

ACMDMLUB member of HLQ.BMCCNTL data set
480

ACMDMLUC member of HLQ.BMCCNTL data set
462

ACMDMLUD member of HLQ.BMCCNTL data set
497

ACMDMLUE member of HLQ.BMCCNTL data set
413

ACMDMLUF member of HLQ.BMCCNTL data set
499

ACT
 definition 699
 action
 definition 699
 action code
 definition 699
 action name
 definition 699
 action owner
 definition 699
 action POF
 definition 700
 action status
 definition 700
 action type
 definition 700

ACTIVATE command 693
 activating XIM initiators 693
 adding a column to a table 390
 additional job steps in JCL, creating 598
 Administrative Products for DB2
 definition 700
 advisory REORG-pending (AREOR) status 656

AEXIN
 definition 700
 AEXIN input stream, overview 147

AEXPIN
 definition 700

AEXPRINT
 CHANGE MANAGER worklist 598
 CM/PILOT worklist 598
 data set 95, 686
 definition 700
 used by Execution 95, 344

AEXP(nn)
 definition 701
 AEXP(nn) data set 95
applications
  browsing 630
  comments, adding 628
  comments, changing 622
  creating 628
  deleting 630
  editing 630
  listing 629
  listing task IDs for an application 632
  maintaining 551
  modifying 630
  overview 627
  planning to establish and maintain 552
  profiles, displaying in a task ID 598
  profiles, specifying 628
  specifying work ID name template 628
  strategies used in maintaining 551
  task ID, specifying 595
archive data sets
  dynamically allocating 660
archive table 431
archive table information 431
ARU
  definition 703
assigning a unique name 123
ASU
  definition 703
ASUTIME attribute 44
attribute
  definition 703
attributes
ASUTIME 44
BUFFERPOOL 245
changing 318, 637
CHECK 245
COMPRESS 245
DEFINE 144, 245, 530, 532
DROPRESTRICT 245
DSSIZE 43
FREEpAGE 43, 245
IDENTITY 245
LOCKMAX 44, 245
LOCKSIZE 245
NUMPARTS 245
PATH 245
PCTFREe 43, 245
PIECESIZE 44, 238
PRIQTY 43, 245
SECQTY 43, 245
SECSIZE 43, 245
specifying a range of values 43
specifying nonnumeric values 45
specifying numeric values 43
specifying special numeric values 44
specifying values 43
START 245
STOGROUP 245
TRACKMOD 245
AU (Allocation Unit), Space Estimation parameter 331
AUTHID
  definition 703
authorization ID
  definition 703
authorization switching
  AUTHSW keyword 86
delimited identifiers 89
Global Authorization ID(GLID) 89
modes 87
used by Execution 86
authorizations
  browsing in a baseline 178
  commands 72
  DB2 and data set, XIM 689
  DB2 objects 175
  restoring in baselines 171
  shown in a baseline report 321
  shown in a DDL file 181
AUTHSW installation option 86
AUTHSW keyword 86, 87
AUTHSWGLID keyword 86, 89
AUTHSWOFF keyword 86
automation modes
  definition 704
automation spawner
  definition 704
AutoSub
  definition 704
auxiliary index
  definition 704
auxiliary indexes
  creating 309
  dropping 309
auxiliary list
  definition 704
auxiliary objects
  building stand-alone image copies 667
  creating 514
  creating for a base table 500
  creating for a table space 309
  creating in a nonpartitioned table space 516
  creating in a single partition 510
  creating in partitioned table spaces 504
  creating scope rules 34
  defining attributes 309
  displayed in Specification 308
  dropping 35
  editing 35
  liking 35
  migrating 34, 35, 50, 114
  naming 309
  propagating name changes 50
  reviewing 504, 510, 516
  undoing changes 504, 510, 516
auxiliary table
  definition 704
auxiliary table space
  definition 705
auxiliary table spaces
  creating 309
  dropping 309
auxiliary tables
  creating 309
  dropping 309
Avg Len, Space Estimation parameter 331
Avg Row Length, Space Estimation parameter 328
AX (Auxiliary Object LOB) action code 305
ALUPRINT diagnostic output 181
application milestone 165
browsing 178
complete 185
copying a profile 190
creating a profile 190
creating a step in a script 613
creating a structure-only baseline 193
data sets 180
definition 161
deleteage 167
deleting 184
deleting, automatically 204
deleting, explicitly 187, 207
deleting, using a baseline profile 206
deleting, using DELETEAGE 185
deleting, using RETAINMAX 185
establishing 165, 547
full recovery, creating 195
full recovery, overview 167
full recovery, script to create 199
full recovery, using 175
improving performance 188
incomplete 178, 193
inputs 161
managing 183
migrate profile reference 167
name template 167, 547
NoBaseline option 184
object counts 202
objects, browsing 178
output 178
overview 161
periodic baselines 166
post-Execution 598
pre-Execution 598
profile 167, 190, 234
protecting baselines from deletion 183
recovery point 161, 166, 175
removing protection from baselines for deletion 183
report 181, 203
scope rules 167
script to create a full recovery baseline 199
specifying 598
structure and data recovery points 171
structure-only, creating 171, 193
structure-only, overview 166
structure-only, using 171	
tables 178
template 167
types 171
unload data sets 175, 180
unprotecting baselines for deletion 183
using as the scope of a comparison 237
using in change migration process 547
using in data structure recovery process 165
using in old data recovery process 165
using in structure recovery process 165
viewing information 204
work ID 179
workflow 161
worklist 172
baselines, deleting
    batch mode 207
BASICUNLOAD keyword 634
batch component
definition 705
Batch Execution JCL Generation 78
BINDAUTH option 57
BLNAME ALUIN keyword 207
BLNAME keyword 175
BLPROFILE ALUIN keyword 207
BLPROFILE keyword 175
BLRECOVER keyword 175
BLRECOVERPOINT keyword 175
BLRP data set 180
BLWORKID keyword 179
BMC object
definition 706
BMC Software utilities
    BASIC UNLOAD 634
    BMCSTATS 102, 674
    BMCTRG 102
    CHECK PLUS 102, 655
    CNGT Copy 665
    LOADPLUS 102, 652
    NGT Copy 102
    NGT Recover 102
    REORG PLUS 102, 658
    restarting 102
    starting over 104
    UNLOAD PLUS 102, 652
BMCCHECK keyword 655
BMCCOPY
definition 706
BMCCOPY keyword 665, 667
BMCCPRS
definition 706
BMCFASTL installation option 636, 653
Index

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

BMCFASTLOAD keyword 636, 653
BMCLOAD
  definition 706
BMCREBUILD 663
BMCREORG
  definition 706
BMCREORG keyword 658
BMCSPACE keyword 454
BMCSTATS
  definition 706
BMCSTATS utility
  collecting statistics 674
  performing space estimation 327
  restarting 102
  using in a parallel worklist 697
BMCSTATSUPD keyword 676
BMCTRIG
  definition 706
BMCTRIG utility 102
BMCUUNLOAD
  definition 707
BMCUUNLOAD keyword 635
BMCPURS
  definition 707
BMIDB2X9 member of the HLQ.UBMCCNTL data set 584
BMIDB2XA member of the HLQ.UBMCCNTL data set 584
box
  definition 707
BROWSE (browse diagnostics) command 598
browse function
  definition 707
browsing
  applications 630
  baselines 178
  DB2 authorizations 178
  DML statements 607
  scripts 624
  task IDs 607
buffer pool
  definition 707
BUFFERPOOL attribute 245
Buffers
  definition 707
build JCL
  definition 707
build worklist
  definition 707

C

CA-ACF2, authorizing procedures for XIM 689
CA-Top Secret, authorizing procedures for XIM 689
calculating data set size, dynamically allocated unload data sets 638
CAN
  definition 708
CANCEL
  definition 708
catalog
  maintaining catalog information for data modeling tools 556
  merging subsystems 558
catalog baseline 172
  definition 708
catalog baseline profiles
  creating 190
  creating scope rules 167, 192
  used as scope 233
catalog baseline-to-catalog baseline comparison 222, 277
catalog baseline-to-catalog comparison 224, 280
catalog baseline-to-DDL file comparison 228
catalog baseline-to-worklist comparison 228
catalog indirection
  definition 708
catalog indirection, overview 52
CATALOG MANAGER Drop Recovery 81
CATALOG MANAGER for DB2
  definition 708
catalog statistics, suppress updating 675
catalog-to-baseline comparison 284
catalog-to-catalog baseline comparison 226
catalog-to-catalog comparison
  considerations 217
defining scope 238
defining scope for a remote location 214, 261
handling unresolved owner or object 240
improving performance 244
input 238
performing 266
requirements 216
resolving changes to names 240
using a script 293
using an outbound migrate profile 242
catalog-to-DDL file comparison 218, 270
catalog-to-worklist comparison 218
cataloged procedures 86
CATAUDIT keyword 90
CATRECOVER keyword 81, 90
CD tables, used by Import 320
CDL
definition 708
CDL (Change Definition Language)
catalog information 250
comparison report 256
evaluating 550
generating from a comparison 252
generating from a work ID 290
generating multiple CDL files using locations 249
handling unresolved owner or object name in CDL 240
including command types and catalog information 249
overview 320
recording changes to objects 256
used by Compare 256
used by Import 320
using in change feedback process 554
CDL (Change Definition Language)
importing in CHANGE MANAGER 370
CDLCHANGERULES keyword 248, 256
Change Definition Language CDL
definition 708
Change Definition Language. 40
change feedback process 554
CHANGE MANAGER
importing CDL 370
importing DDL 370
importing DML 370
override options 598
CHANGE MANAGER for DB2
definition 708
change migration process
acting as receiver 549
acting as sender 546
establishing control points 551
implementing changes 550
receiving DDL 549
using inbound migrate profiles 550
change propagation
dropped table columns in indexes 70
primary keys 60
table columns in base views 60
text 252
text dependencies 68
change requests
analyzing 535
executing 537
change rule
definition 709
change rules
applying to aliases and synonyms 41
application order 47
applying to trigger text 326
change-type 40
comparisons 40
exclude 40
force 40
generating a migrate worklist using change rules 147
import 40
include 40
migration 40
name resolution in a catalog to catalog comparison 242
specifying values 43
suppress 40, 248
tailoring worklists 41
types 40
using in migrate-type work IDs 40
using in outbound migrate profiles 32, 41
using to set objects to DEFINE NO 144
change validation of text 325
change-level indicators, list of 307
change-type change rules 40
CHANGERULESIN2 keyword
avoiding use of automatic change rules 251
determining when objects are renamed 251
displaying change rules 242
improving performance of comparison 258
resolving names of objects and creators 218
CHANGERULESIN2 NULL keyword 242
changes to the product 21
char H/W
definition 709
char size
definition 709
characters, nonprintable 47
CHECK attribute 245
check constraint text validation
by Analysis 68
by Compare 252
check constraint text, change propagation 68
CHECK DATA utility
checking table spaces 655
using in a parallel worklist 697
CHECK PLUS utility
  checking table spaces 655
  restarting 102
  using in a parallel worklist 697
checkpoint
  definition 709
child
  definition 709
child tables 57
CHKSQNUM macro 74
choosing a script 611
CISIZE4K ALUIN keyword 60
cleanup, data set 84
CLIST
  definition 709
cloning 81
clustering, changing for an index 385
clustering, partitioning index, creating for a base table 463
CM/PILOT scripts 345
CM/PILOT worklist
  creating 598
  executing 598
  failure, determining point of 605
  hash verification numbers 598
  processing 598
  processing status, viewing 605
  restarting execution 608
  starting execution over 598
CMP_STRUCTURE_CHG script 293
CMPILOT for DB2
  definition 710
CMPILOT worklist
  definition 710
CMPIN keyword 237
CMPTYPE keyword 237
CMPTYPEkeyword 238
color
  definition 710
columns
  adding to a table 390
  changing the data type 393
  changing the length 393
  copying 410
  creating a LOB 500
  creating a ROWID 500, 520
  definition 710
  dropping from a table 392
  editing in a unique constraint 379
  identity 318
command
  definition 710
commands
  BROWSE (browse diagnostics) 598
  DROPALL 35, 305
  MIGALL 35
  PE (propagate estimates) 328, 331
  UNDOALL 35, 305
  VIEW (view task ID execution status) 598
  ZOOM 35
commands, worklist
  -AMS 57, 93
  -AUTH 87, 93, 172
  -BASE 175, 179
  -BEGU 93
  -BIND 57
  -BMCD 179
  -BMCL 653
  -BMCR 658
  -BMCS 674
  -CDL 250
  -DATA 57
  -GLID 86
  -ISMT 60, 175
  -JCLP 180, 653, 658
  -MIGR 71
  -REXC 72
  -RNST 674
  -SETP 93
  -SETS 87, 93
  -SQL 93
  -STOP 93
  -SYNC 93
  -UNRC 175, 179, 180
  -WKID 90
comments 173, 237, 321
commit
  definition 710
  COMMIT keyword 188
  COMMITFREQ keyword 637
COMMITSIZE keyword 637
Compare
definition 710
Compare1
definition 711
Compare2
definition 711
comparisons
ALUPRINT diagnostic output 256
application versioning 222
CDL 252
creating a step in a script 613
data modeling tool, using 218
data structure, post-execution 598
data structure, pre-execution 598
displaying a list of objects 238
displaying old and new values 256
generating CDL from a work ID 257, 320
generating multiple CDL files using locations 249
handling unresolved owner or object in CDL 240
improving performance 244, 258
inputs 214
name resolution 242
ordering inputs 214
outbound migrate profile 251
outputs 255
overriding options 243
profiles used 242, 248
rename 237
rename table 549
renamed object resolution 253, 255
report 256
rolling back changes 226
scope 230, 234
setting options 243
specifying a table owner 238
specifying information included in a report 256
specifying locations 238
specifying what to include in the CDL file 250
synchronizing objects 214
text validation 252
using a CM/PILOT script 293
using a DB2 catalog 238
using a profile to scope 266
using DDL files 237
using worklists 235
workflow 211
comparisons, baseline
baseline to DDL file 287
baseline to DDL file or worklist 228
catalog baseline to a catalog 280
catalog baseline to catalog 224, 280
catalog baseline to catalog baseline 222, 277
catalog baseline to DDL file 228
local baseline to remote baseline 222, 277
comparisons, catalog
catalog to baseline comparison 284
catalog to catalog baseline 226
catalog to DDL file 218, 270
catalog to worklist 218
local catalog to a remote catalog 214, 261
comparisons, DDL file
baseline to DDL file 287
DDL file to DDL file 220, 274
DDL file to worklist 220, 274
comparisons, worklist
baseline to DDL file or migrate-type worklist 287
worklist to DDL file 220, 274
worklist to worklist 220, 274
compiling SLIBs 681
component
definition 711
COMPRESS attribute 245
Compress, Space Estimation parameter 328, 331
constraint
definition 711
constraints
creating a primary 375
creating a unique constraint 377
editing 379
ccontrol characters
using in change rules 47
using in DDL files 173, 235
using in limit keys 463
ccontrol interval size, used in VSAM data set creation 60
ccontrol system, feeding changes back 554
controlling access to XIM 689
conventions, documentation 20
converting data
changing attributes 318
VARCHAR to BLOB or CLOB data types 637
converting table spaces 311
converting to LOB data types 318, 637
converting VCAT-defined to STOGROUP-defined partitions 416
copies
Index
allocating 249
baseline, unload 180
CM/PILOT worklist 598
copying 666
JCL for processing CM/PILOT worklist 598
local 666
registering 666
sizing 78
SYSnnnnn 95
SYSUDUMP 686
tape 654
UOWTRnnn 95
WRK100n 661
data sharing environment
  invoking CHANGE MANAGER 686
  requirements 686
  using DSNEXIT concatenation 686
  using DSNLOAD concatenation 686
data structure
  definition 713
data structures
  adding WITH RESTRICT ON DROP 412
  altering 301
  changing 395
  changing, using DML 402
  copying a column 410
  creating using specification 395
  deleting aliases 409
  deleting using specification 395
  falling back with current data 568
  falling back with old data 573
  importing 320
  importing for a new application 398
  migrating 50
  migrating changes 545
  migrating to a different subsystem 152
  migrating within the same subsystem 152
  receiving changes 560, 563
  receiving DDL 398
  recovering structures and data 167
  recovering with current data 569
  recovering with old data 574
  recovery process 165
  recovery process, using full-recovery baselines 167
  restoring with current data 568
  restoring with old data 573
  synchronizing 214
  updating index parts 411
data structures and data
  migrating to a different subsystem 152
  migrating within the same subsystem 152
data types, changing for a column 393
Database Administration
  password 637
  worklist parallelism 685
database administrator DBA
  definition 713
database request module DBRM
  definition 713
databases
  creating 524
  updating index parts 411
date formats
  baseline template 167
  work ID name template 595
DB2 catalog
  definition 713
  used by Analysis 52
  used by Compare 238
  used by Import 372
DB2 command
  definition 713
DB2 utilities
  CHECK DATA 655
  COPY 666
  LOAD 102, 654
  REBUILD INDEX 664
  REORG 102, 658
  REPAIR 60
  RUNSTATS 674
  UNLOAD 643
DBA
  definition 713
DBCS
  definition 713
DBRMLIB keyword 57
DCPYLOCB OUTPUT descriptor 670
DCPYLOCB TEMPLATE descriptor 670
DCPYLOCOP OUTPUT descriptor 670
DCPYLOCOP TEMPLATE descriptor 670
DCPYREMB OUTPUT descriptor 670
DCPYREMB TEMPLATE descriptor 670
DCPYREMP OUTPUT descriptor 670
DCPYREMP TEMPLATE descriptor 670
DD name, copies 669
DD statement
  definition 713
DDL
  baseline 173
  comment 173, 237, 321
  definition 714
  importing 321, 372, 398
  importing in ALTER 372
  importing in CHANGE MANAGER 370
  incremental DDL 321
  receiving 398
  scope 235
  setting columns to NOT NULL 362
  used by Compare 237
  used by Import 321
  using a script to receive 398
  using in a baseline report 181
  using in change migration process 549
  using in data modeling tools 555
DDL baseline
  definition 714
DDL baseline to DDL file comparison 228
DDL baseline to worklist comparison 228
DDL file to DDL file comparison 220, 274
DDL file to worklist comparison 220, 274
ddbname
  definition 714
default options module
  definition 714
default value
  definition 714
DEFAULTOFF keyword 251
DEFER YES parameter 60
DEFERUNIQUEIX keyword 60
DEFINE attribute
  setting with a change rule 144
  setting with a script 530
  updating with a script 532
  using in comparisons 245
DEFINE NO
generation of the -ISMT command 60
used in PeopleSoft environment 584
DELETE_WORKID script 365, 367
DeleteAge
  definition 714
DELETEAGE keyword
  deleting baselines 185
  overriding 185
deleting
  aliases 409
  applications 630
  baselines using DELETEAGE 185
  baselines using RETAINMAX 185
  incomplete baselines 185
  sync records for a work ID 93
  sync table entries 367
  task IDs 607
  work IDs 353, 365
delimited identifier
  definition 714
delimited identifiers, authorization switching 89
delimiters 173, 237, 321
dependencies
  definition 714
dependent
  definition 714
dependent object
  definition 715
destination
  definition 715
detail panels, used by Specification 318
DETAIL parameter of REPORT keyword 256
device name
  definition 715
device type
Device Type, Space Estimation parameter for table space 328
DevT, Space Estimation parameter 331
diagnostic output
for Analysis 339
for Baseline 181
for Baseline Report 183
for CM/PILOT 598
for Compare 256
for Execution 344
for Import 326
discard data sets
   dynamically allocating 660
disposition of data sets 100
DML
   adding columns to PLAN_TABLE 406
   browsing statements 607
   changing data structures 402
   changing statements 118
   errors 598
   evaluating changes before execution 598
   importing 370
   overview 33
   trial report 598
DML report 598
DML section 598
DML_MIGRATE script 118
DML_STRUCTURE_CHG script 402
documentation information 19
DOPTS
   definition 715
double-byte character set DBCS
   definition 715
DROP parameter of INCLUDE keyword 250
Drop Recovery option 81
DROP RESTRICT clause 70, 412
DROPPALL command 35, 305
dropping a column from a table 392
DROPRESTRICT attribute 245
DSN1COPY utility, using to perform data-only migrations 558
DSSIZE attribute 43
Dssize, Space Estimation parameter 328
duplicate
   definition 715
Dxxxyyy DD name 669
dynamic allocation
archive data sets 660
copy data sets 660, 670
data sets 84
discard data sets 660
punch data sets 660
reorg data sets 660
requirement for worklist parallelism 697
sortout data sets 660
SYSCOPY data sets 670
sysrec data sets 660
SYSREC data sets 638, 643
sysut data sets 660
unload data sets 638, 643
using the BMC REORG PLUS utility 660
using the COPY PLUS utility 670
using the IBM COPY utility 670
using the IBM REORG utility 660
using the IBM UNLOAD utility 643
using the NGT Reorg utility 660
using the NGT utilities 670
using the RECOVER PLUS utility 670
using the UNLOAD PLUS utility 638
DYNCOPY installation option 697
DYNCOPY keyword
   dynamically allocated image copy data sets 667, 670
   using with UTILCOPY and NOUTILCOPY 668, 670
worklist parallelism 697
DYNREORG keyword 660
DYNUNLNLD installation option 697
DYNUNLNLD keyword 638, 643, 697
DYNWORKUNIT keyword 84

E
E (Edit) action code 305
edit macros
   CHKSQNUM 74
   FIXSQNUM 74
edit procedure
   definition 715
editing
   applications 630
   CM/PILOT worklists 598
   DML statements 598
task IDs 598
EDITPROC
   definition 716
encoding scheme, changing 499
END
definition 716
ENFORCE CONSTRAINTS option 655
ENFORCE NO option 655
ENFORCE option 655
enforcing referential constraints on a LOAD 655
Enter key
definition 716
entry field delimiter
definition 716
ENV keyword 60
environments, PeopleSoft 583
EOJ (end of job) 93
ERP applications
challenges 579
changing multi-table table spaces to single-table table spaces 526
CM/PILOT solutions 526
creating a new database and table spaces for tables 524
creating copies of environments 583
creating environments 581
managing 524
moving empty tables to one table space 528
optimizing the design 588
taking baselines 581
estimate source
definition 716
estimating space
index 331, 444
table space 328, 440
ESTROWS parameter, -BMCD worklist command 638
evaluating CDL 550
events log
definition 716
EVENTS table
definition 716
exception
definition 717
exception status
definition 717
exceptions report
definition 717
EXCEPTIONS2 table
definition 717
Exclude option, scope rules 140
exclude-type change rules 40
Exec Com(execution completed) 92
Exec Strt(execution started) 92
Execution
definition 717
Execution return codes 90
execution, worklist
AEXPRINT diagnostic output file 95, 344
alter-type worklist 537
authorization switching 86
Batch Execution JCL Generation 78
cleanup job set for data sets 84
creating a step in a script 613
creating a work ID in batch 147
data set sizing for 78
deleting sync records 93
date editing JCL 84
generating JCL to create execution JCL in batch 78
initial 77
inputs 81, 339
LOAD utility 102
migrate-type worklist 75
optional job steps 104
options 340
outputs 95, 344
override options 340
overview 81, 339
preallocation step 84
REORG utility 102
replacing a work ID in batch 147
restart, overview 77
restarting 77
start over 77
start over, overview 77
status 92
sync records, deleting 93
sync table 93
unload data sets 90
utilities 90
View Execution Status 93
work ID, creating in batch 147
work ID, replacing in batch 147
work ID, status 92
exit routine
definition 717
EXPFILE OUTPUT descriptor 670
explicit databases, converting to implicit 497
explicit table spaces 318
EXPORT file, specifying the number of table spaces 649
external files, importing 320
external hexadecimal format 47
external stored procedure, creating 432
Exxxyyyy DD name 669

F
falling back to a previous data structure
with current data 568
with old data 573
feeding back changes 554
field procedure
definition 718
FIELDPROC
definition 718
file tailoring 680
FILEREF parameter 175
FIND command 35
FIXSQNUM macro 74
Force-type change rules 40
foreground component
definition 718
foreign keys
child table 57
primary key propagation 60
FORMAT BMCLOAD 636
FORMAT BMCUNLOAD 653
Free Page, Space Estimation parameter 331
FREEPAGE attribute 43, 245
Freetape, Space Estimation parameter 328
Front End
definition 718
full recovery, load requirements 175
full-recovery baseline
- BASE command 179
- BMCD command 183
- ISMT command 175
- UNLI command 175
authorizations for dropped objects 167
creating 175, 195
definition 718
falling back 568, 573
generating a worklist 195
overview 167
using 175
Fxxxyyyy DD name 669

definition 718
GDG (generation data group), using dynamic allocation 670
GENERATED ALWAYS, defined for identity column 318
GENERATED ALWAYS, ROWID column 650
GENERATED BY DEFAULT, ROWID column 650
generating CDL for changes 548
generating JCL
for generation data groups 75
to create Execution JCL in batch 78
generating multiple CDL files 249
generating statistics 675
generation data group GDG
definition 718
GLID (global authorization ID)
override option 55
overview 89
grants, migrating 72
group ID 249
Group ID
definition 719

H
hash value
definition 719
hash verification numbers 71, 338, 598
hexadecimal string 173
High Speed Structure Change (HSSC)
creating objects for SHRLEVEL CHANGE 456
modifying and migrating objects for SHRLEVEL REFERENCE 460
historical database
definition 719
HISTORY ALL parameter 674
HISTORY NONE parameter 674
history table
creating for a system-period temporal table 423
creating from a base table 428
creating from an existing history table 426
disconnecting 431
HISTORYALL keyword 674
HLQ
definition 719
HLQ.BMCCNTL data set
ACMDMLD1 409
ACMDMLD3 367
ACMDMLL1 526
ACMDMLL2 528, 589
ACMDMLP2 437
ACMDMLT1 460
ACMDMLT2 456
ACMDMLU1 530, 584
ACMDMLU2 524, 589
ACMDMLU3 414
ACMDMLU4 531, 584
ACMDMLU5 454
ACMDMLU6 406
ACMDMLU7 416
ACMDMLU8 389
ACMDMLUA 487
ACMDMLUB 480
ACMDMLUC 462
ACMDMLUD 497
ACMDMLUE 413
ACMDMLUF 499
HLQ.DBCNTL data set
ACMDMLD2 365
ACMDMLM1 126
ACMDMLM2 131
ACMDMLP1 133
ACMDMLP3 438
ACMDMLU9 485

IBM DSNUTILB utility control program 660
IBM RUNSTATS utility 327
IBM utilities. See DB2 utilities
IBMCHECK keyword 655
IBMCOPY keyword 666, 667
IBMLOAD keyword 654
IBMREBUILD keyword 664
IBMRERPOG keyword 658
IBMUNLOAD keyword 643
IDENTITY attribute 245
identity column
  generating new values 318
  preserving existing values 318
identity columns 318
IDENTITYOVERRIDE YES parameter, BMC LOADPLUS 318
image copies
  building 667
  registering 666
  SHRLEVEL 641, 647
image copy
  definition 719
implicit databases, converting from explicit 497
implicit table spaces
  considerations for changing data structures 318
import
  definition 720
Import
  definition 719
IMPORT command, synchronizing table spaces 650
Import component, CD tables 320
importing
  ALUPRINT diagnostic output 326
  CDL 320, 370
  creating a step in a script 613
  data structure for a new application 398
  DB2 catalog 372
  DDL 321, 370, 398
  DML 370
  external files 320
  implementing changes 550
  inbound migrate profiles 323
  incremental DDL 321
  new structures 320
  outputs 320
  overview 320
  inactivating XIM initiators 692
inbound migrate profile
  definition 720
inbound migrate profiles
  creating 354
  creating change rules 144
  described 323
  using in change feedback process 554
  using in change migration process 550
INCLUDE keyword 57, 250, 697
include option, scope rules 34
include-type change rules 40
incremental DDL
  definition 720
Index Cardinality
  definition 720
index on expression text validation
  by Analysis 68
  by Compare 252
  change propagation 68
Index Pages
Index Partition Cardinality definition 720
Index Partition Extents definition 720
Index Partition Leaf Distribution definition 720
Index Partition Page Group definition 721
Index Partition Pages definition 721
index partitions
setting primary quantities 454
setting secondary quantities 454, 455
updating 411
index-controlled partitioned table spaces
converting to partition-by-growth table spaces 462
converting to range-partitioned table spaces 487
converting to table-controlled partitioned table spaces 482, 485
index-controlled partitioning
migrating to range partitioning 127
indexes
auxiliary 309
changing the clustering 385
changing the key columns 385
changing the key sequence 385
changing the padding 385
changing the uniqueness 385
creating a primary constraint 375
improving performance 188, 258
propagating dropped table columns 70
reorganizing 656
specified with DEFINE NO 532
unique 60
updating to DEFINE NO 530
inline LOB columns
migrating 131
updating length 533
installation options
AUTHSW 86
BMCFASTL 636, 653
DASDMAN 327
DYNCOPY 697
DYNUNLND 697
REGALL 666
installation options module
definition 721
installation, space requirements 686
internal format 47
internal table
definition 721
ISPF
file tailoring 680
ISPF interface
CHKSQNUM macro 74
file tailoring for JCL generation 76
FIXSQNUM macro 74
REXX macro 72
ISPF skeletons
definition 721
J
JCL
additional job steps, creating 598
creating for CM/PILOT worklist processing 598
definition 721
editing Execution JCL 84
editing for CM/PILOT worklist processing 598
submitting for CHANGE MANAGER worklist processing 608
submitting for CM/PILOT worklist processing 598
symbolic variable use 598
JCL DSN
definition 721
JCL generation
batch 78
disposition 100
input 75
ISPF file tailoring 76
output 75
receive-side JCL 81
JCL Generation JCLGEN
definition 722
JCL variable display
definition 722
JCLGEN
definition 722
JES3 restrictions for worklist parallelism 686
job
definition 722
JOB table
definition 722
justify
K

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Katakana Characters</th>
<th>Key Columns, Changing for an Index</th>
<th>Key Sequence, Changing for an Index</th>
<th>KEYCARD ALUIN Keyword</th>
<th>KEYCARD Parameter</th>
<th>Keywords</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>385</td>
<td>385</td>
<td>674</td>
<td>674</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>definition 722</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keywords</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACM_PARALLEL_WORKLST 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALLSTATSUPD 676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMSDELETEI 661</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUTHSW 86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUTHSWGLID 86, 89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUTHSWOFF 86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BASICUNLOAD 634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLNAME 175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLPROFILE 175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLRECOVER 175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLRECOVERPOINT 175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLWORKID 179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMCCHECK 655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMCCOPY 665, 667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMCFASTLOAD 636, 653</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMCREORG 658</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMCSPACE 454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMCSATSUPD 676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMCUNLOAD 635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CATAUDIT 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CATRECOVER 81, 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDLCHANGERULES 248, 256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHANGERULESIN2 218, 242, 251, 258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHANGERULESIN2 NULL 242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CISIZE4K 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPTYPE 237, 238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMIT 188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMITFREQ 637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMITSIZE 637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COPYDDN 666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DYNREORG 660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DYNUNLD 638, 643, 697</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DYNWORKUNIT 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISTORYALL 674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMCHECK 655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMCOPY 666, 667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMLOAD 654</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMREBUILD 664</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Creating implicitly 316
Specifying as the name 316

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keywords</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEFAULTOFF 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEFERUNIQUEIX 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETEAGE 185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DYNCOPY 667, 668, 670, 697</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DYNREORG 660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DYNUNLD 638, 643, 697</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DYNWORKUNIT 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISTORYALL 674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMCHECK 655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMCOPY 666, 667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMLOAD 654</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMREBUILD 664</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
IBMREORG 658
implicit table spaces
  auxiliary objects 316
  COLUMN ROWID GENERATED BY DEFAULT column 316
INCLUDE 57, 250, 697
LOBGT32M 637
LOCATION 237, 238
LOG 654
MAXYSUT 653, 658
MIGLOCATIONS 249
MIGSCOPE 53
MULTITBDS 637
NOALIAS 243
NOAMSDELETEI 661
NOAUTHSW 86
NOAUXILIARY 243
NOBASELINE 187
NOBMCMFASTLOAD 636, 653
NOBUFFERPOOL 245
NOCHECKCNST 243
NOCOMPRESS 245
NOCOPY 664, 667, 668, 670
NOCOPYFORCE 664, 667, 668, 670
NODATABASE 242, 243
NODEFINE 245
NODROPRESTRICT 245
NOFOREIGNKEY 243
NOFREEPAGE 245
NOHISTORY 674
NOIDENTITY 245
NOINDEX 243
NOLOCKSIZE 245
NOMTASK 635, 644
NOORDERBY 60
NOPARTCOPY 669
NOPARTITION 245
NOPATH 245
NOCUILD 245
NOCQUIRE 245
NOREBUILD 663
NOREGENIDENTITY 318
NOREMARKS 245
NOSCHEDULE 245
NOSCHEDULES 245
NOSTARTVALUE 245
NOSTATS 673
NOSTOGROUP 243
NOSYNONYM 243
NOTABLE 243
NOTABLEACCESS 60
NOTABLEALL 674
NOTABLESPACE 243
NOTRIGGER 243
NOTUNLOADEMPTY 60, 175
NOTUTILCOPY 668, 670
NOVIEW 243
NOVIEWCHECK 245
NOVVALPROP 60
OBJECTS 181
PARALLEL 60, 668, 670
PARTCOPY 669
PIC 667
PKEYPROP 60
REBUILD 52
REGENIDENTITY 318
REGISTER 666
REORGONLINE 658
REPLACEWORKID 147
REPORTTYPE 181
RETAILMAX 185
ROWID GENERATED BY DEFAULT column 316
SCAPE 230, 234
SCAPERULE 230, 238
SCAPETYPE 230, 234, 235
SENDONLY 81
SEQI 53, 74
SHOWRULES 251
SHOTLEVELCHG 641, 647
SHOTLEVELREF 641, 647
SINGLEPHASE 60
Specification
  specifying a blank value for an attribute 46
  specifying a current value for an attribute 44
STANDALONESTATS 674
STARTOVER 104
STOPCOMMIT 60
SYNCDELETE 93
table spaces
  creating implicitly 316
  implicit 316
  specifying as the name 316
TABLEALL 674
THRESHOLD 188, 258
UNLDCOLL 640
UNLOADCOPY 641
UNLOADCOPYDS 641
UTILCOPY 661, 668, 670
UTILSTATS 675
VALWARN 60
VVALPROP 60
WORKID 179
WORKIDMERGE 324
XIMPCTSURMN 84
XIMRETRYCOUNT 84
XIMRETRYMINS 84
XIMRETRYSECS 84

L

L (Like) action code 305
L change-level indicator 307
large object LOB column
definition 723
large object LOB table space
definition 723
Leaf distribution
definition 723
length, changing for a column 393
Level
definition 723
LEVELINC
definition 723
LEVELMIN
definition 723
limit key 173
lines
definition 723
LINK library
definition 724
listing
applications 622, 629
scripts 622
steps for a script 623
task IDs 597
literal strings 173
load utilities 651
LOAD utility 102, 654
LOADPLUS utility
converting data 652
creating partition-level image copies 669
restarting 102
using in a parallel worklist 697
LOB columns
adding to a table 500
cancelling 309
defined as NOT NULL WITHOUT DEFAULT 637
defined greater than 32 MB 637
LOB data
converting 318, 637
loading with IBM LOAD 654
unloading with BMC UNLOAD PLUS 637
unloading with IBM UNLOAD 644
LOB DATA MOVER program
considerations 637
LOB SYSREC data set 637, 638
LOBGT32M keyword 637
location
definition 724
LOCATION keyword 237, 238
locations
generating worklists 53
using in outbound migrate profiles 32
LOCKMAX attribute 44, 245
LOCKSIZE attribute 245
LOG keyword 654
logical partition numbers 313

M

M (Migrate) action code 35
macros
CHKSQNUM 74
FIXSQNUM 74
REXX 72
maintaining
applications 551, 627
scripts 611
sync tables 353, 365, 607
task IDs 594
managing baselines 183
margin
definition 724
markers
definition 724
matching
nonnumeric values 45
materialized query table (MQT) text validation
by Analysis 68
by Compare 252
Maxpartitions, Space Estimation parameter 328
Maxrows, Space Estimation parameter 328
MAXSYSREC ALUIN keyword 638, 666
MAXSYSUT keyword 653, 658
menu
  definition 724
merging subsystems 558
MIGALL command 35
MIGLOCATIONS keyword 249
migrate
  definition 724
migrate profile
  copying 138
  definition 724
migrate-type work ID
  change rules 52
  definition 725
  migrate options 52
  specifying change rules 41
  used by Analysis 52
  used by Execution 81
  used in migrate process 31
migrate-type worklist
  generating 145
  overview 71
  used by Execution 75
  work ID 81
migrating
  databases 123
  single-table table space to a partition-by-growth table space 129
  tables in explicit databases to implicit databases 130
migrating inline LOB columns 131
migration
  application changes to other subsystems 557
  authorizations 72
  auxiliary objects 34, 35, 50, 114
  change rules 40
  changes to data structures 545
  data only 50, 152
  data structures 50
  data structures and data 152
  data structures only 152
  establishing a baseline 547
  generating a migrate-type worklist using change rules 147
  generating a worklist using a migrate profile with CHANGE MANAGER 147
  grants 72
  multiple locations 32
  outbound migrate profiles 32, 138
  overview 27
  performing a change migration process 557
  process 27
  receiving DDL or a worklist 549
  receiving subsystem 549
  renaming tables 549
  sending subsystem 546
  stored procedures 35
  stored procedures, by importing DML 133
  tables with ROWID columns 650
  to different subsystems 28
  using an inbound migrate profile 550
  using an outbound migrate profile 552
  workflow 28
MIGSCOPE keyword 53
mixed list
  definition 725
Mixed List action codes 305
MO (Migrate Options) action code 35
modifying
  worklists 72
  applications 630
  DML statements 118, 402, 598
  MVS image variables 693
  task IDs 598
  worklists and input streams 95
Most Frequent Value display
  definition 725
MQT(materialized query table), creating 417
multiple SYSUT data sets 653, 658
multiple tables, moving 394
multitasking, unloading and loading of data 635, 644
MULTITBDS keyword 637
MVS image variables 693

N

name prefixing 309
name propagation
definition 725
name template
definition 725
generating baseline names 547
using in multistep job 167
naming conventions, DD names 669
native SQL stored procedure, creating 433
native SQL stored procedure, creating a new version 435
NbrRows, Space Estimation parameter 328, 331
NBRSECD UNLOAD PLUS installation option 638
NEWWORKID ALUIN keyword 109, 351
NGT Copy EXPORT command 647
NGT Copy utility
restarting 102
specifying 665
using in a parallel worklist 697
NGT Recover IMPORT command 647
NGT Recover utility
restarting 102
NGT Reorg 656
NGT Reorg utility
creating partition-level image copies 669
NOALIAS keyword 243
NOAMSDELETEI keyword 661
NOAUTHSW keyword 86
NOAUXILIARY keyword 243
NOBASELINE ALUIN keyword 207
NOBASELINE keyword 187
NoBaseline option 184
NOBMCFASTLOAD keyword 636, 653
NOBUFFERPOOL keyword 245
NOCHECKCNST keyword 243
NOCOMPRESS keyword 245
NOCOPY keyword 664, 667, 668, 670
NOCOPYFORCE keyword 664, 667, 668, 670
NODATABASE keyword 242, 243
NODEFINE keyword 245
NODROPRESTRICT keyword 245
NOFOREIGNKEY keyword 243
NOFREEPAGE keyword 245
NOHISTORY keyword 674
NOIDENTITY keyword 245
NOINDEX keyword 243
NOKEYCARD ALUIN keyword 674
NOLOCKSIZE keyword 245
NOMTASK keyword 635, 644
NonLf KeyLn, Space Estimation parameter 331
nonpartitioned indexes, PIECESIZE attribute 238
nonpartitioned table spaces
converting to partition-by-growth table spaces 462, 473
converting to range-partitioned table spaces 472
converting to table-controlled partitioned table spaces 469
creating auxiliary objects 516
nonprintable characters 173, 235, 463
nonstandard characters 47
NonUniform
definition 725
nonviewable characters 47, 173, 235, 463
NOORDERBY keyword 60
NOPARTCOPY keyword 669
NOPARTITION keyword 245
NOPATH keyword 245
NOPCTFREE keyword 245
NOPRIQTY keyword 245
NOREBUILD keyword 663
NOREGENIDENTITY ALUIN keyword 318
NOREGENIDENTITY keyword 318
NOREMARKS keyword 245
NOREORGALT ALUIN keyword 661
NOSECQTY keyword 245
NOSEGSIZE keyword 245
NOSTARTVALUE keyword 245
NOSTATS keyword 673
NOSTOGROUP keyword 243
NOSTOPLIST ALUIN keyword 137
NOSYNONYM keyword 243
NOTABLE keyword 243
NOTABLEACCESS keyword 60
NOTABLEALL keyword 674
NOTABLESPACE keyword 243
NOTRACKMOD keyword 245
NOTRIGGER keyword 243
NOUNIQUECNST keyword 243
NOUNLOADEMPTY keyword 60
NOUNLOADEMPTYY keyword 175
NOUTILCOPY keyword 668, 670
NOVIEW keyword 243
NOVIEWCHECK keyword 245
NOVVALPROP keyword 60
null
definition 725
null characters 47, 173, 235, 463
number formats 167, 595
NumIncLrem
definition 725
NUMPARTS attribute 245

0
object
definition 726
object list
definition 726
objects
  baseline, browsing 178
  change flag keywords 243
  comparing 214
  displaying in Compare 238
  synchronizing 214
OBJECTS keyword 181
online reorg 658
online schema changes 658
OPNDB2ID
definition 726
option
definition 726
options
  overriding in Analysis 55
  overriding in Compare 243
  overriding in Execution 81
  overriding in JCL Generation 83
order
definition 726
ORDER BY clause 60
orient
definition 726
origin
definition 726
orphaned auxiliary index
definition 727
orphaned auxiliary table space
definition 727
outbound migrate profile
definition 727
outbound migrate profiles
creating change rules 144
defining scope 34
group ID 249
locations 32
name resolution in a catalog-to-catalog comparison 242
scope rules 140
specifying change rules 41
used as scope 233
used by Compare 251
using change rules 32, 248
using change rules for multiple production systems 41
using locations 32, 248
using scope to select objects 32
OUTPUT descriptors
  naming conventions 670
  using in the NGT Copy utility 670
  using in the NGT Recover utility 670
  using in the UNLOAD PLUS utility 638
override options
  Analysis, defaults 55, 336
  Execution 81
  JCL Generation 83
OVERRIDE( BASELINE-DELETE ) ALUIN keyword 184, 207

P
padding, changing for an index 385
page
definition 727
PageGroup
definition 727
PARALLEL ALUIN keyword 60
PARALLEL keyword 668, 670
parameters
challenges 579
creating copies of environments 583
creating environments 581
managing 579
modifying application tables 579
modifying PeopleTools tables 579
optimizing the design 588
taking baselines 581
using DEFINE NO 584
PeopleTools tables, modifying 579
Percent Compressed, Space Estimation parameter 328
performance catalto-catalog comparison 244
creating indexes for baselines 188
creating indexes for comparisons 258
improving in a baseline 188
improving in a comparison 258
periodic baseline 166
permanent data sets, space required 686
physical partition numbers 313
PIC keyword 667
PIECESIZE attribute 44, 238
Piecesize, Space Estimation parameter 331
PKEYPROP keyword 60
PLAN_TABLE, adding columns 406
post-Execution baseline 79, 340, 598
post-Execution comparison 79, 340, 598
pre-Execution baseline 79, 340, 598
pre-Execution comparison 79, 340, 598
PREALLOC DD 84
preserving limit keys 313
primary constraints creating 375
primary copy, DD name 669
primary keys editing 382
naming 384
propagation 60
primary quantity, setting 124, 454
PRIQTY attribute 43, 245
Priqty, Space Estimation parameter 328
PriQty, Space Estimation parameter 331
privilege definition 728
PROC statement 86
processes change 301
change migration 545
data structure recovery 165
migration 27
migration within same DB2 subsystem 28
product changes 21
profile definition 728
profiles application, specifying in 622, 628
catalog baseline 167
catalog to catalog comparison 242, 248
change rules 41, 242, 248, 323
DDL baseline 167
inbound migrate 323
locations 32
outbound migrate 32
task ID, specifying in 598
propagating dropped table columns to indexes 70
name changes 50
PROTECT keyword 183
protected baseline definition 729
publications, related 19
punch data sets dynamically allocating 660
Q QE (quick edit) action code Mixed List panel 35
moving multiple tables 394
QMF definition 729
QUIESCE command 692
R RACF(IBM Resource Access Control Facility), authorizing procedures for XIM 689
range-partitioned table spaces converting from index-controlled partitioned table spaces 487
converting from table-controlled partitioned table spaces 480
converting to index-controlled partitioned table spaces 482
RCV_STRUCT_CUR_DATA script 569
RCV_STRUC_OLD_DATA script 574
rebind option 57
REBUILD INDEX utility 664
REBUILD keyword 52
rebuild utilities 663
rebuilding a worklist 52
REC_CHG_SR_BL script 563
REC_CHG_SS script 560
REC_DDL script 398
Recall
definition 729
receive-type work ID
creating 147
creating in batch 147
definition 729
re-creating an existing 147
used by Execution 81
receiving data structure changes 560, 563
receiving DDL 549
receiving node 81
receiving subsystem 549
receiving worklists 549
RECLnnnn DD name 669
RECOVER PLUS utility
creating partition-level image copies 669
recovering data structures
establishing a baseline 552
with current data 574
with old data 574
recovery
definition 729
recovery baseline with data, creating 195
recovery point
overview 161
structure and data 175
structure-only 166
RECRnnnn DD name 669
REDEFINE NO parameter 652
reference location
definition 729
reference profile
definition 730
referenced object
definition 730
referential constraint
definition 730
referential constraint violations, checking 655
referential integrity
definition 730
REGALL installation option 666
REGENIDENTITY keyword 318
REGISTER keyword 666
related publications 19
rename table
used by Compare 253, 549
used in change migration process 549
reorg data sets
dynamically allocating 660
REORG PLUS utility
creating partition-level image copies 669
restarting 102
specifying 658
reorg utilities 661
REORG utility 102, 658
REORG-pending (AREO*) advisory status 656
REORG-pending (REORP) restrictive status 656
REORGGALL ALUIN keyword 656, 661
REORGGALT ALUIN keyword 661
REORGNONE ALUIN keyword 658
REORGONLINE keyword 658
REORGPENDONLY ALUIN keyword 656, 661
REORGRERF ALUIN keyword 658
REPAIR utility 60
REPLACEWORKID keyword 147, 324
replacing a work ID in batch 147
replacing an existing receive-type work ID 147
REPLICATE_WORKID script
changing column definitions for imported DDL 362
modifying a work ID with values in a user-defined table 359
replicating multiple work IDs 355
Report
definition 730
REPORT keyword 256
reports
generating a baseline report 181, 203
generating a comparison report 256
REPORTTYPE keyword 181
requirements, using worklist parallelism 697
Restart option
definition 730
restart parameter
definition 731
restarting
SSID command 102
CM/PILOT worklist 598, 608
LINEONEPARMS 102
processing 100
UTILID 102
utility with the RESTARTTPARM keyword 102
worklist 99
RESTARTTPARM keyword 102
including 102
restoring previous versions of data structures 568, 573
RETAIINMAX keyword 102
deleting baselines 185
overriding 185
return codes, Execution 90
REUSE parameter 654
reusing a task ID 598
reviewing and executing data structure changes 339
REXX executable 72
REXX macro 72
ROLE
override option 55
rotating partitions 313
ROWID columns
adding to a table 500, 520
creating a unique index 500
deleted as GENERATED ALWAYS 650
deleted as GENERATED BY DEFAULT 650
migrating 650
ROWID SYSREC data set 637, 638
rows
definition 731
rows/key
definition 731
Rows/Key, Space Estimation parameter 331
RPLUSYNC installation option 650
RPLUSYNCAUTO ALUIN keyword 650
RPLUSYNCREPLACE ALUIN keyword 650
rules
change 323
scope 167
RUNSTATS utility
using 674
using in a parallel worklist 697

S

Sample
script

baselines, specifying 598
browsing 624
changing data structures using a DML trigger 402
changing data structures using an existing
work ID 395
changing step settings 598
CMP_STRUCTURE_CHG 293
comments, adding 613
creating a Baseline report step 613
creating a Baseline step 613
creating a Compare step 613
creating a full-recovery baseline 199
creating a work ID step 613
creating an Analysis step 613
creating an Execution step 613
creating an Import step 613
data sets for CHANGE MANAGER 598
DELETE_WORKID 365, 367
deleting 624
deleting sync table entries 367
deleting work IDs 365
editing 622
existing CHANGE MANAGER objects
required 611
listing 622
listing steps for a script 623
listing task IDs for a script 625
maintaining 611
overview 611
profiles 598
RCV_STRUCT_CUR_DATA 569
RCV_STRUCT_OLD_DATA 574
REC_CHG_SR_BL 563
REC_CHG_SS 560
REC_DDL 398
receiving data structure changes (strong
receiver) 563
receiving data structures (strong sender) 560
receiving DDL to create data structure 398
recovering data structure with current data 569
recovering data structure with old data 574
REPLICATE_WORKID 355, 359, 362
scope for a comparison, specifying 598
selecting 611
selecting a script 611
short name 611
specifying information for baselines 598
specifying scope for a comparison 598
steps, changing settings 598
WKID_STRUCTURE_CHG 395
work ID types created 595
Script table
    definition 732
secondary quantity, setting 124, 125, 454, 455
SECQTY attribute 43, 245
SecQty, Space Estimation parameter 331
security
    specifying for a task ID 598
    specifying for an application 622
    using XIM 689
security exit
    definition 732
segmented table spaces, converting to partition-by-
    growth table spaces 462
SEGSIZE attribute 43, 245
Segsize, Space Estimation parameter 328
selection list
    definition 733
sending node 81
sending subsystem 546
SENDONLY keyword 81
SEQi keyword 53, 74
sequence number
    definition 733
service
    definition 733
setting a secondary quantity in a table partition 455
share level on image copies 641, 647
SHOWRULES keyword 251
SHRLEVEL CHANGE 641, 647
SHRLEVEL CHANGE HSSC process, creating
    objects 456
SHRLEVEL CHANGE online reorg 658
SHRLEVEL NONE option 60
SHRLEVEL NONE reorg 658
SHRLEVEL on image copies 641, 647
SHRLEVEL REFERENCE 641, 647
SHRLEVEL REFERENCE HSSC process, modifying
    and migrating objects 460
SHRLEVELCHG keyword 641, 647
SHRLEVELREF keyword 641, 647
SHUTDOWN command 693
shutting down XIM 693
Simple Space Estimation (SSE)
    definition 733
single byte character set 47
single-byte character set SBCS
    definition 733
SINGLEPHASE keyword 60
skeleton library compiler. See SLIB (skeleton
    library) compiler
SLIB (skeleton library) compiler
    changing an ISPF skeleton 679
    compiling 679, 681
    ISPF file tailoring 680
    processing 681
    runtime report 682
    runtime report summary 682
    runtime unit 681
    testing changes 680
SMS (Storage Management Subsystem) 686
SMS(Storage Management Subsystem) 57
sorting work IDs 352
sortout data sets
dynamically allocating 660
source
    definition 733
Space Estimation
    BMCSPACE keyword 454
    calculation of levels 331
    calculation of pages 328
    compression percentage 328
    definition 734
    estimating primary quantities 454
    estimating secondary quantities 454
    estimating space requirements 440
    index 331
    overview 327
    setting parameters 451
    table space 328
space estimation function
    definition 734
SpaceOnly
    definition 734
Specification
    Auxiliary Objects List panel 308
    blank values 46
    CD Tables, using 35
    copied fields 318
    default values 45
    definition 734
detail panels 318
    Mixed List panel 35
    new values based on a current values 44
SQL
    definition 734
SQL terminator 173, 237, 321
SQLID
    definition 734
SSID
  definition 734
SSID, specifying in EXEC statement 86
stack tapes
  definition 734
STANDALONESTATS keyword 674
START attribute 245
Start Over option
  definition 735
starting a worklist over. See restarting
starting XIM 691
STARTOVER keyword 104
STATAUTH
  definition 735
statistics
  generating 675
  override options 673
  utilities 673
statistics, cardinality 674
STATUS command 690
status of XIM, determining 690
status, work ID 92
STEP table
  definition 735
STOGROUP attribute 245
stop list, creating 137
STOPCOMMIT keyword 60
STOPLIST ALUIN keyword 137
STOPLIST installation option 137
storage group
  specifying default (\) 45
  used by Analysis 66
stored procedures
  migrating 133
  updating options 437
  updating parameters 438
stored procedures, migrating 35
strong receiver
  overview 551
  receiving data structure changes 563
strong sender
  overview 551
  receiving data structure changes 560
structure recovery points 171
structure-only baseline 171
  definition 735
Structured Query Language SQL
  definition 735
submitting JCL
  for CHANGE MANAGER worklist processing 608
  for CM/PILOT worklist processing 598
subsystem, merging 558
summary of changes 21
suppress-type change rules 40
SYCLnnnn DD name 669
SYCRnmmm DD name 669
symbolic variable
  definition 735
symbolic variables, PART 670
SYNC
  definition 736
SYNC AUTO option 650
sync point
  definition 736
sync point frequency
  override option 55
sync records
  conditions for writing 93
  deleting for a work ID 93
  error 93
  overview 77
SYNC REPLACE option 650
sync table
  entries, deleting 367
  columns 93
  deleting records 93
  maintaining 353, 365, 607
  overview 95
  used by Execution 93, 100
  viewing task ID entries 605
SYNC table
  definition 736
SYNCAUTH column 93
SYNCCMD column 93
SYNCDATA column 93
SYNDELETE keyword 93
SYNCGLID column 93
SYNCSEQ column 93
SYNCSETP column 93
SYNCSETS column 93
synonyms
  applying change rules 41
  creating 414
syntax statement conventions 20
SYSCOPY data set, dynamically allocating 670
SYSnnnnn data set 95
sysrec data sets
dynamically allocating 660
SYSREC data sets
dynamically allocating 638, 643
LOB 637, 638
ROWID 637, 638
system-period temporal table, creating 420
SYSUDUMP data set 686
SYSUT data set 653, 658
sysut data sets
dynamically allocating 660
SYSUT work data sets 654

T
Table Average Row Length
definition 736
Table Cardinality
definition 736
Table Pages
definition 736
Table Percent Pages
definition 737
Table Space Pages
definition 737
Table Space Partition Cardinality
definition 737
Table Space Partition Extents
definition 737
Table Space Partition Page Group
definition 737
Table Space Partition Pages
definition 737
Table Space Partition Percent Active/Drop
definition 737
table space partitions
adding 463
setting primary quantities 454
setting secondary quantities 125, 454, 455
table spaces
adding partitions 463
auxiliary 309
changing multi-table table spaces 526
changing the encoding scheme 499
changing VCAT-defined 661
creating 524
creating auxiliary objects 504, 510
explicit 318
reorganizing 656
specified with DEFINE NO 532
upating to DEFINE NO 530
table spaces, converting 311
index-controlled partitioned to partition-by-
growth 462
index-controlled partitioned to range-
partitioned 487
index-controlled partitioned to table-controlled
partitioned 482, 485
nonpartitioned to partition-by-growth 462, 473
nonpartitioned to partitioned 463
nonpartitioned to range-partitioned 472
nonpartitioned to table-controlled partitioned
469
partition-by-growth to indexed-controlled
partitioned 491
partition-by-growth to range-partitioned 494
partition-by-growth to table-controlled
partitioned 493
partitioned to nonpartitioned 475
partitioned to partition-by-growth 489
partitioned to range-partitioned 477
range-partitioned to index-controlled
partitioned 482
segmented to partition-by-growth 462
single-table to partition-by-growth 495
table-controlled partitioned to index-controlled
partitioned 479
table-controlled partitioned to partition-by-
growth 462
table-controlled partitioned to range-
partitioned 480
tables in explicit databases to implicit
databases 496
table-controlled partitioning
changing LIKEd objects 482
converting from index-controlled partitioned table spaces 485
converting from index-controlled partitioning 313
converting to index-controlled partitioning 479
converting to partition-by-growth table spaces 462
converting to range-partitioned table spaces 480
migrating to range partitioning 127
preserving limit keys 313
renaming a table 482
renaming a table space 482
rotating partitions 313
TABLEALL keyword 674
tables
adding a column 390
adding a LOB column 500
adding a ROWID column 500, 520
adding WITH RESTRICT ON DROP 412
auxiliary 309
baseline 178
creating a base table 500
creating a primary constraint 375
creating a unique constraint 377
dropping a column 392
moving 528
moving multiple 394
propagating dropped columns to indexes 70
space estimation 413, 524, 532
Tables
definition 738
tapes
data sets, LOADPLUS utility 654
data sets, used in restart processing 100
stacking 635, 644
target
definition 738
task ID
definition 738
task IDs
browsing 607
browsing DML statements 607
changing work ID when executing 598
CM/PILOT worklist failure 598, 610
CM/PILOT worklist processing options 598
comments, adding 595
comments, changing 598
creating 595
deleting 607
editing 598
editing CM/PILOT worklists 598
executing 598
execution status, viewing 605
listing 597
listing for a script 625
maintaining 594
modifying 598
options, processing 598
overriding CHANGE MANAGER options 598
overview 594
profiles, specifying 598
restart processing for a CM/PILOT worklist 608
restarting CM/PILOT worklist execution 598
reusing 598
starting CM/PILOT worklist execution over 598, 610
status for restart processing of CM/PILOT worklist 608
sync table entries, viewing 598, 605
types of work IDs required 595
viewing information 597, 607
viewing sync table entries 598, 605
viewing the execution status of a task ID 605
task IDS
CM/PILOT worklist failure 608
Tasks
definition 738
template
definition 738
TEMPLATE descriptors, naming conventions 670
templates 309
terminators 173, 237, 321
THRESHOLD keyword 188, 258
TOTALIND
definition 738
TOTALOFF
definition 738
TRACKMOD attribute 245
trigger text
applying change rules to 326
change propagation 68
change rules 326
trigger text validation
  by Analysis 68
  by Compare 252
troubleshooting, execution of XIM 696
TSO submit exit
  definition 739
Type
  definition 739

U

U (Undo) action code 35, 305
UNDOALL command 35, 305
Unicode objects
  loading with the LOAD utility 654
  loading with the LOADPLUS utility 652, 653
  unloading with the BASIC UNLOAD utility 634
  unloading with the UNLOAD PLUS utility 636
unique constraints
  creating 377
  editing 379
unique index, creating for a ROWID column 500
Unique, Space Estimation parameter 331
uniqueness, changing for an index 385
  definition 739
UNLDCOLL keyword 640
unload data set
  -BMCD command 179
  -JCLP command 180
  -UNRC command 179, 180
  definition 739
  dynamically allocating 638, 643
  shown in baseline report 181
  used by Baseline 175, 180
  used by Execution 90
UNLOAD PLUS installation options
  NBRSECD 638
  PCTPRIM 638
UNLOAD PLUS utility
  converting data 652
  generating single worklist command 637
  restarting 102
  unloading data into separate data sets 637
  used in a parallel worklist 697
UNLOAD utility 643
UNLOADCOPY keyword 641
UNLOADCOPYDS keyword 641
unloading data 644
unloading data into separate data sets 637
unprotected baseline
  definition 739
UOW
  definition 739
UOWTRnnn
  definition 739
UOWTRnnn data set 95
UPDATEMAXA YES parameter, BMC LOADPLUS 318
updating length of inline LOB columns 533
USE (Use) action code 35
user options
  definition 740
user-defined table, applying changes 359
UTILCOPY keyword 661, 668, 670
UTILID parameter 102
utilities
  BASIC UNLOAD 634
  BMCSTATS 102
  BMCTRIG 102
  CHECK DATA 655
  CHECK PLUS 102, 655
  COPY 666
  DSN1COPY 558
  LOAD 654
  LOADPLUS 102
  NGT Copy 102
  NGT Recover 102
  REBUILD INDEX 664
  REORG 102, 658
  REORG PLUS 102
  REPAIR 60
  restarting 102
  RUNSTATS 674
  starting over 104
  UNLOAD PLUS 102
  used by Analysis 633
  UTILSTATS keyword 675

V

values
blank, specifying 46
default, specifying 45
hexadecimal 47
new, specifying based on current values 44
nonnumeric, matching 45
nonprintable characters 47
nonstandard characters 47
nonviewable characters 47
specifying a range 43
specifying nonnumeric 45
specifying special numeric 44
VALWARN keyword 60
variable
definition 740
variables
   XCF_GROUP 693
   XIM_GROUP 693
VCAT allocation
definition 740
VCAT-defined table space, reorganizing 661
version, establishing 547
versioning
definition 740
VIEW command 598
view text
   applying change rules to 326
   change propagation 68
   change rules 326
view text validation
   by Analysis 68
   by Compare 252, 325
view, creating an MQT from 417
viewing
   change rules 326
   execution status of a task ID 605
   information about a task ID 597
   sync table entries for a task ID 605
VSAM data sets, creating 60
VVALPROP keyword 60

W
wildcard
definition 740
WKID_MIGRATE script 134
WKID_STRUCTURE_CHG script 395
WKNAME column 93
WKOWNER column 93
work ID
alter-type 351, 549
automatically creating a new work ID in batch 81
baseline 179
CDL conversion 257, 290, 320
change rules 40, 52
changing data structure using an existing 395
changing when executing a task ID 598
comparing contents 320
converting to CDL 290
creating 351
creating a step in a script 613
creating in batch 147
creating in batch mode 109, 351
deleting 353, 365
deleting multiple work IDs 365
deleting sync records 93
deleting sync table entries 367
execution 147
generating CDL from 290
migrate options 52
migrate worklist 81
migrate-type 31, 81
migrating data structure using an existing 134
modifying 359
name template 595, 608, 610, 627, 628
receive-type 147
replacing in batch 147
replicating 613
replicating multiple work IDs 355
restart processing 608
sorting 352
space estimation, setting 413, 524, 532
specifying for a task ID 598
status 92
status for restart processing of CM/PILOT worklist 608
status update 92
types for scripts 595
types required for task IDs 595
used by Baseline 179
used by Execution 81, 92
using in change migration process 549
using to change data structures 395
WORKDDN parameter 653, 658
workflow
alter process 301
baseline process 161
comparison process 211
migrate process 28
WORKID keyword 90, 179, 324
WORKIDMERGE keyword 324
WORKIDS table
definition 741
working with applications 627
worklist
definition 741
worklist execution log
definition 741
worklist parallelism
AEXPRINT data set 686
allocating space 686
cleanup job set for data sets 84
creating permanent work data sets 84
definition 741
JES3 restrictions 686
preallocation step 84
processing utility commands 697
requirements 697
restarting 105
stacked tapes 686
starting over 105
using in a PeopleSoft environment 685
worklist-to-DDL file comparison 220, 274
worklist-to-worklist comparison 220, 274
worklists

WORKID keyword 90, 179, 324
WORKIDMERGE keyword 324
WORKIDS table
definition 741
working with applications 627
worklist
definition 741
worklist execution log
definition 741
worklist parallelism
AEXPRINT data set 686
allocating space 686
cleanup job set for data sets 84
creating permanent work data sets 84
definition 741
JES3 restrictions 686
preallocation step 84
processing utility commands 697
requirements 697
restarting 105
stacked tapes 686
starting over 105
using in a PeopleSoft environment 685
worklist-to-DDL file comparison 220, 274
worklist-to-worklist comparison 220, 274
worklists
A

AEXPRTN diagnostic output 598
alter-type 338
analysis 71, 338
baseline 172
catalog baseline 172
CM/PILOT 608
compare 235
controlling contents 57
DDL baseline 172
editing 598
generating multiple 32
generation, alter-type worklist 535
generation, multiple locations 53
hash verification numbers 71, 338
including command types 57
migrate-type 71, 75
modifying 72
multiple 104
parallel processing 685
processed by Analysis 336
rebuilding 52
restarting 99
sequence number increment 53, 74
sequencing 74
starting over 104
starting worklist execution over 610
tailoring with change rule 41
used by Analysis 338
used by Baseline 172
used by Execution 75, 90
worklog 95, 344
WRK100n data set 661

X

X\xd5 00\xd5 173

XCF_GROUP variable 693
XIM
definition 742
XIM (Cross-System Image Manager)
controlling execution 689
determining status 690
modifying active initiators 693
shutting down 693
starting 691
troubleshooting 696
XIM commands
ACTIVATE 693
QUIESCE 692
SHUTDOWN 693
STATUS 690
XIM initiators
activating 693
inactivating 692
XIM_GROUP variable 693
XIMACM started task 691
XIMPCTSRMN AEXPIN keyword 84
XIMRETRYCOUNT AEXPIN keyword 84
XIMRETRYMINS AEXPIN keyword 84
XIMRETRYSECS AEXPIN keyword 84
XM (Auxiliary Object XML) action code 305
XML data
loading with IBM LOAD 654
unloading with BMC UNLOAD PLUS 637
unloading with IBM UNLOAD 644

Z

ZOOM command 35